

# BULŪGH AL-MARĀM MIN ĀDILAT AL-ĀHKĀM

بُلُوغُ الْمَرَامِ  
مِنْ أَدِلَّةِ الْأَحْكَامِ

OLD COPY  
2095

By : *Imām Ibn Hajar*

# Bulugh Al-Maram Min Adillat Al-Ahkâm

*Compiled and referenced by*

IMĀM IBN HAJR

(773 H – 852 H)

بُلُوغُ الْمَرَامِ

مِنْ أَدِلَّةِ الْأَحْكَامِ

أَبْنُ حَبْرٍ الْعَسْقَلَانِي

*Translated by*

Dr. Nancy Eweiss

*Edited by*

Selma Cook

*Dar Al-Manarah*

For Translation, Publishing & Distribution  
El-Mansoura – Egypt - Tel Fax: 002050 / 2030254

Hand phone: 012 / 3605049 – P.O.BOX:35738

E. mail: almanarah400@hotmail.com

☼ Dar Al-Manarah for Translation, Publishing & Distribution  
1424/2003

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without written permission from the publisher.

***Dar Al-Manarah***

For Translation, Publishing & Distribution  
El-Mansoura – Egypt - Tel Fax: 002050 / 2030254  
Hand phone: 012 / 3605049 – P.O.BOX:35738  
E. mail: almanarah400@hotmail.com

Dar Al Kotob Library Number : 2003 / 7157

I.S.B.977 – 6005 – 24 - 1

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ



## CONTENTS

|                                 | Pages |
|---------------------------------|-------|
| The Author's Introduction ..... | 9     |
| Translator's Introduction.....  | 11    |
| Glossary.....                   | 13    |

### Book of Purification (at-Tahârah)

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Chapter I : Water .....  | 18 |
| Chapter II : Containers and Utensils .....   | 24 |
| Chapter III: The Cleansing of NaJâsah and its nature .....   | 26 |
| Chapter IV: Ablution (Wuḍû') .....   | 28 |
| Chapter V: Wiping over the Socks (Khuff) .....   | 36 |
| Chapter VI: Nullification of Ablution .....  | 39 |
| Chapter VII: Etiquettes of Relieving oneself<br>(going to the bathroom) .....  | 46 |
| Chapter VIII: The full ritual ablution (al-Ghusl) and the Hukm<br>(ordinance) of the person in a state of major<br>ritual impurity (Junub) ..... | 52 |
| Chapter IX: Dry Ablution (at-Tayammum) .....   | 57 |
| Chapter X: Menstruation .....  | 61 |

### Book of Prayer

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Chapter I: The times of prayer .....   | 66  |
| Chapter II: The Call to Prayer (Adhân) .....   | 74  |
| Chapter III: The Prerequisites of prayer .....   | 82  |
| Chapter IV: The Sutra (or Partition) In Front of One,<br>Who is Praying .....  | 89  |
| Chapter V: Encouraging (the Muslim) to be Humble<br>during prayer .....  | 92  |
| Chapter VI: Mosques .....  | 95  |
| Chapter VII: The Description of how Prayer is to be performed. 99  |     |
| Chapter VIII: Sujûd as-Sahu (Prostration due to forgetfulness<br>during prayer) Other forms of Sujûd (prostration):<br>Prostration of Qur'anic Recital, and Prostration<br>of Thankfulness ..... | 126 |
| Chapter IX: Supererogatory (voluntary) Prayer .....  | 135 |
| Chapter X: Congregational Prayer and The Position of Imâm. 148   |     |
| Chapter XI: The Prayer of a Traveler and the Prayer<br>of the ill .....  | 158 |
| Chapter XII: The Friday (Jum'ah) Prayer .....  | 164 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Chapter XIII: Prayer During Times of Fear or Danger<br>(Ṣalātul Khauf) .....       | 174 |
| Chapter XIV: The Prayer of the Two 'Id Festivals .....                             | 178 |
| Chapter XV: The Prayer During a Solar Eclipse .....                                | 183 |
| Chapter XVI: The Istisqā' Prayer (invoking Allāh for rain<br>during drought) ..... | 186 |
| Chapter XVII: Clothing .....   | 191 |

### **Book III: Funerals .....** 195

### **Book IV: Zakāh**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Chapter I: .....   | 214 |
| Chapter II: Ṣadaqatul Fitr (Zakāh paid at the end<br>of Ramadān) ..... | 225 |
| Chapter III: Ṣadaqat at-Taṭawu' or Voluntary Charity .....             | 226 |
| Chapter IV: Division of Zakāh (Zakāh recipients) .....                 | 231 |

### **Book V: Fasting**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Chapter I: .....   | 235 |
| Chapter II: Voluntary Fasting and Forbidden Days to Fast ..      | 245 |
| Chapter III: I'tikāf and Night prayer (Tahajjud) in Ramadān, 250 |     |

### **Book VI: The Pilgrimage**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Chapter I: Its virtues and those upon whom Ḥajj<br>(Pilgrimage) is obligatory ..... | 255 |
| Chapter II: Mawāqit: Fixed Times and Places For Iḥrām ..                            | 260 |
| Chapter III: Kinds of Iḥrām .....   | 262 |
| Chapter IV: The Etiquettes of Iḥrām .....   | 262 |
| Chapter V: Description of Ḥajj Rituals and Entering<br>Makkah .....                 | 268 |
| Chapter VI: Missing the Pilgrimage or being detained<br>(Iḥ-sār) .....              | 283 |

### **Book VII: Business Transactions**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Chapter I: Conditions of Business Transactions and<br>Those which are Forbidden .....                          | 285 |
| Chapter II: Options (al-Khiyār) in Business Dealings .....   | 303 |
| Chapter III: Ribā (Usury) .....  | 305 |
| Chapter IV: Concession concerning 'Arāya (Lending some-<br>thing for use) and the sale of Trees and fruit .... | 312 |

|                |   |     |
|----------------|---|-----|
| Chapter V:     | Payment in Advance (or Salam), Loan and Rahn (putting up Collateral) .....                              | 315 |
| Chapter VI:    | Bankruptcy and Hajr .....   | 318 |
| Chapter VII:   | Reconciliation .....  | 323 |
| Chapter VIII:  | Hiwālah (Transferring the Right to Collect a Debt) and Damān (Guaranteeing Payment). .....              | 324 |
| Chapter IX:    | Partnership and Agency .....  | 326 |
| Chapter X:     | Confession .....  | 328 |
| Chapter XI:    | Al-ʿĀriya (Lending something For use) .....   | 328 |
| Chapter XII:   | Ghaṣb (The return of wrongfully Taken property) .....   | 330 |
| Chapter XIII:  | Ash-Shufʿah (Preempting the sale of a co-owner's Share to another) .....                                | 333 |
| Chapter XIV:   | Al-Qirād (Financing a Profit –sharing venture). .....   | 335 |
| Chapter XV:    | Musāqāh (Watering grapes or dates for part of the crop) and Ijārah (A Contract for Hire or Lease) ..... | 336 |
| Chapter XVI:   | Cultivation of a Barren Land(making it fertile). .....  | 339 |
| Chapter XVII:  | Waqf (Endowment) .....  | 342 |
| Chapter XVIII: | Gifts, Umrā (Life-Tenancy) and Ruqbā .....  | 344 |
| Chapter XIX:   | Luqatah (Lost and found items) .....  | 348 |
| Chapter XX:    | Inheritance .....   | 350 |
| Chapter XXI:   | Wills (Bequests) .....  | 355 |
| Chapter XXII:  | Wadīʿah (Trusts Deposited for Safekeeping)... ..  | 358 |

### **Book VIII: Marriage**

|               |  |     |
|---------------|--|-----|
| Chapter I:    | .....  | 359 |
| Chapter II:   | Compatibility in Marriage and the Right to Choose .....                          | 371 |
| Chapter III:  | Treatment of wives .....   | 377 |
| Chapter IV:   | The Dowry .....  | 382 |
| Chapter V:    | The Wedding Banquet (Walimah) .....  | 386 |
| Chapter VI:   | Sharing the Time (between two wives or more). .....                              | 391 |
| Chapter VII:  | Khulʿa (Divorce at the Wife's instance By giving a payment to the husband) ..... | 394 |
| Chapter VIII: | Divorce .....  | 396 |
| Chapter IX:   | Rajʿah (Taking Back A Divorced Wife) .....                                       | 403 |
| Chapter X:    | Ilāʾ, Dhihār and Kaffārah (Expiation) .....                                      | 404 |
| Chapter XI:   | Liʾān .....  | 406 |
| Chapter XII:  | Iddah and Ihḍād .....  | 411 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Chapter XIII: Ridâ' (Becoming Unmarriageable Kin<br>By Suckling) ..... | 418 |
| Chapter XIV: Maintenance .....   | 421 |
| Chapter XV: Child Care and Custody .....                               | 425 |

### **Book IX: Crimes (Qisâs or Retaliation)**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Chapter I: .....   | 429 |
| Chapter II: Types of Dīyah (Blood money) .....                                     | 437 |
| Chapter III: Claiming the Right to Qisâs and Qasâmah<br>(taking an oath) .....     | 443 |
| Chapter IV: Fighting Transgressors (who rebel against<br>the ruler unjustly) ..... | 445 |
| Chapter V: Fighting The Offender and Killing the Apostate .....                    | 447 |

### **Book X: Hudûd or Prescribed Penalties in Islâmic Sharī'ah**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Chapter I: The Prescribed Penalty (punishment)<br>for Fornication .....                   | 450 |
| Chapter II: Penalty for Qadhf (Accusing a Person of<br>Adultery without Proof) .....      | 459 |
| Chapter III: Penalty for Theft .....  | 460 |
| Chapter IV: Penalty for Drinking and the Nature<br>of Intoxicants .....                   | 466 |
| Chapter V: Ta'zīr Discretionary punishment And Ordinances<br>Regarding An Assailant ..... | 469 |

### **Book XI: Jihâd**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Chapter I: .....                           | 472 |
| Chapter II: Jizyah and Truces .....        | 489 |
| Chapter III: Racing and Marksmanship ..... | 492 |

### **Book XII: Food**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Chapter I: .....                             | 494 |
| Chapter II: Hunting and Slaughtering .....   | 497 |
| Chapter III: Sacrifices on 'Īdul Ad-hâ ..... | 502 |
| Chapter IV: 'Aqīqah .....                    | 506 |

### **Book XIII: Oaths and Vows**

|                  |     |
|------------------|-----|
| Chapter I: ..... | 508 |
|------------------|-----|

#### **Book XIV: Judgments**

|              |                                  |     |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-----|
| Chapter I:   | .....                            | 517 |
| Chapter II:  | Witnessing and Testimonies ..... | 521 |
| Chapter III: | Claims and Evidence .....        | 524 |

#### **Book XV: Book of Emancipation**

|             |  |     |
|-------------|--|-----|
| Chapter I:  | .....  | 529 |
| Chapter II: | Issues related to al-Mudabbar al-Mukâtib<br>and Umm al-Walad ..... | 533 |

#### **Book XVI: The Comprehensive Book**

|              |  |     |
|--------------|--|-----|
| Chapter I:   | Good Manners (Adab) .....  | 536 |
| Chapter II:  | Birr (Piety, righteousness, acts of goodness)<br>and keeping ties with one's kin ..... | 541 |
| Chapter III: | Zuhd (Abstinence) and Piety .....  | 546 |
| Chapter IV:  | Admonition Against Mischievous Conduct .....   | 550 |
| Chapter V:   | Exhortation to have Good Morals .....  | 560 |
| Chapter VI:  | Remembering Allâh and Supplication .....   | 565 |

## The Author's Introduction

All praise to Allāh, the Almighty for His open and concealed bounties, which He bestows at all times. May the peace and blessings of Allah be upon His final Messenger, his family and companions and all those who strive in the path of Allāh until the Day of Judgment, as well as their followers who inherited their knowledge for indeed the scholars (*Ulamā'*) are the heirs of the Prophets! May Allāh, the Almighty bless them all and their followers.

This is a concise book comprising of *Hadith*, which are sources of the *Shariah*. I have made a meticulous compilation so that the one who memorizes it will excel among his peers. It may assist the beginner and the learned person who is seeking more knowledge.

I have indicated at the end of every *Hadith* the *Imām* who collected it. I used the following abbreviations:

The seven *Imāms* refers to: Aḥmad<sup>1</sup>, Al-Bukhārī<sup>2</sup>, Muslim<sup>3</sup>, Abū Dawūd<sup>4</sup>, At-Tirmidhī<sup>5</sup>, An-Nasā'ī<sup>6</sup> and Ibn Mājah<sup>7</sup>.

The six *Imāms* refers to: Al-Bukhārī, Muslim, Abū Dawūd, At-Tirmidhī, An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Mājah.

The five *Imāms* refers to: Aḥmad, Abū Dawūd, At-Tirmidhī, An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Mājah. They may also be referred to as: The four and Aḥmad.

The four *Imāms* refers to: Abū Dawūd, At-Tirmidhī, An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Mājah.

The three *Imāms* refers to: Abū Dawūd, At-Tirmidhī, An-Nasā'ī.

- 
- 1- Aḥmad Ibn Ḥanbal, born in 164 AH and died in Baghdad in 241 AH.
  - 2- Muḥammad bin Ismā'il Al-Bukhārī was born in 194 AH and died in Samarqand in 256 AH
  - 3- Born in 204 AH and died in Naisābor in 161.
  - 4- Sulaimān bin Al-Ashath As-Sagistānī. Born in 202 and died in 275 AH in Al-Basrah.
  - 5- Aḥmad bin Shuaib, born in 215 and died 303.
  - 6- Muḥammad bin Isā died in 276b in Tirmidh.
  - 7- Muḥammad bin Yazīd Al-Qazwīnī, born in 207 and died in 275 AH.

Agreed upon<sup>8</sup> refers to: Al-Bukhârî and Muslim.

I have called this book: "*Bulûgh al-Marâm min Adillat Al-Ahkâm*" (Attainment of the Objective according to Evidence of the Legal Judgments); and I ask Allâh that what we have learnt may not be a calamity against us. May He guide us to act according to what pleases Him, the Almighty.

---

8- Agreed upon means: *Aḥādith* accepted and agreed to by both *Imāms* Al-Bukhârî and Muslim.

## Translator's Introduction

All praise is due to Allāh, the Lord of the Universe. We praise Him, seek His help, and ask His forgiveness. We seek refuge in Allāh from the evil of our souls, and the adverse consequences of our deeds. Whosoever Allāh guides, there is none that can misguide him, and whosoever He misguides, none can guide him.

I bear witness and testify that there is no deity that is worthy of worship except for Allāh, who is alone having no partners. I bear witness and testify that Muḥammad ﷺ is His perfect slave and Messenger.

*Bulūgh al-Marām* is a book, which was written by *Imām Ibn Hajar* (773 H - 852 H) with the objective of compiling many of the *Aḥādīth* particularly related to the *Aḥkām* (judgments) of Islāmic *Sharī'ah*, i.e. those related to worship, business transactions, laws of marriage and divorce, legal punishments etc. This illustrates the importance of this book for the Muslim reader, who is always in need to know the judgments of *Sharī'ah* related to the essential elements of his life.

Due to the importance of this book, *Imām As-San'ānī* wrote a very good interpretation of the *Aḥādīth* in *Bulūgh al-Marām* in his famous book '*Subul as-Salām*.' Needless to say that reading the *Aḥādīth* on their own as they are organized in '*Bulūgh al-Marām*', may be confusing sometimes as the reader may find that some of these *Aḥādīth* appear to be contradictory even though they may be of the same grade of authenticity. Therefore, we made use of some of the commentary of *Imām As-San'ānī*, plus referring to some other books, which are relevant to the interpretation of *Ḥadīth*, in order to clarify any ambiguity that may arise. Hopefully these footnotes will make it easy for the reader to comprehend the essence of these *Aḥkām* in Islāmic *Sharī'ah* and how they are deduced from the combination of these *Aḥādīth* and the relevant *Qur'ānic* verses.

A glossary has been included to clarify the meaning of some of the terminology used throughout it. Needless to say that this terminology is specifically related to Islāmic concepts of which there is no synonym in English. For this reason they were used in Arabic Transliteration so that the non-Arabic speaking Muslim



reader will become familiar with them, and hopefully such words and expressions will be adopted into everyday speech. One English word could never convey the whole concept and depth of the Arabic term.

*Bulāgh al-Marām* was previously translated, with good effort by *Dār al-Fikr* in Syria, but the language of the book required some refining plus there is a need for explanatory footnotes to help in the comprehension and understanding of the *Aḥādīth* as mentioned earlier.

I am deeply grateful to Dr. al-Khushūʿī Muḥammad al-Khushūʿī, who is a scholar of *Ḥadīth* and its sciences at Al-Azhar University, Faculty of 'Uṣūl ad-Dīn', for his great help with the commentaries included in this edition and his valuable guidance throughout the whole work.

I would like to express my deep gratitude and appreciation to my editor sister Selma Cook, as she is not just a language editor, she reads with the eye and heart of a Muslim who tries to understand, analyze and comment on what she is reading. Her valuable discussions over the content of the book are always a source of inspiration for more valuable additions in explanatory footnotes and in the *Ḥadīth* text itself. This is very important for editors of such specialized books that could not be edited by someone who does not have a good background in Islāmic knowledge and the interest and desire to understand what they are not familiar with.

Finally, I must say that this remains a human effort which can never achieve perfection, and any comments from the reader will be much appreciated and will be considered Inshā' Allāh in coming editions. I would like to thank all who helped to publish this book. I pray that Allah, the Almighty accepts our efforts, as sincere deeds are done solely for His sake.

Indeed, any deeds performed without sincerity in Allah's cause are lost and have no value. May Allah guide and keep us all on His straight path.

Translator

**Dr. Nancy Eweiss**  
21/10/2003

*N.B.* What is written between brackets is used to clarify the meanings of the words in the Hadith and not part of the text said by the Prophet ﷺ. The words of the Prophet ﷺ are written in bold, as in contrast to what is narrated by the Companions.

## Glossary

ﷺ Peace and blessings of Allāh be upon him.

**RAA:** May Allāh be pleased with him/her.

**'Asr prayer:** Mid-afternoon prayer.

**The Basmalah: The words:** *Bismillah-ir-Rahman-ir-Rahim* (In the name of Allāh, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful), which is said before reading any Sūrah of the Qur'ān, including the. **Fâtihah:** (the opening chapter of the Qur'ān).

**Bid'ah:** Innovation in religion: in worship or fundamentals.

**Dhikr:** Words and phrases said to remember Allāh, the Almighty and His greatness.

**Dhuhr prayer:** Noon prayer.

**Diyah:** Blood money or indemnity.

**Fajr prayer:** Dawn or early-morning prayer before sunrise.

**Ghusl:** The full ritual washing of the body with water alone - after a legal impurity such as sexual intercourse, to cleanse oneself after menses or post childbirth bleeding has finished. To purify oneself for the purpose of performing prayer. It is also performed for the dead, before they are buried.

**Hadith:** Prophetic tradition, pl. *Ahādith*.

**Hadith Hasan:** It is a *hadith* reported by a reliable chain of narrators but does not reach the grade of the *Hadith Sahih*, which is rendered thus due to the strong memory of its narrators.

**Hadith Mawqūf:** is that in which the narration of the companion does not connect to the Prophet ﷺ, so it is restricted to the companion alone.

**Hadith Marfū':** is that which is reported with a full chain of narrators, and is connected to the Prophet ﷺ.

**Hadith Mu'allaq:** is that in which the reporter omits the whole Isnād and quotes the Prophet ﷺ directly.

**Hadith Mursal:** is that in which the link between the Successor (Tābi'ī) and the Prophet ﷺ is missing.

**Hadith Sahih:** is an authentic Hadith, which is related by an unbroken chain of narrators, and its reporters are all trustworthy, having good and strong memories.

**Halāl:** lawful.

**Harām:** unlawful

**Hudūd:** plural of Hadd. It refers to the prescribed penalties (punishments) in Islāmic Shari'ah.

**Hukm:** a judgment or a legal decision (as specified by Allāh), or a legal opinion, pl. **Ahkām**.

**Īd:** means a festival. There are two major festivals in Islām, one at the end of Ramaḍān (**Īdul Fitr**) and the other on the day of sacrifice in Hajj (**Īdul Ad-hā**), on the 10<sup>th</sup> of Dhul Hijjah.

**Iddah:** the period of time that a woman waits after her divorce or the death of her husband (before remarrying).

**Ihrām:** is the intention to perform either Hajj or 'Umrah, or both, as well as a state in which certain practices are prohibited such as wearing sewn garments for men, sexual intercourse, hunting and using perfume (for more details refer to books of Fiqh). **Ihrām** also refers to the white garments that men wear when making the intention to perform hajj or 'Umrah which are called the **Izār** (the dress worn below one's waist) and the **Ridā'** (the cloth worn round the shoulders).

**Iqāmah:** the call to perform prayer, which is said just before the prayer begins.

**'Tshā' prayer:** night prayer which takes place about one hour and a half after the Maghrib prayer.

**Isnād:** chain of narrators.

**Istihādah:** a prolonged flow of blood, which is not a part of the regular menstrual period.

**Izâr:** a waist sheet, which is used to cover the lower part of the body.

**Janâbah:** a state of major ritual impurity, due to sexual intercourse or having a wet dream.

**Jizyah:** poll tax paid by non-Muslims citizens who are staying in a Muslim land, in return for their protection, services provided etc. as they do not participate in fighting the enemy.

**Junub:** a person in a state of major ritual impurity, due to coitus.

**Khamr:** alcoholic drinks, intoxicants, narcotics etc.

**Khuff:** a kind of leather footwear, which covers the foot up to the ankles.

**Khutbah:** a sermon.

**Maghrib prayer:** sunset prayer.

**Mahram:** a male relative of a woman whom she cannot legally marry.

**Muhrim:** a person in a state of *Ihrâm*.

**Nâfilah:** optional or supererogatory worship in contrast to what is obligatory, but it is recommended or desirable to perform it. **pl. Nawâfil**

**Najâsah:** an impurity, which Muslims must avoid and cleanse themselves of should it contaminate their clothes, body etc as the presence of such impurity renders their prayer invalid. These impurities include urine, feces, blood and others.

**Najis:** ritually impure.

**Qiblah:** the direction to which all Muslims turn their faces in prayer, which is towards the Ka'bah (al-Masjid al-*Harâm*) in Makkah.

**Rabb:** Lord of the Universe. The Creator, the Provider, the Sustainer.

**Rak'ah:** pl. Rak'ât. Prayer is made up of several rak'ât, which consists of one standing (while reciting the Qur'ân), one bowing and two acts of prostration.

**Ribâ:** usury.

**Sadaqah:** whatever is given in way of charity. Sometimes the same term is used to refer to the obligatory payment of Zakah.

**Sadaqatul Fitr:** sometimes referred to as Zakat-ul-fitr, which is the obligatory Zakah paid by every Muslim before the 'Id prayer.

**Sa'i:** going between the mountains of As-Safā and Marwah seven times while performing the rituals of Hajj or 'Umrah.

**Salam:** buying in advance, which means that the sale of described goods or items to be delivered by the seller to the buyer at a certain time.

**Sunnah:** all the traditions and practices (sayings and actions) of the Prophet ﷺ. The Sunnah is the second source of legislation for the Muslims, after the Qur'an.

**Tâhir:** ritually pure.

**At-Tahârah:** (purification) in Islâmic Shari'ah it refers to lifting a state of ritual impurity (hadath) removing najâsah. A term, which refers to purifying the body (or one's clothes) from any substance, which is considered impure (Najâsah) that prevents him from performing his prayer. This Tahârah may require washing only the private parts of the body (after going to the toilet), or washing the whole body after sexual intercourse. It could be performed with clean water or with dust in cases where water is not readily available.

**Talbiyah:** prescribed words to be said during pilgrimage. The Prophet ﷺ made his talbiyah using these words: 'Lab-baikha Allâhumma Lab-baik. Lab-baikha la-Sharika laka lab-baik ...' (Here I am at Your service, O Allah! You have no partner).

**Tashahhud:** the Testification of faith, which is recited in the final sitting of the prayer.

**Tawâf:** circumambulation around the Ka'bah.

**'Umrah:** a visit to Makkah at any time of the year during which one performs Tawâf around the Ka'bah and Sa'i between the mountains of As-Safâ and Marwah seven times. (Sometimes it is called the minor or the lesser pilgrimage).

**Walî:** in marriage, a walî is the legal guardian of a woman who conducts her marriage, such as her father, her brother, her uncle etc.

**Wasilah:** means through which one can get closer to Allâh. It also refers to a special status in Paradise reserved for only one servant among the slaves of Allâh. The Prophet ﷺ said, **"I hope to be him (i.e. that servant of Allâh) and whoever asks Allâh to grant me the status of 'Wasâlah' will be entitled to my intercession on the Day of Judgment."**

**Zakâh:** a certain amount of one's property that is to be paid to certain recipients, who are mentioned in detail in the Qur'ân (9:60) under certain conditions. It is obligatory for every free Muslim who possesses any kind of property, which is liable to Zakâh.

## كِتَابُ الطَّهَارَةِ

### Book I: Purification (at-Tahârah)

#### بَابُ الْمِيَاهِ

#### Chapter I: Water

١ - عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فِي الْبَحْرِ : «هُوَ الطَّهَوْرُ مَاؤُهُ الْحُلُّ مِثْنَتُهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَابْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، [وَرَوَاهُ مَالِكٌ وَالشَّافِعِيُّ وَأَحْمَدُ] .

1. Abū Hurairah (RAA), narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, “Concerning the sea, its (the sea) water is pure (suitable for performing ablution) and its dead (animals) are lawful (Halâl to eat, without any prescribed slaughtering). It is related by the four Imāms<sup>9</sup> and Ibn Abī Shaibah (the text mentioned above is his). Ibn Khuzaimah and at-Tirmidhī graded it as Sahih (authentic) [it was also reported by Mālik, Shāfi‘ī and Ahmad].

٢ - وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ الْمَاءَ طَهَوْرٌ لَا يُنَجِّسُهُ شَيْءٌ». أَخْرَجَهُ الثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ أَحْمَدُ .

2. Abū Sā‘ib al-Khudrī (RAA), narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Water is Tahûr (i.e. pure in itself and it purifies other things) and nothing defiles it<sup>10</sup>.” Related by the three Imāms,<sup>11</sup> and Ahmad graded it as Sahih (authentic).

9. Abū Dawūd, at-Tirmidhī, an-Nasā‘ī and Ibn Mājah.

10. What is meant by the water in the Hadith, is running water such as that of a river, or spring. It is considered pure, unless its smell, color or taste change by having had something thrown into it, as clarified in the following Hadith.

11. Abū Dawūd, at-Tirmidhī, an-Nasā‘ī.

٣ - وَعَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ الْبَاهِلِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ الْمَاءَ لَا يَنْجُسُهُ شَيْءٌ ، إِلَّا مَا غَلَبَ عَلَى رِيحِهِ وَطَعْمِهِ وَلَوْنِهِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ مَاجَه ، وَضَعَفَهُ أَبُو خَاتِم .

3. Narrated Abû Umâmah al-Bâhili (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Water is not defiled by anything, except for what changes (affects) its smell, taste or color." Related by Ibn Mâjah, but declared weak by Abû Hâtim.

٤ - وَلِلْبَيْهَقِيِّ : «الْمَاءُ طَهُورٌ إِلَّا إِنْ تَغَيَّرَ رِيحُهُ ، أَوْ طَعْمُهُ أَوْ لَوْنُهُ ، بِنَجَاسَةٍ تَحْدُثُ فِيهِ» .

4. Imâm al-Baihaqî reported (through his chain of narrators): "Water is *Tahûr* except when its smell, taste or odor is changed by a *Najâsah*, which affects it."

٥ - وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا كَانَ الْمَاءُ قُلْتَيْنِ لَمْ يَحْمِلِ النَجِسَ» وَفِي لَفْظٍ : «لَمْ يَنْجُسْ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ وَالْحَاكِمُ وَابْنُ حِبَّان .

5. 'Abdullâh Ibn 'Umar (RAA), narrated that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Any amount of water that is sufficient to fill two pitchers, is not easily contaminated by impurity (*Najâsah*)."<sup>12</sup> Another narration says: "It does not become impure."

Related by the four Imâms.<sup>13</sup> Ibn Khuzaimah, al-Ĥâkim and Ibn Hîbbân graded it as *Sahîh*.

٦ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَغْتَسِلُ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الْمَاءِ الدَّائِمِ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

6. Abû Hurairah (RAA), narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you should wash in stagnant water when he is

12. Unless this *Najâsah* affects the color, taste or odor of the water.

13. This *Hadîth* is considered weak by most *Hadîth* scholars.



**Junub** (a state of major ritual impurity due to coitus). Reported by Imâm Muslim.

٧ — وَلِلْبُخَارِيِّ : «لَا يَبُولَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الْمَاءِ الدَّائِمِ الَّذِي لَا يَجْرِي ، ثُمَّ يَغْتَسِلُ فِيهِ».

7. In another narration by al-Bukhârî (of the previous *Hadith*): The Prophet ﷺ said, “None of you should urinate into stagnant (water that is not flowing), then wash in the same water.”

٨ — وَلِمُسْلِمٍ مِنْهُ ، وَلِأَبِي دَاوُدَ : «وَلَا يَغْتَسِلُ فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَنَابَةِ».

8. In an another narration by Imâm Muslim and Abû Dawûd (of the same *Hadith*) the Prophet ﷺ said, “And should not wash in it because of being in a state of *Janâbah* (major impurity due to sexual relations).

٩ — وَعَنْ رَجُلٍ صَحِبَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ تَغْتَسِلَ الْمَرْأَةُ بِفَضْلِ الرَّجُلِ ، أَوْ الرَّجُلُ بِفَضْلِ الْمَرْأَةِ ، وَلَيَعْتَرِفَا جَمِيعًا» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ صَحِيحٌ .

9. A man who accompanied the Prophet ﷺ narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade that a woman should wash with the water left over by the man or that the man should wash with the water left over by the woman; and they should use the water (scoop it from the same vessel) together (i.e. at the same time).” Reported by Abû-Dawûd and an-Nasâ’î with a sound chain of narrators.

١٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَغْتَسِلُ بِفَضْلِ مَيْمُونَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - » . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

10. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbâs (RAA): “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to wash with the water left over by Maimûnah (RAA).” Reported by Muslim.

١١ - وَلَأَصْحَابُ السُّنَنِ : اغْتَسَلَ بَعْضُ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي حَقْنَةٍ ، فَجَاءَ يَغْتَسِلُ مِنْهَا ، فَقَالَتْ : إِنِّي كُنْتُ جَنِبًا فَقَالَ : «إِنَّ الْمَاءَ لَا يُجْنِبُ» . وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ .

11. The authors of the *Sunan*<sup>14</sup> transmitted that one of the wives<sup>15</sup> of the Prophet ﷺ washed from a bowl, and when the Prophet ﷺ came to wash from it (perform ablution or *ghusl*) she said, "I was *junub* (sexually impure)." He replied: "Water does not become impure." At-Tirmidhî and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahih*<sup>16</sup>.

١٢ - رَعَنَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «طَهُورُ إِنَاءٍ إِذَا أَحَدِكُمْ إِذَا وَلَغَ فِيهِ الْكَلْبُ أَنْ يَغْسِلَهُ سَبْعَ مَرَّاتٍ ، أَوْ لَاهُنَ بِالشَّرَابِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَفِي لَفْظٍ لَهُ : «فَلْيَرَفُهُ» وَلِلتِّرْمِذِيِّ : «أَخْرَاهُنَّ» ، أَوْ أُولَاهُنَّ» .

12. Abû Hurairah (RAA), narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "If a dog laps the water from the utensil of anyone, purify it

14- The authors of the *Sunan* are: at-Tirmidhî, Abû-Dawûd, an-Nasâ'î, and Ibn-Mâjah. (Trans.).

15- Imâm ad-Dârqu'nî reported her to be Maimûnah (RAA).

16- Most scholars of Fiqh, are of the opinion that it is permissible for the men to use the water left over by a woman and vice versa whether for *wudu'* (ablution) or *ghusl*, as both al-Bukhârî and Muslim reported on the authority of 'Ā'ishah: "I used to wash with the Prophet ﷺ from the same bowl," and also for the *Hadith* reported above (no. 11). This is also supported by the *Hadith* reported by Muslim that the Prophet ﷺ used to wash with the water left over by Maimûnah (no. 10). As for *Hadith* no. 9 forbidding this act, the scholars said that it is not as strong as the other *Ahâdith*, and even if they are equal in authenticity, it does not really indicate a strict prohibition. Imâm Khattâbî said that what is meant is forbidding men from using the water that she already used and not what is left over (i.e. clean), and some said that it is only preferable not to use what is left over and not actually prohibited, and Allâh knows best. (Trans.)

(the vessel) by washing it seven times, using earth<sup>17</sup> for the first washing". Reported by Muslim, with the addition: "He must spill it<sup>18</sup>." Imâm at-Tirmidhî also related it with the addition: "The first or the last (washing)."

١٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ - فِي الْهَرَّةِ - : «إِنَّهَا لَيْسَتْ بِنَجَسٍ ، إِنَّمَا هِيَ مِنَ الطَّوَافِقِ عَلَيْكُمْ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ عُزَيْمَةَ .

13. Abû Qatadah (RAA), narrated that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said concerning cats, "It is not impure (*Najis*), it is one of those who live among you." Related by the four Imâms. At-Tirmidhî and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahih*.

١٤ — وَعَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «جَاءَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ قِبَالَ فِي طَائِفَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ ، فَرَجَرَهُ النَّاسُ ، فَتَهَاَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَلَمَّا أَقْصَى بَوْلُهُ أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِذُنُوبٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ ، فَأَهْرِيقْ عَلَيْهِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

14. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA), "A Bedouin came and started to urinate in one of the corners of the mosque and the people then rebuked him, but the Prophet ﷺ stopped them. When the man had finished, the Prophet ﷺ ordered them to pour a (large) bucket of water over the urine<sup>19</sup>." Agreed upon (Related by al-Bukhârî and Muslim).

١٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَحِلَّتْ لَنَا مِثْنَانِ وَدَمَانٍ ، فَأَمَّا الْمِثْنَانِ : فَالْجَرَادُ وَالْحَوْتُ ، وَأَمَّا الدَّمَانِ :

17- What is meant by earth here is mixing water with earth until it becomes muddy, and then washing the vessel with this mud the first time, until he is sure that there is no trace of the dog's saliva in the utensil.

18- i.e. the water in the vessel.

19- It must be noted here that the floor of the mosque was sandy, i.e. there were no tiles, so when the water was poured over the urine, it became soaked into the sand and did not remain inside the mosque.

فَالْطُّحَالُ وَالْكَبِدُ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَهَ ، وَفِيهِ ضَعْفٌ .

15. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, **"Two types of dead animals<sup>20</sup> and two types of blood have been made lawful for us. The two types of dead animals are seafood and locusts, and the two types of blood are (the blood of) the liver and the spleen."** Related by Ahmad and Ibn Mājah but with a weak chain of narrators.

١٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا وَقَعَ الذُّبَابُ فِي شَرَابٍ أَحَدِكُمْ فَلْيَقْمِسْهُ ، ثُمَّ لِيَنْزِعْهُ ، فَإِنْ فِي أَحَدِ جَنَاحَيْهِ دَاءٌ ، وَفِي الْآخَرِ شِفَاءٌ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَزَادَ : «وَأِنَّهُ يَنْقِي بِجَنَاحِهِ الَّذِي فِيهِ الدَّاءُ».

16. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, **"If a housefly falls into the drink of anyone of you, he should dip it (all) in the liquid, for one of its wings has the disease, and the other has the cure."**<sup>21</sup> Bukhārī and Abū Dawūd related it. Abū Dawūd added in his narration, **"It puts forward the one containing the disease."**<sup>22</sup>

١٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي وَقْدٍ اللَّيْثِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَا قُطِعَ مِنَ الْبَهِيمَةِ - وَهِيَ حَيَّةٌ - فَهُوَ مَيْتٌ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَحَسَنَهُ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ .

17. Narrated Abī Wāqid al-Laithy (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Whatever (any part) is cut off from a live**

20- Dead here refers to dying from "natural causes," i.e. without the prescribed Islāmic slaughtering.

21- It is not meant in this *Hadīth* that the person must drink the liquid in which the fly has fallen, the Prophet ﷺ is only guiding the Muslims to the way in which to protect themselves from being infected by microbes, should they want to continue drinking after throwing away the fly.

22- i.e. falls in the liquid with the wing containing the disease (the microbes) first.

animal is considered dead.<sup>23</sup> Related by Abū Dawūd and at-Tirmidhī who graded it as *Hasan* and the wording is his.

## بَابُ الْآيَةِ

### Chapter II: Containers and Utensils

١٨ — عَنْ حُدَيْفَةَ بْنِ الْيَمَانِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - ، قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَشْرَبُوا فِي آيَةِ الدُّعْبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ ، وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا فِي صِحَافِهِمَا ، فَإِنَّهَا لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا ، وَلَكُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

18. Narrated Abū Hudhaifah Ibn al-Yamān (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Do not drink from gold and silver vessels, and do not eat from gold and silver dishes, for they (disbelievers) have them in this world but you will have them in the Hereafter.”** Agreed upon (i.e. reported by al-Bukhārī and Muslim).

١٩ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - ، قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الَّذِي يَشْرَبُ فِي إِنَاءِ الْفِضَّةِ إِنَّمَا يُجَرِّجُ فِي بَطْنِهِ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

19. Narrated Umm Salamah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Whoever drinks from a silver vessel, is but filling his abdomen with Hell fire.”** Agreed upon.

٢٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - ، قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا ذُبِغَ الْإِهَابُ فَقَدْ طُهِرَ» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

20. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“If the animal’s skin is tanned, it becomes pure (*Tā-hir*).”** Reported by Muslim.

٢١ — وَعِنْدَ الْأُرْبَعَةِ : «أَيُّمَا إِهَابٍ ذُبِغَ» .

21. Narrated the four Imāms: **“Tanning any skin (purifies it)**

23- I.e. this part is considered like an animal, which has not been properly slaughtered, i.e. is dealt with as being *Najāsah* (impurity).

٢٢ — وَعَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْمُحَبِّي - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «دَبَاغُ جُلُودِ الْمَيِّتَةِ طَهُرُهَا». صَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

22. Narrated Salamah bin al-Muhabbiq (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Tanning the skin of a dead animal purifies it."** Ibn Hibbān authenticated it.

٢٣ — وَعَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - ، قَالَتْ : مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِشَاةٍ يَجْرُرُهَا ، فَقَالَ : «لَوْ أَخَذْتُمْ إِيَّاهَا؟». فَقَالُوا : إِنَّهَا مَيِّتَةٌ ، فَقَالَ : «يُطَهِّرُهَا الْمَاءُ وَالْقَرَطُ» ، أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتَّسَائِيُّ .

23. Narrated Maimūnah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ passed by a dead sheep being dragged along by (some people). Thereupon he said to them, **"Why didn't you make use of its skin?"** They told him, "It is a dead animal (i.e. had died a natural death, without being slaughtered)." He said to them ﷺ, **"Water and the leaves of mimosa flava purify it."** Related by Abū Dawūd and an-Nasā'ī.

٢٤ — رَعْنُ أَبِي نُعْلَبَةَ الْخُسَنِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، قَالَ : قُلْتُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنَّا بِأَرْضٍ قَوْمُ أَهْلِ كِتَابٍ ، أَفَنَأْكُلُ فِي أَيْتِيهِمْ ؟ قَالَ : «لَا تَأْكُلُوا فِيهَا ، إِلَّا أَنْ لَا تَجْلُوا غَيْرَهَا ، فَاغْسِلُوهَا ، وَكُلُوا فِيهَا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

24. Narrated Abū Tha'labah al-Khushanī (RAA): I said, "O Messenger of Allāh, we are living in a land belonging to the people of the Book, so can we eat our meals with their utensils?" He replied ﷺ, **"Do not eat from their utensils, but if you cannot obtain utensils other than theirs, wash them and eat out of them."** Agreed upon.

٢٥ — وَعَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَصْحَابَهُ تَوَضَّأُوا مِنْ مَرَادَةِ امْرَأَةٍ مُشْرِكَةٍ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، فِي حَدِيثٍ طَوِيلٍ .

25. Narrated Imrān bin Hūsain (RAA): "The Prophet ﷺ and his companions performed ablution from a water-bag belonging to

an unbelieving woman.” (This is a part of a long *Hadîth*). Agreed upon.

٢٦ — وَعَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ قَدَحَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ انْكَسَرَ ، فَأَتَّخَذَ مَكَانَ الشَّعْبِ سِلْسِلَةً مِنْ بَضَّةٍ . أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

26. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): “The drinking cup of the Prophet ﷺ was broken, and he mended it with a silver chain...” Related by al-Bukhârî.

### بَابُ إِزَالَةِ النَّجَاسَةِ ، وَبَيَانِهَا

#### Chapter III: The Cleansing of Najâsah and its nature

٢٧ — عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْخَمْرِ ، تَتَّخَذُ خَلًّا ؟ قَالَ : «لَا» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَقَالَ : حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ .

27. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ was asked about the use of Khamr from which vinegar is prepared. He said, “No (it is prohibited).” Related by Muslim and at-Tirmidhî who graded it as *Hasan*.

٢٨ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ خَيْبَرَ ، أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَبَا طَلْحَةَ ، فَذَادَى : إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ يَنْهَيَانِيكُمُ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْخُمُرِ الْأَمْثَلِيَّةِ ، فَإِنَّهَا رِجْسٌ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

28. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): “On the day of Khaibar, the Prophet ﷺ commanded Abû Talhah<sup>24</sup> to make an announcement, so he called out saying, “Allâh and His Messenger ﷺ prohibit you from eating the flesh of domestic donkeys, for it is considered as *Rijs*<sup>25</sup> (impure food).” Agreed upon.

24- He is Zaid Ibn Saht al-Angârî, who married Umm Sulaim (the mother of Anas (RAA)), on the condition that he embraces Islâm first.

25- *Rijs* refers to anything which is impure, filthy, abominable etc.

٢٩ — وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ خَارِجَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «خَطَبَنَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِمِئْتَى ، وَهُوَ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ ، وَلُعَابُهَا يَسِيلُ عَلَى كَتِفِي». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

29. Narrated 'Amro Ibn Khārijah (RAA): "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ addressed us in Mina, while riding his camel and its saliva was flowing onto my shoulder." Ahmad and at-Tirmidhī related it, and the latter authenticated it.

٣٠ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - ، قَالَتْ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَغْسِلُ الْمِئْيَةَ ، ثُمَّ يَخْرُجُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فِي ذَلِكَ الثَّوْبِ ، وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ إِلَى أَثَرِ الْغَسْلِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

30. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to wash the semen (off his clothes), and then go out to prayer in the same garment. I used to see the mark of the washing (on his clothes)." Agreed upon.

٣١ — وَلِمُسْلِمٍ : «لَقَدْ كُنْتُ أَفْرُسُهُ مِنْ تَوْبِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَرُسًا، فَيُصَلِّي فِيهِ».

31. In another version narrated by Muslim she said: "I used to rub it (the semen) off the garment of the Prophet ﷺ, and then he would pray in it."

٣٢ — وَفِي لَفْظٍ لَهُ : «لَقَدْ كُنْتُ أَحْكُهُ يَابِسًا بِظُفْرِي مِنْ ثَوْبِهِ».

32. In another version narrated also by Muslim, she said: "I used to scrape it with my nail from his garment, when it had dried."

٣٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي السَّمْح - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «يُغْسَلُ مِنْ بَوْلِ الْجَارِيَةِ ، يُرْسَلُ مِنْ بَوْلِ الْعُلَامِ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .



33. Narrated Abi as-Samh (RAA)<sup>26</sup>: The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“The urine of a baby girl should be washed off (one’s clothes), while the urine of a baby boy needs only water to be sprinkled over it.”** Related by Abû Dawûd and an-Nasâ’î; al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih*.

٣٤ — وَعَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ - فِي دَمِ الْحَيْضِ يُصِيبُ الثَّوْبَ - : «تَحْنُهُ ، ثُمَّ تَغْرِضُهُ بِالْمَاءِ ، ثُمَّ تُنْصَحُهُ ، ثُمَّ تُصَلِّي فِيهِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

34. Narrated Asmâ' bint Abî Bakr (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said concerning menstrual blood, when it contaminates one’s clothes, **“She should scrape it, rub it with water and sprinkle water over it, and then pray in it.”** Agreed upon.

٣٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَتْ خَوْلَةُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَذْهَبِ الدَّمُ ؟ قَالَ : «يَكْفِيكَ الْمَاءُ ، وَلَا يَضُرُّكَ أَثَرُهُ» . أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَسَنَدُهُ ضَعِيفٌ .

35. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): Khawlah asked, “Allāh’s Messenger, what if the blood of menses does not (completely) disappear?” He replied, **“Water would be sufficient (to wash it) and there is no harm if a trace (of the blood) remains (on the clothes).”** Related by at-Tirmidhî, with a weak chain of narrators.

## بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ

### Chapter IV: Ablution (Wudû')

٣٦ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ : «لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشَقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي لِأَمْرِهِمْ بِالسَّوَاكِ مَعَ كُلِّ وُضُوءٍ» . أَخْرَجَهُ مَالِكٌ

26- He is a lāid; the servant of the Prophet ﷺ.

27- This refers only to a male baby that has not yet begun to eat. If he eats food (besides breast milk) then the garment is to be washed.”

وَأَحْمَدُ وَالنَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حَزِيمَةَ ، وَذَكَرَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ تَعْلِيلًا .

36. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"If it were not too much of a burden on my nation, I would have ordered them to use the *Siwâk* with every ablution(they perform)."**<sup>28</sup> Related by Ahmad, Mâlik and an-Nasâ'î Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahih.

٣٧ - وَعَنْ حُمْرَانَ : « أَنَّ عُثْمَانَ دَعَا بِوُضُوءٍ ، فَغَسَلَ كَفَّيْهِ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ ، ثُمَّ تَمَضَّضَ ، وَاسْتَنْشَقَ ، وَاسْتَنْشَرَّ ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى إِلَى الْمِرْفَقِ ، ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ ، ثُمَّ الْيُسْرَى مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ رِجْلَهُ الْيُمْنَى إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ ، ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ ، ثُمَّ الْيُسْرَى مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَوَضَّأَ نَحْوَ وَضُوءِي هَذَا . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

37. Narrated Humrân Ibn Ibbân<sup>29</sup> (RAA): Uthmân (RAA) called for *Wudû'* (water to perform ablution). He then washed his hands three times, rinsed his mouth and sniffed water up his nostrils and blew it out. Then he washed his face three times, followed by his right arm up to (and including) the elbow three times, then his left arm up to (and including) the elbow three times. He then wiped his head (with wet hands), and washed his right foot up to (and including) the anklebones three times and then his left foot in the same way. Uthmân then said, **"I saw the Prophet ﷺ make *wudû'* (ablution) like this way of mine."** Agreed upon.

٣٨ - وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي صِفَةِ وَضُوءِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالُ : « وَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ وَاحِدَةً ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَأَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَالنَّسَائِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ صَحِيحٍ ، بَلْ قَالَ التِّرْمِذِيُّ : إِنَّهُ أَصَحُّ شَيْءٍ فِي الْبَابِ .

38. Narrated 'Alî (RAA): regarding the ablution of the Prophet ﷺ, **"He wiped his head once."** Related by Abû Dawûd. at-

28- The *Siwâk* (or the *Miswâk*) is a root taken from a small tree or a shrub called "*al-Arâk*".

29- The slave of Uthmân Ibn 'Affân (RAA).

Tirmidhî and an-Nasâ'î also reported it with a sound chain of narrators.

٣٩ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - فِي صِفَةِ الْوُضُوءِ - قَالَ : «وَمَسَحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِرَأْسِهِ ، فَأَقْبَلَ بِيَدَيْهِ وَأَدْبَرَ . مَتَّفِقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

39. Narrated 'Abdullâh bin Zaid bin 'Âsim (RAA): regarding ablution, **"The Prophet ﷺ wiped his head by sliding his hands back and forward again."** Agreed upon.

٤٠ — وَفِي لَفْظٍ لَهُمَا : «بَدَأَ بِمُقَدِّمِ رَأْسِهِ ، حَتَّى ذَهَبَ بِهِمَا إِلَى قَفَاةِ ، ثُمَّ رَدَّعُمَا إِلَى الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي تَدَأُ مِنْهُ» .

40. In another narration by al-Bukhârî and Muslim: **"He started with the front of his head, moved them (his hands) to the nape of the neck, and then returned them to the place where he started."**

٤١ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - فِي صِفَةِ الْوُضُوءِ - قَالَ : «لَمْ يَمَسَّحْ بِرَأْسِهِ ، وَأَدْخَلَ إصْبَعَيْهِ السَّبَّاحَتَيْنِ فِي أُذُنَيْهِ ، وَمَسَحَ بِإِبْهَامَيْهِ ظَاهِرَ أُذُنَيْهِ . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو ذَلُودٍ وَالنَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ .

41. Narrated 'Abdullâh Ibn 'Amro (RAA): regarding the nature of ablution, **"Then he wiped his head, put his little finger in his ears<sup>30</sup> and wiped the outside of his ears with his thumbs.<sup>31</sup>"** Related by Abû Dawûd and an-Nasâ'î. Ibn Khuzaimah authenticated it.

٤٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا اسْتَقْبَضَ أَحَدُكُمْ مِنْ نَوْمِهِ فَلْيَسْتَبْرِئْ نَفْسَهُ ، فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَبِيتُ عَلَى

30- The purpose here is to wipe the entrance of the ear canal with the little finger.

31- In another narration by Ahmad, the Prophet ﷺ wiped the inner part of his ears with his index finger, and the outer portion with his thumb.

حَيْشُومِهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

42. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"When one of you wakes up from sleep he must clear his nose<sup>32</sup> three times, as the devil spends the night in the upper part of his nose.<sup>33</sup>"** Agreed upon.

٤٣ — وَعَنْهُ : «إِذَا اسْتَيْقَظَ أَحَدُكُمْ مِنْ نَوْمِهِ فَلَا يَغْمِسْ يَدَهُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ حَتَّى يَغْسِلَهَا ثَلَاثًا ، فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَدْرِي أَيْنَ بَاسَتْ يَدُهُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَهَذَا لَفْظُ مُسْلِمٍ .

43. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"Whoever wakes up from his sleep, should not dip his hand into a bowl (containing water for ablution) until he has washed it three times, as he does not know where his hand was (during his sleep)."** Related by al-Bukhârî and Muslim, and the wording is Muslim's.

٤٤ — وَعَنْ لَقِيطِ بْنِ صَبْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَسْبِغِ الْوُضُوءَ ، وَخَلِّلْ بَيْنَ الْأَصَابِعِ ، وَبَالِغِ فِي الْاسْتِشْقَافِ ، إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ صَائِمًا». أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ .

44. Narrated Laqîṭ bin Ṣabîrah (RAA): The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"Complete and perfect the ablution, let the water run between the fingers. Use water freely while sniffing it up your nostrils, unless you are fasting."** Related by the four Imâms. Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as authentic.

٤٥ — وَلَأَيُّ دَلْوَدٍ فِي رِوَايَةٍ : «إِذَا تَرَضَّأْتَ فَمَضْمِضْ» .

45. In another version by Abû Dawûd : **"If your perform**

32- With water as we perform the ablution, i.e. sniffed water up his nostrils and blew it out. In the narration of al-Bukhârî he says, **"When one of you wakes up..... and performs ablution, he should clear .."**

33- This fact is part of the unseen that only Allâh knows, and we can only know it through His Prophet ﷺ. So we believe that the devil actually spends the night in this part of the nose even though we can not perceive how.(Trans.)

ablution, then rinse your mouth.”

٤٦ - وَعَنْ عُثْمَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُخَلِّلُ لِحْيَتَهُ فِي الْوُضُوءِ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حَزِيمَةَ .

46. Narrated 'Uthmān (RAA): the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would run his fingers through his beard, while making ablution. Related by at-Tirmidhī. Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahih*.

٤٧ - وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ : «إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَى بِنَتْلِيٍّ مَذًى ، فَجَعَلَ يَذُلُّكَ ذِرَاعَيْهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حَزِيمَةَ .

47. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zaid (RAA): the Prophet ﷺ was brought two thirds of a *Mudd*<sup>34</sup> (of water to perform ablution), and he rubbed his arms. Related by Ahmad and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahih*.

٤٨ - وَعَنْهُ : «أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْخُذُ لَأَذُنَيْهِ مَاءً غَيْرَ الْمَاءِ الَّذِي أَخَذَهُ لِرَأْسِهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ ، وَهُوَ عِنْدَ مُسْلِمٍ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ بِلَفْظٍ : «وَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ بِمَاءٍ غَيْرِ فَضْلِ يَدَيْهِ ، وَهُوَ الْمَحْفُوظُ» .

48. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zaid (RAA): he saw the Prophet ﷺ (performing ablution and he) took new water for his ears, apart from that which he had taken for his head. Related by al-Baihaqī. Muslim reported it with the words: “and he wiped his head with water other than that left over after washing his hands (i.e. new water).”<sup>35</sup>

٤٩ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «إِنْ أُمْتِيَ يَأْتُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ غُرًّا مُحَجَّلِينَ ، مِنْ أَثَرِ الْوُضُوءِ ، فَمَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يُصْبِلَ غُرَّتَهُ فَلْيَفْعَلْ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

34- A measure of approximately 2/3 of a kilo.

35- It is permissible to wash the ears with the water used for the head, or to use new water for them. This is deduced from all the relevant *Aḥādīth*, which were reported concerning this issue.

49. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "My nation will come on the Day of Resurrection with bright streaks of light on their foreheads, arms and legs due to the traces of ablution.<sup>36</sup> So, if any of you can lengthen his streaks of light, he should do so." Related by al-Bukhārī and Muslim and the wording is Muslim's.

٥٠ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعَجِّبُهُ الثِّمَنُ فِي تَعْلِهِ ، وَتَرَجُلِهِ ، وَطُهُورِهِ ، وَفِي شَأْنِهِ كُلِّهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

50. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ loved to begin with his right side while putting on his sandals, combing his hair, purifying himself, and in all his affairs." Agreed upon.

٥١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا تَوَضَّأْتُمْ فَأَبْدَأُوا بِيَمَانِكُمْ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ .

51. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "When you perform ablution, begin with your right side." Related by the four Imāms. Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahih*.

٥٢ — وَعَنْ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَوَضَّأَ ، فَمَسَحَ بِنَاصِيَتِهِ ، وَعَلَى الْعِمَامَةِ وَالْخُفَّيْنِ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

52. Narrated al-Mughīrah Ibn Shu'bah (RAA): the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ made ablution and wiped over his forehead, his turban and his socks. Related by Muslim.

٥٣ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - فِي صِفَةِ حَجِّ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ - قَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَبْدَأُوا بِمَا بَدَأَ اللَّهُ بِهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ هَكَذَا بِلَفْظِ الْأَمْرِ ، وَهُوَ عِنْدَ مُسْلِمٍ بِلَفْظِ الْخَبَرِ .

53. Narrated Jābir Ibn 'Abdullāh (RAA): regarding the *Hajj*

36- This is due to washing more than what is obligatory of the face, arms and legs by washing above the elbows and ankles.

(pilgrimage) of the Prophet ﷺ, the Prophet ﷺ said, **“Begin with what Allāh began with.”** Related by an-Nasā’i and Muslim.

٥٤ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ أَدَارَ الْمَاءِ عَلَى مِرْفَقَيْهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

54. Narrated Jābir Ibn ‘Abdullāh (RAA): “Whenever the Prophet ﷺ performed ablution, he used to let the flow water abundantly over his elbows.” Related by ad-Dāraqutnī with a weak chain of narrators.

٥٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا وُضُوءَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَذْكُرْ اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَهَ ، بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

55. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“If anyone does not mention the name of Allāh at the beginning of his ablution, he will be considered as if he did not perform Wudū’ (ablution).”** Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah with a weak chain of narrators.

٥٦ — وَلِلْبَرْمُذِيِّ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ ، وَأَبِي سَعِيدٍ نَحْوَهُ ، قَالَ أَحْمَدُ : لَا يُبْتَدَأُ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ .

56. At-Tirmidhī reported a similar narration on the authority of Sa’id Ibn Zaid, and Abū Sa’id, but Ahmad said that it is not authentic.

٥٧ — وَعَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ مُعْرُوفٍ ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْضِي بَيْنَ الْمُضْمَضَةِ وَالْإِسْتِنْشَاقِ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

57. Narrated Talḥah bin Muḡrriḡ through his father, on the authority of his grandfather<sup>37</sup> (RAA): “I saw the Messenger of Al-

37. He is Ka’b bin ‘Amru al-Hamadānī, who is proven to have had companionship of the Prophet ﷺ.

lāh ﷺ distinguish between rinsing his mouth and sniffing water up his nose (i.e. doing one after the other).” Related by Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators.

٥٨ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي صِفَةِ الْوُضُوءِ - : «ثُمَّ تَمَضَّمَصَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَاسْتَنْثَرُ ثَلَاثًا ، يَمَضْمِضُ وَيَسْتَنْثِرُ مِنَ الْكَفِّ الَّذِي يَأْخُذُ مِنْهُ الْمَاءُ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ .

58. Narrated ‘Alī (RAA): regarding the ablution of the Prophet ﷺ, “He rinsed his mouth and sniffed water up his nostrils and blew it out three times, rinsing his mouth and clearing the nose with the very same palm by which he had taken water.” Related by Abū Dawūd and an-Nasā’ī.

٥٩ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ - فِي صِفَةِ الْوُضُوءِ - : «ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدَهُ ، فَتَمَضَّمَصَ وَاسْتَنْثَرُ مِنْ كَفِّ وَاحِدٍ ، يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثًا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

59. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Zaid (RAA): regarding ablution, “Then he ﷺ inserted his hand (into the bowl), rinsed his mouth and sniffed water up his nostrils using one handful of water, doing this three times.” Agreed upon.

٦٠ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رُجُلًا ، رَفَى قَدَمَهُ مِنْهُ الطُّفْرَ لَمْ يُصِبْهُ الْمَاءُ ، فَقَالَ : «ارْجِعْ فَأَحْسِنْ وَضُوءَكَ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ .

60. Narrated Anas (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ saw a man. There was a spot, much as the size of a nail on his foot, which had been touched by the water (of ablution). The Prophet ﷺ then said to him: “Go back and perform ablution properly.” Related by Abū Dawūd and an-Nasā’ī.

٦١ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَتَوَضَّأُ بِالْأَمْدِ ، وَيَتَغَسَّلُ بِالْعَصَا ، إِلَى خُمُسَةِ أَمْدَادٍ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

61. Narrated Anas (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to



perform ablution with a *Mudd*, and perform *Ghusl* with a *Sâ'*<sup>38</sup> up to five *Mudds*. Agreed upon.

٦٢ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ يَتَوَضَّأُ، فَيَسْبِغُ الْوُضُوءَ ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ : أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ، إِلَّا فُتِحَتْ لَهُ أَبْوَابُ الْحَنَّةِ السَّمَاوِيَّةِ ، يَدْخُلُ مِنْ أَيِّهَا شَاءَ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَرَوَاهُ : «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ ، وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ».

62. Narrated Umar (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If anyone performs ablution, perfectly, then says, 'I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the One Who has no partner, and I testify that Muḥammad is His servant and His Messenger,' the eight gates of Paradise will be opened for him and he may enter by whichever of them he wishes." Reported by Muslim and at-Tirmidhī.

## بَابُ الْمَسْحِ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ

### Chapter V: Wiping over the Socks (*Khuff*)<sup>39</sup>

٦٣ — عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَتَوَضَّأَ ، فَأَهْوَيْتُ لِأَنْزِعَ خُفَّيْهِ ، فَقَالَ : «دَعُهُمَا ، فَإِنِّي أَدْخَلْتُهُمَا طَاهِرَتَيْنِ» فَمَسَحَ عَلَيْهِمَا. مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

63. Al-Mughīrah bin Shu'bah (RAA) said: "I was with the Prophet ﷺ (during an expedition). He started to perform ablution and I was about to remove his socks (*the khuff*), when he said,

38. One *Sâ'* = 4 *Mudds*, i.e. approximately 3 kg.

39. The "*Khuff*" is leather foot-wear, which covers the ankles. They used to walk in it, with nothing worn on top of it. They also used to pray in this *khuff* after rubbing it in the earth (as will be mentioned in the chapter about prayer)

“Leave them, for I put them on while I was in a state of purity,<sup>40</sup>” and he wiped over them.” Agreed upon.

٦٤ — وَلِلْأَرْبَعَةِ عَنْهُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَسَحَ أَعْلَى الْخُفِّ وَأَسْفَلَهُ» ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ ضَعْفٌ .

64. The four Imâms, excluding an-Nasâî, reported on the authority of al-Mughîrah bin Shu'bah (RAA), that the Prophet ﷺ wiped over the top and the bottom of his socks. There is a weakness in this chain of narrators.<sup>41</sup>

٦٥ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ قَالَ : «لَوْ كَانَ الدِّينُ بِالرَّأْيِ لَكَانَ أَسْفَلُ الْخُفِّ أَوْلَى بِالْمَسْحِ مِنْ أَعْلَاهُ ، وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَمْسَحُ عَلَى ظَاهِرِ خُفِّهِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ بِإِسْنَادٍ حَسَنٍ .

65. 'Ali (RAA) observed, “If religion was based on opinion, the bottom of the socks would take preference for being wiped to the top of the socks (*khuff*), but I saw Allâh's Messenger ﷺ wiping over the top of his socks.” Related by Abû Dawûd with a good (*Hasan*) chain of narrators.

٦٦ — وَعَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ عَسَّالٍ قَالَ : «كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْمُرُنَا إِذَا كُنَّا سَفَرًا : أَنْ لَا نَتْرَعَ خُفَّائِنَا ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ وَلَيَالِيَهُنَّ ، إِلَّا مِنْ جَنَابَةٍ وَلَكِنْ مِنْ غَائِطٍ وَبَوْلٍ وَتَوَمٍّ» . أَخْرَجَهُ النَّسَائِيُّ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ ، وَابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ وَصَحَّاحُهُ .

66. Narrated Safwân bin 'Assâl: The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to command us, when we were travelling, not to take off our socks for three days and nights. We did not remove them unless we were in a state of post-sex impurity (*Janâbah*). We did not remove them on account of relieving ourselves (defecation), passing

40- I.e. I have already performed ablution and nothing had nullified it, when I put on the *Khuff*.

41- This narration was by the writer of al-Mughîrah, who is considered by the scholars as a weak narrator.

urine or sleeping.” Related by an-Nasâ’i and at-Tirmidhî, and the wording is his.<sup>42</sup>

٦٧ — وَعَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « جَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ وَلَيَالِيَهُنَّ لِلْمُسَافِرِ ، وَيَوْمًا وَلَيْلَةً لِلْمَقِيمِ - يَعْنِي فِي الْمَسْجِدِ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

67. Narrated ‘Alî (RAA): “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ had appointed three days and nights for the traveler, and one day and one night for the resident –i.e. as the period set for the duration of wiping over the *khuff*.” Related by Muslim.

٦٨ — وَعَنْ ثَوْبَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَرِيَّةً ، فَأَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَمْسَحُوا عَلَى الْعَصَائِبِ - يَعْنِي الْعَمَامَةِ - وَالنَّسَاجِينَ يَعْنِي الْخِصَافَةَ ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَأَبُو ذَلُودُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

68. Narrated Thawbân (RAA): Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ sent out an expedition. He ordered them to wipe over their turbans and their socks (*Khuff*). Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd and pronounced authentic by al-Hâkim.

٦٩ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - مَوْفُوفًا - وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - مَرْفُوعًا : « إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ أَحَدُكُمْ وَلَيْسَ خَفِيَّةٌ فَلْيَمْسَحْ عَلَيْهِمَا ، وَلْيَصِلْ فِيهِمَا ، وَلَا يَخْلَعْهُمَا إِنْ شَاءَ إِلَّا مِنْ الْحَتَايَةِ ». أَخْرَجَهُ الدَّارَقُطَنِيُّ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

69. Narrated ‘Umar (RAA): (in a *Hadith Mawqûf*)<sup>43</sup>, and Anas (in *Hadith Marfû*)<sup>44</sup>, “When any of you performs ablution and puts his socks or *khuff* on, he may wipe over them, offer prayer while wearing them and not take them off, if

42- Al-Bukhârî said, “There is nothing more authentic than this *Hadith*, concerning the duration of wiping over the *khuff*.”

43- *Hadith Mawqûf* is that which the companion does not connect to the Prophet ﷺ, so the narration is restricted to the companion alone.

44- *Hadith Marfû* is that which is reported with a full chain of narrators, connected to the Prophet ﷺ.

he so wishes, except in the case of (*Janâbah*).” Related by ad-Dârqutnî and al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahîh*.

٧٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَنَّ رَخِصَ الْمُسَافِرِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ وَلَيَالِيَهُنَّ ، وَلِلْمُتِمِّمِ يَوْمًا وَلَيْلَةً ، إِذَا تَطَهَّرَ فَلَيْسَ خُفَّيْهِ : أَنْ يَمْسَحَ عَلَيْهِمَا». أَخْرَجَهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خَزِيمَةَ .

70. Narrated Abû Bakrah (RAA): That ‘ the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ gave permission for the traveler to wipe over the *khuff* for three days and nights, and for one day and one night for the resident, as long as he was in a state of purity when he put them on.’ Related by ad-Dârqutnî and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahîh*

٧١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بِنِ عِمَارَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ قَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أُمْسَحُ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ» ، قَالَ : يَوْمًا ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ» ، قَالَ : وَيَوْمَيْنِ ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ» ، قَالَ : وَثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ» ، وَمَا شِئْتَ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَقَالَ : لَيْسَ بِالْقَوِيِّ .

71. Narrated Abû bin ‘Imarah (RAA): that he asked Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ, ‘O Messenger of Allâh, may we wipe over our socks (*khuff*)?’ He replied, “Yes.” He asked, ‘For one day?’ He replied ﷺ, “Yes.” He again asked, ‘For two days?’ He replied, ‘Yes.’ He again asked, ‘For three days?’ He replied, “Yes and as long as you wish.” Abû Dawûd narrated it saying that it is not a strong *Hadith*.

## بَابُ نَوَاقِضِ الْوُضُوءِ

### Chapter VI: Nullification of Ablution

٧٢ — عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ أَصْحَابُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ - عَلَى عَهْدِهِ - يَنْتَظِرُونَ الْعِشَاءَ حَتَّى تَخْفِقَ رُؤُوسُهُمْ ، ثُمَّ يَصُلُّونَ وَلَا يَتَوَضَّأُونَ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي مُسْلِمٍ .

72. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): “The companions of the

Prophet ﷺ in his lifetime, used to wait for the *Ishâ'* (night) prayer until their heads began to nod (from drowsiness). They would then pray without performing ablution.<sup>45</sup> Related by Abû Dawûd. Ad-Dâruqutnî authenticated it and its original narration is found in Sahîh Muslim.<sup>46</sup>

٧٣ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : جَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ أَبِي حُبَيْشٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنِّي امْرَأَةٌ أَسْتَحَاضُ فَلَا أَطْهَرُ ، أَفَأَذِغُ الصَّلَاةَ ؟ قَالَ : « لَا ، إِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ عَرَقٌ ، وَلَيْسَ بِحَيْضٍ ، فَإِذَا أَقْبَلْتَ حَيْضُكَ فَدَعِي الصَّلَاةَ ، وَإِذَا أَذْبَرَتْ فَأَغْسِلِي عَنْكَ الدَّمَ ثُمَّ صَلِّي » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

73. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): Fā'imah bint Abī Hūbaish came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, "I am a woman who has a prolonged flow of blood (*Istihādah*), and I am never purified from this blood,<sup>47</sup> shall I abandon prayer?" He replied ﷺ, "No, that is only a vein and not menstrual blood. If it is your menstruation, then leave the prayer, and if it is other than that then wash yourself from the blood, and pray."<sup>48</sup> Agreed upon.

45- I.e. They would not repeat ablution, due to dozing off, as they were firmly seated on the floor.

46- The narration of Muslim is, "(The people) stood up for the '*Ishâ'*', when a man came saying: I am in need of something. The Prophet ﷺ started to speak with him privately, in a low voice till people dozed off, or some of them (dozed off), and then they got up for prayer." In the narration of al-Baihaqī, "They had to be woken up for prayer, as they had slept, to the extent that one could hear some of them snoring." In the narration of at-Tirmidhī, "I saw the companions of the Prophet ﷺ sleeping to the extent that one could hear some of them snoring. But they would stand for prayer without a new ablution."

47- I.e. The blood never stops flowing.

48- In another narration by Abû Dawûd, an-Nasā'ī and Ibn Hūbbān, the Prophet ﷺ said to her, "If it is the blood of menstruation it will be dark (almost black) and recognizable (by women). If it is that then leave the prayer. If it is other than that, then make ablution and pray, for it is only due to a vein."

٧٤ — وَلِلْبُخَارِيِّ : «ثُمَّ تَوَضَّئِي لِكُلِّ صَلَاةٍ» ، وَأَشَارَ مُسْلِمٌ إِلَى أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَهَا عَمَّادًا .

74. In another narration by al-Bukhârî, the Prophet ﷺ said to her, “**Make ablution for every prayer.**”

٧٥ — وَعَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كُنْتُ رَجُلًا مَذْنَاءً فَأَمَرْتُ الْمُقْدَادَ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَأَلَهُ ، فَقَالَ : «فِيهِ الرُّضُوءُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

75. ‘Alî bin Abî Tâlib (RAA) said: I used to pass *madhi*<sup>49</sup>, so I asked al-Miqdâd to ask the Prophet ﷺ, about it. He asked him, then he replied, “**One must perform ablution** (due to its excretion).” Related by al-Bukhârî and Muslim and the wordings are al-Bukhârî’s.

٧٦ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَبَّلَ بَعْضَ نِسَائِهِ ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ وَضَعَفَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

76. Narrated ‘Ā’ishah (RAA): “The Messenger of Allāh kissed one of his wives, and then went out to prayer without performing ablution.” Ahmad related it, but al-Bukhârî reported it to be a weak *Hadith*.

٧٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا وَجَدَ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي بَطْنِهِ شَيْئًا ، فَأَشْكَلَ عَلَيْهِ : أَخْرَجَ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ ، أَمْ لَا ؟ فَلَا يَخْرُجَنَّ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ صَوْتًا أَوْ يَجِدَ رِيحًا» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

77. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “**If one of you felt some disturbance in his stomach and was not certain if he had released any wind or not, he should not leave the mosque unless he hears a sound or smells something.**” Related by Muslim.

49. A white sticky fluid that flows from the sexual organs because of thinking about sexual intercourse or foreplay, etc.

٧٨ — وَعَنْ طَلْحِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَجُلٌ : مَسَسْتُ ذَكَرِي ، أَوْ قَالَ : الرَّجُلُ يَمَسُّ ذَكَرَهُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ ، أَعَلَيْهِ الْوُضُوءُ ؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا ، إِنَّمَا هُوَ بَضْعَةٌ مِنْكَ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمَدِينِيِّ : هُوَ أَحْسَنُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ بُسْرَةَ .

78. Narrated Talq bin 'Ali (RAA): "A man said, 'I touched my penis,' or the narrator said: 'If a man touches his penis during the prayer, does he have to perform ablution (in this case)?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "No, for it is just a part of you." Reported by the five Imāms<sup>50</sup> and Ibn Hibbān who graded it as *Sahih*.

٧٩ — وَعَنْ بُسْرَةَ بِنْتُ صَفْوَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ مَسَّ ذَكَرَهُ فَلْيَتَوَضَّأْ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَقَالَ الْبُخَارِيُّ : هُوَ أَصْحَحُ شَيْءٍ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ .

79. Busrah bint Safwān (RAA) said: The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever touches his penis must perform ablution." Related by the five Imāms and was it declared authentic by at-Tirmidhī and Ibn Hibbān. Al-Bukhārī said: It is the most authentic tradition on this topic<sup>51</sup>.

٨٠ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ أَصَابَهُ قَيْءٌ أَوْ رُعَافٌ ، أَوْ قَلَسَ ، أَوْ مَذْيٌ فَلْيَتَوَضَّأْ ، ثُمَّ لِيْنِ عَلَى

50- Ahmad, Abū Dawūd, at-Tirmidhī, an-Nasāī and Ibn Mājah.

51- The consensus of the scholars is that touching the private parts without a barrier (clothes etc..) requires performing ablution. The Hanafī school is of the opinion that it does not require ablution according to the *Hadith* of Talq. But the *Hadith* of Busrah is stronger as it was authenticated by many Imāms and was narrated through different chains of narrators. So the opinion of the majority of scholars is the preferred one, as they said that the *Hadith* of Busrah was narrated later than the first one in Madinah and is known by a greater number of the Companions. The touching which nullifies ablution is that which is done with the palm of the hand or with the fingers, not that which is done with a nail, the back of a hand or an arm.

صَلَاتِهِ ، وَهُوَ فِي ذَلِكَ لَا يَتَكَلَّمُ». أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَضَعْنَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَغَيْرُهُ .

80. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone suffers from vomiting, nose bleeding, regurgitation or *madhi* (during the prayer) he must perform ablution, then resume his prayer, (provided) that he did not talk (in the interval between leaving the prayer and resuming it)." Related by Ibn Mājah, but Ahmad and others declared it to be a weak *Hadith*.<sup>52</sup>

٨١ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : أَتَوْضَأُ مِنْ لُحُومِ الْغَنَمِ ؟ قَالَ : « إِنْ شِئْتَ » ، قَالَ : أَتَوْضَأُ مِنْ لُحُومِ الْإِبِلِ ؟ قَالَ : « نَعَمْ » . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

81. Narrated Jābir bin Saumrah (RAA): "A man asked the Prophet ﷺ, 'Should we perform ablution after eating mutton?' He said, 'If you wish(make ablution).' The man then asked 'Should we make ablution after eating camel meat?' He said, 'Yes.' Related by Muslim.

٨٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَنْ غَسَلَ مَيِّتًا فَلْيَغْتَسِلْ ، وَمَنْ حَمَلَهُ فَلْيَتَوَضَّأْ » . أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَحَسَنَهُ ، وَقَالَ أَحْمَدُ : لَا يَصِحُّ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ شَيْءٌ .

82. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "Anyone who washed a dead person (made *ghusl* for him) must bathe himself, and he who carries him must perform ablution." Related by Ahmad, an-Nasā'ī and at-Tirmidhī, but

52- This *Hadith* is not actually connected to the Prophet ﷺ, but was narrated on the authority of Ibn Juraij on the authority of his father (one of the Successors 'Tābi'ī'). Therefore the scholars said that it is *Hadith mural* (that in which the link between the Successor (Tābi'ī) and the Prophet ﷺ is missing), and that it is a mistake to link the chain to 'Ā'ishah (RAA) as she did not narrate it. The scholars are of the opinion that in this case he should re-perform his *Wuḍū'* and repeat his prayer.



Ahmad said that none of the traditions related in this topic are authentic.<sup>53</sup>

٨٣ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي نَكْرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ فِي الْكِتَابِ الَّذِي كَتَبَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِعُمَيْرِ بْنِ حَزْمٍ : «أَنْ لَا يَمَسَّ الْقُرْآنَ إِلَّا طَاهِرٌ». رَوَاهُ مَالِكٌ مُرْسَلًا ، وَوَصَلَهُ الثَّوَالِيقِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَهُوَ مَقُولٌ .

83. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abû Bakr (RAA): In the letter which was written by Allāh's Messenger to 'Amro bin Ḥazm, **"None should touch the Qur'ān except one who is (ritually) pure (i.e. Ṭāhir)."** Narrated by Mālik as a *Ḥadīth* mural.

٨٤ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ أَحْيَانِهِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَخَلَفَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

84. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to mention Allāh's Name and (make *dhikr*) under all circumstances. Related by Muslim.

٨٥ — وَعَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ احْتَمَمَ وَصَلَّى ، وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ». أَخْرَجَهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَلَكِنَّهُ .

85. Narrated Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had himself cupped and then prayed without (renewing) his ablution. Narrated by ad-Dāraqutnī, who declared it to be weak.

٨٦ — وَعَنْ مُعَاوِزَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْعَيْنُ وَكَأَنَّ السَّهْلَ ، فَإِذَا نَامَتِ الْعَيْنَانِ اسْتَطْلَقَ الْوِكَاءُ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالطَّبْرَانِيُّ .

86. Narrated Mu'āwiyah: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, **"The eye is the leather strap of the anus, and when the eyes sleep the leather strap is loosened."** Related by Ahmad and at-Tabarānī.

53- The consensus of the scholars is that washing a dead person, does not require ablution as the *Aḥādīth* mentioned here are weak.

٨٧ — وَزَادَ : «وَمَنْ نَامَ فَلْيَتَوَضَّأْ» ، وَهَذِهِ الرَّيَادَةُ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ عِنْدَ أَبِي دَاوُدَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَلِيٍّ دُونَ قَوْلِهِ : «اسْتَطْلَقَ الْوِكَاءَ» ، وَفِي كِلَا الْإِسْنَادَيْنِ ضَعْفٌ .

87. He added (i.e. at-Tabarānī), “**So whoever sleeps should perform ablution.**” This addition was declared weak by Abū Dawūd on the authority of ‘Alī, but without his saying, “**The leather strap is loosened.**” The chain of narrators for both this *Hadith* and the previous one, is weak.

٨٨ — وَلَإِسِي دَاوُدَ أَيُّضًا عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - مَرْفُوعًا : «إِنَّمَا الْوُضُوءُ عَلَى مَنْ نَامَ مُضْطَجِعًا». وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ ضَعْفٌ أَيُّضًا .

88. Abū Dawūd transmitted on the authority of Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA): “**Ablution is obligatory for the one who sleeps lying down.**” This *Hadith* also has a weak chain of narrators.

٨٩ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «يَأْتِي أَحَدَكُمْ الشَّيْطَانُ فِي صَلَاتِهِ ، فَيَنْفُخُ فِي مَقْعَدَتِهِ فَيُخْبِلُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ أَخَذَتْ ، وَكَمْ يُخْبِتُ ، فَإِذَا وَجَدَ ذَلِكَ فَلَا يُتَصَرَّفُ حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ صَوْتًا ، أَوْ يَجِدَ رِيحًا». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبَزَّازُ .

89. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “**The devil comes to one of you while he is praying, and blows in his posterior, so he doubts that he has broken his ablution (due to releasing wind) but actually he has not. So if anyone experiences this feeling, he should not leave his prayer unless he hears a sound or smells something.**” Related by al-Bazzār.

٩٠ — وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الصَّحِيحَيْنِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ .

90. The previous *Hadith* is supported by a narration originally mentioned in al-Bukhārī and Muslim on the authority of ‘Abdullāh Ibn Zaid.<sup>54</sup>

54- Narrated ‘Abbād Ibn Tamīm: “My uncle (‘Abdullāh Ibn Zaid) asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ about a person who imagined that he had passed

٩١ — وَلِلسَّلَامِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - نَحْوُهُ .

91. Muslim transmitted something to the same effect on the authority of Abū Hurairah (*Hadith* no. 77).

٩٢ — وَلِلْحَاكِمِ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ مَرْفُوعًا : «إِذَا جَاءَ أَحَدَكُمْ الشَّيْطَانُ ، فَقَالَ : إِنَّكَ أَحَدَنْتَ ، فَلْيَقُلْ : كَذَبْتُ» . وَأَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ بِلَفْظٍ : «فَلْيَقُلْ فِي نَفْسِهِ» .

92. Al-Hākim transmitted on the authority of Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī (RAA): that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If the devil whispered to any one of you and said: You have broken your ablution (you have passed wind), you must say: You told a lie." Ibn Hibbān related the *Hadith* with the wordings, "He must say to himself: This is a lie."

## بَابُ آذَابِ قَضَاءِ الْحَاجَةِ

### Chapter VII: Etiquettes of Relieving oneself (going to the bathroom)

٩٣ — عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْخَلَاءَ وَضَعَ خَاتَمَهُ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَهُوَ مَعْلُولٌ .

93. Narrated Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA): "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to the privy, he used to take off his ring.<sup>55</sup>" Reported by the four Imāms, but it has a defect (in its chain of narrators).<sup>56</sup>

---

wind during the prayer. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied: "He should not leave his prayer unless he hears a sound or smells something."

55- The ring was engraved with *Muhammad Rasūl-ullāh* (Muhammad is the Messenger of Allāh), so he used to remove it ﷻ as it is not proper to carry something that has Allāh's name upon it while using to the bathroom.

56- It was narrated by Hammām Ibn Juraij on the authority of Az-Zuhārī on the authority of Anas, and its chain of narrators is trustworthy, but Ibn Juraij did not actually hear this *Hadith* from az-Zuhārī, but heard it from Zaid bin Sa'd who heard it from az-Zuhārī.

٩٤ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْخَلَاءَ قَالَ : «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْخُبْثِ وَالْخَبَائِثِ». أَخْرَجَهُ السَّبْعَةُ .

94. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): "Whenever Allâh's Messenger ﷺ entered the privy, he used to say, **"O Allâh, I seek refuge in You from male and female devils."** Related by the seven Imâms.<sup>57</sup>

٩٥ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدْخُلُ الْخَلَاءَ ، فَأُحْمِلُ أَنَا وَغُلَامٌ كُحْرِي إِذَاوَةً مِنْ مَاءٍ وَعَتَرَةٍ ، فَيَسْتَنْجِي بِالْمَاءِ ، مُتَمَقِّعٌ عَلَيْهِ .

95. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): "Whenever Allâh's Messenger ﷺ entered the privy, I along with another boy used to bring him a tumbler full of water and a spear-headed stick. He would cleanse himself with water." Agreed upon.

٩٦ — وَعَنْ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «خُذِ الْإِذَاوَةَ». فَأَتُطْلُقُ حَتَّى تَوَارَى عَنِّي ، فَقَضَى حَاجَتَهُ . مُتَمَقِّعٌ عَلَيْهِ .

96. Narrated al-Mughîrah Ibn Shu'bah (RAA): The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to me, **"Take the tumbler of water away."** He went off where I could not see him, and he would then relieve himself." Agreed upon.

٩٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «اتَّقُوا اللَّعَاتِينَ : الَّذِي يَتَخَلَّى فِي طَرِيقِ النَّاسِ ، أَوْ ظِلِّهِمْ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

97. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, **"Beware of the two acts which cause others to curse: relieving yourself in the people's walkways or in their shade."** Related by Muslim.

57- Ahmad, al-Bukhârî, Muslim, Abû Dawûd, at-Tirmidhî, an-Nasâ'î and Ibn Mâjah.

٩٨ — وَزَادَ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، عَنْ مُعَاذٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «وَالْمَوَارِدُ». وَلَفْظُهُ : «اتَّقُوا الْمَلَاعِنَ الثَّلَاثَةَ : الْبِرَازَ فِي الْمَوَارِدِ ، وَقَارِعَةَ الطَّرِيقِ ، وَالظِّلَّ» .

98. Abû Dawûd added to the above narration, on the authority of Mu'âdh (RAA), **"And the waterways."** Its wordings are: **"Beware of the three acts which cause others to curse: relieving oneself in the waterways, in the middle of the road and in the places of shade."**

٩٩ — وَلَا أَحْمَدَ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ : «أَرْفَعُ مَاءٍ» ، وَفِيهِمَا ضَعْفٌ .

99. Ahmad transmitted on the authority of Ibn 'Abbâs, **"Or in a swamp of water."** Both this narration and the previous one are declared as weak.

١٠٠ — وَأَخْرَجَ الطَّبْرَانِيُّ : «الَّتِي عَنْ قَضَاءِ الْحَاجَةِ تَحْتَ الْأَشْجَارِ الْمُثْمِرَةِ ، وَضِعَةَ النَّهْرِ الْجَارِيِ». مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عُمرَ بِسَنَدٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

100. At-Tabarâni also narrated on the authority of Ibn 'Umar (with a weak chain of narrators), the prohibition of relieving oneself under fruit trees and beside the bank of a flowing river.

١٠١ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا تَعَوَّطَ الرَّجُلَانِ فَلْيَتَوَارَا كُلُّ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمَا عَنْ صَاحِبِهِ ، وَلَا يَتَحَدَّثَا ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَمُتُّ عَلَى ذَلِكَ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ السَّكَنِ ، وَابْنُ الْقَطَّانِ ، وَهُوَ مَعْلُولٌ .

101. Narrated Jâbir (RAA): The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"When two men go to relieve themselves(in the same place) everyone should hide himself from his companion and not converse together, for Allâh detests this."** Related by Ahmad, Ibn as-Sakan and Ibn al-Qattân authenticated it, but it has a defect in its chain of narrators.

١٠٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَمْسَسُ أَحَدُكُمْ ذِمَّةَ يَمِينِهِ وَهُوَ يُولُ ، وَلَا يَمْسَحُ مِنَ الْخَلَاءِ يَمِينِهِ ، وَلَا يَتَنَفَسُ فِي الْآثَاءِ» مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

102. Narrated Abû Qatâdah (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said,

**"None of you should touch his penis with his right hand when passing urine, or wipe himself with his right hand after relieving himself, and he must not breathe into the vessel (while drinking)." Related by al-Bukhârî and Muslim, and the wording is Muslim's.**

١٠٣ - وَعَنْ سَلْمَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : لَقَدْ نَهَانَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَنْ تَسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةَ بِعَانِطٍ أَوْ يَوَلِّ ، أَوْ أَنْ تَسْتَنْجِيَ بِالْيَمِينِ ، أَوْ أَنْ تَسْتَنْجِيَ بِأَقْلٍ مِنْ ثَلَاثَةِ أَحْجَارٍ ، أَوْ أَنْ تَسْتَنْجِيَ بِرَجِيمٍ ، أَوْ عَظْمٍ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

103. Narrated Salmân (RAA): "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade us from facing the *Qiblah* (direction of the prayer towards the *Ka'bah*) while relieving ourselves or passing urine, from cleaning ourselves with our right hand, and from cleaning ourselves with less than three stones. We also should not use an impure substance (such as dung) or bones to clean ourselves." Related by Muslim.

١٠٤ - وَلِلَّسَّبُعَةِ عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «وَلَا تَسْتَقْبِلُوا الْقِبْلَةَ ، وَلَا تَسْتَدْبِرُوهَا بِعَانِطٍ أَوْ يَوَلِّ ، وَلَكِنْ شَرُّقُوا أَوْ غَرِّبُوا» .

104. The seven Imâms reported on the authority of Abû Aiyûb al-Ansârî (RAA): "When one of you relieves himself, he should neither face the *Qiblah* nor turn his back on it, but turn towards the East or the West."

١٠٥ - وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ أَتَى الْعَانِطَ فَلْيَسْتَرْ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ .

105. Narrated Â'ishah (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone goes to relieve himself, he should hide himself from others." Transmitted by Abû Dawûd.

١٠٦ - وَعَنْهَا : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا خَرَجَ مِنَ الْعَانِطِ قَالَ : «غُفْرَانُكَ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ أَبُو حَاتِمٍ وَالْحَاكِمُ .

106. Narrated Â'ishah (RAA): When Allâh's Messenger ﷺ came out from the privy, he used to say, "O Allâh I seek Your

**forgiveness.**" Related by the five Imâms. Abû Hâtim and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

١٠٧ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعَائِطُ ، فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ آتِيَهُ بِثَلَاثَةِ أَحْجَارٍ ، فَوَجَدْتُ حَجَرَيْنِ ، وَلَمْ أَجِدْ ثَالِثًا ، فَأَتَيْتُهُ بِرَوْثَةٍ ، فَأَخَذَهُمَا وَالْفَى الرَّوْثَةَ ، وَقَالَ : «هَذَا رِجْسٌ - أَوْ رِجْسٌ» أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَزَادَ أَحْمَدُ وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ : «الَّتِي بَعِيرُهَا» .

107. Narrated Ibn Mas'ûd: "The Prophet ﷺ went to relieve himself and commanded me to bring three stones; I found two stones but could not find a third, so I brought a piece of dried dung. He took the stones and threw away the dung, and said, **"This is Rijs** (anything which is impure, filthy, abominable)." Related by al-Bukhârî. Ahmad and ad-Dârqutnî added, **"Bring me another one** (instead of the dung)."

١٠٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ يُسْتَنْجَى بِعَظْمٍ ، أَوْ رَوْثٍ ، » وَقَالَ : «إِنَّهُمَا لَا يَطْهُرَانِ» . رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

108. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ prohibited that one cleans his private parts with bones or dung and said, **"Neither of them purify."** Related by ad-Dârqutnî who graded it as Sahîh.

١٠٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «اسْتَنْزِهُوا مِنَ الْبَوْلِ ، فَإِنَّ عَامَّةَ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ مِنْهُ» . رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ .

109. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, **"Keep yourselves clean from (any traces) of urine, for it is the cause of most of the punishment of the grave."** Related by ad-Dârqutnî.

١١٠ — وَلِلْحَاكِمِ : «أَكْثَرُ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ مِنَ الْبَوْلِ» . وَهُوَ صَحِيحُ الْإِسْتَدِ .

110. Al-Hâkim transmitted with a sound chain of narrators: **"Most of the punishment of the grave is because of urine."**

١١١ — وَعَنْ سُرَاقَةَ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «عَلَّمَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْخَلَاءِ أَنْ نَقْعُدَ عَلَى الْيُسْرَى ، وَنَتَّصِبَ الْيُمْنَى». رَوَاهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ بِسَنَدٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

111. Narrated Surāqah bin Mālik (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ taught us, when in the privy, to sit on the left (foot while squatting) while propping up the right one." Related by al-Baihaqī with a weak chain of narrators.

١١٢ — وَعَنْ عِيسَى بْنِ يَزْدَادٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا نَالَ أَحَدُكُمْ ذِكْرَهُ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَهٍ بِسَنَدٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

112. Narrated Isā bin Yazdād on the authority of his father (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "When any of you passes urine, he must pull his penis three times." Related by Ibn Mājah with a weak chain of narrators.

١١٣ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَأَلَ أَهْلَ قُبَا ، فَقَالَ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُثْنِي عَلَيْكُمْ» ، فَقَالُوا : إِنَّا نُسَبِّحُ الْحِجَارَةَ الْمَاءَ . رَوَاهُ الْبُزْأَرِيُّ بِسَنَدٍ ضَعِيفٍ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي أَبِي دَاوُدَ .

113. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās (RAA): "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked the people of Qibā, "Allāh is praising you!" They replied, "We use water to cleanse ourselves after using stones." Al-Bazzār related it with a weak chain of narrators.

١١٤ — وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حُرَيْمَةَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - بِدُونِ ذِكْرِ الْحِجَارَةِ .

114. Ibn Khuzaimah declared the aforementioned *Hadith* authentic, through the narration of Abū Hurairah, but without mentioning the stones.



## بَابُ الْغُسْلِ وَحُكْمِ الْجُنُبِ

### **Chapter VIII: The full ritual ablution (al-Ghusl) and the Hukm (ordinance) of the person in a state of major ritual impurity (Junub)**

١١٥ — عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْمَاءُ مِنَ الْمَاءِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَأَصْنَعُهُ فِي الْبُخَارِيِّ .

115. Narrated Abû Sa'îd al-Khudrî (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Water (washing) is (obligatory) after (ejaculation of) sperm." Related by Muslim. The full narration of this Hadith is found in al-Bukhârî.

١١٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا جَلَسَ بَيْنَ شُعْبَيْهَا الْأَرْبَعِ ، ثُمَّ جَهَّدهَا ، فَقَدْ وَجَبَ الْغُسْلُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

116. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "When anyone sits between the four parts of her body (arms and legs, of his wife) and exerts himself (has intercourse with her), bathing (*Ghusl*) becomes obligatory (for both)." Agreed upon.

١١٧ — وَزَادَ مُسْلِمٌ : «وَإِنْ لَمْ يَنْزَلْ».

117. Muslim added (to the above narration), "Even if he does not emit fluid."

١١٨ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْمَرْأَةِ تَرَى فِي مَنَامِهَا مَا يَرَى الرَّجُلُ - : «تُغْتَسِلُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

118. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said -concerning a woman who has a wet dream as the man has, "She must perform *Ghusl*.<sup>58</sup>" Agreed upon.

58. The Prophet ﷺ said this as an answer to Umm Sulaim, who asked, 'Does a woman have to perform *ghusl* if she has a wet dream?' He said ﷺ, "Yes, if she sees the liquid (sexual fluid)."

١١٩ — زَادَ مُسْلِمٌ : فَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ : وَهَلْ يَكُونُ هَذَا ؟ قَالَ : « نَعَمْ ، فَمِنْ أَيْنَ يَكُونُ النَّبِيُّ ؟ ».

119. Muslim added (to the above narration), Umm Salamah then said, 'Does a woman have sexual dreams?' He replied ﷺ, "Yes she does, how does her child resemble her?"

١٢٠ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : « كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَغْتَسِلُ مِنْ أَرْبَعٍ : مِنَ الْحَنَابَةِ ، وَيَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ ، وَمِنْ الْحِجَامَةِ ، وَمِنْ غُسْلِ الْمَمِيتِ ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ .

120. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used perform *ghusl* due to four things: *janābah* (a state of major ritual sexual impurity), on a Friday, after being cupped and after washing the dead.' Related by Abū Dawūd and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahih

١٢١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي قِصَّةِ ثَمَامَةَ بِنِ أَثَالٍ ، عِنْدَمَا أَسْلَمَتْ - وَأَمَرَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَغْتَسِلَ . رَوَاهُ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ وَأَصْلُهُ مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

121. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): concerning the story of Thumāmah Ibn Uthāl<sup>59</sup> when he embraced Islām, 'The Prophet ﷺ commanded him to perform *ghusl*.' Related by 'Abdur Razzâq, and the original full narration related to this issue is agreed upon.

١٢٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « غَسِّلْ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَاجِبٌ عَلَى كُلِّ مُحْتَلِمٍ ». أَخْرَجَهُ السَّيِّعَةُ .

122. Narrated Abū Sa'īd al-Khudri (RAA) : Allāh's Messenger

59. Thumāmah Ibn Uthāl al-Hanafī was captured and the companions tied him to a pillar of the mosque. He eventually embraced Islām and the Prophet ﷺ untied him and ordered him to go to the garden of Abū Talhah and perform *ghusl*. He then performed *ghusl* and prayed two *Rak'ah*. The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Indeed your brother has become a fine Muslim' (Related by Ahmad).

ﷺ said, **“Performing Ghushl is obligatory on every adult.”**  
Related by the seven Imâms.

١٢٣ — وَعَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدُبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فِيهَا وَنَعِمَتْ ، وَمِنْ اغْتَسَلَ فَأَلْغَسَلَ أَفْضَلُ» .  
رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَحَسَنَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

123. Narrated Samurah bin Jundub (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, **“If you perform ablution on a Friday it is sufficient, but if you perform Ghushl it is more superior.”** Related by the five Imâms.

١٢٤ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ حَتْبًا» . رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَهَذَا لَفْظُ التِّرْمِذِيِّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ، وَحَسَنَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

124. Narrated 'Ali (RAA): 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to recite the Qur'ân to us unless he was *Junub* (in a state of major ritual impurity).' Related by the five, and these are the wordings of at-Tirmidhî who authenticated it. Ibn Hibbân graded it as *Hasan*.

١٢٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا أَتَى أَحَدُكُمْ أَهْلَهُ ، ثُمَّ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَعُودَ فَلْيَتَوَضَّأْ بَيْنَهُمَا وَضُوءًا» .  
رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

125. Narrated Abû Sa'îd al-Khudrî (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, **“When one of you has intercourse with his wife, and wishes to repeat it, he should perform ablution<sup>60</sup> between the two acts.”** Related by Muslim.

١٢٦ — زَادَ الْحَاكِمُ : «فَأَيْدَاهُ أَثْقَطُ لِلْعُودِ» .

126. Al-Hâkim added (to the above narration), **“For it makes the return more vivacious.”**

60- It is a recommended act in this case.

١٢٧ — وَلِلْأَرْبَعَةِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَنَامُ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ ، مِنْ غَيْرِ أَنْ يَمْسَ مَاءً ، وَهُوَ مَعْلُولٌ».

127. The four Imâms reported on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA): who said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to sleep while he is *junub* without touching water." This *Hadīth* has a defect.

١٢٨ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اغْتَسَلَ مِنَ الْحَنَاءِ يَدًا فَيَغْسِلُ يَدَيْهِ ، ثُمَّ يُفْرِغُ يَمِينَهُ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ ، فَيَغْسِلُ فَرْجَهُ ، ثُمَّ يَتَوَضَّأُ ، ثُمَّ يَأْخُذُ الْمَاءَ ، فَيَذَلُّهُ أَصَابِعُهُ فِي أَصُولِ الشَّعْرِ ، ثُمَّ خَفَنَ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ ثَلَاثَ حَفَنَاتٍ ، ثُمَّ أَفَاضَ عَلَى سَائِرِ جَسَدِهِ ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ» .  
مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

128. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): 'When the Messenger of Allāh performed *Ghusl* after sexual intercourse, he first washed his hands, then he poured water over his left hand with his right hand and washed his private parts. He would then perform ablution for prayer, take some water and wash his hair thoroughly down to the roots then he poured water over his head three times and then poured water over the rest of his body, then washed his feet.' Agreed upon, and the wording is Muslim's.

١٢٩ — وَلَهُمْمَا ، مِنْ حَدِيثِ مَيْمُونَةَ : «ثُمَّ أَفْرَغَ عَلَى فَرْجِهِ وَغَسَلَهُ بِشِمَالِهِ ، ثُمَّ ضَرَبَ بِهَا الْأَرْضَ».

129. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim transmitted on the authority of Maimūnah (RAA): 'Then he ﷺ poured water over his private parts and washed it with his left hand, then rubbed his hand on the ground.'

١٣٠ — وَفِي رَوَايَةٍ : فَمَسَحَهَا بِالثَّرَابِ ، وَفِي آخِرِهِ : ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُهُ بِالْعِنْدِيلِ ، فَرَدَّهٖ ، وَجَعَلَ يَنْفُضُ الْمَاءَ بِيَدِهِ .

130. In another narration, she said, 'And he wiped it with earth.' This version concludes, 'I handed him a piece of cloth, but he did not take it....' 'He started shaking the water off with his hand.'

١٣١ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قُلْتُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنِّي امْرَأَةٌ أَشَدُّ شَعْرَ رَأْسِي ، أَفَأَنْفَضُهُ لِعَسَلِ الْجَنَابَةِ ؟ وَفِي رَوَايَةٍ : وَالْحِطْمَةِ ؟ قَالَ : «لَا ، إِنَّمَا يَكْفِيكَ أَنْ تُحَنِّي عَلَى رَأْسِكَ ثَلَاثَ حَنَبَاتٍ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

131. Narrated Umm Salamah (RAA): 'I said, 'O Messenger of Allāh, I am a woman who keeps her hair closely plaited. Do I have to undo them for *Ghusl* after sexual intercourse?' In another narration, 'and after the end of menses?' He replied ﷺ, "No, it is enough for you to throw three handfuls of water over your head." Related by Muslim.

١٣٢ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنِّي لَا أُجِلُّ الْمَسْجِدَ لِحَائِضٍ وَلَا جُنُبٍ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ .

132. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It is not permitted for a menstruating woman or one who is *junnub* (sexually impure) to stay in the mosque." Related by Abū Dawūd and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahih*

١٣٣ — وَعَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كُنْتُ أَعْتَثِلُ أَنَا وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ ، نُخْتَلِفُ أَيْدِينَا فِيهِ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَرَأَى ابْنُ حِبَّانٍ : وَتَلَفَّيْ أَيْدِينَا .

133. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): 'Allāh's Messenger and I used to wash(perform *Ghusl*) from the same bowl after sexual impurity, and our hands were alternating (in taking the water).' Agreed upon. Ibn Hibbān added, 'and our hands were crossing over each other.'

١٣٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنْ تَحَنَّتْ كُلُّ شُعْرَةٍ حَنَابَةً ، فَأَعْسِلُوا الشَّعْرَ ، وَأَنْقَرُوا الْبَشَرَ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَضَعَّفَاهُ .

134. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

said, "There is *Janābah* (trace of sexual impurity) under every hair, so wash your hair and cleanse the skin." Abū Dawūd and at-Tirmidhī transmitted it but they declared it to be weak.

١٣٥ — وَلَا حَمْدَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - نَحْوَهُ ، وَفِيهِ رَأْيٌ مَحْهُوْلٌ .

135. Ahmad transmitted a similar narration to the above, on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA), but this version has an unknown transmitter.

## بَابُ التَّيَمُّمِ

### Chapter IX: Dry Ablution (at-Tayammum)

١٣٦ — عَنْ حَابِسِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «أُعْطِيتُ تَمَسُّمًا ، لَمْ يُعْطَهُنَّ أَحَدٌ قَبْلِي : نُصِرْتُ بِالرُّغْبِ مَسِيرَةَ شَهْرٍ ، وَجُعِلَتْ لِيَ الْأَرْضُ مَسْجِدًا وَطَهُورًا ، فَأَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ أَدْرَكَتُهُ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُصَلِّ » ، وَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ .

136. Narrated Jābir (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "I have been given five things, which were not given to any one else before me: I have been made victorious due to the fear (of my enemy), for a distance of one month's journey; the earth has been made for me (and for my followers) a place for prayer and something with which to perform *Tayammum* (to purify oneself for prayer). Therefore anyone of my followers can pray (anywhere) and at any time that the prayer is due.<sup>61</sup>"

١٣٧ — وَفِي حَدِيثٍ حُدِّثَتْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عِنْدَ مُسْلِمٍ : «وَجُعِلَتْ تُرْبَتُنَا لَنَا طَهُورًا ، إِذَا لَمْ تَجِدِ الْمَاءَ» .

137. In another narration by Hudhaifah (RAA): "And the soil of the earth had been made for us as a means with which to

61- The rest of the *Hadith* is, "The war booty has been made *Halāl* (lawful) for me, and this was not lawful for anyone else before me; I have been give the right of intercession (on the day of Judgment); and every Prophet used to only be sent to his nation, but I have been sent to all mankind." Agreed upon.

**purify ourselves (for prayer), when we cannot find water."**  
Related by Muslim.

١٣٨ — رَعَنَ عَلِيٌّ عِنْدَ أَحْمَدَ : «وَجُعِلَ التُّرَابُ لِي طَهُورًا».

138. Ahmad transmitted on the authority of 'Ali (RAA): **"The earth (dust) has been made for me as a means for purification."**

١٣٩ — وَغَنَّ عَمَّارُ بْنُ يَاسِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : بَغْنِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي حَاجَةٍ ، فَأَحْبَبْتُ ، فَلَمْ أَجِدِ الْمَاءَ ، فَتَمَرَّغْتُ فِي الصَّعِيدِ كَمَا تَمَرَّغُ الدَّابَّةُ ، ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ ذَلِكَ ، فَقَالَ : «إِنَّمَا يَكْفِيكَ أَنْ تَقُولَ بِذَلِكَ هَكَذَا» ، ثُمَّ ضَرَبَ بِيَدَيْهِ الْأَرْضَ ضَرْبَةً وَاحِدَةً ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ الشَّمَالَ عَلَى الْيَمِينِ ، وَظَاهَرَ كَفَّيْهِ وَرَجْهَهُ. مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

139. Narrated 'Ammâr bin Yâsir (RAA): "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sent me on some errands and I became *junub* (sexually impure), and could not find water. I rolled myself in the dirt just as an animal does. I then came to the Prophet ﷺ and mentioned that to him, He said, **"This would have been enough for you,"** and he struck the earth with his hands once, then he wiped the right hand with the left one, the outside of the palms of his hands and his face. "Agreed upon, and the wording is Muslim's.

١٤٠ — وَفِي رِوَايَةِ الْبُخَارِيِّ : «وَضَرَبَ بِكَفَّيْهِ الْأَرْضَ ، وَكَفَّخَ فِيهِمَا ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِهِمَا وَجْهَهُ وَكَفَّيْهِ».

140. In a version by al-Bukhârî 'Ammâr said, 'He ﷺ struck the earth with the palms of his hands, blew in them and wiped his face and hands with them.'

١٤١ — وَغَنَّ ابْنُ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْتَبِئُمُ ضَرْبَتَانِ : ضَرْبَةٌ لِلْوَجْهِ ، وَضَرْبَةٌ لِلْيَدَيْنِ إِلَى الْبِرْفَقَيْنِ». رَوَاهُ الدَّارِقُطْنِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَ الْأَلْبَنِيُّ وَقَضَهُ .

141. Narrated Ibn 'Umar (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said,

**"Tayammum is two strikes: one for the face and the other for the hands up to the elbows."** Related by ad-Dâraqutnî.

١٤٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الصَّعِيدُ وَضُوءُ الْمُسْلِمِ ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدِ الْمَاءَ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ ، فَإِذَا وَجَدَ الْمَاءَ فَلْيَتَنَّى اللَّهَ ، وَلْيَمْسُهُ بِشِرْتِهِ» . رَوَاهُ الْبُزَارُ . وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ الْقَطَّانِ ، لَكِنْ صَوَّبَ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ إِسْرَافَهُ .

142. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, **"The soil is a purifier for a Muslim, even if he does not find water for ten years, but if he finds water, he must fear Allâh and let it touch his skin."**<sup>62</sup>

١٤٣ — وَلِلْبُرَيْدِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ نَحْوُهُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ .

143. Narrated Abû Dharr (RAA): a similar Hadith transmitted by at-Tirmidhî.

١٤٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : خَرَجَ رَجُلَانِ فِي سَفَرٍ ، فَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ - وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمَا مَاءٌ - فَتَيَمَّمَا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا ، فَصَلَّيَا ، ثُمَّ وَجَدَا الْمَاءَ فِي الْوَقْتِ ، فَأَعَادَ أَحَدُهُمَا الصَّلَاةَ وَالْوُضُوءَ ، وَلَمْ يُعِدِ الْآخَرُ ، ثُمَّ أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرَا ذَلِكَ لَهُ ، فَقَالَ لِلَّذِي لَمْ يُعِدْ : «أَصَابَتْ السُّنَّةُ ، وَأَجَزْتُكَ صَلَاتُكَ» ، وَقَالَ لِلْآخَرِ : «لَكَ الْأَجْرُ مَرَّتَيْنِ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ .

144. Narrated Abû Sa'îd al-Khudrî (RAA): "Two men went out on a journey, and when it was time for prayer, and having no water with them, they performed *tayammum* and prayed. Then they found some water during the time of the same prayer. One of them repeated his prayer with ablution and the other did not. When they saw the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, they asked him about the proper procedure in such a case. He said to the one who did

62- He must perform *Ghusl* as soon as he finds water, if he was originally *junub*.



not repeat his prayer, 'You have acted according to the *Sunnah* and your prayer is sufficient for you.' He said to the other, 'You will get a double reward.' Related by Abû Dawûd and an-Nasâ'î.

١٤٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - فِي قَوْلِهِ - عَرَّ وَجَلَ - : {وَرَأَى كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَى أَوْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ} ، قَالَ : إِذَا كَانَتْ بِالرَّحْلِ الْحَرَاةُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالْقُرُوحُ ، فَيَحْجُبُ ، فَيَخَافُ أَنْ يَمُوتَ إِنْ اغْتَسَلَ : يَتِمُّ . رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ مَوْقُوفًا ، وَرَفَعَهُ الْبَزَّازُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حُرَيْمَةَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

145. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās (RAA): concerning the verse, "*And if you are ill or on a journey,*" (an-Nisâ': 43- he said, 'If a man has a wound, which he suffered during Jihād (in the cause of Allāh) or ulcers, then he became *junub* (sexually impure) and is afraid that if he bathes he would die; he may perform ablution with clean earth (*Tayammum*). Related by ad-Dāraqutnī. And al-Bazzār (who traced it back to the Prophet ﷺ). Ibn Khuzaimah and al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*

١٤٦ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «إِنْ كَسَرْتَ إِحْدَى رِجْلَيْكَ فَسَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَمْسَحَ عَلَى الْحَبَائِرِ» . رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ بِسَنَدٍ وَاهٍ جَدًّا .

146. Narrated 'Alī (RAA): 'When one of my forearms was fractured I consulted Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, so he commanded me to wipe over the bandages or cast.' Related by Ibn Mājah with a very weak chain of narrators.

١٤٧ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي الرَّحْلِ الَّذِي شُجَّ ، فَأَغْتَسَلَ فَمَاتَ : «إِنَّمَا كَانَ يَكْفِيهِ أَنْ يَتِمُّ ، وَيَغْصِبَ عَلَى جُرْحِهِ خِرْقَةً ، ثُمَّ يَمْسَحُ عَلَيْهَا ، وَيَعْمَلُ سَائِرَ حَسَنَاتِهِ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ بِسَنَدٍ فِيهِ ضَعْفٌ ، وَفِيهِ اخْتِلَافٌ عَلَى رُؤَايِهِ .

147. Narrated Jābir (RAA):concerning the man who had a head injury, then he made *Ghusl* and died- The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "It would have been enough for him to perform

**tayammum and wrap it with something and wipe over the wrapping and wash the rest of his body.**" Related by Abū Dawūd, but there is a weakness in its chain of narrators.

١٤٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «مِنَ السُّنَّةِ أَنْ لَا يُصَلِّيَ الرَّجُلُ بِالتَّيَمُّمِ إِلَّا صَلَاةً وَاحِدَةً ، ثُمَّ يَتَيَمَّمُ لِلصَّلَاةِ الْآخَرَى». رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ جِدًّا .

148. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās (RAA): 'It is from the *Sunnah* of the Prophet ﷺ for the man to pray only one prayer with each *tayammum*, and then perform *tayammum* for the next prayer.' Related by ad-Dāraqutnī but with a very weak chain of narrators.

## بَابُ الْحَيْضِ

### Chapter X: Menstruation

١٤٩ — عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ أَبِي حُبَيْشٍ كَانَتْ تُسْتَحَاضُ ، فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ دَمَ الْحَيْضِ دَمٌ أَسْوَدٌ يُعْرِفُ ، فَإِذَا كَانَ ذَلِكَ فَأَمْسِكِي عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ ، فَإِذَا كَانَ الْآخِرُ فَتَوَضَّعِي وَصَلِّي». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَاسْتَكْرَاهُ أَبُو حَنِيمٍ .

149. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): 'Fātmah bint Abī Ḥubaiṣ used to have a prolonged flow of blood (*Istihādah*), so the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If it is the blood of menstruation it will be dark (almost black) and recognizable (by women). If it is that then leave the prayer. If it is other than that, then make ablution and pray." Related by Abū Dawūd, an-Nasā'ī and Ibn Ḥibbān and al-Ḥākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٥٠ — وَفِي حَدِيثِ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ عُمَيْسٍ عِنْدَ أَبِي دَاوُدَ : «وَلْتَحْلِسْ فِي مِرْكَبٍ ، فَإِذَا رَأَتْ صُغْرَةً فَوَقَى الْمَاءَ فَلْتَعْسِلْ لِلظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ، غُسْلًا وَاحِدًا ، وَتَعْسِلْ لِلْمَغْرِبِ وَالْعِشَاءِ غُسْلًا وَاحِدًا ، وَتَعْسِلْ لِلْفَجْرِ غُسْلًا وَاحِدًا ، وَتَتَوَضَّعُ فِيمَا بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ».

150. In the narration of Asmā' bint 'Umais, Abū Dawūd trans-

mitted, 'She should sit in a tub, and if she sees yellowness appearing (on top of the water) she should wash (three times), once for the noon (*Dhuhr*) and afternoon (*Asr*) prayer and once for the sunset (*Maghrib*) and late night (*Tshâ*) prayer and once for the dawn (*Fajr*) prayer and she should then perform ablution in between those times."

١٥١ — وَعَنْ حَمْنَةَ بِنْتِ جَحْشٍ قَالَتْ : كُنْتُ أُسْتَحَاضُ حَيْضَةً كَثِيرَةً شَدِيدَةً ، فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَسْتَفْهِيه ، فَقَالَ : «إِنَّمَا هِيَ رَكْعَةٌ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ ، فَتَحْضِي سِتَّةَ أَيَّامٍ ، أَوْ سَبْعَةَ أَيَّامٍ ، ثُمَّ اغْتَسِلِي ، فَإِذَا اسْتَنْقَأَتْ فَصَلِّي أَرْبَعَةَ وَعِشْرِينَ ، أَوْ ثَلَاثَةَ وَعِشْرِينَ ، وَصُومِي ، وَصَلِّي ، فَإِنْ ذَلِكَ يُعْزِلُكَ ، وَكَذَلِكَ فَافْعَلِي كُلَّ شَهْرٍ كَمَا تَحِضُ النِّسَاءُ ، فَإِنْ فُوتِ عَلَى أَنْ تُؤَخِّرِي الظُّهْرَ وَتُعْجَلِي الْعَصْرَ ، ثُمَّ تَغْتَسِلِي حِينَ تَطْهَرِينَ ، وَتُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ جَمِيعًا ، ثُمَّ تُؤَخِّرِينَ الْمَغْرِبَ وَتُعْجَلِينَ الْعِشَاءَ ، ثُمَّ تَغْتَسِلِينَ وَتَجْمَعِينَ بَيْنَ الصَّلَاتَيْنِ ، فَافْعَلِي ، وَتَغْتَسِلِينَ مَعَ الصُّبْحِ وَتُصَلِّيَنَّ ، قَالَ : وَهُوَ أَحَبُّ الْأَمْرَيْنِ إِلَيَّ. رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَحَسَنَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

151. Narrated Hannah bint Jahsh, 'I had a very strong prolonged flow of blood. I went to the Prophet ﷺ to ask him about it. He said to her, "This is a strike from Satan. So observe your menses for six or seven days, and then perform *Ghusl* until you see that you are clean. Pray for twenty-four or twenty-three nights and days and fast, and that will be sufficient for you. Do that every month as the other women become pure and menstruate. But if you are strong enough to delay the *Dhuhr* (noon) prayer and hasten the *Asr* (afternoon) prayer, then make *Ghusl* when you are purified and pray the *Dhuhr* and *Asr* prayers together; to delay the *Maghrib* (sunset) and hasten the *Tshâ* prayer, and perform *Ghusl* and combine the *Maghrib* and the *Tshâ* prayer together. Do so, and then wash at dawn and pray the *Fajr*. This is how you may pray and fast if you have the ability to do so. And he said, "That is the more preferable way to me." Related by the five Imâms except an-Nasâ'i, and was authenticated by at-Tirmidhi.

١٥٢ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ أُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ بِنْتَ جَحْشٍ شَكَتْ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الدَّمَّ ، فَقَالَ : « امْكُئِي قَدْرَ مَا كَانَتْ تَحْسِنُ حَيْضَتُكَ ، ثُمَّ اغْتَسِلِي » ، فَكَانَتْ تَغْتَسِلُ لِكُلِّ صَلَاةٍ . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

152. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): 'Um Ḥabībah bint Jahsh complained to the Prophet ﷺ about a prolonged flow of blood. He said to her, **"Keep away (from prayer) as long as your normal period used to prevent you (from praying), and afterwards she should perform Ghusl (and pray)."** (She used to wash for every prayer). Related by Muslim.

١٥٣ — وَفِي رِوَايَةِ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ : « وَتَوَضَّعِي لِكُلِّ صَلَاةٍ » . وَهِيَ لِأَبِي دَاوُدَ ، وَغَيْرِهِ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ .

153. In another version by al-Bukhārī he ﷺ said, **"And perform ablution for every prayer."** Abū Dawūd and others transmitted a similar narration.

١٥٤ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : « كُنَّا لَا نَعُدُّ الْكَدْرَةَ وَالصُّمْرَةَ بَعْدَ الطَّهْرِ شَيْئًا » . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ .

154. Narrated Umm 'Atiyah (RAA): 'After we were pure, we did not consider the yellow or muddy discharge to be anything (i.e. of the menses blood)." Related by al-Bukhārī and Abū Dawūd and the wording is his.

١٥٥ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ الْيَهُودَ كَانَتْ إِذَا حَاضَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ فِيهِمْ لَمْ يُؤَاكِلُوهَا ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « اصْطَعُوا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا النَّكَاحَ » . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

155. Narrated Anas (RAA): 'When a Jewish woman was menstruating, they would not eat with her. The Prophet ﷺ then said, **"Do everything except sexual intercourse."** Related by Muslim.

١٥٦ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْمُرُنِي فَأَتَرُّ ، فَيَبَاشِرُنِي وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

156. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): "When I was menstruating, the Prophet ﷺ would order me to wrap myself up (with an *Izār*, which is a dress worn below the waist) and would start fondling me." Agreed upon.

١٥٧ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الَّذِي بَأْنَى امْرَأَتَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ - قَالَ : «يَتَصَدَّقُ بِدِينَارٍ ، أَوْ يَنْصَفُ دِينَارٍ». رَوَاهُ الْحَمَّصِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَابْنُ الْقَطَّانِ ، وَرَجَّحَ غَيْرُهُمَا وَفَقَّهَ .

157. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās (RAA): that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, concerning the man who has intercourse with his wife during her menses, "**He must pay a Dīnār or half a Dīnār in way of charity.**" Related by the five Imāms, and al-Ḥākim authenticated it.

١٥٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْبَيْسُ إِذَا حَاضَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ لَمْ تُصَلِّ ، وَلَمْ تُصُمْ ؟». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، فِي حَدِيثٍ طَوِيلٍ .

158. Narrated Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "**Is it not the case that when a woman menstruates she neither prays nor fasts?**" Agreed upon, and this is an extract from a long *Ḥadīth*.

١٥٩ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : لَمَّا جِئْنَا سَرِفَ حَضَّتْ ، فَقَالَ الشَّيْخُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «افْعَلِي مَا يَفْعَلُ الْحَاجُّ ، غَيْرَ أَنْ لَا تُطَوِّفِي بِالْبَيْتِ حَتَّى تَطْهَرِي». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، فِي حَدِيثٍ طَوِيلٍ .

159. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): "When we reached Sarif, I menstruated. The Prophet ﷺ said, "**You should perform all that a pilgrim would do, except circumambulation until you are**

pure (i.e. performed *Ghusl*).” Agreed upon, and this is an extract from a long *Hadith*.

١٦٠ — وَعَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : مَا يَحِلُّ لِلرَّجُلِ مِنْ امْرَأَتِهِ ، وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ ؟ فَقَالَ : « مَا فَوْقَ الْإِزَارِ » .  
رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَعَفَةُ .

160. Narrated Mu'adh Ibn Jabal (RAA): that he asked the Prophet ﷺ, 'What is lawful for a man with his wife when she is menstruating? He replied, "What is above the waist wrapper." Related by Abû Dawûd and declared it to be a weak *Hadith*.

١٦١ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : « كَانَتْ النِّسَاءُ تُعَدُّ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعْدَ نَفْسِهَا أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا » . رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِأَبِي دَاوُدَ .

161. Narrated Umm Salamah (RAA): 'During the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, the post-childbirth woman would refrain (from prayer) for forty days after delivery.' Related by the five Imâms except an-Nasâ'î, and the wording is Abû Dawûd's.

١٦٢ — وَفِي لَفْظٍ لَهُ : « وَلَمْ يَأْمُرَهَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِقَصَاءِ صَلَاةِ النَّفَاسِ » . وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

162. In a version by Abû Dawûd, the Prophet ﷺ would not command her to compensate for the prayers missed during her post-childbirth period.

## كِتَابُ الصَّلَاةِ

### Book II: Prayer

#### بَابُ الْمَوَاقِيتِ

#### Chapter I: The times of prayer

١٦٣ - عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «وَقْتُ الظُّهْرِ إِذَا زَالَتِ الشَّمْسُ ، وَكَانَ ظِلُّ الرَّجُلِ كَطَوِيلِهِ مَا لَمْ يَحْضُرْ وَقْتُ الْعَصْرِ ، وَوَقْتُ الْعَصْرِ مَا لَمْ تَصْفُرْ الشَّمْسُ ، وَوَقْتُ صَلَاةِ الْمَغْرِبِ مَا لَمْ يَغْسِبِ الشَّفَقُ ، وَوَقْتُ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى نِصْفِ اللَّيْلِ الْأَوْسَطِ ، وَوَقْتُ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ مِنْ طُلُوعِ الْفَجْرِ مَا لَمْ تَطْلُعِ الشَّمْسُ» . رَوَاهُ مُبْلَغٌ .

163. Narrated 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Amro (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The time of the *Dhuhr* prayer is when the sun passes the meridian and a man's shadow is the same length as his height. It lasts until the time of the 'Aqr (afternoon) prayer. The time of the 'Aqr prayer is until the yellowing of the sun (during its setting). The time of the *Maghrib* prayer is the duration of the twilight. The time of the 'Ishā' prayer is up to the middle of the night,<sup>63</sup> and the time of the *Fajr* prayer is from the appearance of the dawn until the time of sunrise." Related by Muslim.

63- This is the chosen time or the preferable time for the 'Ishā' prayer, but it is permissible to pray it -for the one who missed it- until the time of the next prayer, i.e. the *Fajr* prayer in this case. The evidence for this is the *Hadith* reported on the authority of Abū Qatādah that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Missing the prayer due to sleep is not an act of negligence, the real act of negligence occurs when one (is awake and) does not pray until the time of the next prayer is due." Part of a long *Hadith* related by Muslim.

١٦٤ — وَلَهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ بُرَيْدَةَ فِي الْعَصْرِ : «وَالشَّمْسُ بَيضاءَ نَبِيَّةٌ» .

164. Muslim transmitted on the authority of Buraidah — concerning the time of the 'Asr (afternoon) prayer, **"While the sun was white and clear."**

١٦٥ — وَمِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي مُوسَى : «وَالشَّمْسُ مُرْتَفَعَةٌ» .

165. Muslim transmitted on the authority of Abû Mûsâ: concerning the 'Asr (afternoon) prayer, **"When the sun was high."**

١٦٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بَرزَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ ، ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ أَحَدَنَا إِلَى رَحْلِهِ فِي أَقْصَى الْمَدِينَةِ وَالشَّمْسُ حَبِيَّةٌ ، وَكَانَ يَسْتَحِبُّ أَنْ يُؤَخَّرَ مِنَ الْعِشَاءِ ، وَكَانَ يَكْرَهُ النَّوْمَ قَبْلَهَا وَالْحَدِيثَ بَعْدَهَا ، وَكَانَ يَتَّقِلُ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْغَدَاةِ حِينَ يَغْرِفُ الرَّجُلُ جَلِيسَهُ ، وَكَانَ يَقْرَأُ بِالسَّيِّئِ إِلَى الْمِائَةِ» . مَثَّقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

166. Narrated Abû Barzah (RAA): 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to pray the 'Asr prayer at a time, after which a man could go to his dwelling in the outskirts of *Madīnah* (and arrive) while the sun was still hot and bright. The Prophet ﷺ liked to delay the 'Ishā' prayer, and he disliked sleeping before it and talking after it. The Prophet ﷺ used to leave (the mosque, or turn to those praying behind him) after *Fajr* prayer, when a man could recognize the person sitting beside him (i.e. because the morning light had broken), and he used to recite between 60 to 100 verses.' Agreed upon.

١٦٧ — وَعِيسِنَدُهُمَا مِنْ حَدِيثِ جَابِرٍ : وَالْعِشَاءُ أَحْيَانًا بَقْدُمُهَا ، وَأَحْيَانًا يُؤَخَّرُهَا : إِذَا رَأَاهُمْ اجْتَمَعُوا عَجَلًا ، وَإِذَا رَأَاهُمْ أَبْطَأُوا أَخَّرَ ، وَالصُّبْحُ : كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي بِهَا بَعْلَسَ .

167. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim transmitted on the authority of Jābir (RAA): 'Sometimes he ﷺ would hasten<sup>64</sup> the 'Ishā' and some-

64- I.e. pray it earlier, at the beginning of the time of 'Ishā'



times he would delay it. He would hasten the *'Ishâ'* if he found people gathered (in the mosque), and if he noticed that they were lingering he would delay it. As for the *Fajr* prayer, the Prophet ﷺ would pray it while it was still dark."

١٦٨ — وَلِمُسْلِمٍ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي مُوسَى : «فَأَقَامَ الْفَجْرَ حِينَ انْشَقَّ الْفَجْرُ ، وَالنَّاسُ لَا يَكَادُ يَعْرِفُ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا».

168. Muslim transmitted on the authority of Abû Mûsâ: 'The Prophet ﷺ ordered for the *Iqâmah* (the call for the performance of the prayer) of the *Fajr* prayer to be pronounced, when the day broke and people could hardly recognize each another.'

١٦٩ — وَعَنْ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كُنَّا نُصَلِّي الْمَغْرِبَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَيَنْصَرِفُ أَحَدُنَا ، وَإِنَّهُ لَيُصِيبُ مَوَاقِعَ نَبِيِّهِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

169. Narrated Râfi' bin Khadij (RAA): 'We prayed the *Magh-rib* prayer with the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, and one of us would leave (afterwards) and would still be able to see where he had shot his arrow (because there was still light in the sky).

١٧٠ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : أَعْتَمَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ بِالْعِشَاءِ ، حَتَّى ذَهَبَ عَامَةُ اللَّيْلِ ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ ، فَصَلَّى ، وَقَالَ : «إِنَّهُ لَوْفَتُهَا لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشَقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

170. Narrated 'Â'ishah (RAA): 'One night, Allâh's Messenger ﷺ delayed the *'Ishâ'* prayer, till a good part of the night had gone (almost one third), then he came out and prayed and said, "This would be the proper time for it,<sup>65</sup> if it was not too much of a hardship on my nation.<sup>66</sup>" Related by Muslim.

65- This is the chosen time and the best for it.

66- I.e. I would have delayed it until that time.

١٧١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ فَأَبْرِدُوا بِالصَّلَاةِ ، فَإِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ قَبِيحِ جَهَنَّمَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

171. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “**If the heat becomes extreme, delay the prayer (i.e. *Dhuhr*) until it becomes cool, as extreme heat is from the fragrance of Hell.**” Agreed upon.

١٧٢ — وَعَنْ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَصْبِحُوا بِالصُّبْحِ فَإِنَّهُ أَعْظَمُ لِأَجُورِكُمْ» . رَوَاهُ الْخَمِيسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

172. Narrated Râfi' bin Khadij (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “**Observe the morning prayer till daybreak (i.e. prolong the recital of Qur’ân in prayer, so that you remain in prayer until day-break), as your reward will be greater.**” Related by the five Imâms.

١٧٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ أَدْرَكَ مِنَ الصُّبْحِ رَكْعَةً قَبْلَ أَنْ تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ فَقَدْ أَدْرَكَ الصُّبْحَ ، وَمَنْ أَدْرَكَ رَكْعَةً مِنَ الْعَصْرِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَغْرُبَ الشَّمْسُ فَقَدْ أَدْرَكَ الْعَصْرَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

173. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “**Whoever catches one *rak'ah* of the *Fajr* prayer before sunrise, he has caught the *Fajr* prayer, and whoever catches one *rak'ah* of the *‘Asr* prayer before sunset, he has caught the *‘Asr* prayer.**” Agreed upon.

١٧٤ — وَلِمُسْلِمٍ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - نَحْوُهُ ، وَقَالَ : «سَجْدَةٌ» بِذَلِكَ «رَكْعَةٌ» ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : وَالسَّجْدَةُ إِذَا هِيَ الرُّكْعَةُ .

174. Muslim transmitted on the authority of ‘Ā’ishah (RAA): a similar narration where the Prophet ﷺ said, “**One prostration**” instead of “*rak'ah*” and then said, “**a prostration means a *rak'ah*.**”

١٧٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «لَا صَلَاةَ بَعْدَ الصُّبْحِ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ ، وَلَا صَلَاةَ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغِيبَ الشَّمْسُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَلَفْظُ مُسْلِمٍ : «لَا صَلَاةَ بَعْدَ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ».

175. Narrated Abû Sa'îd al-Khudrî (RAA): 'I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, "There is no prayer after the *Fajr* prayer until the sun rises and there is no prayer after the *Asr* prayer until the sun sets." Agreed upon. Muslim reported in his narration, "No prayer is to be performed after the *Fajr* prayer."

١٧٦ — وَلَهُ عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ : ثَلَاثُ سَاعَاتُ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَنْهَانَا أَنْ نُصَلِّيَ فِيهِنَّ ، وَأَنْ نَقْبُرَ فِيهِنَّ مُوَلَّاتًا : «حِينَ تَطْلُعُ الشَّمْسُ بَارِغَةً حَتَّى تَرْتَفِعَ ، وَحِينَ يَقْرُبُ نَائِمِ الظُّلُمَةِ ، حَتَّى تُزُولَ الشَّمْسُ ، وَحِينَ تَضْئِفُ الشَّمْسُ لِلْغُرُوبِ».

176. Narrated 'Uqbah bin 'Âmir: "There are three times during which the Prophet ﷺ prohibited us from praying or burying our deceased: from sunrise until the sun has risen (a spear's length above the horizon), when the sun is at its meridian, and when the sun is setting until it has completely set." Related by Muslim.

١٧٧ — وَالْحُكْمُ الثَّانِي عِنْدَ الشَّافِعِيِّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ بِسَنَدٍ ضَعِيفٍ ، وَزَادَ : «إِلَّا يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ» .

177. Ash-Shâfi'i transmitted the second case (prohibition of prayer when the sun is at its meridian), in a narration by Abû Hurairah, but through a weak chain of narrators. He added, 'with the exception of Friday.'

١٧٨ — وَكَذَا لِأَبِي دَاوُدَ عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ نَحْوَهُ .

178. Abû Dawûd transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Abû Qatâdah.

١٧٩ — وَعَنْ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «يَا بَنِي عَبْدِ مَنَافٍ ، لَا تَمْنَعُوا أَحَدًا طَافَ بِهَذَا الْبَيْتِ وَصَلَّى آيَةَ سَاعَةٍ شَاءَ مِنْ لَيْلٍ أَوْ نَهَارٍ». رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

179. Narrated Jubair bin Muṭ'im (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "O tribe of 'Abd Manāf, do not prevent anyone from circumambulating this house (the Ka'bah) or from praying therein at any time they wish." Related by the five Imāms. At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٨٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «الْشَّفَقُ الْحُمْرَةُ». رَوَاهُ الدَّارِقُطْنِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خَزِيمَةَ . وَغَيْرُهُ وَقَدْ عَلَى ابْنِ عُمَرَ .

180. Narrated Ibn 'Umar (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "The evening twilight is its redness (on the horizon)." Related by ad-Dāruqutnī and declared authentic by Ibn Khuzaimah.

١٨١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْفَجْرُ فَجْرَانِ : فَجْرٌ يُحْرَمُ الطَّعَامُ وَيَحِلُّ فِيهِ الصَّلَاةُ ، وَفَجْرٌ تَحْرِمُ فِيهِ الصَّلَاةُ - أَيْ صَلَاةُ الصُّبْحِ - وَيَحِلُّ فِيهِ الطَّعَامُ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ خَزِيمَةَ وَالْحَاكِمُ وَصَحَّحَاهُ .

181. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "The dawn time, is in reality, two dawns (i.e. two times), one in which eating is *Harām* (unlawful)<sup>67</sup> and prayer is permissible<sup>68</sup>, and the other is when prayer (i.e. the *Fajr* prayer) is *Harām* (prohibited) and eating is permissible." Related by Ibn Khuzaimah and al-Hākim and graded it as *Sahih*.

67- I.e. for the person intending to fast, that he should stop eating.

68- I.e. The time for praying *Fajr* is due.

١٨٢ — وَلَدَحَاكِمٍ مِنْ حَدِيثِ جَابِرِ نَحْوَهُ ، وَزَادَ فِي الَّذِي يُحَرَّمُ الْعَطَامُ : «إِنَّهُ يَذْهَبُ مُسْتَبِيلًا فِي الْأَمْتِ». وَفِي الْآخَرِ : «إِنَّهُ كَذَنَبِ السَّرْحَانِ».

182. Al-Hâkim transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Jâbir, and added that in which eating is prohibited, **'It (the streaks of light of the true dawn) widely spreads on the horizon,'** and the other, **'It is like the wolf's tail.'**<sup>69</sup>

١٨٣ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَفْضَلُ الْأَعْمَالِ الصَّلَاةُ فِي أَوَّلِ وَفَنَهَا». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَالْحَاكِمِيُّ وَصَحَّحَاهُ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الصَّحِيحَيْنِ .

183. Narrated Ibn Mas'ûd (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, **"The best of deeds, is to offer prayers at the beginning of their appointed times."** Related by at-Tirmidhî and al-Hâkim, who authenticated it.

١٨٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مَحْذُورَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «أَوَّلُ الْوَقْتِ رِضْوَانُ اللَّهِ ، وَأَوْسَطُهُ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ ، وَآخِرُهُ غَفْوُ اللَّهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ بِسَنَدٍ ضَعِيفٍ جِدًّا .

184. Narrated Abû Maḥdhûrah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, **"Praying at the earliest time for prayer (after the Adhân) is the act, which pleases Allâh, if you pray at the middle time you will be granted Allâh's mercy, and if you pray at the latest time (just before the next prayer) Allâh will grant you His forgiveness."** Related by ad-Dâraqūnî with an extremely weak chain of narrators.

١٨٥ — وَلِلتِّرْمِذِيِّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ نَحْوَهُ ، دُونَ الْأَوْسَطِ ، وَهُوَ ضَعِيفٌ أَيْضًا.

185. At-Tirmidhî transmitted on the authority of Ibn 'Umar a similar narration, but without the middle time, and it is also a

69. i.e. the light that spreads vortically up into the sky, and is followed by darkness, because it is not really the dawn light. Between both dawns, there is almost an hour's time.

very weak *Hadith*.<sup>70</sup>

١٨٦ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « لَا صَلَاةَ بَعْدَ الْفَجْرِ إِلَّا سَجْدَتَيْنِ ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْخُمْسَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ وَفِي رِوَايَةِ عَبْدِ الرَّزَّاقِ : « لَا صَلَاةَ بَعْدَ طُلُوعِ الْفَجْرِ إِلَّا رُكْعَتَيِ الْفَجْرِ ».

186. Narrated Ibn 'Umar (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **'No prayer is to be said after (the beginning of) *Fajr* (time), except two prostrations (*rah'ât*).'**<sup>71</sup> Related by the five Imāms. In the narration of 'Abdur-Razzâq, **"No prayer is to be said after the true dawn has begun, except the two *rah'ât* of al-*Fajr* prayer."**

١٨٧ — وَمِثْلُهُ لِلدَّارِقُطَنِيِّ عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْعَاصِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - .

187. Ad-Dâruqinî transmitted a similar narration on the authority of 'Amro bin al-Ās (RAA).

١٨٨ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعَصْرَ ، ثُمَّ دَخَلَ بَيْتِي ، فَصَلَّى رُكْعَتَيْنِ ، فَسَأَلْتُهُ ، فَقَالَ : « شَعَلْتُ عَنْ رُكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ فَصَلَّيْتُهُمَا الْآنَ » ، فَقُلْتُ : أَفَنُصِيهِمَا إِذَا قَاتَا ؟ قَالَ : « لَا » أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ .

188. Narrated Unum Salamah (RAA): "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prayed the *ʿAsr* prayer, and then came into my house, and prayed two *rah'ât*. Thereupon I asked him (about what he had just prayed), and he replied, **"I was busy (doing something) to pray the two *rah'ât* after *Dhuhr* (until it was *ʿAsr* time) so I prayed them now."** Then I asked him, **"Shall we observe them if we missed them (at their due time)?"** He replied, **"No."** Related by Ahmad.

70- As they are both narrated by Ya'qûb bin al-Walîd al-Madanî, Imām Ahmad reported him to be one of the big liars in *Hadith*, and Ibn Hibbân said that he used to fabricate *Hadith*.

71- The two *rah'ah* here refer to voluntary prayer to be prayed at dawn time, i.e. before the *Fajr* prayer.

١٨٩ — وَلَإِيَّيْ دَاوُدَ عَنْ غَائِثَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا - بِمَعْنَاهُ .

189. Abû Dawûd transmitted on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA) a narration to the same effect.

## بَابُ الْأَذَانِ

### Chapter II: The Call to Prayer (Adhân)

١٩٠ — عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ رَبِّهِ قَالَ : طَافَ بِي - وَأَنَا نَائِمٌ - رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ : تُقُولُ : اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ، فَذَكَرَ الْأَذَانَ - بِتَرْبِيعِ التَّكْبِيرِ بِغَيْرِ تَرْجِيعٍ ، وَالْإِقَامَةَ فَرَادَى ، إِلَّا قَدْ قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ - قَالَ : فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحْتُ أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : «إِنَّهَا لَكُرُوبًا حَقٌّ» الْحَدِيثُ ، أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَابْنُ عَرَبٍ .

190. Narrated 'Abdullâh bin Zaid bin 'Abd Rabbih, 'While I was sleeping, a man came to me and said, 'Say *Allâhu Akbar! Allâhu Akbar!* (Allâh is the Greatest),' and he mentioned the wording of the call to prayer, repeating the *Takbîr* four times without *Tarjî* (repeating the rest of the phrases of the *Adhân* twice), and the *Iqâmah* once,<sup>72</sup> except for the phrase, *qad Qâmatussalâh*<sup>73</sup> (which is said twice). When the morning came, I went to the Messenger of Allâh (to tell him what I had seen). He said, "**Your dream is true...**" Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd, At-Tirmidhi and Abû Khuzaimah authenticated it<sup>74</sup>.

72- i.e. saying each phrase of the *Adhân* once, apart from the *Takbîr* which is said twice.

73- The time for performing the prayer has arrived.

74- When the Prophet ﷺ emigrated to Madinah and built his mosque, the number of Muslims increased, and they were no longer afraid to assemble to perform prayers in public. The Prophet ﷺ consulted his Companions about the best way to announce the prayer. Some mentioned raising a banner that everybody could see, others suggested lighting a fire, but the Prophet ﷺ rejected the idea as this act is limited to the Magians who worshipped fire. Some also suggested using a bell or a trumpet like the Christians and the Jews, but this was also rejected by the Prophet ﷺ as they would be imitating them. But the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ

١٩١ — وَرَأَى أَحْمَدُ فِي آخِرِهِ قِصَّةَ قَوْلِ بِلَالٍ فِي أَذَانِ الْفَجْرِ : «الصَّلَاةُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ النَّوْمِ».

191. Ahmad added to the call to prayer (*Adhân*), what Bilâl used to say in the *Fajr* prayer, "Prayer is better than sleep."

١٩٢ — وَلَإِنَّ حُرَيْمَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «مِنَ السُّنَّةِ إِذَا قَالَ الْمُؤَذِّنُ فِي الْفَجْرِ : حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ ، قَالَ : الصَّلَاةُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ النَّوْمِ».

192. Ibn Khuzaimah transmitted on the authority of Anas (RAA): 'It is part of the *Sunnah* that when the one who calls to prayer says in the *Fajr* prayer, '*Hayya 'alal-Falah*' (come to success), he must then say, 'Prayer is better than sleep.'

١٩٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مَحْذُورَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَّمَهُ الْأَذَانَ ، فَذَكَرَ فِيهِ التَّرْجِيحَ . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَلَكِنْ ذَكَرَ التَّكْبِيرَ فِي أَوَّلِهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ فَقَطْ . وَرَوَاهُ الْخَمِيسَةُ فَذَكَرُوهُ مَرَّةً بَعْدًا .

193. Narrated Abû Mahdhûrah (RAA): that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ taught him the *Adhân*, and he mentioned *Tarjî'* (repeating the rest of the phrases of the *Adhân* twice) in the *Adhân*. Rel-

---

thought for a while and said, 'Aren't the Christians the nearest in love to the believers (the Muslims)?' (*sûrah al-Mâ'idah*), Isn't it less dangerous to do like the Christians than the Jews? Why don't we use a bell until Allâh tells us about the best thing to do.' He ordered a bell to be made, but 'Umar suggested that a man should stand at the door of the mosque or a high place to call to the prayer in a loud voice. The Prophet ﷺ agreed and ordered Bilâl to call for the pray saying, 'Come to congregational prayer.' People returned home thinking about this issue, and 'Abdullâh bin Zaid saw a dream as he narrates, 'I saw a man carrying a bell in his hand, I asked him: 'Would you sell me this bell?' The man asked, 'What do you need the bell for?' I answered, 'I would call the people to prayer.' The man then said, 'Shall I tell you something better?' I said, 'Certainly..' He said, 'Say *Allâhu Akbar*....' When he told the Prophet ﷺ about the dream, he ordered him to go to Bilâl and tell him to make the call for the prayer (*Adhân*), for he has the best voice. When 'Umar (RAA) heard the *Adhân*, he came out with his cloak, saying, 'By the One who has sent you with the truth, I saw something similar to what he saw in my dream.' The Prophet ﷺ then said, "All Praise be to Allâh."



ated by Muslim, but he mentioned the *Takbîr* "Allāh is the Greatest," twice only at its beginning, while the five Imāms related the *Ḥadīth* but mentioned that the *Takbîr* is said four times at the beginning.

١٩٤ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «أُمِرَ بِلَالٌ أَنْ يَشْفَعَ الْأَذَانَ شَفْعًا ، وَيُوتِرَ الْإِقَامَةَ ، إِلَّا الْإِقَامَةَ ، يُعْنِي : إِلَّا قَدْ قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ مُسْلِمٌ الْإِسْتِنَاءَ .

194. Narrated Anas (RAA): 'Bilāl was ordered to repeat the phrases of the call to prayer (*Adhān*) twice, and the phrases of the *iqāmah* once, except for the phrase '*qad Qāmatuṣṣalāh*' (the time for performing the prayer has come). Agreed upon.

١٩٥ — وَلِلنَّسَائِيِّ : «أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِلَالًا» .

195. In another narration by an-Nasā'i, 'The Prophet ﷺ ordered Bilāl.'

١٩٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «رَأَيْتُ بِلَالًا يُؤَدِّنُ وَأَتْبَعُ فَاً ، هَهُنَا وَهَهُنَا ، وَإِصْبِعَاهُ فِي أُذُنَيْهِ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

196. Narrated Abū Juhāifah (RAA), 'I saw Bilāl calling for the prayer, and I saw the movement of his mouth from this side to that side,<sup>75</sup> and his fingers were in his ears.' Related by Ahmad and At-Tirmidhî.

١٩٧ — وَلِابْنِ مَاجَةَ : «وَجَعَلَ إِصْبِعَيْهِ فِي أُذُنَيْهِ» .

197. In a version by Ibn Mājah he said, 'He put his fingers in his ears.'

١٩٨ — وَلِأَبِي دَاوُدَ : «لَوَى عُنُقَهُ ، لَمَّا بَلَغَ حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ ، يَمِينًا وَشِمَالًا ، وَلَمْ يَسْتَدِرْ». وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الصَّحِيحَيْنِ .

75- He means that Bilāl was turning his head, to the right upon saying '*Haya 'alas-salāh*' (Come to the prayer) and to the left upon saying '*Haya 'atal-Falāh*' (Come to success).

198. In the narration of Abû Dawûd, 'When Bilâl reached the phrase, '*Haya 'alas-salâh* (Come to the prayer), he turned his neck to the right and the left, but did not turn himself.' The original full narration of this *Hadith* is found in Al-Bukhârî and Muslim.

١٩٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مَحْذُورَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْجَبَهُ صَوْتُهُ ، فَعَلَّمَهُ الْأَذَانَ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ عُزَيْمَةَ .

199. Narrated Abû Mahdhûrah (RAA): that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ liked his voice, so he taught him the call to prayer.' Related by Ibn Khuzaimah.

٢٠٠ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ : «صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْغَيْدَيْنِ ، غَيْرَ مَرَّةٍ ، وَلَا مَرَّتَيْنِ ، بِغَيْرِ أَذَانٍ وَلَا إِقَامَةٍ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

200. Narrated Jâbir bin Samurah, 'I prayed along with the Prophet ﷺ the two 'Id (feast) festival prayers, not only once or twice, without *Adhân* or *Iqamah*.' Related by Muslim.

٢٠١ — وَتَحْوُهُ فِي الْمَثَقِقِ عَلَيْهِ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - وَغَيْرِهِ .

201. Al-Bukhârî and Muslim transmitted something to the same effect on the authority of Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA).

٢٠٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي الْحَدِيثِ الطَّوِيلِ فِي تَوْبِهِمْ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ - : «ثُمَّ أَدْنَى بِلَالٌ ، فَصَلَّى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَمَا كَانَ يَصْنَعُ كُلُّ يَوْمٍ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

202. Narrated Abû Qatadah (RAA): in a long tradition when they missed the prayer because of sleeping, 'and then Bilâl said the *Adhân*, and the Prophet ﷺ prayed as he used to do every day.' Related by Muslim.

٢٠٣ — وَلَهُ عَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ آتَى الْمُرْدَلَقَةَ فَصَلَّى بِهَا الْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ ، بِأَذَانٍ وَاحِدٍ وَإِقَامَتَيْنِ».

203. Muslim related on the authority of Jâbir (RAA): that the

Prophet ﷺ came to al-Muzdalifah and prayed the *Maghrib* and *'Ishâ* prayers with one *Adhân* and two *Iqâmas*.

٢٠٤ — وَلَهُ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «جَمَعَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَيْنَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْعِشَاءِ بِإِقَامَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ» ، وَزَادَ أَبُو دَاوُدَ : لِكُلِّ صَلَاةٍ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لَهُ : رَكْعَتَيْنِ فِي وَاحِدَةٍ مِنْهُمَا .

204. In another narration by Muslim on the authority of Ibn Umar, 'The Prophet ﷺ combined the *Maghrib* and *'Ishâ* prayers with one *Iqâmah*.' Abû Dawûd added, 'Each prayer with an *Iqâmah*.' In another version by Abû Dawûd, 'He did not (order the caller to) call for the prayer in any of them.'

٢٠٥ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ وَعَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَا : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنْ يَلَا أَوْ يُؤَدِّنْ بِلَيْلٍ ، فَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يُنَادِيَ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ» ، وَكَسَانِ رَجُلًا أَعْمَى لَا يُنَادِي ، حَتَّى يُقَالَ لَهُ : أَصْبَحْتَ ، أَصْبَحْتَ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَفِي آخِرِهِ إِدْرَاجٌ .

205. Narrated Ibn Umar and 'A'ishah (RAA): "Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Bilâl says the *Adhân* (for the *Fajr*) during the night, so eat and drink until you hear the *Adhân* of Ibn Umm Maktûm." The narrator added that Ibn Umm Maktûm was a blind man who did not call for the prayer, till someone told him, 'The day has dawned, the day has dawned.' Agreed upon.

٢٠٦ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ يَلَاءَ أَدَّنَ قَبْلَ الْفَجْرِ ، فَأَمَرَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ ، فَبَنَادِيَ : «أَلَا إِنَّ الْعَبْدَ نَامَ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَضَعْفُهُ .

206. Narrated Ibn Umar (RAA): that Bilâl called for the prayer before the breaking of dawn, and the Prophet ﷺ therefore ordered him to go back and say, 'Lo! The servant of Allâh has slept.' Related by Abû Dawûd, who declared it to be weak.

٢٠٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِذَا سَمِعْتُمُ التَّذَاءَ فَقُولُوا مِثْلَ مَا يَقُولُ الْمُؤَذِّنُ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

207. Narrated Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When you hear the *Adhān* repeat what the caller is saying." Agreed upon.

٢٠٨ — وَلِلْبَخَارِيِّ عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - مِثْلَهُ .

208. Al-Bukhārī related a similar narration on the authority of Mu'āwiyah.

٢٠٩ — وَلِمُسْلِمٍ عَنْ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي فَضْلِ الْقَوْلِ كَمَا يَقُولُ الْمُؤَذِّنُ كَلِمَةً كَلِمَةً ، سِوَى الْحَيِّعَتَيْنِ ، يَقُولُ : « لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ » .

209. Muslim transmitted on the authority of 'Umar (RAA): the virtue of repeating what the caller is saying, word for word, except when the caller says, '*Hayya 'alal-Falāh*' (come to success), '*Haya 'alas-salāh*' (Come to the prayer), he then says, *wa lā ḥaw-ala wa lā quwata illā billāh-ʿAlīyyil-ʿAdheem*.' (There is no power or might except by Allāh's leave).

٢١٠ — وَعَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ أَبِي الْعَاصِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اخْلَعْني إِمَامَ قَوْمِي . فَقَالَ : « أَأَنْتَ إِمَامُهُمْ ، وَأَنْتَ بَأْضَعْفِهِمْ ، وَأَنْتَ مُؤَذِّنٌ لَا يَأْخُذُ عَلَى أَدَانِهِ أَحَدٌ » . أَخْرَجَهُ الْخُمْسَةُ ، وَحَسَنَةُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

210. Narrated 'Uthmān bin Abūl 'Ās (RAA): that he said, 'O Messenger of Allāh, appoint me as the Imām of my people.' He replied ﷺ, "You are their Imām. Be careful about the weak amongst them,<sup>76</sup> and appoint a caller to the prayer, who does not accept payment for his *Adhān*." Related by the five Imāms and At-Tirmidhī authenticated it.

76- i.e. take into consideration,—when you pray, the weakest among them (whether sick or old), so as not to lengthen the prayer beyond their ability

٢١١ — وَعَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ الْحُوَيْرِثِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ لَنَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُؤْذِنْ لَكُمْ أَحَدُكُمْ» الْحَدِيثُ ، أَخْرَجَهُ السَّبْعَةُ .

211. Narrated Mālik Ibn Al-Huwairith (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **‘When the time for prayer is due, let one of you call the *Adhān*.’** Related by the seven Imāms,

٢١٢ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِبِلَالٍ : «إِذَا أَدْنَيْتَ فَتَرَسَّلْ ، وَإِذَا أَقَمْتَ فَاحْذَرْ ، وَاجْعَلْ بَيْنَ أَذَانِكَ وَإِفَاقَتِكَ مِقْدَارَ مَا يَشْرَعُ الْإِكْلُ مِنْ أَكْلِهِ». الْحَدِيثَ رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَضَعَفَهُ .

212. Narrated Jābir (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to Bilāl, **‘When you call the *Adhān*, you should pause between each phrase, but when you say the *Iqāmah*, be quick, and leave enough time between the *Adhān* and the *Iqāmah* for one who is eating to finish his food.’** Related by At-Tirmidhī who declared it to be weak.

٢١٣ — وَلَهُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا يُؤْذَنْ إِلَّا مُتَوَضِّئًا» ، وَضَعَفَهُ أَيْضًا .

213. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, **‘None should call for the prayer unless he has ablution.’** Related by At-Tirmidhī who declared it to be weak.

٢١٤ — وَلَهُ عَنْ زِيَادِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «وَمَنْ أَدْنَى فَهُوَ يُقِيمُ». وَضَعَفَهُ أَيْضًا .

214. Narrated Ziad bin al-Hārith (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, **‘Whoever calls the *Adhān* should also call for the *Iqāmah*.’** Related by At-Tirmidhī and he also declared it to be weak.

٢١٥ — وَلِأَبِي دَاوُدَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ : أَنَا رَأَيْتُهُ - يَعْنِي الْأَذَانَ - وَأَنَا كُنْتُ أُرِيدُهُ . قَالَ : «فَأَقِمَّ أَلْت» ، وَفِيهِ ضَعْفٌ أَيْضًا .

215. Abū Dawūd related on the authority of ‘Abdullāh bin

Zaid, 'I saw it (i.e. the *Adhân* in a dream) and I wished to call it. The Prophet ﷺ, "Then you call the *Iqâmah*." It is also weak.

٢١٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْمُؤَذِّنُ أَمْلَكَ بِالْأَذَانِ ، وَالْإِمَامُ أَمْلَكَ بِالْإِقَامَةِ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ عَدِيٍّ وَضَعْفُهُ .

216. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, 'The call maker is the one who is responsible for the *Adhân*<sup>77</sup>, and the Imâm is the one responsible for the *Iqâmah*.'<sup>78</sup> Related by Ibn 'Adî who declared it to be weak.

٢١٧ — وَلِلْبَيْهَقِيِّ نَحْوُهُ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - مِنْ قَوْلِهِ .

217. Al-Baihaqî transmitted something similar on the authority of 'Ali.

٢١٨ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا بُرْدُ الدُّعَاءِ بَيْنَ الْأَذَانِ وَالْإِقَامَةِ». رَوَاهُ التَّيْسَانِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ .

218. Narrated Anas (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, 'A supplication made between the *Adhân* and the *Iqâmah* is never rejected.' Related by an-Nasâ'î, Ibn Khuzaimah, who authenticated it.

٢١٩ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ قَالَ حِينَ يَسْمَعُ النَّدَاءَ : اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةُ الثَّامَةِ ، وَالصَّلَاةُ الْقَائِمَةُ ، آتِ مُحَمَّدًا الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ ، وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا الَّذِي وَعَدْتُهُ ، حَلَّتْ لَهُ شَقَائِعِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ .

219. Narrated Jâbir (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever says, when he hears the *Adhân*: 'Oh Allâh, Lord of this per-

77- He is entrusted him with the time of the *Adhân*, and it is his responsibility to decide the time for prayer.

78- No one should call the *Iqâmah* except when the Imâm asks him to do so.

fect call<sup>79</sup> and the established prayers,<sup>80</sup> grant Muhammad the status of *Wasilah*<sup>81</sup> and the most virtuous place,<sup>82</sup> and raise him to a praised position,<sup>83</sup> You have promised him, will be entitled to my intercession on the Day of Judgment.” Related by the four Imāms.

### بَابُ سُرُوطِ الصَّلَاةِ

#### Chapter III: The Prerequisites of prayer

٢٢٠ - عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ طَلْقٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا فَسَا أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَلْيُصَرِّفْ ، وَلْيَتَوَضَّأْ ، وَلْيُعِدِّ الصَّلَاةَ» .  
رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

220. Narrated 'Alī bin Talq (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “When any of you passes wind during prayer, he must leave the prayer, perform ablution and repeat the prayer.” Related by the five Imāms and was graded as authentic by Ibn Hibbān.

٢٢١ - وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا يَقْبَلُ اللَّهُ صَلَاةَ حَائِضٍ إِلَّا بِحِمَارٍ» . رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ إِلَّا التَّيَّمَاتِيَّ وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حَزْمَةَ .

221. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh does not accept the prayer of an adult woman unless

79- This most probably refers to of “Monotheism,” (which is part of the *Adhān*) and it is perfect as it antagonizes atheism and associating others with Allāh in worship (polytheism), and it is also perfect as it is preserved from being changed or altered. (Ibn Hajar in *Fath al-Bārī*).

80- The established prayer may refer to its being performed constantly (as it is always called for) or may also refer to the prayer about to be performed. (see *Fath al-Bārī*).

81- See the glossary for an explanation of its meaning.

82- This refers to a status, which is higher than that of all Allāh's servants.

83- It refers to Intercession on behalf of his followers on the Day of Judgment.

she is wearing a head covering (*Khimâr, hijâb*).” Related by the five Imâms and was declared as authentic by Ibn Khuzaimah.

٢٢٢ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهُ : «إِذَا كَانَ النَّوْبُ وَاسِعًا فَالتَّحِفْ بِهِ - يَعْنِي فِي الصَّلَاةِ». وَلِمُسْلِمٍ : «فَخَالَفَ بَيْنَ طَرَفَيْهِ ، وَإِنْ كَانَ ضَيِّقًا فَأَتَرَرْ بِهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

222. Narrated Jâbir (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, **"If the garment is large enough, wrap it round your body<sup>84</sup> (when you pray)."** And in the narration of Muslim, **"you should have its ends crossed with each other (i.e. if the garment is large) and if it is tight then use it as *Izâr* (tie it round your waist)."** Agreed upon.

٢٢٣ — وَلَهُمَا مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «لَا يُصَلِّي أَحَدُكُمْ فِي النَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ لَيْسَ عَلَى عَاتِقِهِ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ».

223. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, **"None of you must pray in a single garment, with no part of it covering his shoulders."** Agreed upon.

٢٢٤ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّهَا سَأَلَتِ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : أَتُصَلِّي الْمَرْأَةُ فِي دِرْعٍ وَخِمَارٍ ، بَغَيْرِ إِزَارٍ ؟ قَالَ : «إِذَا كَانَ الدَّرْعُ سَابِعًا يُعْطَى ظَهْرُ قَدَمَيْهَا». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ . وَصَحَّحَ الْأَيْمَنُ وَفَقَّهُ .

224. Narrated Umm Salamah (RAA): that she asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, **"Can a woman pray in a long shirt (like a night dress) and head covering without *Izâr* (loincloth)?"** He said, **"If the shirt is long and flowing and covers the top of her feet."** Related by Abû Dawûd.

٢٢٥ — وَعَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي لَيْلَةٍ مُظْلِمَةٍ ، فَاشْكَلَتْ عَلَيْنَا الْقِنَلَةُ ، فَصَلَّيْنَا ، فَلَمَّا طَلَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ إِذَا

84- Covering the shoulders.



تَحْسُنُ صَلَاتِنَا إِلَى غَيْرِ الْقِبْلَةِ ، فَتَرَلَّتْ : { فَأَيُّمَا تَوَلَّوْا فَلَهمُ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ } {البقرة : ١١٥} أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَضَعْفَهُ .

225. Narrated 'Amir bin Rabī'ah (RAA): 'We were with the Prophet ﷺ (traveling), on a dark night, and the direction of the *Qiblah* was difficult to determine, so we prayed (without knowing the exact direction of the *Qiblah*). When the sun rose we were surprised that we had prayed facing a direction other than the *Qiblah*. Thereupon the verse was revealed, "And to Allāh belongs the east and the west. Wherever you turn yourselves or your faces there is the Face of Allāh." Related by At-Tirmidhī, who declared it to be weak.

٢٢٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَا بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ قِبْلَةٌ » . رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَفَوَّاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

226. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The area (falling between) between the east and the west is considered to be the *Qiblah*."<sup>85</sup> Related by At-Tirmidhī.

٢٢٧ — وَعَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ حَيْثُ تَوَجَّهَتْ بِهِ » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، زَادَ الْبُخَارِيُّ : يُومِيءُ بِرَأْسِهِ - وَلَمْ يَكُنْ يَصْنَعُهُ فِي الْمَكْنُونَةِ .

227. Narrated 'Amir bin Rabī'ah (RAA): 'I saw the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, perform (optional prayer) while riding on his mount (camel), facing whichever direction it (the mount) turned.<sup>86</sup> Agree-

85- Ibn 'Umar said, 'If you put the west on your right and the east on your left, then the area between them is a *Qiblah*. This *Hadith* is a proof that what is required is to face the direction of the *Qiblah* —i.e. the *Ka'bah*— and not the actual building or structure, for those who find it difficult to determine its actual position. But this *Hadith* refers to the people of *Madinah* and whoever has a position similar to them (i.e. those in Syria, the Arabian Peninsula and Iraq). For the people of Egypt, the *Qiblah* is between the East and the South (Piqh us-Sunnah, as-Sayyid Sābiq, Chapter of 'prerequisites of prayer').

86- I.e. he was not facing the *Qiblah*, as he was traveling

ed upon. In the narration of al-Bukhārī, 'he nodded his head slightly,<sup>87</sup> and he would not do this in the obligatory prayer.'

٢٢٨ — وَلَإِي دَاوُدَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «وَكَانَ إِذَا سَافَرَ فَأَرَادَ أَنْ يَتَطَوَّعَ اسْتَقْبَلَ بِنَاقَتِهِ الْقِبْلَةَ ، فَكَبَّرَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى حَيْثُ كَانَ وَجْهَهُ رِكَابِهِ . وَإِسْنَادُهُ حَسَنٌ .

228. Narrated Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA): "When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was on a journey and he wanted to pray voluntary prayers, he turned his mount towards the *Qiblah*, said the *takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar*) and then prayed towards whichever direction his mount turned to." Related by Abū Dawūd, with a good chain of narrators.

٢٢٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «الْأَرْضُ كُلُّهَا مَسْجِدٌ إِلَّا الْمَقْبَرَةَ وَالْحَمَّامَ» . رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَلَهُ عِلَّةٌ .

229. Narrated Abū Saʿīd al-Khudrī (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The whole earth is a mosque (i.e. suitable place for performing prayer), with the exception of graveyards and the public baths." Related by At-Tirmidhī, but it has a defect in its chain of narrators.<sup>88</sup>

٢٣٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ يُصَلَّى فِي سَبْعِ مَوَاطِنَ : الْمَرْبَلَةَ ، وَالْمَحْزَرَةَ ، وَالْمَقْبَرَةَ ، وَفَارِعَةَ الطَّرِيقِ ، وَالْحَمَّامَ ، وَتَعَاظِينَ الْإِبِلِ ، وَفَوْقَ ظَهْرِ بَيْتِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى» . رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَضَعْفُهُ .

230. Narrated 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Umar (RAA): 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ narrated 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Umar (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said in seven places: dunghills, slaughterhouses, graveyards, in the middle of the road, bathhouses, places where camels kneel to drink, and on the top of Allāh's house (i.e. the *Ka'bah*). Related by At-Tirmidhī who declared it to be weak.

87- i.e. for *Rukūʿ* (bowing) and *Sujūd* (prostration).

88- There was a difference of opinion over which is connected to the Prophet ﷺ or if the *Hadīth* was *Mursal* (see *Hadīth* no. 80).

٢٣١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مَرْثَدٍ الْغَنَوِيِّ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «لَا تُصَلُّوا إِلَى الْقُبُورِ ، وَلَا تَجْلِسُوا عَلَيْهَا» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

231. Narrated Abū Marthad al-Ghanawī, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, **"Do not pray facing graveyards and do not sit on them."** Related by Muslim.

٢٣٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا جَاءَ أَحَدُكُمْ الْمَسْجِدَ ، فَلْيَنْظُرْ ؛ فَإِنْ رَأَى فِي نَعْلَيْهِ أَدَى ، أَوْ قَذْرًا فَلْيَمْسَحْهُ ، وَلْيُصَلِّ فِيهِمَا» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ .

232. Narrated Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, **"When one of you comes to the mosque, he should turn his shoes (sandals or *khuff*) over, and examine them. If one finds any dirt (*Najāsah*) on them, he should rub them against the ground and pray in them."** Related by Abū Dawūd and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Hadith Sahih.

٢٣٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا وَطِئَ أَحَدُكُمْ الْأَدَى بِخَفِيهِ فَطَهَّرْهُمَا التُّرَابَ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

233. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, **"When any of you treads with his *Khuff* on something which is unclean (*Najis*), he should purify them with dust."** Related by Abū Dawūd, and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

٢٣٤ — وَعَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ الْحَكَمِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ هَذِهِ الصَّلَاةَ لَا يَصْلُحُ فِيهَا شَيْءٌ مِنْ كَلَامِ النَّاسِ ، إِنَّمَا هُوَ التَّسْبِيحُ ، وَالتَّكْبِيرُ ، وَقِرَاءَةُ الْقُرْآنِ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

234. Narrated Mu'āwiyah bin al-Hakam (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, **"Talking to others is not appropriate during prayer, for prayer is for glorifying Allāh (saying *Tasbiḥ*), exalting His greatness (saying *Allihu Akbar*) and reciting the Qur'ān."** Related by Muslim.

٢٣٥ — وَعَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ : «إِنْ كُنَّا لَتَتَكَلَّمُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، بُكَلِّمُ أَخَذَنَا صَاحِبُهُ بِحَاجَتِهِ ، حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ : { خَافُوا عَلَى السَّلَوَاتِ وَالصَّلَاةِ الرَّسُطَى وَفُومُوا لِلَّهِ قَانِتِينَ } [البقرة : ٢٣٨] ، فَأَمَرْنَا بِالسُّكُوتِ ، وَنَهَيْتَا عَنِ الْكَلَامِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

235. Narrated Zaid bin Arqam (RAA): "We used to talk while we were in prayer, in the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. A person would speak to the person next to him until the verse was revealed, **"Guard strictly the (five obligatory) prayers especially the middle prayer, and stand before Allāh with devout obedience (do not speak with one another)" (2:238).** And we were then commanded to observe silence during prayer, and were forbidden to talk." Agreed upon, and the wording is Muslim's.

٢٣٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «التَّسْبِيحُ لِلرِّجَالِ ، وَالتَّصْفِيحُ لِلنِّسَاءِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، زَادَ مُسْلِمٌ : «فِي الصَّلَاةِ» .

236. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, **"Saying subhanallāh is for men, and clapping is for women."**<sup>89</sup> Agreed upon, Muslim has the extra phrase in his narration, 'in prayer.'

٢٣٧ — وَعَنْ مُطَرِّفِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الشَّخِيرِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ : «رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي ، وَفِي صَدْرِهِ أَزِيرٌ كَأَزِيرِ الْمَرْحَلِ مِنَ الْبُكَاءِ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْخَمْسَةُ إِلَّا ابْنَ مَاجَهَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

237. Narrated 'Abdullāh Ibn ash-Shikhkhir, 'I saw the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ praying while his chest was 'buzzing' like the rumbling of a boiler, due to crying.' Related by the five Imāms except for Ibn Mājah, and Ibn Hibbān authenticated it.

89- It is allowed, if there is a need such as alerting the Imām to a mistake, warning a blind person etc..

٢٣٨ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « كَانَ لِي مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَدْخَلَانِ ، فَكُنْتُ إِذَا أَتَيْتُهُ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي تَتَحَنَّنُ لِي » . رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَهَ .

238. Narrated 'Ali (RAA): 'I used to visit the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ twice (every day, at certain times). Whenever I entered to where he was while he was praying, he would clear his throat (as a sign that I may enter). Related by an-Nasā'ī and Ibn Mājah.

٢٣٩ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « قُلْتُ لِبِلَالٍ : كَيْفَ رَأَيْتَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَرُدُّ عَلَيْهِمْ حِينَ يُسَلِّمُونَ عَلَيْهِ ، وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي ؟ قَالَ : يَقُولُ هَكَذَا ، وَيَسْطُرُ كَفَّهُ » . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

239. Narrated Ibn 'Umar (RAA), 'I asked Bilāl: "How did you see the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ respond when people greeted him while he was He said, "He would signal to them with his hand." Related by Abū Dawūd and at-Tirmidhī who graded it as *Sahih*.

٢٤٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي وَهُوَ حَامِلٌ أُمَامَةَ - بِنْتُ زَيْنَبَ - فَإِذَا سَجَدَ وَضَعَهَا ، وَإِذَا قَامَ حَمَلَهَا » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَلِإِسْلَامٍ : « وَهُوَ يُؤْمِ النَّاسِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ » .

240. Narrated Abū Qatādah (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prayed while carrying Umāmah<sup>90</sup> the daughter of Zainab, the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when he prostrated, he put her down and when he got up from his *sujūd* (prostration), he carried on her back (on his neck). Agreed upon. Muslim added in his narration, 'While leading the people in prayer in the mosque.'

٢٤١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « اقْنَلُوا الْأُمُودَيْنِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ : الْحَيَّةَ ، وَالْعَقْرَبَ » . أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبُوعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

90- She was the daughter of Abul Aag Ibn ar-Rabi'ah.

241. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, **"Kill the two black (things): the snake and the scorpion during prayer."** Related by the four Imâms, and Ibn Hibbân graded it as authentic.

## بَابُ سُتْرَةِ الْمُصَلِّي

### Chapter IV: The Sutra (or Partition) In Front of One, Who is Praying

٢٤٢ — عَنْ أَبِي جُهَيْمِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَوْ يَعْلَمُ الْمَارُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْمُصَلِّي مَاذَا عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْإِنِّمْ لَكَانَ أَنْ يَقِفَ أَرْبَعِينَ خَيْرًا لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَمُرَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ ، وَوَقَعَ فِي الْبَزَارِ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ : «أَرْبَعِينَ خَرِيفًا».

242. Narrated Abû Juhaim bin al-Hârith (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, **"If the person who passed in front of another person in prayer knew the the magnitude of his sin he would rather wait for 40 (days, months or years) rather than pass in front of him."** Agreed upon, and the wording is al-Bukhârî's. Al-Bazzâr narrated with a different chain of narrators, **"fourty autumns."**

٢٤٣ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : سَأَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ - عَنْ سُتْرَةِ الْمُصَلِّي - فَقَالَ : «مِثْلُ مَوْخِرَةِ الرَّحْلِ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

243. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked during the expedition of Tabûk about the *sutra* of the one who is praying. He said, **"Something such as the back of the saddle<sup>91</sup> (to be put in front of him)."** Related by Muslim.

91- The stick which is put at the back of the saddle, for the rider to lean on.

٢٤٤ — وَعَنْ سَبْرَةَ بْنِ مَعْبُدٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ :  
«لَيْسَتْ بِي أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَلَوْ بِسَهْمٍ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

244. Narrated Sabrah bin Ma'bad al-Juhani, The Prophet ﷺ said, "When one of you prays, he should put a *sutra* (partition) in front of him, even if it is only an arrow." Related by al-Hâkim.

٢٤٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ الْغِفَارِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «يَقْطَعُ صَلَاةَ الرَّجُلِ الْمُسْلِمِ - إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِثْلُ مُؤَخَّرَةِ الرَّحْلِ - الْمَرْأَةُ ، وَالْحِمَارُ ، وَالْكَلْبُ الْأَسْوَدُ». الْحَدِيثُ ، وَفِيهِ : «الْكَلْبُ الْأَسْوَدُ شَيْطَانٌ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

245. Narrated Abu Dharr al-Ghifari (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When any one of you stands for prayer and there is nothing in front of him (at least) equal to the back of the saddle, as a *sutra*, his prayer would be cut off by (the passing of a) woman, an ass, and a black Dog." This narration also has, "The black dog is a devil." Related by Muslim.

٢٤٦ — وَلَهُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ نَحْوُهُ دُونَ الْكَلْبِ .

246. Narrated Abû Hurairah a similar narration, but without mentioning the dog.

٢٤٧ — وَلَإِسِي دَاوُدَ وَالسَّائِي عَنْ أَبِي عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - نَحْوُهُ ، دُونَ آخِرِهِ ، وَكَبَدَ الْمَرْأَةُ بِالْحَائِضِ .

247. Abû Dawûd and an-Nasâ'i related on the authority of Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA): a similar narration without the last sentence, and he mentioned 'The woman having her menses.'

٢٤٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى شَيْءٍ يَسْتُرُهُ مِنَ النَّاسِ ، فَأَرَادَ أَحَدٌ أَنْ

بِحَسَارَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ فَلْيَدْفَعْهُ ، فَإِنْ أَبَى فَلْيُقَاتِلْهُ ، فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ شَيْطَانٌ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ . وَفِي رَوَايَةٍ : « فَإِنْ مَعَهُ الْقَرِينُ » .

248. Narrated Abû Sa'îd al-Khudrî (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, **'If any one of you prays toward a *sutrah* (a barrier) and someone tries to pass in front of him, then push him away. If he refuses, then fight him, for he is a devil.'** Agreed upon. In another narration, **'For he has his evil companion (*Qareen*) with him.'**

٢٤٩ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَجْعَلْ تَلَقَاءَ وَجْهِهِ شَيْئًا ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَلْيَنْصِبْ عَصًا ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فَلْيَخُطْ خَطًّا ، ثُمَّ لَا يَضُرَّهُ مِنْ مَرٍّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ » . أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ وَابْنُ مَاجَهَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَلَمْ يُصِبْ مِنْ زَعَمَ أَنَّهُ مُضْطَرِبٌ ، بَلْ هُوَ حَسَنٌ .

249. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **'When one of you prays, he should place something in front of him. If he cannot find anything, he should set up a stick [in front of him]. If he does not have a stick, he should draw a line [on the ground in front of him] then nothing that passes in front of him will harm him.'** Related by Ahmad and Ibn Mâjah.

٢٥٠ - وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « لَا يَقْطَعُ الصَّلَاةَ شَيْءٌ ، وَادْرَأُوا مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ » . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَفِي سَنَدِهِ ضَعْفٌ .

250. Narrated Abû Sa'îd al-Khudrî (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, **"Prayer is not invalidated by anything, but push away [the person who is trying to pass in front of you] to the best of your ability."** Related by Abû Dawûd, but there is a weakness in its chain of narrators.



## بَابُ الْحَثِّ عَلَى الْخُشُوعِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

### Chapter V: Encouraging Incitin (the Muslim) to be Humble during prayer

٢٥١ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ الرَّجُلُ مُخْتَصِرًا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَالْفَقْهُ لِمُسْلِمٍ ، وَمَعْنَاهُ : أَنْ يَجْعَلَ يَدَهُ عَلَى خَاصِرَتِهِ .

251. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited that one puts his hands on his waist during prayer.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

٢٥٢ — وَفِي الْبُخَارِيِّ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ : أَنَّ ذَلِكَ فَعَلَ الْيَهُودُ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ .

252. Al-Bukhârî added in his narration on the authority of ‘Ā’ishah (RAA): “**This is what the Jews do in their prayer.**”

٢٥٣ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا قَدِمَ الْعِشَاءُ فَأَبْدَأُوا بِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُصَلُّوا الْمَغْرِبَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

253. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, “**If supper is served, then start with it before praying Maghrib.**” Agreed upon.

٢٥٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا قَامَ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَلَا يَمْسَحُ الْحَصَى ، فَإِنَّ الرِّخْمَةَ تُوَاكِهُهُ». رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ بِإِسْنَادٍ صَحِيحٍ ، وَزَادَ أَحْمَدُ : «وَاحِدَةً أَوْ دَعً» .

254. Narrated Abû Dharr (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, “**When one of you stands for prayer, he must not wipe away the pebbles (from his forehead or from the place of his prostration) as mercy is facing him.**” Related by the five Imâms with a sound chain of narrators. Ahmad added in his narration, “**wipe it only once, or not at all.**”

٢٥٥ — وَفِي الصَّحِيحِ عَنْ مُعَيْقِبٍ نَحْوَهُ بِغَيْرِ تَعْلِيلٍ .

255. Al-Bukhârî and Muslim narrated a similar narration on the authority of Mu'ayqib without giving an explanation.<sup>92</sup>

٢٥٦ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْإِلْتِفَاتِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ ؟ فَقَالَ : «هُوَ اخْتِلَاسٌ يَخْتَلِسُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعَبْدِ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ : «إِيَّاكَ وَالْإِلْتِفَاتِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ ، فَإِنَّهُ هَلَكَةٌ ، فَإِنْ كَانَ لَا بَدَّ فَبِی الطُّرُوعِ».

256. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): 'I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about looking (turning) here and there in prayer. He replied, "It is a kind of theft by which Satan takes away (a portion) of the person's prayer." Related by Al-Bukhârî and At-Tirmidhî who rendered it authentic. The latter's wordings are, "Avoid turning while you are engaged in prayer, for it leads to the destruction (of your religion). If you have to do it, then do it in the voluntary prayer."<sup>93</sup>

٢٥٧ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا كَانَ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّهُ يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ ، فَلَا يَصُفِّقُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ ، وَلَكِنْ عَنْ شِمَالِهِ نَحْتًا قَدَمِهِ». مَتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ : «أَوْ نَحْتًا قَدَمِهِ».

257. Narrated Anas (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whenever any of you is engaged in prayer, he must realize that he is having an intimate conversation with His Lord. So, he should not spit in front of him nor toward his right side. But (he may spit, if needs) to his left, and under his foot." Agreed upon. In a different version, "or under his foot."

٢٥٨ — وَعَنْهُ قَال : كَانَ قِرَامٌ لِعَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - سَقَرَتْ بِهِ جَانِبُ بَيْتِهَا ، فَقَالَ لَهَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَمِيطِي عَنَّا قِرَامَكَ هَذَا ، فَإِنَّهُ لَا تَرَالُ

92- The narration of Al-Bukhârî says, "Do not wipe away the pebbles while you are praying, but if you have to then do it only once in order to level them."

93- This is related to unnecessary movements.

نُصَاوِرُهُ تَعْرِضُ لِي فِي صَلَاتِي». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

258. Narrated Anas (RAA) (and 'Ā'ishah (RAA)), had a curtain with which she covered the doorway of her house. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to her, **"Remove this curtain (of yours) from us, for its pictures keep me distracted during my prayer."** Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٢٥٩ — وَاتَّقِمَا عَلَيَّ حَذِيذَهَا فِي قِصَّةِ ابْنِ جَهْمٍ ، وَفِيهِ : «فَإِنَّهَا أَلْهَتْنِي عَنْ صَلَاتِي».

259. Bukhārī and Mulsim agreed upon the narration of 'Ā'ishah (RAA): concerning the story of the *Inbijāniyah* of Abū Jahm, which has the phrase, **"It has distracted me in my prayer."**<sup>94</sup>

٢٦٠ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَيْتَهُنَّ أَقْوَامٌ يَرْفَعُونَ أَبْصَارَهُمْ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ أَوْ لَا تُرْجِعُ إِلَيْهِمْ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

260. Narrated Jābir bin Samurah (RAA): 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Those who raise their sight toward the sky during the prayer, should stop doing so, otherwise their sight will not return to them."**<sup>95</sup> Related by Muslim.

٢٦١ — وَلَهُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «لَا صَلَاةَ بِحَضْرَةِ طَعَامٍ وَلَا هُوَ يُدْفِعُهُ الْأَحْبَانُ».

261. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, **"No one should pray when the the food is served nor**

94. Al-Bukhārī reported on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA). The Prophet ﷺ prayed in a *Khamisāh* (a woolen cloak, which had some designs on it, and it was given to him as a present from Abū Jahm). He said, **"Take it (the cloak) back to Abū Jahm and bring me his *Inbijāniyah* (a woolen plain cloak brought from Inbijān) as this *khamisāh* has distracted me in my prayer."**

95. In the narration of al-Bukhārī, "or their sight may be taken away."

when one needs to answer the call of nature.”<sup>96</sup>

٢٦٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «التَّأْوُبُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ ، فَإِذَا تَنَاءَبَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَكْظِمْ مَا اسْتَطَاعَ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَزَادَ : «فِي الصَّلَاةِ» .

262. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yawning is caused by the devil, so if any of you yawns (during prayer) he should stop it as much as he can.” Related by Muslim and At-Tirmidhî who added in his narration, “During prayer.”

## بَابُ الْمَسَاجِدِ

### Chapter VI: Mosques

٢٦٣ — عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِنَاءَ الْمَسَاجِدِ فِي الدُّوْرِ ، وَأَنْ تُنْظَفَ وَتُطَبَّبَ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ .

263. Narrated ‘Ā’ishah (RAA): The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ordered that mosques be built in residential areas and that they should be kept clean and be perfumed.’ Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd and At-Tirmidhî.

٢٦٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «قَاتَلَ اللَّهُ الْيَهُودَ اتَّخَذُوا قُبُورَ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ مَسَاجِدَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَزَادَ مُسْلِمٌ : «وَالنَّصَارَى» .

264. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh cursed the Jews (because) they took the graves of their Prophets as mosques.” Agreed upon. In the narration of Muslim, “and the Christians.”

96- Holding himself back from urinating or defecating. That is why it is better to relieve oneself first before praying.

٢٦٥ — وَلَهُمَا مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «كَانُوا إِذَا مَاتَ فِيهِمُ الرَّجُلُ الصَّالِحُ بَنَوْا عَلَى قَبْرِهِ مَسْجِدًا». وَفِيهِ : «أَوَّلُكَ شِرَارُ الْخَلْقِ».

265. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim narrated on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA): "If any pious (religious) man dies among them, they would build a mosque (place of worship) over his grave." Also in this narration, "They are the worst of creatures (people)."

٢٦٦ — رَعْنُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَسِيلًا ، فَجَاءَتْ بِرَجُلٍ ، فَرَبَطُوهُ بِسَارِيَةٍ مِنْ سَوَارِي الْمَسْجِدِ». الْحَدِيثُ مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

266. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): "The Prophet ﷺ sent some horses (i.e. horsemen), who brought back a man<sup>97</sup> (they had captured). They tied him to one of the pillars of the Mosque.' Agreed upon.<sup>98</sup>

٢٦٧ — وَعَنْهُ أَنَّ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - مَرَّ بِحَسَّانٍ يَتَشَدُّ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ ، فَلَحَظَ إِلَيْهِ ، فَقَالَ : قَدْ كُنْتُ أَتَشَدُّ فِيهِ ، وَفِيهِ مَنْ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنْكَ. مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

267. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): 'Umar (RAA) passed by Hassān<sup>99</sup> when he was reciting poetry in the mosque, so he looked at him (in a disapproving manner). Thereupon Hassān said, 'I used to recite (poetry) in this mosque, in the presence of someone better than you (i.e. the Prophet ﷺ)." Agreed upon.

٢٦٨ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ سَمِعَ رَجُلًا يَتَشَدُّ ضَالَّةً فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَلْيَقُلْ : لَا وَدَّعَا اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ ، فَإِنْ

97- Thumāmah Ibn Uthāl al-Hanafī, see *Hadith* no. 121.

98- Imām ag-Ṣan'ānī says (in his book *Subul as-Salām; the interpretation of Bulāgh al-Marām*) that this *Hadith* is a proof that it is permissible to tie a captive in the mosque even if he was a disbeliever.

99- The poet of the Prophet ﷺ.

الْمَسَاجِدَ لَمْ تُبْنَ لِهَذَا». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

268. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you hear a man announcing in the mosque, about something which he has lost, he should say to him: May Allâh not return it to you, for mosques are not built for that reason." Related by Muslim.

٢٦٩ — وَعَنْهُ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ مَنْ يَبِيعُ ، أَوْ يَتَّاعُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقُولُوا لَهُ : لَا أَرْجِعَ اللَّهُ تِجَارَتَكَ» .  
رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَحَسَنُهُ .

269. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you see someone buying or selling in the mosque, say to him: 'May Allâh not give you any profit in your trading.'"<sup>100</sup>  
Related by an-Nasâ'î and At-Tirmidhî.

٢٧٠ — وَعَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ حِزَامٍ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَقَامُ الْخُلُودُ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ ، وَلَا يُسْتَفَادُ فِيهَا» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَابُو دَاوُدَ بِسَنَدٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

270. Narrated Hakîm bin Hizâm (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, "Prescribed legal punishment (*Hudûd*) are not to be carried out in a mosques, nor should retaliation be taken in them"  
Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd with a weak chain of narrators.

٢٧١ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا — قَالَتْ : «أَصِيبَ سَعْدُ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ فَضْرَبَ عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَجْمَةً فِي الْمَسْجِدِ ، لِيَعُودَهُ مِنْ قَرِيبٍ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

271. Narrated Ā'ishah (RAA): 'Sa'd bin Mu'adh was injured on the Day (battle) of al-Khandaq (Battle of the Trench) and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ pitched a tent in the mosque to be able to

100- Le. may Allâh make this trading unsuccessful.

visit him (easily).<sup>101</sup> Agreed upon.

٢٧٢ — وَعَنْهَا : «رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْتُرُنِي ، وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ إِلَى الْحَبَشَةِ يَلْعَبُونَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ». الْحَدِيثُ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

272. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): 'I saw the Messenger of Allāh screening me while I was looking at the Abyssinians playing in the mosque (with their spears).'" (part of a *Hadith*). Agreed upon.

٢٧٣ — وَعَنْهَا : «أَنَّ وَلِيدَةَ سَوْدَاءَ كَانَ لَهَا حَبَاءٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ ، فَكَانَتْ تُاتِينِي فَتُحَدِّثُ عِنْدِي». الْحَدِيثُ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

273. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): 'A black slave girl had a tent in the mosque (she used to sleep in the mosque), and she used to come to me, and we would talk.' Agreed upon.

٢٧٤ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْبَصَاقُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ خَطِيئَةٌ وَكَفَّارَتُهَا دَفْنُهَا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

274. Narrated Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Spitting in the mosque is considered a sin, which is expiated by burying it (the spit )." Agreed upon.

٢٧٥ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يَتَبَايَأَ النَّاسُ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْخَمْسَةُ إِلَّا التِّرْمِذِيَّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خَرِّيمَةَ .

275. Narrated Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established before people vie with one another about (building) mosques." Related by the five Imāms except for At-Tirmidhī. Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sāhih*.

101- As the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ wanted Sa'd to be in a place close to his house, so it would be easy to visit him and look after him.

٢٧٦ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَا أَمَرْتُ بِتَشْيِيدِ الْمَسَاجِدِ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

276. Narrated Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, **"I was not commanded to build high and lofty mosques."** Related by Abû Dawûd, and it was rendered authentic by Ibn Hibbân.

٢٧٧ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «عَرِضْتُ عَلَى أُخُورِ أُمَّتِي ، حَتَّى الْقَذَاةُ يُخْرِجُهَا الرَّجُلُ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَاسْتَفْرَغَهُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ .

277. Narrated Anas Ibn Mâlik (RAA): Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, **"The rewards of my followers were presented to me, so much so that even the reward for removing a speck of dust by a person from the mosque (was presented to me)."** Related by Abû Dawûd, At-Tirmidhî, and it was graded as authentic by Ibn Khuzaimah.

٢٧٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا دَخَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ الْمَسْجِدَ فَلَا يَجْلِسْ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

278. Narrated Abû Qatâdah (RAA): The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"When one of you enters the mosque, he should pray two Rak'ât before he sits down."** Agreed upon.

## بَابُ صِفَةِ الصَّلَاةِ

### Chapter VII: The Description of how Prayer is to be performed

٢٧٩ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا قُمْتَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَأَسْبِغِ الْوُضُوءَ ، ثُمَّ اسْتَقْبِلِ الْقِبْلَةَ ، فَكَبِّرْ ، ثُمَّ اقْرَأْ مَا تَهَيَّأَ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ ، ثُمَّ ارْكَعْ حَتَّى تَطْمِئِنَّ رَاكِعًا ، ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ حَتَّى تَعْتَدِلَ قَائِمًا ، ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ حَتَّى تَطْمِئِنَّ سَاجِدًا ، ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ حَتَّى تَطْمِئِنَّ جَالِسًا ، ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ حَتَّى تَطْمِئِنَّ



سَاجِدًا ، ثُمَّ افْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فِي صَلَاتِكَ كُلِّهَا». أَخْرَجَهُ السَّبْعَةُ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبَحَارِيِّ ،  
وَلَا بَيْنَ مَا جَاءَ بِإِسْنَادِ مُسْلِمٍ : «حَتَّى تُظْمِنَ قَائِمًا».

279. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): The Prophet ﷺ said, **"When you get up for prayer, perform ablution properly and then face the Qiblah and say Takbir (Allâhu Akbar) and then recite whatever you can from the (verses of the) Qur'ân, and then bow until you repose therein<sup>102</sup>(in your rukû'). After that come up again until you are standing upright, and then prostrate until you repose therein, (in your prostration), then raise your head and sit and repose (remain motionless for a while), then prostrate (again) and repose in your prostration. Do that in all of your prayers."** Related by the seven Imâms, and the wording is Al-Bukhârî's. Ibn Mâjah transmitted the following through the chain of narrators of Muslim, **"and then come up again (from rukû') until you repose in your standing"**

٢٨٠ — وَمِثْلُهُ فِي حَدِيثِ رِفَاعَةَ بْنِ رَافِعٍ عِنْدَ أَحْمَدَ وَابْنِ حِبَّانَ : «حَتَّى تُظْمِنَ قَائِمًا».

280. Ahmad and Ibn Hibbân reported on the authority of Rifâ'ah bin Râfi' a similar narration which also says, **"and then come up again (from rukû') until you repose in your standing"**

٢٨١ — وَلِأَحْمَدَ : «فَاقِمِ صَلَاتَكَ حَتَّى تُرْجِعَ الْعِظَامَ».

281. Ahmad has in one of his narrations, **"Straighten your back until the bones in your spine return to their places (the spine must be upright)."**

٢٨٢ — وَلِلثَّوَالِي وَابْنِ دَاوُدَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ رِفَاعَةَ بْنِ رَافِعٍ : «إِنَّهَا لَا تَبْنِمُ صَلَاةَ أَحَدِكُمْ حَتَّى يُسْنِعَ الْوُضُوءَ كَمَا أَمَرَهُ اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى - ، ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرَ اللَّهَ - تَعَالَى - ،

102- Which means that one should not be hasty to lift his head, rather remain motionless for a moment and say the supplications slowly while concentrating on what one is doing.

وَيَحْمَدُهُ، وَيُنْسِي عَلَيْهِ». وَفِيهَا : «فَإِنْ كَانَ مَعَكَ قُرْآنٌ فَاقْرَأْ وَإِلَّا فَاحْمَدِ اللَّهَ وَكَبِّرْهُ وَحَمِّدْهُ».

282. An-Nasā'ī and Abū Dawūd reported on the authority of Rifā'ah bin Rāfi', "The prayer of anyone of you is not perfect unless he performs ablution perfectly, as Allāh Glorified be He ordered him to do. Then he should utter the *Takbīr* and praise Allāh, the Exalted." This narration also says, "If you know some verses from the Qur'ān then recite them, or else praise Allāh (say *Allhamdu-lillāh*), say the *Takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar*) and the *Tahlīl* (*lā ilāha illallāh*)."<sup>103</sup>

٢٨٢ — وَلَا يَبِي دَاوُدَ : «ثُمَّ اقْرَأْ بِأَمِّ الْكِتَابِ وَمِمَّا شَاءَ اللَّهُ».

283. In the narration of Abū Dawūd, "Then recite the "Mother of the Book" (*al-Fātiḥah*) (i.e. the first *sārah* or the opening chapter of the Qur'ān) and then as much as Allāh makes easy for you (to read from the Qur'ān)."

٢٨٤ — وَلَا يَبِي حِيَّانَ : «ثُمَّ بِمَا شِئْتَ».

284. In the narration of Ibn Hibbān, "Then (recite) as much as you wish."

٢٨٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كَبَّرَ جَعَلَ يَدَيْهِ حَذْوِ مَنْكَبَيْهِ ، وَإِذَا رَكَعَ أَمَكَنَّ يَدَيْهِ مِنْ رُكْبَتَيْهِ ، ثُمَّ هَضَرَ ظَهْرَهُ ، فَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ اسْتَوَى حَتَّى يَعُودَ كُلُّ فَقَارٍ مَكَانَهُ ، فَإِذَا سَجَدَ وَضَعَ يَدَيْهِ غَيْرَ مُفْتَرِشٍ وَلَا فَايِضِهِمَا وَاسْتَقْبَلَ بِأَطْرَافِ أَصَابِعِ رِجْلَيْهِ الْقِتْلَةَ ، وَإِذَا جَلَسَ فِي الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ جَلَسَ عَلَى رِجْلِهِ الْيُسْرَى وَتَصَبَّ الْيُمْنَى ، وَإِذَا جَلَسَ فِي

103- Basically, prayer is not valid unless the *Fātiḥah* is read (in Arabic) in each *Rak'ah*, which is the consensus of the Scholars. But if the person finds difficulty in reciting it in Arabic or is dumb or illiterate, or any other acceptable excuse, then he should try to say any other verse from the Qur'ān, or say it behind someone who can recite. If he still can't, then it is permissible for him to say *Tasbīḥ*, *Takbīr* and *Tahlīl*.

الرُّكْعَةُ الْآخِرَةَ قَدَّمَ رِجْلَهُ الْيُسْرَى وَنَصَبَ الْآخَرَى ، وَقَعَدَ عَلَى مَقْعَدَتِهِ .  
أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

285. Narrated Abū Humaid as-Sā'idi, 'I saw the Messenger of Allāh (in his prayer), when he says the opening *Takbīr* (of the prayer) he would raise his hands up to his shoulder level. When he bows for *Rukū'* he would place his hands on both knees<sup>104</sup> and his back would be bent straight.<sup>105</sup> When he lifted his head (from *rukū'*) he would straighten his back until all the vertebrae took their normal positions. When he prostrated, he placed both his hands on the ground and his fingers would neither be spread nor clasped together, while his toes would be directed toward the *Qiblah*. When he sat in the second *rak'ah* (after two *rak'āt*) he sat on his left foot and kept his right foot upright.<sup>106</sup> When he sat in the last *rak'ah*, he would put his left foot (over the right) and put his right foot upright (over the left <sup>107</sup>) and sit upon his posterior, neither inclining to the right or the left." Related by al-Bukhārī.

٢٨٦ — وَعَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ قَالَ : « رَجَعْتُ وَجْهِي لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ » إِلَى قَوْلِهِ : « مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ ، أَنْتَ رَبِّي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ » إِلَى آخِرِهِ . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لَهُ : « إِنَّ ذَلِكَ فِي صَلَاةِ اللَّيْلِ . »

286. Narrated 'Alī bin Abi Ṭālib (RAA): When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up for prayer he said, he would say (as on opening

104- The hands should be placed firmly on the knees.

105- It is the *Sunnah* in *Rukū'* to make the height of the head the same level as that of the hips. The back should be straight as 'Ā'ishah (RAA) said, 'If he bowed ﷺ his head would be neither risen nor lowered, but rather between the two positions. 'Alī (RAA) said, "If you put a cup of water on the back of the Prophet, ﷺ while he was bowing, its contents would not spill." His head would be neither...

106- He would place his left foot on its side while sitting on it. The right foot would be resting on the bottom of its toes with the heel upright.

107- The left foot in this case would emerge from under the right one, which is in an upright position.

supplication<sup>108</sup>), "I have turned my face towards the One Who created the heavens and the earth<sup>109</sup>...." Until he says, 'and I am of those who have submitted (i.e. the Muslims). O Allāh, You are the Sovereign, there is none worthy of worship but You. You are my Lord and I am Your slave....etc<sup>110</sup>' Related by Muslim.

٢٨٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كَبَّرَ لِلصَّلَاةِ سَكَتَ هَبِيئَةً قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقْرَأَ ، فَسَأَلْتُهُ ، فَقَالَ : « أَقُولُ : اللَّهُمَّ بَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ ، اللَّهُمَّ نَقِّنِي مِنْ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا يُنْقَى الثُّوبُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْنِي مِنَ خَطَايَايَ بِالْمَاءِ وَالطَّلْحِ وَالْبَرَدِ » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

287. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): 'When the Prophet ﷺ made his opening *Takbīr*, he would be quiet for a little while before he started his recitation (of the Qur'ān). I asked him, (about what he says between *Takbīr* and recitation).' He said, "I say: Oh Allāh, make the distance between me and my sins as far as

108- This is called *Du'ā' al-Istiṭāh* (opening supplication).

109- The rest of this supplication says, "and the earth as a true monotheist and Muslim, and I am not of those who associate partners with Allāh (polytheists). Verily my prayers, my sacrifice, my life and my death, are dedicated for the sake of Allāh, the Lord of the worlds, Who has no partner. Thus I have been commanded and I am among those who have submitted (the Muslims)."

110- The rest of the supplication says, "Oh Allāh, You are the Sovereign, there is none worthy of worship but You. You are my Lord and I am Your slave. I have done injustice to myself and I admit my sin. Forgive all of my sins, surely no one can forgive sins but You. Guide me to the most perfect of morals (*Akhḥāq*), for none guides to its perfection but You. Divert the worst of it (evil morals) away from me, as no one can divert the worst of it but You. I am here at Your beck and call (present and ready to obey all Your commands). All good is in Your Hands, and evil is not attributed to You. I am (created) by You, and I am (returning back) unto You. You are the Most Blessed, the Most Exalted. I seek Your forgiveness and unto You I repent." Related by Muslim, Ahmad, al-Tirmidhi and others.

You have made the distance between the East from the West. Oh Allāh, purify me from my sins as a white garment is cleansed of dirt. Oh Allāh, wash off my sins with snow, rain and hail." Agreed upon.

٢٨٨ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ : سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ ، وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ ، وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ ، وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ بِسَنَدٍ مُتَّقَطِعٍ ، وَرَوَاهُ الدَّارِقُطْنِيُّ مُوَصُولًا وَمَوْقُوفًا .

288. Narrated 'Umar (RAA): that he used to say ﷺ, "Glory be to You Oh Allāh and praise. Blessed is Your Name and Exalted is Your majesty. There is none worthy of worship but You." Related by Muslim with a disconnected chain of narrators. But al-Dârqutnî related it and connected it to 'Umar (RAA).

٢٨٩ — وَلَحْوَءُ عَسْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - مَرْفُوعًا عَنِ الْخُمْسَةِ ، وَفِيهِ : وَكَانَ يَقُولُ بَعْدَ التَّكْبِيرِ : « أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ السَّمِيعِ الْعَلِيمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ، مِنْ هَمَزِهِ ، وَتَفْجِئِهِ ، وَتَنْفِئِهِ » .

289. The five Imāms reported on the authority of Abû Sa'îd al-Khudrî that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, used to say after the opening *Takbîr*, "I seek refuge in Allāh from Satan. From his prickling (whispering), spittle and puffing."

٢٩٠ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْتَفْتِحُ الصَّلَاةَ بِالتَّكْبِيرِ ، وَالْقِرَاءَةِ : بِ{ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ } وَكَانَ إِذَا رَكَعَ لَمْ يُشْجِصْ رَأْسَهُ ، وَلَمْ يَصْبُوهُ ، وَلَكِنْ يَبِينُ ذَلِكَ ، وَكَانَ إِذَا رَفَعَ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ لَمْ يَسْجُدْ حَتَّى يَسْتَوِيَ قَائِمًا ، وَكَانَ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السَّجْدَةِ لَمْ يَسْجُدْ حَتَّى يَسْتَوِيَ جَالِسًا ، وَكَانَ يَقُولُ فِي كُلِّ رُكْعَتَيْنِ التَّحِيَّةَ ، وَكَانَ يَفْرِشُ رِجْلَهُ الْيُسْرَى وَيَنْصِبُ الْيُمْنَى ، وَكَانَ يَنْهَى عَنْ غَفْبَةِ الشَّيْطَانِ ، وَيَنْهَى أَنْ يَفْرِشَ الرَّجُلُ ذِرَاعَيْهِ افْتِرَاشَ السَّيِّعِ ، وَكَانَ يَخْتِمُ الصَّلَاةَ بِالتَّسْلِيمِ . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَلَهُ عِلَّةٌ .

290. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to start the prayer with *Takbîr* and the recitation of 'All praise be to

Allâh, the Lord of the Worlds, (*Alḥamdu lillâhi rabbil 'Alamin*). When he bowed (for *rukû'*) his head would be neither risen nor lowered, but would be between these two positions. When he rose his head from *rukû'*, he would not prostrate until he stood up with his back in an erect position. When he lifted his head from prostration, he sat up (for a moment) before prostrating a second time. At the end of each two *rah'ât*, he would recite the *Tahiyah* (*Tasha-hhud*)<sup>111</sup> and he used to sit on his left foot with his right foot upri-

ght. He prohibited us from sitting in the way of the devil<sup>112</sup>, or that a man stretches his forearms (on the ground in his prostration) like a wild beast. He would then complete his prayer with the *Taslim* (saying to the right and to the left 'Peace be upon you and the Mercy of Allâh.' Related by Muslim.

٢٩١ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ حَذْوَ مَنْكِبَيْهِ إِذَا افْتَتَحَ الصَّلَاةَ ، وَإِذَا كَبَّرَ لِلرُّكُوعِ وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

291. Narrated Ibn 'Umar (RAA): 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to raise his hands to his shoulder level when he started his prayer, when he said *Takbir* (for making *rukû'*) and also when he lifted his head from *rukû'*.' Agreed upon.

٢٩٢ — وَفِي حَدِيثِ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ ، عِنْدَ أَبِي دَاوُدَ : يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى يُحَازِيَ بِهِمَا مَنْكِبَيْهِ ، ثُمَّ يَكْبِرُ .

292. In the narration of Abû Humaid, reported by Abû Dawûd, "He raised his hands up to his shoulder level, and then would say *Takbir*."

111- *Tashahhud* means the Testimony of faith (see *Hadith* no. 334).

112- This way of sitting is called *Iq'â'*. *Imâm as-San'ânî* in '*Subul as-Salaâm*, mentioned two types of *Iq'â'*: one in which one sits with the buttocks on the heels, and with the top of the toes and knees on the ground (as mentioned above), and this was accepted by some scholars. The second type is where one sits with his buttocks on the ground, with his palms down and his knees drawn up and thighs erect (like the sitting of a dog) which is totally prohibited.

٢٩٣ — وَلِمُسْلِمٍ عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ الْحُوَيْرِثِ نَحْوُ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، لَكِنْ قَالَ: حَتَّى يُحَادِثَ بِهِمَا فُرُوعَ أُذُنَيْهِ .

293. Muslim reported on the authority of Mālik bin al-Huwairith, a narration similar to that of Ibn 'Umar, but he said, "...he raised his hands until they(the fingertips) were level with the tops of his ears (i.e. when saying *Takbīr*).

٢٩٤ — وَعَنْ وَائِلِ بْنِ حُجْرٍ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى يَدِهِ الْيُسْرَى عَلَى صَدْرِهِ . أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ عَزِيمَةَ .

294. Narrated Wā'il bin Hujr: "I prayed with the Prophet ﷺ and he placed his right hand over his left hand (and placed them) on his chest." Related by Ibn Khuzaimah.

٢٩٥ — وَعَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «لَا صَلَاةَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَقْرَأْ بِأَمِّ الْقُرْآنِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

295. Narrated 'Ubādah bin as-Sāmit: "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "No prayer (is accepted) for one who does not recite the *Fātiḥah* (the opening chapter of the Qur'ān)." Agreed upon.

٢٩٦ — وَفِي رِوَايَةِ لَابْنِ حِبَّانَ وَالدَّارِقُطْنِيِّ: «لَا تُحْزِي صَلَاةَ لَا يَقْرَأُ فِيهَا بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ».

296. In a version by Ibn Hibbān and ad-Dāraqutnī, "A prayer in which the *Fātiḥah* was not recited, is not valid."

٢٩٧ — وَفِي أُخْرَى لِأَحْمَدَ وَأَبِي دَاوُدَ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيِّ، وَابْنِ حِبَّانَ: «لَعَلَّكُمْ تَقْرَأُونَ خَلْفَ إِمَامِكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «لَا تَفْعَلُوا إِلَّا بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ، فَإِنَّهُ لَا صَلَاةَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَقْرَأْ بِهَا».

297. In another narration by 'Ubādah Ibn As-Sāmit, "Maybe you recite (Qur'ān) behind your Imām (when you are praying *Jamā'ah*)? We said, 'Yes.' The Messenger of Allāh then said, "Read only the *Fātiḥah*, as the prayer of the one who does not read it, is not valid."

٢٩٨ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ كَانُوا يَقْنِيحُونَ الصَّلَاةَ بِـ { الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ } . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

298. Narrated Anas Ibn Mālik: 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, Abū Bakr and 'Umar, used to start the prayer with, '**Alḥamdu lillāhi Rabil 'Alamīn**' (All praise be to Allāh, Lord of the Worlds).<sup>113</sup> Agreed upon.

٢٩٩ — زَادَ مُسْلِمٌ : « لَا يَذْكُرُونَ { بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ } فِي أَوَّلِ قِرَاءَةٍ وَلَا فِي آخِرِهَا » .

299. Anas added in the narration reported by Muslim, 'but I never heard any of them reciting **Bismillahi -ir-Raḥman -ir-Raḥīm** (In the name of Allāh, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful) at the beginning of recitation or at its end.'<sup>114</sup>

٣٠٠ — وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِأَحْمَدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيَّ وَابْنِ خُرَيْمَةَ : « لَا يَخْتَهُرُونَ بِـ { بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ } » .

300. Anas also narrated, "They would not recite reciting '**Bismillahi -ir-Raḥman -ir-Raḥīm**' (In the name of Allāh, the Most Beneficent, the Most the Merciful) loudly." Related by Ahmad, an-Nasā'ī and Ibn Khuzaimah.

٣٠١ — وَفِي أُخْرَى لِابْنِ خُرَيْمَةَ : « كَانُوا يُسِرُّونَ » . وَعَلَى هَذَا يُحْمَلُ التَّقْيُّ فِي رِوَايَةِ مُسْلِمٍ ، خِلَافًا لِمَنْ أَعْلَاهَا .

301. In another version by Ibn Khuzaimah, Anas said, "They used to recite it silently." This explains the negation in the version of Muslim 'but I never heard any of them reciting **Bismillahi -ir-Raḥman -ir-Raḥīm** .....' *Ḥadīth* no. 299.

113- He means they do not say the *Basmalah* aloud, but read it silently before they read the *Fātiḥah*, as is mentioned in the following *Aḥādīth* (no. 300, 301).

114- He may be referring to the end of the *Fātiḥah*, as they would start reading other *sūras* or verses from the Qur'ān, but again they would not recite the *Basmalah* aloud.



٣٠٢ — وَعَنْ ثَعْيِبِ الْمُجَمِّرِ ، قَالَ : صَلَّيْتُ وَرَاءَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - ، فَقَرَأَ : { بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ } ثُمَّ قَرَأَ بِأَمِّ الْقُرْآنِ ، حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغَ : { وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ } [الْفَاتِحَةِ : ٧] قَالَ : « آمِينَ » ، وَيَقُولُ كُلَّمَا سَجَدَ ، وَإِذَا قَامَ مِنَ الْجُلُوسِ : اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ إِذَا سَلَّمَ : وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنِّي لَا أَشْهَدُكُمْ صَلَاةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ . رَوَاهُ الثَّعَالِبِيُّ ، وَابْنُ خَرِزْمَةَ .

302. Narrated Nu'aim al-Mujmir, 'I prayed behind Abû Hurairah and he recited **'Bismillahi -ir-Rahman -ir-Rahîm,'** and then he recited the *Fātiḥah* until he recited, *Nor of those who went astray*, (i.e. the last words of *al-Fātiḥah*) then he said, 'Āmin'.

<sup>115</sup> Whenever he prostrated or got up from his sitting (after the two prostrations), he would say 'Allāhu Akbar' When he concluded his prayer by saying the *Taslīm* (saying to the right and to the left 'Peace be upon you and the Mercy of Allāh'), he would say (to us), 'By the One in Whose Hand is my soul, my prayer is the most similar to that of the Prophet ﷺ, among all of you.' Related by An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Khuzaimah.

٣٠٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِذَا فَرَأْتُمُ الْفَاتِحَةَ فَاقْرَءُوا { بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ } ، فَإِنَّهَا إِحْدَى آيَاتِهَا . رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَصَوَّبَ وَقَفَّهُ .

303. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"When you recite *al-Fātiḥah* recite '*Bismillahi -ir-Rahman -ir-Rahîm*' as it is one of its verses."** Related by ad-Daraqutnī, and said that it is only traced back to a Companion and not to the Prophet ﷺ.

٣٠٤ — وَعَنْهُ قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا فَرَغَ مِنْ قِرَاءَةِ أَمِّ الْقُرْآنِ رَفَعَ صَوْتَهُ وَقَالَ : « آمِينَ » . رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ وَحَسَنَهُ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

304. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): "Whenever The Messen-

<sup>115</sup> The word *Āmin* is not part of the *Fātiḥah*, but it is a supplication meaning "O Allāh respond or answer what we have just said." It is always said at the conclusion of *sūrat al-Fātiḥah*.

ger of Allāh ﷺ finished reciting the Mother of the Book '*al-Fātiḥah*' (in prayer), he used to raise his voice saying *Āmīn*.' Related by ad-Dāraqutnī and al-Ḥākim.

٣٠٥ — وَلَأَبِي دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ وَائِلِ بْنِ حُجْرٍ نَحْوَهُ .

305. Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī related a similar *Ḥadīth* on the authority of Wā'il Ibn Hujr.

٣٠٦ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ حَاءَ رَحُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ إِنِّي لَا أَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ أَخَذَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ شَيْئًا فَعَلِمَنِي مَا يُجْزئُنِي مِنْهُ ، فَقَالَ : «قُلْ : سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ، وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ، وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ، وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ» الْحَدِيثَ . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَابْنُ دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

306. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Awfā (RAA): 'A man came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, 'I cannot memorise anything from the Qur'an, so teach me something which is sufficient for me (to say in prayer). The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, "say, '*Subḥanallāh, wal-ḥamdu lillaah, wa lā ilāha illallāh, wallāhu akbar, wa lā ḥawala wa lā Quwata illā billāh*.' *Aliyyil-Adḥeem*, (Glory be to Allāh, and Praise be to Allāh! There is none worthy of worship but Allāh, Allāh is the Greatest, and there is no power nor might except by Allāh's leave, the Exalted, the Mighty)." Part of the *Ḥadīth* is related by Aḥmad, Abū Dawūd, an-Nasā'ī and was rendered authentic by Ibn Hibbān, ad-Dāraqutnī and al-Ḥākim.

٣٠٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي بِنَا ، فَيَقْرَأُ فِي الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ - فِي الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ الْأُولَيَيْنِ - بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ وَمُورَتَيْنِ ، وَيُسَمِعُنَا الْآيَةَ أَحْيَانًا ، وَيَطْوِلُ الرَّكْعَةَ الْأُولَى ، وَيَقْرَأُ فِي الْآخِرَتَيْنِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ» . مَقْنَعٌ عَلَيْهِ .

307. Narrated Abū Qatādah (RAA): 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to lead us in prayer, and he would recite *al-Fātiḥah* followed

by two other *Sûras* (i.e. a *sûrah* in each *rak'ah*) - in the first two *Rak'ât* - of the *Dhuhr* and *Asr* prayers. Sometimes we were able to hear a verse or so (of what he was reading). He used to ﷺ, prolong the first *rak'ah* more than the second, and he would recite *al-Fâtiḥah* in the last two *rak'ât* (the third and the fourth). Agreed upon.

٣٠٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « كُنَّا نَحْزُرُ قِيَامَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ ، فَحَزَرْنَا قِيَامَهُ فِي الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ الْأُولَيَيْنِ مِنَ الظُّهْرِ قَدْرَ : { أَلَمْ \* تَنْزِيلُ } [ السَّجْدَةُ : ٢١ ] ، السَّجْدَةِ . وَفِي الْأُخْرَيَيْنِ قَدْرَ النِّصْفِ مِنْ ذَلِكَ . وَفِي الْأُولَيَيْنِ مِنَ الْعَصْرِ عَلَى قَدْرِ الْأُخْرَيَيْنِ مِنَ الظُّهْرِ ، وَالْأُخْرَيَيْنِ عَلَى النِّصْفِ مِنْ ذَلِكَ . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

308. Narrated Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī (RAA): 'We used to estimate how long Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood (while reciting verses from the Qur'ān after the *Fâtiḥah*) in the *Dhuhr* and *Asr* prayers. We estimated that he stood in the first two *rak'ât* of the *Dhuhr* prayer as long as it takes to recite "*Alif Lām Mīm. The revelation of the Book (the Qur'ān).*" (i.e. *Sûrah as-Sajdah*, no. 32). He stood half that time in the last two *rak'ât*, of the *Dhuhr* prayer. In the first two *rak'ât* of the *Asr* prayer, he stood as long as he did in the last two *rak'ât* of the *Dhuhr* prayer, and in the last two (of the *Asr* prayer), he stood about half that time." Related by Muslim.

٣٠٩ — وَعَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ قَالَ : كَانَ فُلَانٌ يُطِيلُ الْأُولَيَيْنِ مِنَ الظُّهْرِ ، وَيُخَفِّفُ الْعَصْرَ ، وَيَقْرَأُ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ بِقِصَارِ الْمُفْعَلِ ، وَفِي الْعِشَاءِ يَسْتَطِيلُ وَفِي الصُّبْحِ يَطْوِيهِ ، فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ : مَا صَلَّيْتُ وَرَاءَ أَحَدٍ أَثْنَةَ صَلَاةٍ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ هَذَا . أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ صَحِيحٍ .

309. Narrated Sulaimān bin Yasār (RAA): 'A man<sup>116</sup> used to prolong the first two *rak'ât* of the *Dhuhr* prayer, shorten the *Asr*

116- Imām al-Baghwi in his book '*Sharḥ as-Sunnah*' said that this man was 'Amro bin Salamah, who was the governor of Madīnah at that time.

prayer and recite short *sûras* of the *mufaṣṣal*<sup>117</sup> of the Qur'ân in the *Maghrib* prayer. In the '*Ishâ*' prayer, he would recite from the medium *sûras*<sup>118</sup>, and in the *Fajr* prayer he would read from *at-Tiwâl*.<sup>119</sup> Abû Hurairah(RAA) then said, 'I have not prayed behind a man whose prayer is more similar to that of the Prophet ﷺ than that man.' Rendered by an-Nasâ'î with a sound chain of narrators.

٣١٠ — وَعَنْ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — قَالَ : « سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ بِالطُّورِ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

310. Narrated Jubair bin Muṭ'im (RAA): 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ reciting *Sûrat at-Tûr* (no. 52) in the *Maghrib* prayer.' Agreed upon.

٣١١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُ فِي صَلَاةِ النَّحْرِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ : {الْم \* تَنْزِيلُ} . [السَّحْنَةُ : ٢١] ، وَ{هَلْ أَتَى عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ} [الْإِنْسَان : ١] . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

311. Narrated Abû Hurairah (RAA): 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to recite in the *Fajr* prayer on Friday, "*Alif Lām Mīm. The revelation of the Book (the Qur'ân)...*" (i.e. *Sûrah as-Sajdah*, no. 32), and "*Has there not been over man a period of time...*" (i.e. *Sûrah al-Insân*, no. 76). Agreed upon.

٣١٢ — وَلِلطَّبْرَانِيِّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ : يُدْمُ ذَلِكَ .

312. At-Tabarâni related on the authority of Ibn Mas'ûd: 'He used to do this continuously.'

117- The *Sûras* starting from (according to the strongest opinion) *Qâf* (no. 50) to the end of the Holy Qur'ân.

118- This includes the *mi'in* (*Sûras* of around and over 100 verses), and the *mathânî* (come after the *mi'in* up to *Qâf*).

119- The first seven long *Sûras* in the Qur'ân, and some scholars add *Sûras* no. 8 and 9 (as there is no *Basmalah* between *at-Anfâl* and *at-Tawbah*). They have been called *at-Tiwâl* (the long) as they are the longest *Sûras* in the Qur'ân.

٢١٣ — وَعَنْ حُدَيْفَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَمَا مَرَّتْ بِهِ آيَةٌ رَحْمَةٍ إِلَّا وَقَفْتُ عِنْدَهَا يَسْأَلُ ، وَلَا آيَةَ عَذَابٍ إِلَّا تَعَوَّدُ مِنْهَا». أَخْرَجَهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَحَسَنَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

313. Narrated Hudhaifah (RAA): "I prayed with the Prophet ﷺ, whenever he came to a verse that mentioned mercy, he would stop and ask Allāh for His blessings, and whenever he came to a verse that mentioned punishment, he would seek refuge in Allāh from the Hell-fire." Related by the five Imāms. At-Tirmidhī rendered it Hasan (good).

٣١٤ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَلَا وَإِنِّي نَهَيْتُ أَنْ أَقْرَأَ الْقُرْآنَ رَاكِعًا أَوْ سَاجِدًا ، فَأَمَّا الرُّكُوعُ فَعَظُمُوا فِيهِ الرَّبُّ ، وَأَمَّا السُّجُودُ فَاجْتَهِدُوا فِي الدُّعَاءِ ، فَقَمَنْ أَنْ يُسْتَجَابَ لَكُمْ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

314. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās (RAA): "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "I was forbidden from reciting the Qur'ān whether in a state of *rukū'* or in *sujūd* (prostration). When you perform *rukū'*, Glorify Allāh (say Glory to my Lord the most Great), and in prostration, strive your best in making supplication, as you are then entitled to have your supplication answered (Allāh willing). Related by Muslim.

٣١٥ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ فِي رُكُوعِهِ وَسُجُودِهِ : «سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي» مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

315. Narrated 'Ā'ishah (RAA): "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, used to say in his *rukū'* and *sujūd* (prostration), "Glory and praise is to You, O Allāh, our Lord. O Allāh forgive me." Agreed upon.

٣١٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَقُومُ ، ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَرْتَعِلُ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ : «سَمِعَ

اللَّهُ لَمَنْ حَمَدَهُ» حِينَ يَرْفَعُ صَلَاتَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ : «رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ» ، ثُمَّ يَكْبِرُ حِينَ يَهْوِي سَاجِدًا ، ثُمَّ يَكْبِرُ حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ ، ثُمَّ يَكْبِرُ حِينَ يَسْجُدُ ، ثُمَّ يَكْبِرُ حِينَ يَرْفَعُ ، ثُمَّ يَقَعُ ذَلِكَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ كُلِّهَا ، وَيَكْبِرُ حِينَ يَقُومُ مِنْ اثْنَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْجُلُوسِ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

316. Narrated Abū Hurairah (RAA): 'When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up to pray, he would say the *Takbīr* while standing, then say the *Takbīr* when he bowed (for *rukūʿ*). When he rose from *rukūʿ* he would say, "***Samiʿal Lāhu liman ḥamidah* (Allāh hears those who send praises to Him)**", and while standing with his back straight (after *rukūʿ*) he would say, "***Rabbanā wa lakal-ḥamd* (O Allāh, our Lord! All praise is for You).**" He would then say the *Takbīr* when going down to prostration, and when he raised his head, then when he prostrated for the second time he would say the *Takbīr* one more time when he raised his head from the second prostration. He would do this for all his prayers, in each *rakʿah* and he would also say the *Takbīr* when he got up from his sitting after praying two *rakʿāt*. Agreed upon.

٣١٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ قَالَ : «اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ ، مِلءَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ، وَمِثْلَ مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدَ ، أَهْلَ النَّبَاءِ وَالْمُجَدِّدِ ، أَحَقُّ مَا قَسَالَ الْعَبْدُ - وَكُلُّنَا لَكَ عَبْدٌ - اللَّهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتُ ، وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ ، وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ » رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

317. Narrated Abū Saʿīd al-Khudrī (RAA): when 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ raised his head from *rukūʿ* he would say, "**Our Lord! All praise is Yours. (A praise that) fills the heavens and the earth, and fill what lies between them, and fills whatever else, You wish, to be filled after that. You alone are deserving of praise and majesty. This is the most truthful statement that a servant has ever said, and we are all Your slaves. O Allāh, there is no one who may withhold what You give, and there is no one, who may give what You have withheld. No fortune or prosperity (whether it be money, children,**

power etc) **will save or benefit its owner with You** (it is only Your mercy and virtue that benefits anyone). Related by Muslim.

٣١٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَمَرْتُ أَنْ أَسْجُدَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَعْظُمٍ : عَلَى الْجَبْهَةِ - وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى أَنْفِهِ - وَالْيَدَيْنِ ، وَالرَّكْبَتَيْنِ ، وَأَطْرَافِ الْقَدَمَيْنِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

318. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās (RAA): 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"I was commanded to prostrate on seven bones (bodily parts): the forehead"** -and he pointed to his nose,<sup>120</sup> hands, knees and the ends of the feet (the toes).' Agreed upon.

٣١٩ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا صَلَّى وَسَجَدَ فَرَّجَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ ، حَتَّى يَلْتَوِي بَيَاضُ إِبْطَيْهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

319. Narrated Ibn Buhāinah (RAA), 'Whenever the Messenger of Allāh used to pray, he would keep his arms away from his sides (when he prostrated), so that the whiteness of his armpits was visible.' Agreed upon.

٣٢٠ — وَعَنْ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَزَابٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا سَجَدْتَ فَضَعْ كَفَّيْكَ ، وَارْفَعْ مِرْفَقَيْكَ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

320. Narrated al-Barā' bin 'Azib (RAA): 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Whenever you prostrate, place the palms of your hands (on the ground), and raise your elbows."** Related by Muslim.

120- Imām al-Qurtbī said, 'This shows that the forehead is the main part on which the face prostrates, and the nose is associated with it.' Ibn Daqīq al-'Abd said, 'This means that the Prophet ﷺ considered the forehead and the nose as one part, otherwise, the parts of the body on which prostration is performed would have been eight.' This *Hadīth* is further explained by the narration of an-Nasā'ī, Ibn Tawūs said, 'And he put his hand ﷺ on his forehead and he passed it over his nose and said, **"This is one (part)."**'

٣٢١ — وَعَنْ وَائِلِ بْنِ حُجْرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا رَسَعَ فَرَجَ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهِ ، وَإِذَا سَجَدَ ضَمَّ أَصَابِعَهُ ». رَوَاهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

321. Wā'il bin Hujr (RAA) narrated, 'Whenever the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to bow, he would separate his fingers (with his hands placed on his knees). When he prostrated, he would keep his fingers together.' Related by Al-Hākim.

٣٢٢ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي مُتَبَاعًا» . رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خَرِزِمَةَ .

322. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'I saw the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ praying while sitting cross-legged.'<sup>121</sup> Related by An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Kh-uzaimah graded it as *Sahih*.

٣٢٣ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقُولُ بَيْنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ : «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ، وَارْحَمْنِي وَاهْدِنِي ، وَعَافِنِي ، وَارْزُقْنِي» . رَوَاهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِأَبِي دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

323. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'Between the two prostrations, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to say, "O Allāh, forgive me, have mercy on me, guide me, grant me well-being, and provide for me." Related by the four Imāms except for An-Nasā'ī, and the wording is from Abū Dawūd. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

٣٢٤ — وَعَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ الْحُوَيْرِثِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي ، فَإِذَا كَانَ فِي وَثَرٍ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ لَمْ يَتَهَضَّ حَتَّى يَسْتَوِيَ قَاعِدًا» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

324. Mālik bin al-Huwairith (RAA) narrated that he saw the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ praying. If he was praying the odd *rah'āt* (the first or the third), he used to sit for a moment (a quick sitting after the second prostration) before he got up." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

121- This was when the Prophet ﷺ fell off his horse and his ankle was dislocated (Imām as-San'ānī in *Subul as-Salām*.)



٣٢٥ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَتَّ شَهْرًا ، يَدْعُو عَلَى أَحْيَاءِ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ ، ثُمَّ تَرَكَهُ » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

325. Anas (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ stood in humble supplication reciting the *Qunūt*<sup>122</sup> for a whole month asking Allāh to punish some of the Arab tribes, and then he stopped (making this supplication)."<sup>123</sup> Agreed upon.

٣٢٦ — وَلِأَحْمَدَ وَالدَّارَقُطَنِيَّ نَحْوُهُ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ ، وَزَادَ : « وَأَمَّا فِي الصُّبْحِ فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يَقُتُّ حَتَّى فَارَقَ الدُّنْيَا » .

326. Ahmad and Ad-Daraqutni related a similar *Hadith* (on the authority of Anas) but with a different chain of narrators. The narration says, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ kept on making *Qunūt* during the *Fajr* prayer until he left this world."<sup>124</sup>

122- *Qunūt* is a special supplication made in certain prayers while standing after raising one's head from bowing. It is usually done in the *Witr* prayer, or in the second *rak'ah* of the *Fajr* prayer.

123- They are the tribes of Ra'l and Dhakwān. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sent almost 70 of his Companions (who had memorized the Qur'ān), to those tribes to teach them Islām. There was a peace treaty between them and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, but they killed the seventy men. He was very sad for the loss of his Companions and spent a whole month reciting this supplication. This is proof that it is permissible to make *Qunūt*, reciting the supplication aloud (in any of the five prayers) when Muslims are faced with calamities.

124- What the Messenger ﷺ stopped (as mentioned in the first *Hadith*) is his supplication asking Allāh to punish the people who killed his Companions. As for what he kept doing, most scholars are of the opinion that what Anas meant by *Qunūt* in this *Hadith* is that the Prophet ﷺ would stand (after raising his head from *rukū'*) for some time making supplication and *dhikr* (remembering Allāh), in the *Fajr* prayer, until he died. Anas himself and the four *Khulafā'*, did not observe this *Qunūt* in the *Fajr* prayer after the death of the Prophet ﷺ which supports the opinion of the scholars, as they would not abandon something that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ continued doing all his life, so that it becomes part of his *Sunnah*.

٣٢٧ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ لَا يَقُتُّ إِلَّا إِذَا دَعَا لِقَوْمٍ ، أَوْ دَعَا عَلَى قَوْمٍ». صَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حُزَيْمَةَ .

327. Anas (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would not stand for the *Qunūt* (in prayer) unless he was supplicating for or against certain people." Ibn Khuzaimah graded it to be *Sahih*.

٣٢٨ — وَعَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ طَارِقٍ الْأَشْجَعِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «قُلْتُ لِأَبِي : يَا أَبَتِ ، إِنَّكَ قَدْ صَلَّيْتَ خَلْفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَأَبِي بَكَرٍ ، وَعُمَرَ ، وَعُثْمَانَ ، وَعَلِيٍّ ، أَفَكَانُوا يَقُتُّونَ فِي الْقَجْرِ ؟ قَالَ : أَيْ بَنِي مُحَمَّدٍ». رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ إِلَّا أَبَا دَاوُدَ .

328. Sa'd bin Tāriq Al-Ashja'i (RAA) narrated, 'I said to my father, "Father, you have prayed behind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, Abū Bakr, Umar, Uthmān and 'Alī. Did they observe making *Qunūt* in *Fajr* prayer?" He said, 'No son, it is something that has been innovated (i.e. a *Bid'ah*)."' Related by the five Imāms except for Abū Dawūd.

٣٢٩ — وَعَنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّهُ قَالَ : عَلَّمَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَلِمَاتٍ أَقُولُهُنَّ فِي قُنُوتِ الْوُثْرِ : «اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي فِيمَنْ هَدَيْتَ ، وَعَافِنِي فِيمَنْ عَافَيْتَ ، وَتَوَلَّنِي فِيمَنْ تَوَلَّيْتَ ، وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيمَا أَعْطَيْتَ ، وَقِنِي شَرَّ مَا قَضَيْتَ ، فَإِنَّكَ تَقْضِي وَلَا يُقْضَى عَلَيْكَ ، وَإِنَّهُ لَا يَذِلُّ مَنْ وَالَيْتَ ، تَبَارَكْتَ رَبَّنَا وَتَعَالَيْتَ». رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَزَادَ الطَّبْرَانِيُّ وَالتَّبَهِيُّ : «وَلَا يَعْذُ مَنْ عَادَيْتَ» ، زَادَ النَّسَائِيُّ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ فِي آخِرِهِ : «وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ - نَعَالَى - عَلَى النَّبِيِّ».

329. Al-Hasan bin 'Alī (RAA) narrated, 'I said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Teach me some words to say when making *Qunūt* in the *Witr* prayer. He taught me, "Oh Allāh, guide me with those whom You have guided, and strengthen me with those whom You have given strength. Take me into Your care. Bless me in what You have given me. Protect me from the evil You have ordained. Surely You have commanded and are not commanded, and none whom You have committed to

**Your care shall be humiliated You are Blessed, Our Lord and Exalted.**" Related by the five Imāms. At-Tabarānī and Al-Baihaqī added, **"and none whom You have taken as an enemy shall be honored."** An-Nasā'ī added through another chain of narrators, **"May the Peace and Blessings of Allāh, the Almighty be upon His Prophet."**

٣٣٠ — وَلَلْبَيْهَقِي عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ : « كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعَلِّمُنَا دُعَاءَ نَدْعُو بِهِ فِي الْقُنُوتِ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ ». وَفِي سَنَدِهِ ضَعْفٌ .

330. Ibn 'Abbās narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to teach us a supplication to recite in the *Qunūt* of the *Fajr* prayer." Related by Al-Baihaqī, but with a weak chain of narrators.

٣٣١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِذَا سَجَدَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَرُكْ كَمَا يَرُكُ الْبَعِيرُ ، وَلْيَضَعْ يَدَيْهِ قَبْلَ رُكْبَتَيْهِ » أَخْرَجَهُ الثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَهُوَ أَقْوَى مِنْ حَدِيثِ وَائِلِ بْنِ حُجْرٍ .

331. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, **"When one of you prostrates, he should not kneel down in his prayer as a camel does (i.e. put his knees down before his hands). He must put his hands first (on the ground) before he puts his knees down."** Related by the three Imāms. It is stronger than the *Hadīth* narrated by Wā'il Ibn Hujr.

٣٣٢ — رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِذَا سَجَدَ وَضَعَ رُكْبَتَيْهِ قَبْلَ يَدَيْهِ ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ فَإِنَّ الْأَوَّلَ شَاهِدًا مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - ، صَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ ، وَذَكَرَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ مُعَلِّقًا مُوقُوفًا .

332. Wā'il Ibn Hujr (RAA) narrated, 'I saw the Prophet ﷺ place his knees down when he prostrated before he put his hands.' Related by the four Imāms. The reason behind the strength of the previous narration (of Abū Hurairah) is that it is supported by another narration on the authority of Ibn 'Umar (RAA) which was graded as *Sahīh* by Ibn Khuzaimah. It was also related by Al-

Bukhārī but the chain of narrators is only connected to Nāfi' (RAA) and does not reach the Prophet ﷺ<sup>125</sup>.

٣٣٣- وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا قَعَدَ لِلشَّهَادَةِ وَضَعَ يَدَهُ الْيُسْرَى عَلَى رُكْبَتِهِ الْيُسْرَى ، وَالْيَمْنَى عَلَى الْيَمْنَى ، وَعَقَدَ ثَلَاثًا وَخَمْسِينَ وَأَشَارَ بِإصْبَعِهِ السَّبَّابَةِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لَهُ : «وَقَبَضَ أَصَابِعَهُ كُلَّهَا ، وَأَشَارَ بِإِلْيَئِي ثَلَاثِي الْإِنْبَاءِ».

333. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'Whenever the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sat for *Tashahhud*,<sup>126</sup> he would place his left hand on his left knee and his right hand on his right knee and he would form a ring like (fifty-three) and point with his index finger (the right hand is held closed in this case, with the thumb touching the side of the index finger, which alone is extended to point with it.) Related by Muslim. In another version by Muslim, 'And he ﷺ would close his hand (clench his fingers) and point with his index finger.'

٣٣٤- وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : انْفَتَحَ إِلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : «إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَقُلْ : التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ ، وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ، ثُمَّ لِيَتَخَيَّرَ مِنَ الدُّعَاءِ أَعْجَزَهُ إِلَيْهِ ، فَيَدْعُو». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

وَاللُّغَمَائِيُّ : كُنَّا نَقُولُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُفْرَضَ عَلَيْنَا التَّشَهُُّدُ . وَلِأَحْمَدَ : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَّمَهُ التَّشَهُُّدَ ، وَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُعَلِّمَهُ النَّاسَ .

125- The consensus of the scholars supports the *Hadith* of Ibn 'Ujair. Imām Ibnul Qaiyim is also of the opinion that one should put his knees down first. Imām An-Nawawī said though that it seems that no opinion is more preferable than the other, i.e. both *Ahādith* are accepted, and one can go down in any way described.

126- The Testification of faith, which is recited in the final sitting of the prayer.

334. ‘Abdullāh Ibn Mas‘ūd (RAA) narrated, ‘Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ turned around to us and said, “**When any of you prays (and sits for the final *Tashahhud*) then he should say, ‘All greetings of humility are for Allāh, and all prayers (or more generally all acts of worship) and good deeds (all good things, sayings, praising Allāh, *dhikr* of Allāh etc...) are all for Allāh. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allāh and His blessings be upon you. Peace be upon us and upon the righteous slaves of Allāh. I bear witness that none is worthy of worship but Allāh, and I bear witness that Muḥammad is His slave and His Messenger.’ Then you may choose whatever supplication you like best and recite it.**” Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

In the narration of An-Nasā’ī on the authority of Ibn Mas‘ūd, ‘We used to say (so and so) before the recitation of the *Tashahhud* was made obligatory upon us (as mentioned above).’

In the narration of Aḥmad, Ibn Mas‘ūd says that the Prophet ﷺ taught him the recitation of the *Tashahhud* and ordered him to teach it to other people.

٣٣٥ — وَلِمُسْلِمٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ : « كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعَلِّمُنَا التَّشَهُُّدَ : التَّحِيَّاتُ الْمُبَارَكَاتُ الْمَثْلُوثَاتُ الْعُطَيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ » إِلَى آخِرِهِ .

335. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to teach us to say in the *Tashahhud*, ‘**Blessed greetings, prayers and good deeds are all for Allāh etc...**’ (the rest is the same as the one mentioned in *Hadith* 334.) Related by Muslim.

٣٣٦ — وَعَنْ فَضَالَةَ بْنِ عُبَيْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلًا يَدْعُو فِي صَلَاتِهِ ، وَلَمْ يَحْمَدِ اللَّهَ ، وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : « عَجَلْ خَدًا » ثُمَّ دَعَاهُ ، فَقَالَ : « إِذَا صَلَّي أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيُنَادِ بِتَحْمِيدِ رَبِّهِ وَالْقَاءِ عَلَيْهِ ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ يَدْعُو بِمَا شَاءَ » .  
رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ وَالْحَاكِمُ .

336. Faḍālāh bin ‘Ubaid (RAA) narrated, “Allāh’s Messenger

ﷺ heard a man supplicating during his prayer,<sup>127</sup> but he did not praise Allāh and did not send prayers upon the Prophet ﷺ. Thereupon the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"This one has been hasty** (i.e. in making his supplication before praising Allāh and praying for His Prophet). He then called him and said, **"When one of you prays, begin by praising Allāh. Then say prayers upon the Prophet, and then supplicate what you wish from Allāh."** Related by Aḥmad and the three Imāms: At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

٣٣٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ بَشِيرُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أَمَرَنَا اللَّهُ أَنْ نُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْكَ ، فَكَيْفَ نُصَلِّيُ عَلَيْكَ ؟ فَسَكَتَ ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : «قُولُوا : اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ ، وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ، كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ ، وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ، كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ ، وَالسَّلَامُ كَمَا عَلِمْتُمْ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَزَادَ ابْنُ حُزَيْمَةَ فِيهِ : «فَكَيْفَ نُصَلِّيُ عَلَيْكَ ، إِذَا نَحْنُ صَلَّيْنَا عَلَيْكَ فِي صَلَاتِنَا ؟».

337. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated that 'Bashīr bin Sa'd said, 'O Messenger of Allāh, we have been ordered to send prayers upon you. How do we do it?' The Prophet ﷺ was quiet for a moment and then said, **"Say 'O Allāh, Bless Muḥammad and the family of Muḥammad as You blessed Ibrāhīm** (in another narration: as You blessed the family of Ibrāhīm). **Grant favors to Muḥammad and to the family of Muḥammad as You granted favors to Ibrāhīm in this world** (in another narration to the family of Ibrāhīm). **You are indeed Praiseworthy and Glorious.'And make Taslīm**<sup>128</sup>(salutation) as I have taught you"

Related by Muslim. Ibn Khuzaimah added, 'How do we do it (i.e. what do we say), whenever we send prayers upon you in our prayer?"

127- The man was most probably sitting for *at-Tashahhud*, and that is why the author mentioned this *Ḥadīth* in this section.

128- Refer to *Ḥadīth* no. 290.

٣٣٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِذَا تَشَهَّدَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ أَرْبَعٍ ، يَقُولُ : اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ ، وَمِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِمُسْلِمٍ : « إِذَا فَرَغَ أَحَدُكُمْ مِنَ التَّشَهُّدِ الْأَخِيرِ » .

338. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "When any of you finishes reciting the *Tashahhud*, he should then seek refuge in Allāh from the following four (trials), and should say, "O Allāh! I seek refuge in You from the torment of the Hell-fire, and from the torment of the grave, from the trials of life and death, and from the (evil) trial of the False Messiah (ad-Dajjāl)." Agreed upon. In the narration of Muslim, "When one of you finishes reciting the final Tashahhud."

٣٣٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : عَلَّمَنِي دُعَاءَ أَدْعُو بِهِ فِي صَلَاتِي ، قَالَ : « قُلْ : اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا ، وَلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ ، فَاعْفِرْ لِي مَعْفَرَةً مِنْ عِنْدِكَ وَارْحَمْنِي ، إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

339. Abū Bakr (RAA) narrated that he said to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ 'Teach me a supplication that I may say in my prayer.' He said to him, " Say, 'O Allāh! I have done great injustice to myself and no one forgives sins but You. So forgive me with Your forgiveness, and have mercy upon me. You are the Most Merciful, Oft-Forgiving.' Agreed upon.

٣٤٠ — وَعَنْ وَائِلِ بْنِ حُجْرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَكَانَ يُسَلِّمُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ : « السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ » ، وَعَنْ شِمَالِهِ : « السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ » . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ بِإِسْنَادٍ صَحِيحٍ .

340. Wā'il bin Hujr (RAA) narrated, 'I prayed with the Prophet ﷺ, and he would make the *Salām* (salutation at the end of

prayer) to his right side (saying), **“Peace be upon you and the Mercy of Allāh,”** and to his left side (saying), **“Peace be upon you and the Mercy of Allāh.”** Related by Abū Dawūd with a *Sahih* (sound) chain of narrators.

٣٤١ — وَعَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقُولُ فِي ذِكْرِ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ مَكْتُومَةً : «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ، اللَّهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ ، وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ ، وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

341. Al-Mughîrah bin Shu'bah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would say at the end of every obligatory prayer, **“There is no god except Allāh, the One, Who has no partner. His is the dominion and His is the praise. He has power over all things. O Allāh! There is no one who may withhold what You give, and there is no one, who may give what You have withheld. No fortune or prosperity (whether it be money, children, power etc) will save or benefit its owner with You (it is only Your mercy and virtue that benefits anyone). Agreed upon.**

٣٤٢ — وَعَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَتَعَوَّذُ بِهِمْ ذِكْرَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ : «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْحُبْنِ ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أُرَدَّ إِلَى أَرْذَلِ الْعُمَرِ ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

342. Sa'd bin Abī Waqqâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would seek refuge in Allāh at the end of every obligatory prayer, saying, **“I seek refuge in You from miserliness, I seek refuge in You from cowardice, I seek refuge in You from senility, I seek refuge in You from the trials of this world, and I seek refuge in You from the torment of the grave.”** Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٣٤٣ — وَعَنْ ثَوْبَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا انْصَرَفَ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ اسْتَغْفَرَ اللَّهُ ثَلَاثًا ، وَقَالَ : «اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ السَّلَامُ ، وَمِنْكَ



السَّلَامُ ، تَبَارَكْتَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

343. Thaubân (RAA) narrated, 'When the Prophet ﷺ would finish his prayer, he would seek Allâh's forgiveness three times and then say, "O Allâh, You are the Peace, and from You comes peace. Blessed are You, Owner of Majesty and Generosity." Related by Muslim.

٣٤٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ سَبَّحَ اللَّهَ دُبْرَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ ، وَحَمَدَ اللَّهَ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ ، وَكَبَّرَ اللَّهَ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ ، فَتِلْكَ تِسْعٌ وَتِسْعُونَ ، وَقَالَ تَمَامُ الْعَامَةِ : لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ، غُفِرَتْ خَطَايَاهُ ، وَلَوْ كَانَتْ مِثْلَ زَبَدِ الْبَحْرِ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ أُخْرَى : «أَنَّ التَّكْبِيرَ أَرْبَعٌ وَثَلَاثُونَ» .

344. Abû Hurairah (RAA), narrated the Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever glorifies Allâh (i.e. say *Subhanal-lâh*) after every (obligatory) prayer, thirty three times, and praises Allâh (i.e. say *Alhamdu-lillâh*) thirty three times, and says the *Takbîr* (say *Allâhu Akbar*), this makes 99 times in all, and to complete the hundred, he then says, 'There is no god except Allâh, the One Who has no partner. His is the dominion and His is the praise. He has power over all things.' His sins are forgiven, even if his sins are as abundant as the foam of the sea." Related by Muslim. In another narration, the *Takbîr* was mentioned to be said thirty four times.

٣٤٥ — وَعَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهُ : «أَوْصِيكَ يَا مُعَاذُ : لَا تَدَعَنَّ دُبْرَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ أَنْ تَقُولَ : اللَّهُمَّ اغْنِنِي عَلَى ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكْرِكَ وَحُسْنِ عِبَادَتِكَ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ بِسَنَدٍ قَوِيٍّ .

345. Mu'âdh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, "I advise you, O Mu'âdh, never neglect to say at the end of every (obligatory) prayer, 'O Allâh, help me in Your dhikr (remembrance), Your thanks, and in wor-

**shipping You in the most perfect way.”** Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī with a strong chain of narrators.

٣٤٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ قَرَأَ آيَةَ الْكُرْسِيِّ ذُبَّ كُلُّ صَلَاةٍ مَكْتُوبَةٍ لَمْ يَمْتَنِعْهُ مِنْ دُخُولِ الْجَنَّةِ إِلَّا الْمَوْتُ». رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .  
وَرَأَى فِيهِ الطَّبْرَانِيُّ : {قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ} [الصَّمدُ : ١] .

346. Abū Umāmah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Whoever recites the verse of the Throne (*Āyat al-Kursī*, 2:244) at the end of every prayer, nothing will prevent him from entering Paradise except that he must die (first).” Related by An-Nasā’ī and rendered *Sahih* by Ibn Hibbān. At-Tabarānī added in his narration, ‘and recites “Say, He is Allāh (the) One ....” (sūrah no. 112).’

٣٤٧ — وَعَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ الْحُوَيْرِثِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «صَلُّوا كَمَا رَأَيْتُمُونِي أُصَلِّي». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

347. Mālik bin Al-Huwairith (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Pray as you have seen me praying.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٣٤٨ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «صَلِّ قَائِمًا ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ فَقَاعِدًا ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ فَعَلَى جَنْبٍ ، وَإِلَّا فَأَوْجُمْ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

348. ‘Imrān bin al-Huṣain (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Pray standing, if you are not able to; pray sitting; if you are not able to; pray while lying on your side, otherwise pray by nodding your head.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٣٤٩ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ قَالَ لِمَرِيضٍ : صَلِّ عَلَى رِسَادَةٍ ، فَرَمَى بِهَا - وَقَالَ : «صَلِّ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِنْ اسْتَطَعْتَ ، وَإِلَّا فَأَوْجُمْ إِيَّاءَ ،

وَأَجْعَلْ سُجُودَكَ أَحْقَضَ مِنْ رُكُوعِكَ». رَوَاهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ بِسَنَدٍ قَوِيٍّ ، وَلَكِنْ صَحَّحَ أَبُو حَنِيمٍ وَقَفَّهُ .

349. Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ saw a sick man praying while sitting on a cushion. The Prophet ﷺ pushed it aside and said to him, “Pray while sitting on the ground if you can, otherwise, pray by nodding your head, and make a lower nodding for prostration than that for bowing (*rukū*).” Related by Al-Baihaqī with a strong chain of narrators.

### بَابُ سُجُودِ السَّهْوِ وَغَيْرِهِ مِنْ سُجُودِ التَّلَاوَةِ وَالشُّكْرِ

#### Chapter VIII: *Sujūd as-Sahu* (Prostration due to forgetfulness during prayer) Other forms of *Sujūd* (prostration): Prostration of Qur’ānic Recital, and Prostration of Thankfulness

٣٥٠ — عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى بِهِمُ الظُّهْرَ ، فَقَامَ فِي الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ الْأُولَيَيْنِ ، وَلَمْ يَجْلِسْ ، فَقَامَ النَّاسُ مَعَهُ ، حَتَّى إِذَا قَضَى الصَّلَاةَ ، وَانْتَظَرَ النَّاسُ تَسْلِيمَهُ ، كَبَّرَ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ ، وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ، قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسَلِّمَ ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ». أَخْرَجَهُ السَّيِّعَةُ ، وَهَذَا اللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِمُسْلِمٍ : «يُكَبِّرُ فِي كُلِّ سَجْدَةٍ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ وَيَسْجُدُ ، وَيَسْجُدُ النَّاسُ مَعَهُ ، مَكَانَ مَا نَسِيَ مِنَ الْجُلُوسِ».

350. ‘Abdullāh bin Buhāinah (RAA) narrated, ‘Once the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ led us in *Dhuhr* prayer and stood up after two *rukū* and did not sit down (for the middle *Tashahhud*). The people stood up with him. When the prayer was about to end, the people waited for him ﷺ to say the *Taslim*. He said the *Takbīr* while sitting down, and prostrated twice before he finally said the *Taslim*.” Related by the seven Imāms and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

In the narration by Muslim, ‘and he ﷺ said the *Takbīr* in each prostration while he was sitting down and would then prostrate.

The people prostrated with him to compensate for the middle sitting (after two *rak'at*) that he ﷺ forgot (during the prayer).”

٣٥١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِحْدَى صَلَاتَيْ الْعِشِيِّ رَكَعَتَيْنِ ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ، ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى حَشْبَةٍ فِي مُقَدِّمِ الْمَسْجِدِ ، فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَيْهَا ، وَفِي الْقَوْمِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ ، فَهَانَا أَنْ يَكْلَمَاهُ ، وَخَرَجَ سَرْعَانَ النَّاسِ ، فَقَالُوا : قُصِرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ ، وَفِي الْقَوْمِ رَجُلٌ يَدْعُوهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَا الْمِدَيْنِ فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أُنْسِيتَ أَمْ قُصِرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ ؟ فَقَالَ : «لَمْ أَنْسَ وَلَمْ تُقْصَرْ» ، فَقَالَ : بَلَى ، قَدْ نَسِيتَ ، فَصَلَّيْ رَكَعَتَيْنِ ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ، ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ ، ثُمَّ سَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ ، أَوْ أَطْوَلَ ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَكَبَّرَ ، ثُمَّ وَضَعَ رَأْسَهُ ، فَكَبَّرَ فَسَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ ، أَوْ أَطْوَلَ ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ وَكَبَّرَ . مَتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ . وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِمُسْلِمٍ : صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ .

351. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, "The Prophet ﷺ prayed either *Dhuhr* or 'Asr prayer with us and he prayed only two *rak'at* and then (finished the prayer) by making the *Taslim*. He got up and leaned against a piece of wood in the front part of the mosque. Abū Bakr and 'Umar (RAA) were present among the people on that day, but they did not dare to speak to the Prophet ﷺ (about the two remaining *rak'at*). Some people left the mosque in a hurry and wondered, 'Has the prayer been shortened?' Among the people there was a man called Dhul Yadain<sup>129</sup> who said, 'O Messenger of Allāh, have you forgotten or has the prayer been shortened?' The Messenger of Allāh said, **"I have not forgotten and the prayer has not been shortened."** Dhul Yadain then said, 'Surely you have forgotten, O Allāh's Messenger.' So the Prophet ﷺ got up and prayed two (more) *rak'at* and finished the prayer with *Taslim*. After that he said *Takbir* and prostrated the way he usually prostrated or perhaps a little longer. Next he raised his head and said the *Takbir*. Then he said the *Takbir* again and performed another prostration, the way he usually prostrated or perhaps a little lon-

129- The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ called him Dhul Yadain (the man with the two hands) because his hands were long.

ger. Finally he raised his head and said the *Takbîr*. (The Prophet ﷺ performed the two prostrations of forgetfulness (*Sujūd as-Sahu*) after praying the two missed *rak'at*." Agreed upon. In the narra-tion of Muslim, "In the 'Asr prayer."

٣٥٢ — وَلَئِي دَاوُدَ ، فَقَالَ : «أَصْدَقُ ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ ؟» فَأَوْمَأُوا : أَيْ نَعَمْ ، وَهِيَ فِي الصَّحِيحَيْنِ ، لَكِنْ يَلْفُظُ : فَقَالُوا .

352. In the narration of Abû Dawûd, "The Prophet ﷺ said (to the people in the mosque), "Is it 'true' as Dhul Yadain has just said?" The people nodded their heads confirming what he said. This narration is also in Al-Bukhârî and Muslim but with the wording, "They said "Yes" instead of "nodded their heads."

٣٥٣ — وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لَهُ : «وَلَمْ يَسْجُدْ حَتَّى يَقْنَهُ اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى - ذَلِكَ» .

353. In another narration by Abû Dawûd on the authority of Abû Hurairah, 'and he ﷺ did not prostrate until Allâh, the Exalted, made him absolutely sure about it (that he had only prayed two *rak'at*).

٣٥٤ — وَعَسَىٰ عُمَرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى بِهِمْ ، فَسَهَا ، فَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ، ثُمَّ تَشَهَّدَ ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَحَسَنُهُ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

354. Imrân bin al-Husain (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ led them in prayer and forgot (to do something), so he made two prostrations and recited the *Tashahhud* and then said the *Taslim*." Related by Abû Dawûd and At-Tirmidhî, who graded it as *Hasan* (good).

٣٥٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا شَكَّ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِ ، فَلَمْ يَدْرِكْ كَمْ صَلَّى أَثَلَاثًا أَمْ أَرْبَعًا ؟ فَلْيَطْرَحِ الشَّكَّ وَلْيُتِمِّنْ عَلَى مَا اسْتَيْقَنَ ، ثُمَّ يَسْجُدْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسَلَّمَ ، فَإِنْ كَانَ

صَلَّى خَمْسًا شَفَعَنَ لَهُ صَلَاتُهُ ، وَإِنْ كَانَ صَلَّى ثَمَانًا كَانَتْ تَرْغِيمًا لِلشَّيْطَانِ .  
رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

355. Abû Sa'îd al-Khudrî (RAA) narrated that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If one of you is uncertain during his prayer, and he does not remember for sure (the number of *rah'ât*) he has prayed, three or four *rah'ât*, then he should put an end to his doubts and proceed in his prayer based on the number (of *rah'ât*) that he is certain he had performed<sup>130</sup> and then make two prostrations before the *Taslîm*. If he had prayed five *rah'ât*, the two prostrations would make his prayer even (i.e. with an even number of *rah'ât* as the two prostrations are considered as one *rah'âh*). If he had prayed four complete *rah'ât* (when he had finished), they would be in defiance of Satan." Related by Muslim.

٣٥٦ - وَعَبِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قِيلَ لَهُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أَحَدَتْ فِي الصَّلَاةِ شَيْءٌ ؟ قَالَ : «مَا ذَاكَ ؟» قَالُوا : صَلَّيْتَ كَذَا وَكَذَا ، قَالَ : فَتَنَنِي رَجُلِيهِ وَأَسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةَ ، فَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ بَوَاحٍ فَقَالَ : «إِنَّهُ لَوْ حَدَثَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ شَيْءٌ أَتَبَأْتُكُمْ بِهِ ، وَلَكِنْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ مِثْلُكُمْ أُنْسَى كَمَا تَنْسَوْنَ ، فَإِذَا نَسِيتُ فَذَكِّرُونِي ، وَإِذَا شَكُّ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَلْيَتَحَرَّ الصَّوَابَ ، فَلْيَمِّمْ عَلَيْهِ ، ثُمَّ لِيَسْجُدْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

356. 'Abdullâh Ibn Mas'ûd (RAA) narrated, 'Once Allâh's Messenger ﷺ was praying, and when he said the *Taslîm*, he was asked, 'O Messenger of Allâh, has something new happened in the prayer? He replied, "What is that?" They said, 'You prayed so and so many *rah'ât*.' The Messenger of Allâh then changed the position of his feet, faced the Qiblah and made two prostrations. After he

130- He must always assume that he certainly prayed the lesser number of *rah'ât*. For example if he is in doubt whether he prayed three or four *rah'ât*, he assumes that he certainly prayed three, if he is uncertain whether he prayed two or one *rah'âh*, he assumes that he prayed only one and so on.

said the *Taslim*, he turned his face to the people and said, "If anything new happened in the prayer, I would have informed you about it. But I am only a human being and I forget just as you do, so when I forget, remind me, and when any of you is uncertain about his prayer, he should try his best to remember exactly what he did, and then proceed with his prayer taking this into consideration (whether concerning a *rah'ah* or an integral part of the prayer). Then he should make two prostrations." Agreed upon.

٣٥٧ — وَفِي رِوَايَةِ الْبُخَارِيِّ : «فَلْيَتَمَّ ثُمَّ يُسَلِّمْ ثُمَّ يَسْجُدْ».

357. In the narration of al-Bukhārī, "He must finish his prayer, say the *Taslim* and then make the two prostrations afterwards."

٣٥٨ — وَابْنُ مَسْلَمٍ : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيِ السُّهُوِّ بَعْدَ السَّلَامِ وَالْكَلامِ .

358. In the narration of Muslim, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ made the two prostrations of *Sahu* (forgetfulness) after making the *Taslim* and talking (the dialogue that took place between him and the Companions about what happened in the prayer)."

٣٥٩ — وَلِأَحْمَدَ ، وَأَبِي دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيِّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَفْصٍ مَرْفُوعًا : «مَنْ شَكَّ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَلْيَسْجُدْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ مَا يُسَلِّمُ» . وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ .

359. 'Abdullāh bin Ja'far (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever is uncertain about his prayer, he should make two prostrations after the *Taslim*."<sup>131</sup> Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd, and graded *Sahih* by Ibn Khuzaimah.

٣٦٠ — وَعَنْ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا شَكَّ

131. There is a difference of opinion whether to make the prostrations before or after the *Taslim* as both cases are mentioned in the *Ahādith*, but Imām Ahmad said that it is better to apply each *Hadith* in similar cases, and if it is not mentioned in any of the aforementioned *Ahādith*, then it is better to prostrate before *Taslim*, or he has the choice to do either.

أَحَدُكُمْ ، فَقَامَ فِي الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ ، فَاسْتَمَّ قَائِمًا ، فَلْيَمْضِ ، وَلَا يَعُودْ ، وَلْيَسْجُدْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَسْتَمَّ قَائِمًا فَلْيَجْلِسْ وَلَا سَهْوٌ عَلَيْهِ . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَهَ ، وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ ، بِسَنَدٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

360. Al-Mughîrah bin Shu'bah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"If one of you is in doubt (about which rak'ah he is praying) and he stood up after praying two rak'ât, and he has already stood straight (when he remembered that he forgot to sit), he should proceed (with his prayer) and must not sit back again, but he should perform two prostrations (of forgetfulness). If he (remembers when he) has not completely stood up straight, then he should sit down (for the middle Tashahhud) and he does not have to make the two prostrations of Sahu (forgetfulness)."** Related by Abû Dawûd, Ibn Mâjah and Ad-Dâraqutnî with a weak chain of narrators. The wording is from ad-Dâraqutnî.

٣٦١ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَيْسَ عَلَى مَنْ خَلَفَ الْإِمَامَ سَهْوٌ ، فَإِنْ سَهَا الْإِمَامُ فَعَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى مَنْ خَلَفَهُ» . رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَالْبَيْهَقِيُّ بِسَنَدٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

361. Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"The one who is led in prayer does not have to make the two prostrations of forgetfulness. But if the Imâm himself forgets, both the Imâm and those praying behind him must make the two prostrations."** Related by at-Tirmidhî and Al-Baihaqî with a weak chain of narrators.

٣٦٢ — وَعَنْ ثَوْبَانَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ : «لِكُلِّ سَهْوٍ سَجْدَتَانِ بَعْدَ مَا يُسَلِّمُ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَهَ بِسَنَدٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

362. Thaubân (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"One must prostrate twice (Sujûd as-Sahu) every time he forgets<sup>132</sup> any of the actions of the prayer."** Related by Abû Dawûd and Ibn Mâjah with a weak chain of narrators.

132- What is meant here is that he performs only two prostrations at the end of the prayer, for any number of actions, which he forgot in one prayer.



٣٦٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «سَجَدْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي : {إِذَا السَّمَاءُ انشَقَّتْ} [الْإِنْشِقَاقُ : ١] ، وَ {اقْرَأْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ} [الْعَلَقُ : ١] رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

363. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'We performed prostration along with the Messenger of Allâh when he recited, "**When the heaven split asunder,**" (*sûrah no.84*) and when he recited, "**Read! in the Name of your Lord, Who has created..**" (*Sûrah no. 96*)<sup>133</sup> Related by Muslim.

٣٦٤ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : {ص} {ص : ١} لَيْسَتْ مِنْ عَزَائِمِ السُّجُودِ ، وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْجُدُ فِيهَا . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

364. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'The prostration in *sûrah Sâd*, is not a compulsory one, but I saw the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prostrating when he recited it." Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٣٦٥ — وَعَنْهُ : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَجَدَ بِالنَّجْمِ» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

365. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prostrated when he recited (*sûrah*) "**an-Najm**" (*sûrah no. 53*). Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٣٦٦ — وَعَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «قُرَأَتْ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ النَّجْمُ ، فَلَمْ يَسْجُدْ فِيهَا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

366. Zaid bin Thâbit narrated, 'I recited (*sûrah*) "**an-Najm**" to the Prophet ﷺ but he did not prostrate."<sup>134</sup> Agreed upon.

133- I.e. The Prophet ﷺ prostrated when he recited the verse (*Ayah*) of prostration in each of these *Sûras*.

134- This kind of prostration is *Sunnah* (i.e. not obligatory) for the one reciting or listening, but it is preferable to do it.

٢٦٧ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ بْنِ مُعَدَّانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «فُضِّلَتْ سُورَةُ الْحَجِّ بِسَجْدَتَيْنِ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ فِي الْمُرَاسِيلِ .

367. Khâlid bin Ma'dân (RAA) narrated, '*Sûrah "al-Hajj" (no. 22) is more excellent* than the other *Sûras* by having two prostrations (i.e. two verses of prostration.)' Related by Abû Dawûd.

٢٦٨ — وَرَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ مَوْصُولًا مِنْ حَدِيثِ عُقَّةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ ، وَزَادَ : «فَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْجُدْهُمَا فَلَا يَقْرَأْهَا». وَسَنَدُهُ ضَعِيفٌ .

368. Ahmad and At-Tirmidhî related the above *Hadîth* on the authority of 'Uqbah bin 'Âmir, linked up to the Prophet ﷺ. At-Tirmidhî added, "The one who does not make the two prostrations (when reciting the *sûrah*), should not recite them." The chain of narrators of this *Hadîth* is weak.

٢٦٩ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّا نَعُرُّ بِالسُّجُودِ ، فَمَنْ سَجَدَ فَقَدْ أَصَابَ ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْجُدْ فَلَا إِنَّمْ عَلَيْهِ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَفِيهِ : أَنَّ اللَّهَ - تَعَالَى - لَمْ يَفْرِضِ السُّجُودَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَشَاءَ ، وَهُوَ فِي الْمُوَطِّئِ .

369. 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'O people, we came across verses of prostration,<sup>135</sup> whoever prostrates has done the right thing, yet there is no sin upon the one who does not do so.' Related by Al-Bukhârî. This *Hadîth* has the addition, 'Allâh, Glorified be He, has not made it compulsory for us to make the prostration (of Qur'ânic recitation), but whoever wishes can make it.' This *Hadîth* is also in *al-Muwatta'*.

٣٧٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْنَا الْقُرْآنَ ، فَيَذِرُ مَرَّةً بِالسَّجْدَةِ كَبِيرٍ وَسَجْدًا وَسَجْدًا نَعَةً». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ بِسَنَدٍ فِيهِ لَيْسَ .

135- Umar (RAA) said this in the Friday *Khutbah* (sermon), because one Friday he recited *sûrah an-Nahl* and he came down from the pulpit and prostrated along with the people. The next Friday he recited the same *sûrah* but did not prostrate, hence he said what is in the *Hadîth*.

370. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would recite the Qur'ān to us, and when he came to a verse of *Sajdah* (prostration) he would say the *Takbīr* and prostrate, and we would make the *Sajdah* with him." Related by Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators.

٢٧١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا جَاءَهُ خَبَرٌ يَسُرُّهُ خَرَّ سَاجِدًا لِلَّهِ». رَوَاهُ الْخُفْصَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ .

371. Abū Bakrah (RAA) narrated, "Whenever the Prophet ﷺ received something which pleased him (e.g. good news), he would make the *Sajdah* (prostration) in gratitude to Allāh." Related by the five Imāms except An-Nasā'ī.

٢٧٢ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَحَدَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَطَالَ السُّجُودَ ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ ، فَقَالَ : «إِنَّ جِبْرِيلَ أَتَانِي ، فَيَسُرُّنِي ، فَسَجَدْتُ لِلَّهِ شُكْرًا». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

372. 'Abdur Rahmān bin 'Auf (RAA) narrated, "The messenger of Allah prostrated, but it was so long (that 'Abdur Rahmān was worried about him). When he raised his head, he said (to him), "Jibril came to me and told me some glad tidings, so I prostrated out of thanks to Allāh."<sup>136</sup> Related by Ahmad and al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

٣٧٣ — وَعَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخُتُّ عَلَيْنَا إِلَى الْيَمَنِ - فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ - قَالَ : فَكُتِبَ عَلَيَّ بِإِسْلَامِهِمْ فَلَمَّا قَرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْكِتَابَ خَرَّ سَاجِدًا ؛ شُكْرًا لِلَّهِ - تَعَالَى - عَلَى ذَلِكَ». رَوَاهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الْبُخَارِيِّ .

136- The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to 'Abdur Rahmān (who was watching him at the time), "Jibril came to me and said, 'Shall I not give you glad tidings?' Allāh says to you, 'Whoever prays upon you, I pray upon him. Whoever salutes you (says *Assalamu 'Alaikum*) I salute him.'" Therefore I prostrated to Allāh in Thanks." In another narration, "Whoever prays upon you once, Allāh will pray upon him 10 times."

373. Al-Barâ' bin 'Âzib (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sent 'Ali to Yemen – and Al-Barâ' mentioned the rest of the *Hadith*. He continued, "'Ali then sent a letter telling (the Prophet ﷺ) that they had embraced Islâm. When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ read the letter, he went down to prostrate in gratitude to Allâh, the Almighty, for this.' Related by al-Baihaqî.

## بَابُ صَلَاةِ التَّطَوُّعِ

### Chapter IX: Supererogatory (voluntary) Prayer

٣٧٤ — عَنْ رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ مَالِكٍ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «سَلْ» ، فَقُلْتُ : أَسْأَلُكَ مُرَافَقَتَكَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ ، فَقَالَ : «أَوْ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ» ، فَقُلْتُ : مُوَ ذَاكَ ، قَالَ : «فَأَعِيتِي عَلَى نَفْسِكَ بِكَثْرَةِ السُّجُودِ» .  
رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

374. Rabî'ah bin Ka'b Al-Aslamî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ once said to me, "Ask (me about whatever you want)." I said, 'I ask your company in Paradise.' He then said ﷺ, "Or anything else (that you want to ask for)?" I said, 'That is it.' He said, "Then help me to achieve this (wish) for you, by prostrating<sup>137</sup> as much as you can." Related by Muslim.

٣٧٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «حَفِظْتُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَشْرَ رَكَعَاتٍ : رَكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ ، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَهَا ، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ فِي بَيْتِهِ ، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ فِي بَيْتِهِ ، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الصُّبْحِ» .  
مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لُهُمَا : «وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ فِي بَيْتِهِ» .

375. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, "I learnt and observed from the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, ten rak'ât (of *Sunnah* or non-obligatory

137- The Prophet ﷺ was referring to prostrating in prayer. The kind of prayer he is guiding Rabî'ah to perform, is the voluntary prayer, as every Muslim must perform the obligatory prayer anyway. (Imâm As-San'ânî in *Subul As-Salâm*).

prayers)<sup>138</sup>: two before *Dhuhr* prayer, and two after it, two after *Maghrib* in his house, two after *Ishâ'* in his house and two *rak'ât* before *Fajr*." Agreed upon. In another narration by Al-Bukhârî and Muslim, 'and two *rak'ât* after the Friday prayer in his house.'

٣٧٦ — وَلِمُسْلِمٍ : « كَانَ إِذَا طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ لَا يُصَلِّي إِلَّا رَكْعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ ».

376. Muslim reported on the authority of Ibn 'Umar, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to pray only two short *rak'ât* (i.e. would recite short verses of the Qur'ân) when it was time for *Fajr* prayer.'

٣٧٧ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ لَا يَدْعُ أَرْبَعًا قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ ، وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الْعَدَاةِ » رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

377. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to always pray four *rak'ât* before *Dhuhr* and two *rak'ât* before *Fajr* under all circumstances.' Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٣٧٨ — وَعَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : « لَمْ يَكُنِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِنَ التَّوَافِي أَشَدَّ تَعَاهُدًا مِنْهُ عَلَى رَكْعَتَيْ الْفَجْرِ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

378. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was never so regular and keen on observing any supererogatory prayer, as he was in observing the two *rak'ât* before *Fajr* prayer.' Agreed upon.

٣٧٩ — وَلِمُسْلِمٍ : « رَكْعَتَا الْفَجْرِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا ».

379. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The two *rak'ât* of *Fajr* are better than this world and all that it contains." Related by Muslim.

٣٨٠ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : « مَنْ صَلَّى اثْنَتَيْ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً فِي يَوْمِهِ وَلَتْهُ بُنَيٌّ

<sup>138</sup> Ibn 'Umar here is referring to the non-obligatory prayers that are offered before and after the prescribed ones.

لَهُ يَبِينُ بَيْتٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ : «تَطَوُّعًا».

380. Umm Habibah, Mother of believers (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, "Whoever prays twelve *rah'āt* during the day and night will have a house built for him in paradise." Related by Muslim. In another narrations, "twelve voluntary *rah'āt*."

٣٨١ — وَلِلَّتْرَمِذِيِّ نَحْوُهُ ، وَزَادَ : «أَرْبَعًا قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ ، وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَهَا ، وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ ، وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ ، وَرَكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ».

381. At-Tirmidhī related a similar narration with the addition, "four *rah'āt* before Dhuhr and two after it, two *rah'āt* after Maghrib, two *rah'āt* after 'Ishā' and two *rah'āt* before Fajr."

٣٨٢ — وَلِلْحَتَمَسِيِّ عَنْهَا : «مَنْ حَافِظٌ عَلَى أَرْبَعٍ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ ، وَأَرْبَعٍ بَعْدَهَا حَرَمَهُ اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى - عَلَى النَّارِ».

382. Umm Habibah, Mother of believers (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, "Whoever prays four *rah'āt* before Dhuhr and four after it, Allāh will prohibit that his flesh be in the Hell Fire (i.e. will protect him from entering the Fire)." Related by the five Imāms.

٣٨٣ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «رَحِمَ اللَّهُ إِمْرَأً صَلَّى أَرْبَعًا قَبْلَ الْعَصْرِ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَحَسَنُهُ . وَابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ .

383. 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "May Allāh have mercy on a person who prays four *rah'āt* before Asr." Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd, At-Tirmidhī (who rendered it Hasan) and Ibn Khuzaimah.

٣٨٤ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَعْقِلٍ الْمُرَنْبِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «صَلُّوا قَبْلَ الْمَغْرِبِ ، صَلُّوا قَبْلَ الْمَغْرِبِ» ، ثُمَّ قَالَ فِي

الثَّالِثَةِ : «لِمَنْ شَاءَ» كَرَاهِيَةً أَنْ يَتَّعِدَهَا النَّاسُ سُنَّةً . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

384. 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffāl Al-Muzanī (RAA) narrated that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "**Pray before Maghrib**(prayer)! **Pray before Maghrib** (prayer)!" And after saying it a third time, he said: "**For whoever wishes to do so,**" not wanting the people to take it as a *Sunnah*.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٢٨٥ — وَبِی رِوَايَةِ لَابِنِ حَبَّانَ : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى قَبْلَ الْمَغْرِبِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ» .

385. In another version related by Ibn Hibbān on the authority of Ibn Mughaffāl, "The Prophet ﷺ prayed two *rah'at* before *Maghrib* prayer."

٢٨٦ — وَلِمُسْلِمٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ : «كُنَّا نُصَلِّي رَكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَرَانَا ، فَلَمْ يَأْمُرْنَا ، وَلَمْ يَنْهَنَا» .

386. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'We used to pray two *rah'at* after sunset (before the *Maghrib* prayer), and the Prophet ﷺ would see us, but he did not order us to do so, nor did he prohibit us.' Related by Muslim.

٢٨٧ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُخَفِّفُ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ اللَّتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ ، حَتَّى إِنِّي أَقُولُ : أَقْرَأُ بِأَمِّ الْكِتَابِ ؟» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

387. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to make the two *rah'at* before *Fajr* so short that I used to say (to myself), "Has he recited the *Fātiḥah* (in each *rah'ah*) or not?" Agreed upon.

٣٨٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَرَأَ فِي رَكْعَتَيِ الْفَجْرِ : {قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ} [الْكَافِرُونَ : ١] ، وَ{قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ} [الْإِخْلَاصُ : ١] . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

388. Abu Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh

ﷺ recited the following (Sûras) in the two rak'ât before *Fajr* prayer: "Say: O disbelievers" (Sûrah no. 109) and "Say, He is Allâh (the) One ..." (sûrah no. 112)." Related by Muslim.

٣٨٩ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيِ الْعَجْرِ اضْطَجَعَ عَلَى شِئْنِهِ الْأَيْمَنِ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

389. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to lie down on his right side after he had prayed the two rak'ât before the *Fajr* prayer." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٣٩٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ الرُّكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ فَلْيُضْطَجِعْ عَلَى جَنْبِهِ الْأَيْمَنِ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

390. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "After any of you prays the two rak'ât before *Fajr* prayer, he should lie down on his right side." Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī who graded it as *Sahih*.

٣٩١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ مَثْنَى مَثْنَى ، فَإِذَا خَشِيَ أَحَدُكُمْ الصُّبْحَ صَلَّى رَكَعَةً وَاحِدَةً ، ثُمَّ لَمْ يَلَمْ مَا قَدْ صَلَّى». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

391. 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The night prayer is (performed) in sets of two rak'ât. If one fears the breaking of dawn, he should perform one (more) rak'ah, thereby making all of them (into an) odd (number of rak'ât) (*witr*)."

٣٩٢ — وَلِلْعَشِيِّ - وَصَحَّحَهُ أَبُو حَبَانَ - بِلَفْظٍ : «صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ مَثْنَى مَثْنَى». وَقَالَ السَّيِّئِيُّ : هَذَا خَطَأٌ .

392. The five Imāms related on the authority of Abū Hurairah, "The prayer of the night prayer and the day is (perfor-



med) in sets of two *rah'ât*." Ibn Hibbân graded it as *Sahih*, but An-Nasâ'î said that this was wrong.<sup>139</sup>

٣٩٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَفْضَلُ الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدَ الْفَرِيضَةِ صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

393. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "The best prayer (that you may perform) next to the obligatory prayer, is the night prayer." Related by Muslim.

٣٩٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «الْوُتْرُ حَقٌّ عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ ، مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يُوتَرَ بِخَمْسٍ فَلْيَفْعَلْ ، وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يُوتَرَ بِثَلَاثٍ فَلْيَفْعَلْ ، وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يُوتَرَ بِوَاحِدَةٍ فَلْيَفْعَلْ». رَوَاهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَرَجَّحَ النَّسَائِيُّ وَقَفَّاهُ .

394. Abū Aiyūb Al-Anṣārī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Witr is a duty upon every Muslim. If anyone wishes to observe it by performing five *rah'ât*, he may do so, and if anyone wishes to observe it with three *rah'ât*, he may do so, and if he wishes to observe it with one *rah'âh*, he may do so." Related by the four Imāms except for At-Tirmidhī. Ibn Hibbân graded it as *Sahih*.

٣٩٥ — وَعَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «لَيْسَ الْوُتْرُ بِحَتْمٍ كَهَيْئَةِ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ ، وَلَكِنْ سُنَّةٌ سَنَّهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَحَسَنَهُ ، وَالنَّسَائِيُّ وَالْحَاكِمُ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

395. 'Alī bin Abī Tālib (RAA) narrated, "The Witr Prayer is not as obligatory as the prescribed prayers, but it is a *Sunnah* of the Prophet ﷺ." Related by At-Tirmidhī who said that it was

139- The extra wording 'and day,' has been reported on the authority of 'Alī bin 'Abdullāh al-Azdī, who was reported to be a weak narrator by Ibn Ma'īn. The narration about the night prayer is also mentioned in Al-Bukhārī and Muslim but without the phrase 'and day'. Imām As-San'ānī says that it could be that both are permissible, i.e. to pray (voluntary prayer) during the day sets of two or four *rah'ât*

Hasan. An-Nasā'ī and Al-Hākim also related it, and the latter declared it Sahih.

٣٩٦ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَامَ فِي شَهْرِ رَجَبٍ، ثُمَّ انْظَرَوْهُ مِنَ الْقَابِلَةِ فَلَمْ يَخْرُجْ، وَقَالَ: «إِنِّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ يُكْتَبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْوُتْرُ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ جِبَانَ.

396. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prayed the late night prayer (*Tahajjud*) in Ramadān one night. The following night, people waited for him to come for the night prayer (to join him), but he did not come out. He said to them, "I was afraid that *witr* might become compulsory for you."

Related by Ibn Hibbān.<sup>140</sup>

٣٩٧ — وَعَنْ خَارِجَةَ بْنِ خُذَّافَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَدَّكُمْ بِصَلَاةٍ هِيَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ مِنْ حُمْرِ النَّعَمِ». قُلْنَا: وَمَا هِيَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الْوُتْرُ»، مَا تَيْنَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى طُلُوعِ الْفَجْرِ». رَوَاهُ الْخُمَيْسِيُّ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ.

397. Khārijah bin Hudhāfah (RAA) narrated that 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh, the Exalted has given you an extra prayer which is better for you than red camels (i.e. the best breed of camels)." We then said, "Which prayer is that O Messenger of Allāh?" He said, "The *Witr* prayer. You may perform it (any time) between the '*Ishā*' and *Fajr* prayer." Related by the five Imāms except An-Nasā'ī. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

٣٩٨ — وَرَوَى أَحْمَدُ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ نَحْوَهُ.

398. Ahmad related a similar narration on the authority of 'Amro bin Shu'aib on the authority of his father who narrated it on the authority of his grandfather.

140- The narration of Al-Bukhārī has the wording, "The following night, people waited for the Prophet ﷺ to come out for the night prayer, but he didn't. In the morning, the people asked him about it. He replied, ﷺ that he was afraid that the night prayer might become compulsory on them.

٣٩٩ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْوُتْرُ حَقٌّ ، فَمَنْ لَمْ يُوتِرْ فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ بِسَنَدٍ كَثِيرٍ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

399. ‘Abdullāh bin Buraidah (RAA) narrated on the authority of his father, ‘Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Praying *witr* is a duty, so he who does not observe it is not one of us.” Related by Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators<sup>141</sup> but Al-Hākim graded it as *Ṣaḥīh*.<sup>142</sup>

٤٠٠ — وَكَهْ شَاهِدٌ ضَعِيفٌ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عِنْدَ أَحْمَدَ .

400. Imām Aḥmad reported a similar narration on the authority of Abū Hurairah but with an interrupted chain of narrators.

٤٠١ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : مَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَزِيدُ فِي رَمَضَانَ وَلَا فِي غَيْرِهِ عَلَى إِحْدَى عَشْرَةِ رَكْعَةٍ ، يُصَلِّي أَرْبَعًا ، فَلَا تَسْأَلُ عَنْ حُسْنَيْنٍ وَطَوِيلَيْنِ ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي أَرْبَعًا ، فَلَا تَسْأَلُ عَنْ حُسْنَيْنٍ وَطَوِيلَيْنِ ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي ثَلَاثًا ، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ : قُلْتُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أَتَقَامُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُوتِرَ ؟ قَالَ : «يَا عَائِشَةُ ، إِنْ عَيْنِي تَنَامَانٍ وَلَا يَتَامُ قَلْبِي» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

401. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ never exceeded praying eleven *rak‘āt* (that was his voluntary night prayer) whether during Ramaḍān or otherwise. He would pray four *rak‘āt*, and don’t ask how perfect or how lengthy they were. Then he would pray four other *rak‘āt* and do not ask how perfect they were or how lengthy they were. Then he would pray three *rak‘āt*.

141- The chain of narrators has ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abdullāh Al-‘Atakī, who was reported to be a weak narrator by Al-Bukhārī and Muslim.

142- Scholars said that praying *witr* is only a confirmed *Sunnah* (i.e. the *Sunnah* which the Prophet ﷺ did not leave performing whether traveling or at home) and is not obligatory as the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to Mu‘ādh when he sent him to Yemen, “Tell them that **five prayers during the day and night have been prescribed by Allāh upon them.**” Related by Al-Bukhārī and Muslim.

I asked, 'O Messenger of Allāh! Do you sleep before praying *witr*?' He replied, "O 'Ā'ishah, my eyes sleep but my heart remains awake." Agreed upon.

٤٠٢ — وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لَهَا عَنْهَا : «كَانَ يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ عَشْرَ رَكَعَاتٍ ، وَيُوتِرُ بِسَجْدَةٍ ، وَيَرْكَعُ رَكْعَتِي الْفَجْرِ ، فَبِئَظْمٍ ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً» .

402. In another version by Al-Bukhārī and Muslim, "He used to pray ten *rah'āt* during the night, and then observe the *witr* with a single *rah'ah* before praying the two (voluntary) *rah'āt* before *Fajr*. This would make them thirteen *rah'āt* in all."

٤٠٣ — وَعَنْهَا قَالَتْ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً ، يُوتِرُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ بِحَمْسٍ ، لَا يَجْلِسُ فِي شَيْءٍ إِلَّا فِي آخِرِهَا» .

403. In another narration by Muslim, 'Ā'ishah (RAA): said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would perform thirteen *rah'āt* during the night, and would make the *witr* with five of them. He would not sit (during those five *rah'āt*) except in the last one."

٤٠٤ — وَعَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «مِنْ كُلِّ اللَّيْلِ قَدْ أَوْتِرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَانْتَهَى وَثَرُهُ إِلَى السَّحَرِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

404. In another narration 'Ā'ishah (RAA) said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prayed the *witr* prayer at all hours of the night, (extending from after the *'Ishā'* prayer) up to the *Sahar* time<sup>143</sup> (meaning up to the last hour of the night up to the *Fajr* prayer).' Agreed upon.

٤٠٥ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ، لَا تُكُنْ مِثْلَ فُلَانٍ ، كَانَ يَقُومُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ ، فَتَرَكَ قِيَامَ اللَّيْلِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

405. 'Abdullāh bin 'Amro bin al-Āas (RAA) narrated, "The

143- The *Sahar* time refers to the final third of the night. The Prophet ﷺ prayed *witr* at all times of the night to show that it is permissible.

Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to me, “O ‘Abdullāh, don’t be like so and so who used to observe the night prayer and then he stopped it.” Agreed upon.

٤٠٦ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَوْثَرُوا بَا أَهْلَ الْقُرْآنِ ؛ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ وَثَرٌ يُحِبُّ الْوَثَرَ». رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خَرِزِمَةَ .

406. ‘Ali (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “O you people [followers] of the Qur’ān, perform the *Witr* prayer for Allah is *Witr* (i.e. One) and He loves all that is *witr* (i.e. odd in number).” Related by the five Imāms and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as Sahih.

٤٠٧ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «اجْعَلُوا آخِرَ صَلَاتِكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَثَرًا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

407. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Perform the *Witr* prayer, as the last of your night prayers.” Agreed upon.

٤٠٨ — وَعَنْ طَلْحِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «لَا وَثَرَانِ فِي لَيْلَةٍ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

408. Talq bin ‘Ali, narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “There are no two *witr* prayers to be performed in one night.” Related by Ahmad and the three Imāms and it was graded as Sahih by Ibn Hibbān.

٤٠٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بِي كَعْبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُوتِرُ بِـ {سَبِّحْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى} [الأعلى : ١] ، وَ {قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ} [الكافرون : ١] ، وَ {قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ} [الإخلاص : ١]. رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ . وَزَادَ : «وَلَا يُسَلِّمُ إِلَّا فِي آخِرِهِنَّ».

409. Ubay bin Ka’b (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to recite, “Glorify the Name of Your Lord.”

(*sûrah al-A'la* no. 87), "Say: O disbelievers" (*sûrah al-Kâfirûn* no. 109) and "Say, He is Allâh (the) One..." (*sûrah al-Iklâs* no. 112)<sup>144</sup>, in the *Witr* prayer.' Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ'î. An-Nasâ'î added in his narration, 'He would say the *Taslim* at the end of the three *rah'ât* (i.e. he would recite one *Tashahhud* in the final *rah'ah*)'

٤١٠ — وَلَإِنِّي ذَارِدٌ وَالتَّرمِذِيُّ نَحْوَهُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - ، وَفِيهِ : كُلُّ سُورَةٍ فِي رَكْعَةٍ ، وَفِي الْأَمِيرَةِ : { قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ } [الإِخْلَاصُ : ١] ، وَالْمُعَوِّذَتَيْنِ .

410. Abû Dawûd and At-Tirmidhî related a similar narration on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA), who said, 'He would ﷺ recite each *sûrah* in a *rah'ah*. In the last one he would recite, "Say, He is Allâh (the) One....", *al-Falaq* and *an-Nâs* (i.e. the last three *Sûras* in the Qur'ân).'

٤١١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «أَوْبِرُوا قَبْلَ أَنْ تُصْبِحُوا». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

411. Abû Sa'îd al-Khudrî (RAA) narrated that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Observe the *Witr* prayer before the breaking of dawn." Related by Muslim.

٤١٢ — وَلَإِنِّي حَيَّانٌ : «مَنْ أَذْرَكَ الصُّبْحَ ، وَلَمْ يُؤْمَرْ فَلَا يُؤْمَرْ لَهُ» .

412. Ibn Hibbân related on the authority of Abû Sa'îd al-Khudrî (RAA), "If any of you misses praying *witr* until the break of dawn, then he should not pray it."

٤١٣ — وَعَنْهُ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ نَامَ عَنِ الْوُتْرِ أَوْ نَسِيَ فَلْيُصَلِّ إِذَا أَصْبَحَ أَوْ ذَكَرَ» رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ .

413. Abû Sa'îd Al-Khudrî (RAA) narrated that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If any of you sleeps and misses the *witr*, or if he forgets to pray it, then he should pray it when he

144- He would ﷺ recite *al-A'la* in the first *rah'ah*, *al-Kâfirûn* in the second *rah'ah* and *al-Iklâs* in the last *rah'ah*.

wakes up or when he remembers.”<sup>145</sup> Related by the five Imâms except for An-Nasâ’î.

٤١٤ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ خَافَ أَنْ لَا يَقُومَ مِنْ آخِرِ اللَّيْلِ فَلْيُؤَيِّرْ أَوَّلَهُ ، وَمَنْ طَمِعَ أَنْ يَقُومَ آخِرَهُ فَلْيُؤَيِّرْ آخِرَ اللَّيْلِ ، فَإِنَّ صَلَاةَ آخِرِ اللَّيْلِ مَشْهُودَةٌ ، وَذَلِكَ أَفْضَلُ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

414. Jâbir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Whoever of you fears that he will not be able to wake up during the latter part of the night, he should pray the *witr* during the early part of the night. And whoever of you believes that he will be able to wake during the latter part of the night, he should then delay the *witr* to the latter part of the night, as the prayer at that time is attended by the angels (i.e. attended by the angels of the night and the angels of the day), and that is better.” Related by Muslim.

٤١٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ فَقَدْ ذَهَبَ وَقْتُ كُلِّ صَلَاةِ اللَّيْلِ وَالْوُتْرِ ، فَأَوْتِرُوا قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الْفَجْرِ». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

415. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “When the dawn breaks, all the time (permissible) for the night prayer and the *witr* prayer has gone by then. So pray *witr* before the breaking of dawn.” Related by At-Tirmidhî.

٤١٦ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي الضُّحَى أَرْبَعًا ، وَيُرِيدُ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

416. A’ishah (RAA) narrated, “Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ would pray four *rak’ât* for *ad-Duḥâ*<sup>146</sup> and he added to it (i.e. more *rak’ât*) whatever Allâh willed.” Related by Muslim.

145- The majority of scholars are of the opinion that if one misses the *witr* prayer for any reason, it is recommended that he makes up for it.

146- The mid-morning voluntary prayer. Its time starts after the sun is well

٤١٧ — وَلَهُ عَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «أَنَّهَا سُئِلَتْ : هَلْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي الضُّحَى ؟ فَالْت : لَا ، إِلَّا أَنْ يَجِيءَ مِنْ مَغِيبِهِ».

417. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) was asked whether the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to pray *ad-Duhā*, she replied, 'No, unless he was returning from a journey.' Related by Muslim.

٤١٨ — وَلَهُ عَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «مَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي قَطُّ سَحَاةَ الضُّحَى ، وَإِنِّي لَأَسْبَحُهَا».

418. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, "I have never seen the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ offer the (voluntary) *Duhā* prayer, but I prayed it."<sup>147</sup>

٤١٩ — وَعَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «صَلَاةُ الْأَوَّابِينَ حِينَ تَرْمِضُ الْفِصَالُ». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

419. Zaid bin Arqam (RAA) narrated, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prayed the prayer of penitence when the young weaned camels feel the heat of the sun (i.e. feel that the desert sand is too hot).' Related by At-Tirmidhī.

٤٢٠ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ صَلَّى الضُّحَى اثْنَتَيْ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً بَنَى اللَّهُ لَهُ قَصْرًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ» . رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَاسْتَعْرَبَهُ .

420. Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA) narrated that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever prays twelve *rah'āt* for *Duhā* prayer,

---

up in the sky until just before

147. It was proven in al-Bukhārī and Muslim, through *Sahāh*(sound) *Ahādīth* that the messenger of Allāh ﷺ prayed *ad-Duhā* prayer, but did not perform it in front of the companions, and he also may not have performed it every day for fear that his companions would follow his example. As for what 'Aishah (RAA) said, it was very rare that the Prophet ﷺ would be present at her house at the time of *ad-Duhā*, so it is true that she has not seen him pray it, or maybe she meant that he did not pray it regularly. (Ibn Hajar in '*fath-ul-Bārī*')



Allâh, the Almighty will build for him a palace in Paradise." Related by At-Tirmidhî but with a weak chain of narrators.

٤٢١ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَتَنِي ، فَصَلَّى الضُّحَى ثَمَانِي رَكَعَاتٍ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ فِي صَحِيحِهِ .

421. Â'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ came into my house and prayed eight *rah'ât* for *ad-Duhâ*.' Related by Ibn Hibbân in his *Sahîh*.

## بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْجَمَاعَةِ وَالْإِمَامَةِ

### Chapter X: Congregational Prayer and The Position of Imâm

٤٢٢ — عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «صَلَاةُ الْجَمَاعَةِ أَفْضَلُ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْفَذِّ بِسَبْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ دَرَجَةً». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

422. 'Abdullâh bin 'Umar (RAA) narrated that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The prayer offered in congregation is twenty seven times more superior (in reward) to the prayer performed individually." Agreed upon.

٤٢٣ — وَلَهُمَا عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «بِخَمْسٍ وَعِشْرِينَ جُزْأً».

423. Al-Bukhârî and Muslim related on the authority of Abû Hurairah, "twenty five parts."

٤٢٤ — وَكَذَا لِلْبُخَارِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي مُعَيْدٍ ، وَقَالَ : «دَرَجَةً».

424. Al-Bukhârî transmitted on the authority of Abû Sa'îd, "twenty five degrees."

٤٢٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ أَمُرَّ بِحَطَبٍ فَيُحْتَطَبُ ، ثُمَّ أَمُرُ بِالصَّلَاةِ

فَيُؤَدِّنَ لَهَا ، ثُمَّ أَمَرَ رَجُلًا فَيَوْمُ النَّاسِ ، ثُمَّ أَخَالَفَ إِلَى رَجَالٍ لَا يَشْهَدُونَ الصَّلَاةَ فَأَحْرَقَ عَلَيْهِمْ بُيُوتَهُمْ ، وَالَّذِي تَقْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْ يَعْلَمُ أَحَدُهُمْ أَنَّهُ يَجِدُ عِرْقًا سَمِيمًا ، أَوْ مِرْمَامَتَيْنِ حَسَنَتَيْنِ لَشَهِدَ الْعِشَاءَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

425. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By the One in Whose Hand my soul is, I was about to give orders for the collection of fire-wood (fuel) and then order someone to announce the *Adhān* for prayer to be called, and then ask someone to lead the prayer. Then I wanted to go from behind and burn the houses of the men, who do not attend the (obligatory congregational) prayer. By the One in Whose Hand my soul is, if any of them had known that he would get a bone covered with good meat or two (small) pieces of meat in between two ribs, he would have turned up for the '*Ishā*' prayer." Agreed upon, and this narration is from Al-Bukhārī.

٤٢٦ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَقْلُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى الْمُتَأَفِّقِينَ : صَلَاةُ الْعِشَاءِ ، وَصَلَاةُ الْفَجْرِ ، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِيهِمَا لَأَتَوْهُمَا وَلَوْ حَبْرًا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

426. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No prayer is harder for the hypocrites than the *Fajr* and the '*Ishā*' prayers, and if they knew the reward (for observing these two prayers in congregation), they would certainly come to the mosque, even if they had to crawl." Agreed upon.

٤٢٧ — وَعَنْهُ قَالَ : أَمَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلٌ أَعْمَى فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ لِي قَائِدٌ يَقُودُنِي إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ ، فَرَخَّصْ لَهُ ، فَلَمَّا وَلَّى دَعَا ، فَقَالَ : «هَلْ تَسْمَعُ الدَّعَاءَ بِالصَّلَاةِ ؟» قَالَ : نَعَمْ . قَالَ : «فَأَجِبْ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

427. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that a blind man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said to him, 'O Messenger of Allāh, I have no one to guide me to the mosque.' (He was asking for the permission of the Prophet ﷺ to pray in his house). The Prophet ﷺ gave him

permission to pray at home, but when he turned to go back, the Prophet ﷺ called him and said, **“Do you hear the *Adhân*?”** The blind man said, ‘Yes.’ The Prophet ﷺ then said, **“Then respond to it** (by coming to the mosque).” Related by Muslim.

٤٢٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ سَمِعَ النَّدَاءَ فَلَمْ يَأْتِ فَلَا صَلَاةَ لَهُ إِلَّا مِنْ عُذْرٍ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ عَلَى شَرْطِ مُسْلِمٍ ، لَكِنْ رَجَعَ بَعْضُهُمْ وَفَقَهُ .

428. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“If anyone hears the *Adhân*, but does not come to the (congregational) prayer (at the mosque), the prayer he offers will not be accepted unless he has an excuse.”** Related by Ibn Mājah, Ad-Dāraqutnī, Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim.

٤٢٩ — وَعَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ أَنَّهُ صَلَّى مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ ، فَلَمَّا صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، إِذَا هُوَ بِرَجُلَيْنِ لَمْ يُصَلِّيَا ، فَدَعَا بِهِمَا ، فَجِئَا بِهِمَا تَرَعُدُ فَرَأَيْتُهُمَا ، فَقَالَ لَهُمَا : «مَا مَنَعَكُمَا أَنْ تُصَلِّيَا مَعَنَا ؟» قَالَا : قَدْ صَلَّيْنَا فِي رِحَالِنَا . قَالَ : «فَلَا تَفْعَلَا ، إِذَا صَلَّيْتُمَا فِي رِحَالِكُمَا نَمَّ أَدْرَكْتُمَا الْإِمَامَ ، وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ فَصَلَّيَا مَعَهُ ، فَإِنَّهَا لَكُمْ نَافِلَةٌ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ ، وَالثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ .

429. Yazīd bin Al-Aswad narrated that he prayed the *Fajr* prayer with the Prophet ﷺ. When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ finished the prayer, he discovered that two men had not prayed with them, so he ordered for them to be brought to him, and they came shaking with fear. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to them, **“What prevented you from praying with us?”** They said, ‘We prayed in our resting places.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said to them, **“If you pray in your resting places and then come upon an Imām who has not yet prayed, then pray with him and it will be considered as a voluntary prayer (*nāfilah*) for you.”** Related by Ahmad and the wording is his. It was also transmitted by the three Imāms and It was graded as *Sahih* by Ibn Hibbān and At-Tirmidhī.

٤٣٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ ، فَإِذَا كَرَّ فَكَبَّرُوا ، وَلَا تُكَبِّرُوا حَتَّى يُكَبِّرَ ، وَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا ، وَلَا تَرْكَعُوا حَتَّى يَرْكَعَ ، وَإِذَا قَالَ : سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ . فَقُولُوا : اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ . وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا ، وَلَا تَسْجُدُوا حَتَّى تَسْجُدَ ، وَإِذَا صَلَّى فَاتِّمُوا فَصَلُّوا قِيَامًا ، وَإِذَا صَلَّى قَاعِدًا فَصَلُّوا قُعُودًا أَجْمَعِينَ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَهَذَا لَفْظُهُ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الصَّحِيحَيْنِ .

430. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The Imam is only appointed (to lead the prayer) to be followed. So, when he says the *Takbîr* (*Allâhu Akbar*), then say the *Takbîr*, and do not say the *Takbîr* until he says (*Allâhu Akbar*). When he goes into *rukû'*, then make *rukû'* (after him), and do not go into *rukû'* until he goes into *rukû'*. When he says "*Sami'al Lâhu liman hamidah* (Allâh hears those who send praises to Him)," say "*Rabbanâ wa lakal-hamd* (O Allâh, our Lord! All praises are for You)." When he goes into *sujûd* (prostration) make *sujûd* (after him), and do not go into *sujûd* until he goes into *sujûd*. When he prays standing, pray standing, and when he prays sitting, then all of you should pray sitting." Related by Abû Dawûd and the wording is his. This narration is also related by Al-Bukhârî and Muslim.

٤٣١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَى فِي أَصْحَابِهِ تَأَخَّرًا ، فَقَالَ : «تَقَدَّمُوا فَاتَّبِعُوا بِي ، وَلْيَأْتِمْ بِكُمْ مَنْ بَعْدَكُمْ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

431. Abû Sa'îd Al-Khudrî (RAA) narrated that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ saw a tendency among some of his companions to pray in the back rows. Thereupon he said to them, "**Come forward and follow me** (in prayer) **and let those behind** (in the back rows) **follow you** (as they will know my actions through your actions even if they cannot see me directly)."148

148- This means that those who cannot see or hear the *Imâm*, for being a few

٤٣٢ — وَعَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : احْتَجَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حُجْرَةً مُخَصَّصَةً ، فَصَلَّى فِيهَا ، فَتَشَعَ إِلَيْهِ رِجَالٌ ، وَجَاءُوا يُصَلُّونَ بِصَلَاتِهِ - الْحَدِيثُ ، وَفِيهِ : «أَفْضَلُ صَلَاةِ الْمَرْءِ فِي بَيْتِهِ إِلَّا الْمَكْنُونَةُ» ، مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

432. Zaid bin Thābit (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ made a small room with matting and prayed there (for a few nights during the month of Ramadān). Some of his companions came and started to pray behind him...(the *Hadith*...)."149 This narration has, "the best prayer that a person performs is the one he prays in his house, except for the obligatory one." Agreed upon.

٤٣٣ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : صَلَّيْتُ مُعَاذَ بِأَصْحَابِهِ الْعِشَاءَ ، فَطَوَّلَ عَلَيْهِمْ ، فَقَالَ الشَّيْءُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تَكُونَ يَا مُعَاذُ نَتَانًا ؟ إِذَا أَمَسَتْ النَّاسُ فَأَقْرَأْ بِـ {الشَّمْسِ وَضُحَاهَا} ، وَ {سَبِّحْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى} ، وَ {اقْرَأْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ} ، وَ {وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى} » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلسَّبِّحِ .

433. Jābir Ibn ‘Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, "Mu‘ādh bin Jabal lead some of his companions in the *Ishā* prayer, but he made it too lengthy (recited long *Sūras*). The Prophet ﷺ then said to him, "Do you want to draw people into *fitnah* (tribulation, affliction) Mu‘ādh? When you lead people in prayer, recite "And by the sun and its brightness" (*sūrah ash-Shams* no. 91), and "Glorify the name of your Lord" (*sūrah al-A‘lā* no. 87), and "Read! in the Name of your Lord, Who has created.." (*sūrah al-‘Alaq* no. 96) and "By the night as it spreads" (*sūrah al-Lail* no. 92). Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

---

rows behind, can follow those in front of them, those in the third row follow the ones in the second and so on.

149- The rest of this *Hadith* is, "he prayed there for a few nights, and so some of his companions came and prayed behind him. When he came to know about it, he stopped coming out (to pray in that room). In the morning, he went out to them and said, "I know what you have been doing, but you should pray in your houses, as the best prayer that a person performs is the one he prays in his house, except for the obligatory one." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٤٣٤ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - فِي فَصَّةٍ صَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالنَّاسِ ، وَهُوَ مَرِيضٌ - قَالَتْ : «فَخَاءَ حَتَّى جَلَسَ عَنْ يَسَارِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ ، فَكَانَ يُصَلِّي بِالنَّاسِ جَالِسًا وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ قَائِمًا ، يَتَنَدَّى أَبُو بَكْرٍ بِصَلَاةِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَيَتَنَدَّى النَّاسُ بِصَلَاةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

434. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated concerning the story when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ lead the people in prayer when he was sick, she said, 'He came out and sat on the left of Abū Bakr (RAA), and led the people in prayer while he was sitting down and Abū Bakr was standing up. Abū Bakr was following the prayer of the Prophet ﷺ and people were following the prayer of Abū Bakr.' Agreed upon.

٤٣٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا أُمَّ أَحَدُكُمْ النَّاسَ فَلْيُخَفِّفْ ، فَإِنَّ فِيهِمُ الصَّغِيرَ وَالْكَبِيرَ وَالضَّعِيفَ وَذَا الْحَاجَةِ ، فَإِذَا صَلَّى وَحْدَهُ فَلْيُصَلِّ كَيْفَ شَاءَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

435. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If any of you leads the people in prayer, he should shorten it (i.e. keep his recital of the Qur'ān brief), for amongst them are the young, the aged, the weak, and the ones who have other needs to attend to (after prayer). If one prays by himself, one may prolong (the prayer) as much as he wishes." Agreed upon.

٤٣٦ — وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ أَبِي : جِئْتُكُمْ مِنْ عِنْدِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حُجًّا ، فَقَالَ : «إِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُؤَدِّنْ أَحَدُكُمْ ، وَثَلَاثُونَ أَكْثَرُكُمْ قُرْآنًا» ، قَالَ : فَظَنَرُوا فَلَمْ يَكُنْ أَحَدٌ أَكْثَرَ مِنِّي قُرْآنًا ، فَقَدَّمُونِي ، وَأَنَا ابْنُ سِتٍّ أَوْ سَبْعٍ سِنِينَ . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ .

436. 'Amro bin Salamah (RAA) narrated, 'My father said: I have come to you from the one who is truly the Messenger of Allāh.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to them, "When it is time for prayer, then one of you should say the *Adhān* for pra-

yer, and let the one amongst you who is the most versed in the Qur'ân lead you in the prayer." 'Amro said, 'So, they looked for such a person and found none who was more versed in the Qur'ân than me, therefore they made me their Imâm in prayer and at that time I was only six or seven years old.' Related by Al-Bukhârî, Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ'î.

٤٣٧ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «يَوْمَ الْقَوْمِ أَقْرَأُهُمْ لِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ - تَعَالَى - ، فَإِنْ كَانُوا فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ سَوَاءً فَأَعْلَمُهُمْ بِالسُّنَّةِ ، فَإِنْ كَانُوا فِي السُّنَّةِ سَوَاءً فَأَقْدَمُهُمْ هِجْرَةً ، فَإِنْ كَانُوا فِي الْهِجْرَةِ سَوَاءً فَأَقْدَمُهُمْ سِلْمًا» - وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ : سِتًّا - «وَلَا يُؤْمِنُ الرَّجُلُ الرَّجُلَ فِي سُلْطَانِهِ ، وَلَا يَقْعُدُ فِي بَيْتِهِ عَلَى تَكْرِمَتِهِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

437. Ibn Mas'ûd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The one who should lead the people in prayer (who has the most right) is the one who is most versed in the Book of Allâh. If they are equal in their recital, then the one who is most knowledgeable in the *Sunnah*. If they are equal in the *Sunnah*, then it is the one who migrated first. If they are equal in that (i.e. they all migrated at the same time), then the earliest to embrace Islâm -in another narration- the eldest. No man should be an Imâm for another man in prayer if the other holds authority (i.e. in a place where this latter has authority in any capacity over the other), or occupy his place of honor in his house without his permission." Related by Muslim

٤٣٨ — وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «وَلَا تَوُصِّمُ امْرَأَةً رَجُلًا ، وَلَا أَعْرَابِيٌّ مُهَاجِرًا ، وَلَا فَاجِرٌ مُؤْمِنًا» . وَإِسْنَادُهُ وَاهٍ .

438. Jâbir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "A woman should never lead a man in prayer, neither a desert Arab should lead an emigrant nor an immoral man should lead a pious man." Related by Ibn Mâjah, but with an extremely weak chain of narrators.

٤٣٩ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «رُصُّوا صُفُوفَكُمْ ، وَفَارِبُوا بَيْنَهَا ، وَحَافِظُوا بِالْأَعْتَابِ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتَّيَّابِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

439. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said **“Line up close together in rows for prayer, and bring your rows near one another and stand neck to neck.”** Rela-ted by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī, and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

٤٤٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «خَيْرُ صُفُوفِ الرِّجَالِ أُولَاهَا ، وَشَرُّهَا آخِرُهَا ، وَخَيْرُ صُفُوفِ النِّسَاءِ آخِرُهَا ، وَشَرُّهَا أُولَاهَا» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

440. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“The best rows for the men are the first rows and the worst rows for them are the last rows. The best rows for the women are the last rows and the worst for them are the front rows.”** Related by Muslim.

٤٤١ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ ، فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ ، فَأَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِرَأْسِي مِنْ وَرَائِي فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ بَعِينِهِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

441. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, ‘One night I prayed with the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, and I stood on his left side. He caught my head from behind and drew me to his right side.’ Agreed upon.

٤٤٢ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُمْتُ أَنَا وَبَيْتُمُ خَلْفَهُ ، وَأُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ خَلْفَنَا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

442. Anas (RAA) narrated, ‘One night an orphan and I prayed behind the Prophet ﷺ, and Um Sulaim (his mother) was standing behind us (forming a row by herself).’ Agreed upon. The wording is from Al-Bukhārī.



٤٤٣ - وَعَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، أَنَّهُ انْتَهَى إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَهُوَ رَاكِعٌ ، فَرَفَعَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَصِلَ إِلَى الصَّفِّ ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « زَاذَكَ اللَّهُ حِرْصًا وَلَا نَعْدًا . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَزَادَ أَبُو دَاوُدَ فِيهِ : فَرَفَعَ دُونَ الصَّفِّ ، ثُمَّ مَشَى إِلَى الصَّفِّ .

443. Abû Bakrah (RAA) narrated that he reached the Prophet ﷺ in the mosque while he was performing *rukû'* (bowing) in prayer, so Abû Bakrah bowed too before he joined the row. He mentioned this to the Prophet ﷺ and he said to him, "May Allâh increase your love for goodness. But do not repeat that act again (bowing before joining the row)." <sup>150</sup> Related by Al-Bukhârî. Abû Dawûd added to this narration, 'He bowed before he reached the row and then walked (bowing) to the row.'

٤٤٤ - وَعَنْ وَابِصَةَ بِنِ مَعْبُدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - « أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَى رَجُلًا يُصَلِّي خَلْفَ الصَّفِّ وَحْدَهُ ، فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُعِيدَ الصَّلَاةَ . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

444. Wâbisah bin Ma'bad (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ saw a man praying alone behind the row, so he ordered him to repeat the prayer. Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd, At-Tirmidhî and it was rendered *Sahîh* by Ibn Hibbân.

٤٤٥ - وَكَأَنَّ طَلْقَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : « لَا صَلَاةَ لِمَنْفَرِدٍ خَلْفَ الصَّفِّ . » وَزَادَ الطَّبْرَانِيُّ فِي حَدِيثِ وَابِصَةَ : « أَلَا دَخَلْتَ مَعَهُمْ أَوْ اجْتَرَرْتِ رَجُلًا ؟ »

445. Talq bin 'Alî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Nobody should pray alone behind the row." Related by Ibn Hibbân. At-Tabarânî added in the *Hadith* of Wâbisah, "Couldn't you have joined them or pulled a man to be with you and form a row?"

150- One should not join the prayer until he reaches the row.

٤٤٦ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا سَمِعْتُمُ الْإِقَامَةَ فَاسْجُدُوا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَعَلَيْكُمْ السَّكِينَةُ وَالْوَقَارُ ، وَلَا تُسْرِعُوا ، فَمَا أَدْرَسْتُمْ فَصَلُّوا ، وَمَا فَاتَكُمْ فَأَتِمُّوا» مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

446. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, **"When you hear the Iqamah, proceed to the prayer with calmness and dignity and do not rush. Pray what you can (with the congregation) and complete what you miss."** Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhârî.

٤٤٧ - وَعَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «صَلَاةُ الرَّجُلِ مَعَ الرَّجُلِ أَزْكَى مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ وَحْدَهُ ، وَصَلَاتُهُ مَعَ الرَّجُلَيْنِ أَزْكَى مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ مَعَ الرَّجُلِ ، وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرَ فَهُوَ أَحَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ - عَزَّ وَجَلَّ -». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتَّيْسَانِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

447. Ubay bin Ka'b (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"A man's prayer performed along with another man (i.e. in congregation) is better than his prayer on his own, and his prayer with two men is better than his prayer along with (just) another man. But if there are more people it would be more pleasing to Allâh, the Almighty."** Related by Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ'î and Ibn Hibbân graded it as *Sahîh*.

٤٤٨ - وَعَنْ أُمِّ وَرَقَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَهَا أَنْ تَوُفَّ أَهْلَ دَارِهَا». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ .

448. Umm Waraqah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ instructed her to lead the women of her household (in the obligatory prayer. Related by Abû Dawûd and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahîh*.

٤٤٩ - وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْتَخْلَفَ ابْنَ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ ، يَوْمَ النَّاسِ ، وَهُوَ أَعْمَى». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ .

449. Anas (RAA): "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ appointed Ibn

Umm Maktûm to lead the people in prayer and he was blind.  
Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd.

٤٥٠ — وَنَحْوُهُ لِأَبْنِ حِبَّانَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا - .

450. Ibn Hibbân narrated a similar narration on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA).

٤٥١ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «صَلُّوا عَلَيَّ مَنْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ، وَصَلُّوا خَلْفَ مَنْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ» .  
رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

451. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Offer the funeral prayer for the one who says (i.e. believes) "There is none worthy of worship but Allâh," and pray behind (take him as your Imâm) the one who says (believes), "There is none worthy of worship but Allâh." Related by Ad-Dâraqutnî with a weak chain of narrators.

٤٥٢ — وَعَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا أَتَى أَحَدُكُمْ الصَّلَاةَ وَالْإِمَامُ عَلَى حَالٍ فَلْيَصْنَعْ كَمَا بَصَّحَ الْإِمَامُ» . رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

452. 'Alî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "When any of you comes to the prayer and the Imâm is in a certain position (in prayer) he must do what the Imâm is doing." Related by At-Tirmidhî with a weak chain of narrators, (its chain of transmitters is also disconnected).

## بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْمُسَافِرِ وَالْمَرِيضِ

### Chapter XI: The Prayer of a Traveler and the Prayer of the ill.

٤٥٣ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «أَوَّلُ مَا فُرِضَتِ الصَّلَاةُ رَكْعَتَيْنِ ، فَأُفِرَّتْ صَلَاةُ السَّفَرِ ، وَأَتِمَّتْ صَلَاةُ الْحَضَرِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

453. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, "When prayer was first enjoined

by Allāh, the Almighty, it was only two *rak'āt* (in every prayer, whether in residence or on journeys). The prayer of the traveler was later confirmed as being two *rak'āt* while two more *rak'āt* were added to (the original prayer) for the one who is resident (except for the *Maghrib* and the *Fajr* prayers).<sup>151</sup> Agreed upon.

٤٥٤ — وَلِلْبُخَارِيِّ : «لَمْ يَخْرُ ، فَفَرَضْتَ أَرْبَعًا ، وَأَقَرْتُ صَلَاةَ السَّفَرِ عَلَى الْأَوَّلِ».

454. In the narration of Al-Bukhārī, “Then he emigrated ﷺ, so prayer was then prescribed as four *rak'āt*, while the prayer of the traveler was left as it was originally prescribed (i.e. two *rak'āt*).”

٤٥٥ — زَادَ أَحْمَدُ : «إِلَّا الْمَغْرِبَ فَإِنَّهَا وَرُ الْبُحَارِ ، وَإِلَّا الصُّبْحَ ، فَإِنَّهَا تَطَوَّلُ فِيهَا الْقِرَاءَةُ».

455. Imām Ahmad added in his narration, ‘except for the *Maghrib* prayer as it is the *witr* of the daytime and the dawn prayer due to its lengthy Qur’ānic recital.’

٤٥٦ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقْصُرُ فِي السَّفَرِ ، وَيَتِمُّ وَيَصُومُ وَيُفْطِرُ» . رَوَاهُ الدَّارِقُطْنِيُّ ، وَرَوَاهُ ثِقَاتٌ ، إِلَّا أَنَّهُ مَعْلُومٌ ، وَالْمَحْفُوظُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ مِنْ فَعَلَهَا ، وَقَالَتْ : «إِنَّهُ لَا يَشُقُّ عَلَيَّ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ .

456. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to shorten the prayer in his travels and also used to offer the full prayer. He also used to fast or not fast during his journeys.” Related by Imām Ad-Dāraqutnī.<sup>151</sup> This *Hadith* has a defect, as it is known that it is ‘Ā’ishah (RAA), who used to do this, and she

151- The narrators of this *Hadith* are trustworthy, but it has a defect (*shādh*), as it is only attributed to ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) and not to the Prophet ﷺ, as she is describing what she used to do, and not what the Prophet ﷺ used to do. There is a consensus among the scholars that the Prophet ﷺ never offered more than two *rak'āt* on a journey, and all the trustworthy narrators agreed on this (see for example ‘*Sahih Al-Bukhārī*’).

said, 'It is not difficult for me (i.e. to pray the full prayer and fast during journeys). Related by Al-Baihaqī.

٤٥٧ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ - تَعَالَى - يُحِبُّ أَنْ تُؤْتَى رُحَصُهُ كَمَا يَكْرَهُ أَنْ تُؤْتَى مَغْصِيَّتُهُ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .  
 فِي رِوَايَةٍ : «كَمَا يُحِبُّ أَنْ تُؤْتَى عَرَائِمُهُ».

457. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Allāh, the Almighty likes people to make use of His concessions as much as He dislikes people to commit an act of disobedience to Allāh." Related by Ahmad. Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*. In another narration, "as much as He likes people to observe the duties He has made obligatory."

٤٥٨ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا خَرَجَ مَسِيرَةَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَمْيَالٍ ، أَوْ فَرَسِيخٍ ، صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

458. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ traveled for a distance of three miles or (*Farsakhs*<sup>152</sup>) he would pray two *rak'at* (i.e. shorten the prayer which was originally four *rak'at*).' Related by Muslim.

٤٥٩ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ إِلَى مَكَّةَ ، فَكَانَ يُصَلِّي رَكْعَتَيْنِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ حَتَّى رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

459. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'We traveled with the Prophet ﷺ from Madīnah to Makkah and he used to pray two *rak'at* (for every prayer) until we returned to Madīnah.' Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

152- A *Farsakh* is a Persian measure, which is equal to three miles. The narrator was in doubt whether he said miles or *Farsakhs*.

٤٦٠ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «أَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ يَوْمًا يُعَصِّرُ» . وَفِي لَفْظٍ : «بِمَكَّةَ تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ يَوْمًا» . رَوَاهُ الْخَارِزِيُّ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِأَبِي دَاوُدَ : «سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ» . وَفِي أُخْرَى : «خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ» .

460. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ once stayed for nineteen days shortening the prayer.' In another narration, '(stayed) at Makkah for nineteen days.' Related by Al-Bukhārī. In a narration by Abū Dawūd, 'seventeen', and in another narration, 'fifteen.'

٤٦١ — وَلَهُ عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «ثَمَانِي عَشْرَةَ» .

461. Abū Dawūd also related, on the authority of Imrān bin Ḥusain (RAA), 'for eighteen days.'

٤٦٢ — وَلَهُ عَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَقَامَ بِبَيْتِكَ عِشْرِينَ يَوْمًا يُعَصِّرُ الصَّلَاةَ» . وَرَوَاهُ ثِقَاتٌ ، إِلَّا أَنَّهُ اخْتَلَفَ فِي وَصْلِهِ .

462. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ stayed at Tabūk for twenty days, he shortened the prayer (during his stay).' Related by Abū Dawūd.

٤٦٣ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا ارْتَحَلَ فِي سَفَرِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَرِيغَ الشَّمْسُ أُخْرَ الظُّهْرِ إِلَى وَقْتِ الْعَصْرِ ، ثُمَّ نَزَلَ فَجَمَعَ بَيْنَهُمَا ، فَإِنْ زَاغَتِ الشَّمْسُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرْتَحَلَ صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ ثُمَّ رَكَبَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِلْحَاكِمِ فِي الْأَرْتَعِينَ بِإِسْنَادٍ صَحِيحٍ : «صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ رَكَبَ» . وَلِأَبِي نُعَيْمٍ فِي مُسْتَدْرَجٍ مُسْلِمٍ : «كَانَ إِذَا كَانَ فِي سَفَرٍ ، فَزَالَتِ الشَّمْسُ صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ جَمِيعًا ، ثُمَّ ارْتَحَلَ» .

463. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'Whenever the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ started on a journey before the sun had passed its meridian (before noon), he would delay the *Dhuhr* prayer till the time of 'Aṣr and then combine them together, and if the sun declined (passed the meridian) before he traveled, he used to pray the *Dhuhr* prayer and then ride (for the journey).' Agreed upon. In a narra-

tion by Al-Hâkim with a sound chain of narrators, 'He ﷺ prayed *Dhuhr* and 'Asr (combined) and then rode (for his journey),' Abû Nu'aim related, 'Whenever he was on a journey, ﷺ and the sun had declined, he would pray *Dhuhr* and 'Asr combined and then proceed on his journey.'

٤٦٤ — وَعَنْ مُعَاذٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَمَسَى غَزْوَةً ثُبُوكَ ، فَكَانَ يُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ جَمِيعًا ، وَالْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ جَمِيعًا» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

464. Mu'adh (RAA) narrated, 'We set out with the Prophet ﷺ on the expedition of Tabûk, and he combined *Dhuhr* and 'Asr together, and combined the *Maghrib* and *Ishâ* prayers.' Related by Muslim.

٤٦٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تُقْصِرُوا الصَّلَاةَ فِي أَقَلِّ مِنْ أَرْبَعَةِ بُرْدٍ ، مِنْ مَكَّةَ إِلَى عُسْفَانَ» . رَوَاهُ الدَّارِقُطْنِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ ، وَالصَّحِيحُ أَنَّهُ مُوقُوفٌ . كَذَا أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ .

465. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh said, "Do not shorten the prayer (while traveling) for a distance less than four *Buruds* (each *Burd* equals 16 *Farsakh*), from Makkah to 'Usafân." Related by Ad-Dâraqutnî, but its chain of narrators has 'Abdul Wahâb bin Mujâhid who was accused of lying in *Hadîth*, by Imâm Ath-Thawry.

٤٦٦ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «خَسِرَ أَمَتِي الَّذِينَ إِذَا أَسَاعُوا اسْتَغْفَرُوا ، وَإِذَا سَافَرُوا قَصَرُوا وَأَقْصَرُوا» . أَخْرَجَهُ الطَّبْرَانِيُّ فِي الْأَوْسَطِ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ ، وَهُوَ فِي مُرْسَلٍ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عِنْدَ الْبَيْهَقِيِّ مُخْتَصَرًا .

466. Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The best ones in my nation are those who seek Allâh's forgiveness when they do wrong, and when on a journey they shorten the prayer and break their fast." Related by At-Tabarânî in his *Awsat* with a weak chain of narrators.

٤٦٧ - وَعَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَتْ بِي بَوَاسِيرٌ فَسَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ ، فَقَالَ : «صَلِّ قَائِمًا ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ فَقَاعِدًا ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ فَعَلَى جَنْبٍ» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

467. 'Imrān bin Ḥusain (RAA) narrated, 'I had hemorrhoids, so I asked the Prophet ﷺ about the prayer and he said, **"Pray while standing and if you cannot do so, pray while sitting, and if you can not do that, then pray while lying on your side."** Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٤٦٨ - وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : عَاذَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرِيضًا فَرَأَهُ يُصَلِّي عَلَى وَسَادَةٍ فَرَضَى بِهَا ، وَقَالَ : «صَلِّ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِنْ اسْتَطَعْتَ ، وَإِلَّا فَأَرْمِ بِإِمَاءٍ ، وَاجْعَلْ سُجُودَكَ أَخْفَضَ مِنْ رُكُوعِكَ» . رَوَاهُ النَّبَهِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَ أَبُو حَاتِمٍ وَفَقَهُ .

468. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ visited a sick person and found him praying while sitting on a cushion. The Prophet pushed it aside and said to him: **"Pray while sitting on the ground if you can, and if you can not, then pray by nodding your head, and make a lower nodding for prostration than that for bowing (rukū')."** Related by Al-Baihaqī.

٤٦٩ - وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُصَلِّي مُتَرَبِّعًا» . رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْفَاكِهِ .

469. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'I saw the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ praying while he was sitting cross-legged.' Related by An-Nasā'ī, and al-Ḥākim graded it as *Sahīh*.



## بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْجُمُعَةِ

### Chapter XII: The Friday (Jum'ah) Prayer

٤٧٠ — عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ ، وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - ، أَنَّهُمَا سَمِعَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ - عَلَى أَغْوَادٍ مِنْهُ - : «لَيَسْتَهَيَّنَ أَقْوَامٌ عَنْ وُدِّهِمُ الْجُمُعَاتِ ، أَوْ لَيَخْنَسَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ ، ثُمَّ لَيَكُونُنَّ مِنَ الْغَافِلِينَ» .  
رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

470. 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Umar and Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that they heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, while standing on his pulpit, "Those who are not attending the *Jum'ah* (Friday) prayer should stop doing so, otherwise, Allāh the Exalted, will seal their hearts and they will be reckoned among the heedless." Related by Muslim.

٤٧١ — وَعَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كُنَّا نُصَلِّي مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ ، ثُمَّ نَنْصَرِفُ وَلَيْسَ لِلْحَيْطَانِ ظِلٌّ يُسْتَقِلُّ بِهِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .  
وَفِي لَفْظٍ لِمُسْلِمٍ : «كُنَّا نُجْمَعُ مَعَهُ إِذَا زَالَتِ الشَّمْسُ ، ثُمَّ نَرْجِعُ ، نَسْتَعِ الْفَيْءَ» .

471. Salamah bin Al-Akwa' (RAA) narrated, "We used to offer the *Jum'ah* prayer with the Prophet ﷺ, and by the time we returned from the prayer, the walls would have no shade (enough to shelter us from the heat).<sup>153</sup> Agreed upon. The wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

In the version of Muslim, "We would pray the Friday prayer with the Prophet ﷺ when the sun had passed the meridian, and when we returned (from prayer) we would be following the shade (i.e.

153- What he means is that the shade of the walls is not enough to sit in for protection from the heat of the sun, not that the walls had no shade at all. This means that the Prophet ﷺ used to finish the *Jum'ah* prayer at an early time, not long after the sun had passed the meridian.

searching for any shade- that we could walk in- to protect ourselves from the heat of the sun).’

٤٧٢ — وَعَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « مَا كُنَّا نَقْبِلُ وَلَا نَتَعَدَّى إِلَّا بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ : « فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ » .

472. Sahl bin Sa'd (RAA) narrated, 'We never had an afternoon nap or lunch till after offering the *Jum'ah* prayer.' Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim. In another narration, 'In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ.'

٤٧٣ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَخْطُبُ قَائِمًا ، فَجَاءَتْ عِيرٌ مِنَ الشَّامِ ، فَأَنْفَلَتِ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهَا ، حَتَّى لَمْ يَبْقَ إِلَّا اثْنَا عَشَرَ رَجُلًا ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

473. Jābir (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was standing (on his pulpit) delivering the *Khutbah* (sermon) on Friday, when a caravan arrived from Syria. The people slipped out (from the mosque) towards the caravan, until only twelve men were left (with the Prophet ﷺ to pray *Jum'ah*).'<sup>154</sup> Related by Muslim.

٤٧٤ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَنْ أَذْرَكَ رَكْعَةً مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْجُمُعَةِ وَغَيْرَهَا فَلْيُضِفْ إِلَيْهَا أُخْرَى ، وَقَدْ نَمَتَ صَلَاتُكَ ». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ صَحِيحٌ ، لَكِنْ قَوَى أَبُو حَاتِمٍ إِسْنَانَهُ .

474. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever catches only one *rak'ah* of the *Jum'ah* prayer, or any other prayer, he should then add to it another

154. It was on this occasion that this verse with regard to *Jum'ah* was revealed. "And when they see merchandise or some amusement they disperse headlong to it, and leave you standing."

one,<sup>155</sup> and his prayer will be complete.” Related by An-Nasā’ī, Ibn Mājah, Ad-Dāraquṭnī and the wording is his, with a sound chain of narrators.

٤٧٥ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَخْطُبُ قَائِمًا ، ثُمَّ يَجْلِسُ ، ثُمَّ يَقُومُ فَيَخْطُبُ قَائِمًا ، فَمَنْ بَيَّأَهُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَخْطُبُ جَالِسًا فَقَدْ كَذَبَ» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

475. Jābir bin Samurah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would deliver the *Khutbah* (sermon) on Friday while standing, and then would sit, and then he would stand and speak again. So, whoever says that he gave the *Khutbah* (sermon) while sitting, he would be lying.’ Related by Muslim.

٤٧٦ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا خَطَبَ ؛ احْمَرَّتْ عَيْنَاهُ ، وَغَلَا صَوْتُهُ ، وَاشْتَدَّ غَضَبُهُ ، حَتَّى كَأَنَّهُ مُنْذِرٌ حَسْبٍ يَقُولُ : صَبَّحَكُمْ وَمَسَّكُمْ ، وَيَقُولُ : «أَمَّا بَعْدُ ، فَإِنْ خَيْرَ الْحَدِيثِ كِتَابُ اللَّهِ ، وَخَيْرُ الْهَدْيِ هَدْيُ مُحَمَّدٍ ، وَشَرُّ الْأُمُورِ مُحَدَّثَاتُهَا ، وَكُلُّ بِدْعَةٍ ضَلَالَةٌ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لَهُ : كَانَتْ خُطْبَةُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِوَسْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ : يَحْمَدُ اللَّهُ وَيُسَبِّحُ عَلَيْهِ ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ عَلَى أُنْزِ ذَلِكَ . وَقَدْ غَلَا صَوْتُهُ . وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لَهُ : { وَمَنْ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ مُضِلٍّ } [الزُّمَرُ : ٣٧] ، { مَنْ يُضَلِلِ اللَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ } [الْأَعْرَافُ : ١٨٦] ، وَلِلنَّبَايَ : «وَكُلُّ ضَلَالَةٍ فِي النَّارِ» .

476. Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, ‘When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ delivered the *Khutbah* (sermon), his eyes would become red, his voice would (gradually) rise, and he would become filled with fervor, like one who is giving a warning to an army (against an expected enemy) saying:<sup>156</sup> ‘The enemy has made a morning at-

155- Or more *rah’āt* –if not in the *Jum’ah* - to complete the number of *rah’āt*, which is left, whether one or more.

156- Who is meant here is the one giving the warning to the army, not that the Prophet ﷺ is saying this.

tack on you (or an evening attack).’ The Messenger of Allāh then says, “The best of speech (ever said) are those of the Book of Allāh, and the best of guidance is that given by Muḥammad ﷺ, and the most evil of matters are those which are innovated,<sup>157</sup> and each *Bid’ah* (an innovation in religion, whether in worship or fundamentals) is considered as a form of misguidance.” Related by Muslim. In another narration by Muslim, Jābir said, ‘The Friday *Khutbah* (sermon) of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would be that he praises Allāh, the Exalted and then would say while his voice is rising.’ In another narration, (he would say), “Whomever Allāh guides no one can lead him astray, and whomever Allāh leaves astray, will have no one to guide him.”

In a narration by An-Nasā’i, “and every misguidance (i.e. *Bid’ah*) is in Hell.”

٤٧٧ — وَعَنْ عَمَّارِ بْنِ يَاسِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «إِنَّ طَوْلَ صَلَاةِ الرَّجُلِ ، وَقِصْرَ خَطْبَتِهِ ثَمَنٌ مِنْ فِقْهِهِ» .  
رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

477. ‘Ammār bin Yāsir (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “Prolonging the prayer and shortening one’s *Khutbah* is a sign of one’s comprehension of his religion.” Related by Muslim.

٤٧٨ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ هِنَسَامٍ بِنْتِ حَارِثَةَ بْنِ التُّعَيْنِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «مَا أَخَذْتُ {ق} وَالْفَرَّانَ الْمَجِيدُ {ق : ١} إِلَّا عَنْ لِسَانِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْرَأُهَا كُلُّ جُمُعَةٍ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ إِذَا خَطَبَ النَّاسُ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

478. Umm Hishām bint Hārithah bin an-Nu’mān (RAA) narrated, ‘I learnt *sūrah* “*Qāf. By the Glorious Qur’ān*” (no. 50:1), from the Prophet ﷺ for he recited it upon the pulpit every Friday, when he addressed the people in the Friday *Khutbah*.’ Related by Muslim.

157. Innovated in religion and not innovated in worldly matters if they do not contradict the fundamentals of Islām.

٤٧٩ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «مَنْ تَكَلَّمَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَالْإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ فَهُوَ كَتَلِ الْجَمَارِ يَحْمِلُ أَسْفَارًا، وَالَّذِي يَقُولُ لَهُ: أَتَيْتَ، أَتَيْتَ لَهُ جُمُعَةً». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ بِإِسْنَادٍ لَا بَأْسَ بِهِ، وَهُوَ يُفَسِّرُ حَدِيثَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ فِي الصَّحِيحَيْنِ مَرْفُوعًا.

479. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: "Whoever speaks in the *Jum'ah* while the Imām is delivering the *Khutbah* is like a donkey who is carrying books, and for he who tells him to be quiet, there will be no (reward) for his *Jum'ah* prayer." Related by Ahmad with an acceptable chain of narrators. This *Hadith* explains the following *Hadith* narrated by Abū Hurairah.

٤٨٠ — «إِذَا قُلْتَ لِصَاحِبِكَ: أَتَيْتَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَالْإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ فَقَدْ لَعَنْتَ».

480. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, "If during the *Jum'ah* prayer while the Imām is delivering the *Khutbah*, you tell your companion to be quiet, then you have spoken needlessly (spoken evil talk or vain talk)." Agreed upon.

٤٨١ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: دَخَلَ رَجُلٌ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ، وَالنَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْطُبُ. فَقَالَ: «صَلَّيْتَ؟» قَالَ: لَا. قَالَ: «ثُمَّ فَصَّلَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

481. Jābir Ibn 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'A man entered the mosque while the Prophet ﷺ was delivering the *Khutbah* on Friday. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Have you prayed?" The man replied in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Get up and pray two *rak'at*." Agreed upon.

٤٨٢ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقْرَأُ فِي صَلَاةِ الْجُمُعَةِ سُورَةَ الْجُمُعَةِ، وَالْمُنَافِقِينَ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

482. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh used to recite in the *Jum'ah* prayer, *Sūrah al-Jum'ah* (no. 62) and *Sūrah al-Munāfiqūn* (no. 63).' Related by Muslim.

٤٨٣ — وَكَانَ عَنِ الثُّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « كَانَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْعِيدَيْنِ وَفِي الْجُمُعَةِ : بِ { سَبِّحْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى } { الْأَعْلَى : ١ } ، وَ { هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ الْعَاشِيَةِ } { الْعَاشِيَةِ : ١ } »

483. Nu'mān bin Al-Bashir (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to recite in the two *ids* and the *Jum'ah* prayer, *sūrah al-A'lā* (no. 87), "**Glorify the Name of Your Lord**", and *sūrah al-Ghāshiyah* (no. 88), "**Has there come to you the narration of the overwhelming (the Day of Resurrection).**" Related by Muslim.

٤٨٤ — وَعَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعِيدَ ، ثُمَّ رَحَّصَ فِي الْجُمُعَةِ ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : « مَنْ شَاءَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فَلْيُصَلِّ » . رَوَاهُ الْخُمْسَةُ إِلَّا التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ .

484. Zaid bin Arqam (RAA) narrated, "The Prophet ﷺ prayed the *id* prayer and then gave an exemption concerning the *Jum'ah* prayer, and said, "**Whoever wishes to pray it may pray it** (i.e. the *Jum'ah*)."  
Related by the five Imāms except for At-Firmidhi, and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahih*.

٤٨٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ الْجُمُعَةَ فَلْيُصَلِّ بَعْدَهَا أَرْبَعًا » . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

485. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said: "**Whoever prays the *Jum'ah*, should pray four *rah'at* after it.**" Related by Muslim.

٤٨٦ — وَعَنِ السَّائِبِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ مُعَاوِيَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ لَهُ : إِذَا صَلَّيْتَ الْجُمُعَةَ فَلَا تُصَلِّهَا بِصَلَاةٍ ، حَتَّى تَتَكَلَّمَ أَوْ تَخْرُجَ ، فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَنَا بِذَلِكَ : أَنْ لَا تُصَلِّ صَلَاةً بِصَلَاةٍ حَتَّى تَتَكَلَّمَ أَوْ تَخْرُجَ » . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

486. As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd (RAA) narrated that 'Mu'āwiyah (RAA) said to him, "Whenever you have prayed the *Jum'ah*, you

should not follow it (immediately) with another prayer, unless you have talked or gone out (of the mosque), as the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ has ordered us to do so, and that we do not follow it with another prayer unless we talk or go out.' Related by Muslim.

٤٨٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَنْ اغْتَسَلَ ، ثُمَّ أَتَى الْجُمُعَةَ ، فَصَلَّى مَا قُدِّرَ لَهُ ، ثُمَّ انْقَسَتْ ، حَتَّى يَفْرَغَ الْإِمَامُ مِنْ خُطْبَتِهِ ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي مَعَهُ : غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْجُمُعَةِ الْأُخْرَى ، وَفُضِّلَ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

487. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever performs *Ghusl* (full ritual washing), then comes to the *Jum'ah* Prayer, and prays as many (*rah-āt*) as much as (Allāh has) written for him, and then remains silent and listens until the Imām finishes his *Khutbah*, and then prays with him, his sins – between this present Friday and the next one – would be forgiven, and even (sins of) three days more." Related by Muslim.

٤٨٨ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، ذَكَرَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فَقَالَ : « فِيهِ سَاعَةٌ لَا يُوَاقِفُهَا عَبْدٌ مُسْلِمٌ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي ، يَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ - عَزَّ وَجَلَّ - شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَعْطَاهُ إِيَّاهُ » ، وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ يُفَلِّلُهَا . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ . وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِمُسْلِمٍ : « وَهِيَ سَاعَةٌ خَفِيفَةٌ » .

488. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said mentioning the (virtues of) Friday, "On Friday, there is an 'hour,' in which no Muslim, who matches (this hour) praying and asking Allāh for something, except that Allāh will grant him whatever he asked for." The Messenger of Allāh pointed with his hand indicating how short that hour is.' Agreed upon. In the version of Muslim, "It is a short period of time."

٤٨٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بُرَيْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : « هِيَ مَا بَيْنَ أَنْ يَخْلُسَ الْإِمَامُ إِلَى أَنْ تُقْضَى الصَّلَاةُ » .

رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَرَجَّحَ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ أَنَّهُ مِنْ قَوْلِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ .

489. Abû Burdah<sup>158</sup> narrated on the authority of his father, 'I heard the Messenger of Allâh say: "It is (i.e. this hour), between the time when the Imâm sits (i.e. upon the pulpit) and the time that the prayer is completed." Related by Muslim, but Imâm Ad-Dâraqutnî says that it is the saying of Abû Burdah and not the narration of the Prophet ﷺ.<sup>159</sup>

٤٩٠ ، ٤٩١ — وَفِي حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَلَامٍ عِنْدَ ابْنِ مَاجَةَ ، وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ عِنْدَ أَبِي ذَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيِّ : «أَنَّهَا مَا بَيْنَ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ وَغُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ» .  
وَقَدْ اخْتَلَفَ فِيهَا عَلَى أَكْثَرِ مِنْ أَرْبَعِينَ قَوْلًا أَمَلْتُهَا فِي شَرْحِ الْبُخَارِيِّ .

490, 491. Ibn Mâjah narrated on the authority of 'Abdullâh bin Salam, while Imâms Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ'î narrated on the authority of Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh: "It is between the time of al 'Asr prayer and sunset." Scholars differed as to the exact time of this hour, up to almost forty different sayings. I mentioned all of them in '*Fath-ul-Bârî*' (the interpretation of '*Sahîh al-Bukhârî*').<sup>160</sup>

٤٩٢ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «مُضَتْ السُّعُةُ أَنْ فِي كُلِّ أَرْبَعِينَ فَصَاعِدًا جُمُعَةً» . رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

492. Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh (RAA) narrated, 'It is from the *Sunnah* of the Prophet ﷺ that the *Jum'ah* prayer can only be held, when forty people or more congregated for it'<sup>161</sup> Related by Ad-Dâr-

158- He is 'Âmir bin 'Abdullâh bin Qais and his father is Abû Mûsâ al-Ash'arî (the famous companion of the Prophet ﷺ).

159- Scholars have different opinions as to the time of this hour, but most say that it is probably after 'Asr, i.e. towards the end of the day and not during the Friday prayer.

160- This final comment is by Imâm ibn Hajar, the author of '*Bulâgh al-Marâm*.'

161- Imâm as-San'ânî in '*Subul as-Salâm*,' says that the *Jum'ah* could be held with at least three people, as they form a congregation (and this is the opinion of the *Hanafî*), and some scholars are of the opinion that two could also hold a *Jam'ah*. There is no evidence from the *Hadith* of the



aqutni with a weak chain of narrators.<sup>162</sup>

٤٩٣ — وَعَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدُبٍ : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَسْتَعْفِرُ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ فِي كُلِّ جُمُعَةٍ ». رَوَاهُ الْبَزَّازُ بِإِسْنَادٍ كَلْبٍ .

493. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to seek Allāh's forgiveness for the believers (males and females) every Friday (in the *Khutbah* of *Jum'ah*).<sup>162</sup> Related by Al-Bazzār with a weak chain of narrators.

٤٩٤ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ فِي الْخُطْبَةِ يَقْرَأُ آيَاتِ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ ، يُذَكِّرُ النَّاسَ ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي مُسْلِمٍ .

494. Jābir bin Saumrah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would recite some verses from the Qur'ān during the Friday *Khutbah*, and would remind people (about Allāh).<sup>162</sup> Related by Abū Dawūd.

٤٩٥ — وَعَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « الْجُمُعَةُ حَقٌّ وَاجِبٌ عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ فِي جَمَاعَةٍ إِلَّا أَرْبَعَةً : مَمْلُوكٌ ، وَامْرَأَةٌ ، وَصَبِيٌّ ، وَمَرِيضٌ ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَقَالَ : لَمْ يَسْمَعْ طَارِقٌ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَأَخْرَجَهُ الْحَاكِمُ مِنْ رِوَايَةِ طَارِقٍ الْمَذْكُورِ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى .

495. Tāriq bin Shihāb (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "***Al-Jum'ah* is a compulsory duty upon every Muslim in a community (of Muslims), save four: a slave, a woman, a child, or a person who is ill.**" Related by Abū Dawūd who commented that Tāriq did not hear the *Hadith* from the Prophet ﷺ. Al-Hākim related the *Hadith* on the authority of Tāriq who transmitted it on the authority of Abū Musā.

---

Prophet ﷺ stating an exact number as a condition for the *Jum'ah* to be held, and that is why most scholars say that any number which is suitable for a *Jam'ah* prayer is valid for the *Jum'ah*.

162- The chain of narrators has 'Abdul 'Azīz bin 'Abdur Rahmān who is considered a liar, and a fabricator of *Hadith*.

٤٩٦ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَيْسَ عَلَى مُسَافِرٍ جُمُعَةٌ». رَوَاهُ الطَّبْرَانِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

496. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "***Al-Jum'ah prayer is not obligatory for the traveler.***" Related by At-Tabarānī with a weak chain of narrators.

٤٩٧ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ اسْتَقْبَلَنَا بِوُجُوهِنَا». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

497. 'Abdullāh Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated, "When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ mounted the pulpit, he would turn his face to us." Related by At-Tirmidhī with a weak chain of narrators.

٤٩٨ — وَكَهْ شَاهِدٌ مِنْ حَدِيثِ الْبَرَاءِ عِنْدَ ابْنِ خُزَيْمَةَ .

498. The above *Hadith* is supported by another narration on the authority of Al-Barā bin 'Āzib, related by Ibn Khuzaimah.

٤٩٩ — وَعَنِ الْحَكَمِ بْنِ حَزَنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «شَهِدْنَا الْجُمُعَةَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَقَامَ مُتَوَكِّئًا عَلَى عَصَا أَوْ قَوْسٍ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ .

499. Al-Hākam bin Hazn (RAA) narrated, 'We attended the *Jum'ah* with the Prophet ﷺ and he stood leaning on a stick or on a bow.'<sup>163</sup> Related by Abū Dawūd.

<sup>163</sup>- Imām Ibnul Qaiyim says that the Prophet ﷺ used to lean on a stick or a bow before the pulpit was made for him, and none of the Companions mentioned that he leaned on anything after the pulpit was made.

## بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْخَوْفِ

### Chapter XIII: Prayer During Times of Fear or Danger (*Salâatul Khauf*)

٥٠٠ - عَنْ صَلَاحِ بْنِ خَوَاتٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَمَّنْ صَلَّى مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ ذَاتِ الرَّقَاةِ صَلَاةَ الْخَوْفِ : «أَنَّ طَائِفَةً مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَفَّتْ مَعَهُ وَطَائِفَةٌ وَجَّاهُ الْعَدُوَّ ، فَصَلَّى بِالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ رَكْعَةً ، ثُمَّ تَبَتْ قَائِمًا وَأَتَمُّوا لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ ، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفُوا فَصَفُّوا وَجَّاهُ الْعَدُوَّ ، وَجَاءَتِ الطَّائِفَةُ الْأُخْرَى ، فَصَلَّى بِهِمُ الرُّكْعَةَ الَّتِي بَقِيَتْ ، ثُمَّ تَبَتْ جَالِسًا وَأَتَمُّوا لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ بِهِمْ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ وَهَذَا لَفْظُ مُسْلِمٍ ، وَوَقَعَ فِي الْمَعْرِفَةِ لِابْنِ مَنْدَةَ ، عَنْ صَلَاحِ بْنِ خَوَاتٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ .

500. *Salih bin Khawwat* (RAA) on the authority of those who prayed *Salâatul Khauf* (prayer during time of danger) with the Prophet ﷺ at the battle of *Dhât ar-Riqâ'*, 'A group lined up with the Prophet ﷺ -and prayed along with him- while another group faced the enemy. He prayed one *rak'ah* with the group that was with him and remained standing while they finished the prayer (by praying another *rak'ah*) and then left and faced the enemy. The second group came and prayed the remaining *rak'ah* with him, then he remained sitting until they had completed their prayers themselves, after which he led them in making the *Taslim*. Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

٥٠١ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «عَزَّوَتْ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، قَبْلَ تَحْدٍ ، فَوَارَبْنَا الْعَدُوَّ فَصَافَقْنَاهُمْ ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَصَلَّى بِنَا ، فَقَامَتِ طَائِفَةٌ مَعَهُ ، وَأَقْبَلَتِ طَائِفَةٌ عَلَى الْعَدُوِّ ، وَرَكَعَ بَيْنَ مَعَهُ ، وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفُوا مَكَانَ الطَّائِفَةِ الَّتِي لَمْ تُصَلِّ ، فَجَاءُوا ، فَرَكَعَ بِهِمْ رَكْعَةً ، وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ، فَقَامَ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمْ ، فَرَكَعَ لِنَفْسِهِ رَكْعَةً ، وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

501. *Ibn Umar* (RAA), narrated, 'I took part in a battle with the Prophet ﷺ, in Najd. We faced the enemy and arranged ourse-

lives in rows. Then the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ stood up to lead the prayer. A group lined up to pray with him while the other faced the enemy. The Prophet ﷺ bowed in *rukū'* and the first group bowed with him and then he performed two prostrations. The first group then left (after praying one *rah'ah*) and took place of those who had not yet prayed. The second group came to pray with the Prophet ﷺ and he prayed one *rah'ah* and performed two prostrations and then said the *Taslim*. Then the latter group stood up and prayed another *rah'ah* and performed two prostrations on their own.' Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.<sup>164</sup>

٥٠٢ - وَحَسْبُ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « شَهِدْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَاةَ الْخَوْفِ فَصَفَّفْنَا صَفَّيْنِ صَفٌّ خَلْفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَالْعَدُوُّ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ ، فَكَبَّرَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَكَبَّرْنَا جَمِيعًا ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ وَرَكَعْنَا جَمِيعًا ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ وَرَفَعْنَا جَمِيعًا ، ثُمَّ انْحَدَرَ بِالسُّجُودِ وَالصَّفُّ الَّذِي يَلِيهِ ، وَأَتَانَا الصَّفُّ الْمُؤَخَّرُ فِي نَحْرِ الْعَدُوِّ ، فَلَمَّا فُضِيَ السُّجُودَ قَامَ الصَّفُّ الَّذِي يَلِيهِ ، فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ : « ثُمَّ سَجَدَ وَسَجَدَ مَعَهُ الصَّفُّ الْأَوَّلُ ، فَلَمَّا قَامُوا سَجَدَ الصَّفُّ الثَّانِي ، ثُمَّ تَأَخَّرَ الصَّفُّ الْأَوَّلُ وَتَقَدَّمَ الصَّفُّ الثَّانِي » ، وَذَكَرَ مِثْلَهُ . وَفِي أُوَاخِرِهِ : « ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَسَلَّمْنَا جَمِيعًا » . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

502. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'I prayed *Salātul Khauf* (prayer when one is afraid) with the Prophet ﷺ and he arranged us in two rows behind him. The enemy was between us and the *Qiblah* (i.e. the enemy in this case was in the direction of the *Qiblah*). The Prophet ﷺ made the *Takbir* and we all followed

164- *Imām as-San'ānī in 'Subul as-Salām'* says that it is apparent that the second group completed their prayer, and prayed a second *rah'ah*, after the *Imām* made the *Taslim* without disconnecting their prayer. The first group did not complete their prayer until the second group had completed theirs and returned to face the enemy and guard the rest of the army, and then they would pray their second *rah'ah*. This is another way of performing the prayer when one is afraid. (the fear prayer)

him. Then he made *rukû'* and we all performed *rukû'* after him. Then he raised his head from the *rukû'* and we all raised our heads from the *rukû'*. Next, the Prophet ﷺ went down for *Sujûd* (prostration) as well as the row closest to him (i.e. the front row), while the back row stood facing the enemy until the Prophet ﷺ and the first row had completed their prostration, after which the back row performed *Sujûd* and then stood. Following this, those in the back row moved to the front, while those in the front row moved to the back. The Prophet ﷺ performed the *rukû'* and we all performed *rukû'*. Then, he raised his head and we raised our heads from *rukû'*. Afterward, he made the *Sujûd* and the row that was previously in the back during the first *rah'ah* prostrated with him while the [new] back row stood facing the enemy. When the Prophet and the [new] front row had completed their *Sujûd*, the [new] back row performed *Sujûd*. Finally, the Prophet made the *Taslim* and we followed him in this.' Related by Ahmad, Muslim and An-Nasâ'i.

In another narration, '...then he prostrated and the first row prostrated with him. When they stood, the second row performed *Sujûd*...' and mentioned the same as the rest of the first *Hadîth*.'

Finally, 'Then the Prophet ﷺ made the *Taslim* and we all made the *Taslim* with him.' Related by Muslim.

٥٠٣ — وَلَآئِي دَاوُدَ ، عَنْ أَبِي عَيَّاشٍ الزُّرِّيِّ ، وَرَوَاهُ : «إِنَّهَا كَانَتْ يُعْصَفَانِ» .

503. Abû Dawûd related on the authority of Abû 'Aiyâsh az-Zuraqî, a similar *Hadîth* with the following addition, 'It was performed (i.e. the fear prayer) at 'Usfân.'

٥٠٤ — وَلِلنَّبَايِي مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ عَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى بِطَائِفَةٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى بِآخَرِينَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ» .

504. An-Nasâ'i narrated on the authority of Jâbir (RAA), with a different chain of narrators that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prayed two *rah'ât* with one group of his companions and then made the *Taslim*. Then he prayed another two *rah'ât* with another group, and then made the *Taslim*.

٥٠٥ — وَمِثْلُهُ لِأَبِي دَاوُدَ ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ .

505. Abû Dawûd transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Abû Bakrah.

٥٠٦ — وَعَنْ حَدِيثَةٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى صَلَاةَ الْخَوْفِ بِهَؤُلَاءِ رَكْعَةً ، وَبِهَؤُلَاءِ رَكْعَةً ، وَلَمْ يَقْضُهَا» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ جِبَانَ .

506. Hudhaifah (RAA), narrated, "The Messenger of Allâh prayed the fear prayer with his companions. He led one group in one *rak'ah*, and then the other group in one *rak'ah*, and they did not pray a second *rak'ah* (to complete two *rak'at* as they had in the previous cases). Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd, an-Nasâ'î and was graded as Sahîh by Ibn Hibbân.

٥٠٧ — وَمِثْلُهُ عِنْدَ ابْنِ خُرَيْمَةَ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - .

507. Ibn Khuzaimah transmitted a similar Hadith on the authority of Ibn 'Abbâs.

٥٠٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «صَلَاةُ الْخَوْفِ رَكْعَةٌ عَلَى أَيْ وَجْهِ كَانَ» رَوَاهُ الْبَرْأُ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

508. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Prophet ﷺ said, "***Salâtul Khauf (the fear prayer) is one rak'ah and is to be performed in any way.***" Related by Al-Bazzâr with a weak chain of narrators.

٥٠٩ — وَعَنْهُ مَرْفُوعًا : «لَيْسَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْخَوْفِ سَهْوٌ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الدَّارِقُطْنِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

509. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "***There is no Sujûd as-Sahu*** (prostration due to forgetfulness during prayer), ***to be performed in Salâtul Khauf.***" Related by Ad-Dâraqutnî with a weak chain of narrators.

## بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْعِيدَيْنِ

### Chapter XIV: The Prayer of the Two 'Id Festivals

٥١٠ — عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْفِطْرُ يَوْمٌ يَفْطِرُ النَّاسُ ، وَالْأَضْحَى يَوْمٌ يُضْحِي النَّاسُ». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

510. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, 'Breaking the fast at the end of Ramadān is (determined) when people break their fast, and 'Idul Ad-hā (the 'Id of sacrifice), is (determined) when people offer their sacrifices.'<sup>165</sup> Related by at-Tirmidhī.

٥١١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي عُمَيْرٍ بْنِ أَنَسٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنْ عُمُومَةٍ لَهُ مِنَ الصَّحَابَةِ : «أَنَّ رَكْبًا جَاءُوا ، فَشَهِدُوا أَنَّهُمْ رَأَوْا الْهَيْلَالَ بِالْأَمْسِ ، فَأَمَرَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَفْطِرُوا ، وَإِذَا أَصْبَحُوا أَنْ يُعَلُّوا إِلَى مُصَلَّائِهِمْ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَهَذَا لَفْظُهُ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ صَحِيحٌ .

511. Abū 'Umair bin Anas ibn Mālik (RAA) narrated on the authority of some of his uncles from among the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ that some riders came and testified that they had seen the crescent (of the new moon) the previous night. Thereupon, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ordered the people to break their fast, and to go out to their praying place (where they pray the 'Id prayer) the next morning (to perform the 'Id prayer in congregation).'<sup>166</sup> Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd, and the wording is his, with a sound chain of narrators.

165- Some scholars said that this *Hadith* refers to the fact that one should start fasting and break his fast with the Muslim community, and do as they do. The same applies for the day of sacrifice.

166- In the *Hadith* there lies evidence that it is possible to pray the 'Id prayer on the second day of 'Id, if people did not know that the crescent had already been seen, except after the time of prayer has passed , as in this *Hadith*. It is also evidence that if one misses the 'Id prayer for any reason, he may go out and pray it the following day.

٥١٢ - وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَخْرُجُ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ حَتَّى يَأْكُلَ تَمْرَاتٍ ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ مُعَلَّقَةٍ ، وَوَصَلَهَا أَحْمَدُ : « وَيَأْكُلُهُنَّ أَفْرَادًا ».

512. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'The messenger of Allāh ﷺ would not go out on the Day of *ʿĪdul Fitr* (Festival of breaking the fast) until he had eaten some dates.' Related by Al-Bukhārī. In another narration by Ahmad, there is the additional phrase, 'He would eat ﷺ an odd number of dates.'

٥١٣ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَخْرُجُ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ حَتَّى يَطْعَمَ ، وَلَا يَطْعَمُ يَوْمَ الْأَضْحَى حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

513. Abū Buraidah narrated on the authority of his father (RAA), 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would not go out on the Day of *ʿĪdul Fitr*, until he had eaten (something), and on the Day of *ʿĪdul Ad-ḥā* he would not eat until he had returned from the prayer.' Related by Ahmad, At-Tirmidhī and *Sahīh*ated by Ibn Hibbān.

٥١٤ - وَعَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : « أُمِرْنَا أَنْ نُخْرِجَ الْعَوَاتِقَ وَالْحَبِصَ فِي الْعِيدَيْنِ : يَشْهَدْنَ الْخَيْرَ وَدَعْوَةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ، وَيَعْتَزِلُ الْحَبِصُ الْمُصَلِّيَّ ». مَتَّقَى عَلَيْهِ .

514. Umm ʿAtiyah (RAA) related, 'We were ordered to come to the prayer of the two *ʿĪds* and (even) bring out with us the young (virgin) girls (who had not yet reached puberty) and the menstruating women, so they might witness the good(seen)<sup>167</sup> and the *Takbir* and supplications of the Muslims. However, the menstruating women would keep away from the praying place (i.e. stand to the side and watch).' Agreed upon

167- Of performing the *ʿĪd* prayer in congregation, that everybody joins in including children, and women, except for the menstruating women.



٥١٥ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ يُصَلُّونَ الْعِيدَيْنِ قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

515. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, Abū Bakr and 'Umar used to offer the two *īds* prayer before the *Khutbah*.' Agreed upon.

٥١٦ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ ، لَمْ يُصَلِّ قَبْلَهُمَا وَلَا بَعْدَهُمَا». أَخْرَجَهُ السَّيْتَةُ .

516. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, went out to the *īd* prayer and prayed the two *rak'āt* (of the *īd* ) and did not offer any other prayer before or after it.' Related by the seven Imāms.

٥١٧ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى الْعِيدَ بِلَا أَذَانٍ ، وَلَا إِقَامَةٍ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الْبُخَارِيِّ .

517. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, offered the *īd* prayer without calling for the *Adhān* or *Iqāmah*.' Related by Abū Dawūd.

٥١٨ — وَعَنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُصَلِّي قَبْلَ الْعِيدِ شَيْئًا ، فَإِذَا رَجَعَ إِلَى مَنْزِلِهِ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَهَ بِإِسْنَادٍ حَسَنٍ .

518. Abū Sa'īd (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ never used to observe any prayer before the *īd* prayer, but when he returned home, he would pray two *rak'āt*.' Related by Ibn Mājah with a good chain of narrators.

٥١٩ — وَعَنْهُ قَالَ : «كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْرُجُ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ وَالْأَضْحَى إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى ، وَأَوَّلُ شَيْءٍ يَبْدَأُ بِهِ الصَّلَاةُ ، ثُمَّ يَتَصَرَّفُ فَيَقُومُ مُقَابِلَ النَّاسِ ، وَالنَّاسُ عَلَى صُفُوفِهِمْ ، فَيَبْعَثُهُمْ وَيَأْمُرُهُمْ» مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

519. Abū Sa'īd (RAA) narrated, 'On the Days of *īdul Fitr* and

'*Īdul Ad-hâ*, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would go out to the praying place, and the first thing that he started with was the '*Īd* prayer, and when he had finished he would stand facing the people, while the people were sitting in rows, and he would admonish them and advise them.' Agreed upon.

٥٢٠ — وَعَنْ عُمَرُو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ - قَالَ : قَالَ : نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «التَّكْبِيرُ فِي الْفِطْرِ سَبْعٌ فِي الْأَوَّلَى وَخَمْسٌ فِي الْآخِرَى ، وَالْقِرَاءَةُ بَعْدَهُمَا كَلْتُهُمَا». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَتَقَلَّ التِّرْمِذِيُّ عَنْ الْبُخَارِيِّ تَصْحِيحَهُ .

520. 'Amro bin Shu'aib (RAA) on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather<sup>168</sup> (May Allāh be pleased with all of them), narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would make seven *Takbīrāt* in the first *rah'ah* of the '*Īd* prayer, and five *Takbīrāt* in the second, and then he would start reciting the Qur'an, after the *Takbīrāt* in each *rah'ah*.' Related by Abū Dawūd.

٥٢١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي وَاقِدٍ اللَّيْثِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ النَّبِيُّ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْفِطْرِ وَالْأَضْحَى بِـ {ق} {ق} {ق} ، وَ {اَفْتَرَبَتْ} [الْقَمَر : ١] . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

521. Abū Wāqid Al-Laithī (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to recite in the prayer of '*Īdul Ad-hâ*, "*Qāf. By the Glorious Qur'ān*" (*sūrah* no. 50:1) and "*The Hour has drawn near, and the moon has been cleft asunder.*" (*sūrah* no. 54:1). Related by Muslim.

٥٢٢ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ خَالَفَ الطَّرِيقَ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

522. Jābir (RAA) narrated, 'On the days of '*Īd*, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would take different routes (i.e. would go to the prayer in one way, and return home in another.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

168- He is 'Amro bin Shu'aib bin Muḥammad bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Amro bin Al-Āṣ.

٥٢٣ — وَلَآئِي دَاوُدَ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ نَحْوَهُ .

523. Abû Dawûd narrated a similar narration on the authority of Ibn Umar.

٥٢٤ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَدِينَةَ ، وَلَهُمْ يَوْمَانِ يَلْعَبُونَ فِيهِمَا ، فَقَالَ : «قَدْ أَبْدَلَكُمْ اللَّهُ بِهِمَا خَيْرًا مِنْهُمَا : يَوْمَ الْأَضْحَى ، وَيَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتَّسَنُّيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ صَحِيحٍ .

524. Anas (RAA) narrated, "When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ came to Madīnah, they had two days of sport and amusement. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh, the Exalted has exchanged these days for two days better than them; the day of sacrifice (*Idul Ad-hā*) and the day of breaking the fast (*Idul Fitr*)."

Related by Abû Dawûd and an-Nasâ'i with a sound chain of narrators.

٥٢٥ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «مِنَ السُّنَّةِ أَنْ يُخْرَجَ إِلَى الْعِيدِ مَا شِئًا» . رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَحَسَنَهُ .

525. 'Alî (RAA) narrated, 'It is an act of the *Sunnah* of the Prophet ﷺ to go out to the 'Id prayer walking.' Related by At-Tirmidhî, who graded it as *Hasan* (good).

٥٢٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّهُمْ أَصَابَهُمْ مَطَرٌ فِي يَوْمِ عِيدٍ ، فَصَلَّى بِهِمُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَاةَ الْعِيدِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ بِإِسْنَادٍ لَيْسَ .

526. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'It was raining on the day of 'Id, so the Prophet ﷺ led them in the 'Id prayer inside the mosque.'<sup>169</sup>

169- It is preferable to pray the 'Id prayer in a place outside the city, in an open area, unless there is an excuse such as rain, in which case it could be prayed in the mosque. The Prophet ﷺ prayed the two 'Id prayers in the outskirts of Madīnah.

## بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْكُسُوفِ

### Chapter XV: The Prayer During a Solar Eclipse

٥٢٧ — عَنِ الْمُغْبِرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : انْكَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، يَوْمَ مَاتَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ ، فَقَالَ النَّاسُ : انْكَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ لِمَوْتِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ آيَتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَا يَنْكَسِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهُمَا ، فَادْعُوا اللَّهَ وَصَلُّوا حَتَّى تَنْكَشِفَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ : «حَتَّى تَنْجَلِيَ».

527. Al-Mughîrah bin Shu'bah (RAA) narrated, "The sun eclipsed during the lifetime of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ on the day when (his son) Ibrâhîm died. So, the people said that the sun had eclipsed because of the death of Ibrâhîm. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The sun and the moon are two miracles created by Allâh. They do not eclipse for the death or life (i.e. birth) of anyone. Should you witness an eclipse of the sun or the moon, pray and invoke Allâh until it is over." Agreed upon. In the narration of Al-Bukhârî, "Until the eclipse is clear."

٥٢٨ — وَلِلْبُخَارِيِّ ، مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «فَصَلُّوا وَادْعُوا حَتَّى يَنْكَشِفَ مَا بَيْنَكُم».

528. Abû Bakrah (RAA) narrated, "pray and invoke Allâh until the eclipse (that you are witnessing) is over." Related by al-Bukhârî.

٥٢٩ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَمَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْكُسُوفِ بِقِرَائَتِهِ ، فَصَلَّى أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ فِي رَكَعَتَيْنِ ، وَأَرْبَعَ سَجَدَاتٍ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَهَذَا لَفْظُ مُسْلِمٍ .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لَهُ : «صَبَّتْ مُنَادِبًا يُنَادِي : الصَّلَاةُ جَامِعَةٌ».

529. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ reci-

ted the Qur'an aloud during the eclipse prayer. He performed four bowings in a total of two *rak'at* (i.e. he performed the *rukū'* twice in each *rak'ah*), and prostrated four times (i.e. he made *Sujūd* twice in each *rak'ah*). Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim. In another narration, he sent a man calling, 'prayer (is to be performed) in congregation.'

٥٣٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «انْخَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَصَلَّى ، فَقَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا ، تَحْرُأُ مِنْ قِرَاءَةِ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَقَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا ، وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا ، وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ ، ثُمَّ سَجَدَ ، ثُمَّ قَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا ، وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا ، وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ ، فَقَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا ، وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا ، وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ ، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ ، وَقَدْ انْجَلَّتِ الشَّمْسُ فَخَطَبَ النَّاسَ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِمُسْلِمٍ : «صَلَّى حِينَ كَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ ثَمَانِي رَكَعَاتٍ فِي أَرْبَعِ سَجَدَاتٍ .

530. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The sun eclipsed during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ and he prayed the eclipse prayer. He made a lengthy standing, similar to (the time that it takes to) recite *Sūrah al-Baqarah* (*Sūrah* no. 2). Then he made a long *rukū'*, after which he stood and made another long recital, but shorter than the first one. Again he went into a long *rukū'*, but for a shorter time than the first one. Following this, he prostrated (twice). Next he made another long standing with a long recital, but not as long as the first one. After that, he made another lengthy *rukū'* but it was not as long as the first one. Then he made another lengthy *rukū'* but it was not as long as the first one. After which he made another long recital but it was not as long as the first one. Again, he made another lengthy *rukū'* but it was shorter than the previous one. Following this, he went into *sujūd* (prostration, twice). By the time he finished, the sun had appeared, and he started to address the people.' Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī'.

In a narration by Muslim, 'When the sun eclipsed, he made ﷺ eight bowings in two *rak'at* (i.e. he performed *rak'at* four times in each *rak'ah*), and prostrated four times (i.e. he made *sujūd* twice in each *rak'ah*).'<sup>170</sup>

٥٣١ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ.

531. Imām Muslim transmitted a similar narration on the authority of 'Alī (RAA).

٥٣٢ — وَلَهُ عَنْ جَابِرٍ : «صَلَّى سِتَّ رَكَعَاتٍ بِأَرْبَعِ سَجَدَاتٍ».

532. Muslim also transmitted the following on the authority of Jābir (RAA), 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ performed six bowings and four prostrations (in two *rak'at*).'

٥٣٣ — وَلِأَبِي دَاوُدَ عَنْ أَبِي بَرَكَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «صَلَّى ، فَرَكَعَ خَمْسَ رَكَعَاتٍ ، وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ، وَفَعَلَ فِي الثَّانِيَةِ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ».

533. Ubay bin Ka'b (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ performed the eclipse prayer, and he made five bowings and two prostrations (in the first *rak'ah*), and did the same in the second.' Related by Abū Dawūd.

٥٣٤ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : مَا هَبَّتِ الرِّيحُ قَطُّ إِلَّا جَنَّا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ ، وَقَالَ : «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا رَحْمَةً وَلَا تَجْعَلْهَا عَذَابًا». رَوَاهُ الشَّافِعِيُّ ، وَالطَّبْرَانِيُّ .

534. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'No wind has ever blown, except that the Prophet ﷺ would go down on his knees and say, "O Allāh, make it a mercy for us and do not make it as a punishment." Related by Ash-Shāfi'ī and At-Tabarānī.

٥٣٥ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّهُ صَلَّى فِي زُلْزَلَةٍ سِتَّ رَكَعَاتٍ ، وَأَرْبَعِ سَجَدَاتٍ ، وَقَالَ : «هَكَذَا صَلَاةُ الْآيَاتِ». رَوَاهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ .

170- Some scholars are of the opinion that the eclipse prayer is performed in this way

وَذَكَرَ الشَّافِعِيُّ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - مِثْلَهُ ذُونَ آخِرِهِ .

535. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ made six bowings and four prostrations (in two *rak'at*), when an earthquake occurred and said, **"This is the prayer (to be performed) when one of the signs of Allāh (such as an eclipse, an earthquake etc..) occurs."** Related by Al-Baihaqī.

Imām Ash-Shāfi'ī transmitted a similar narration, excluding the last part, on the authority of 'Alī (RAA).

## بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْإِسْتِسْقَاءِ

### Chapter XVI: The Istisqā' Prayer (invoking Allāh for rain during drought)

٥٣٦ — عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُتَوَاضِعًا ، مُبَدِّلًا ، مُتَخَشِّعًا ، مُتَرَسِّلًا ، مُضْطَرِعًا ، فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ ، كَمَا يُصَلِّي فِي الْعِيدِ ، لَمْ يَخْطُبْ خُطْبَتَكُمْ هَـ » . رَوَاهُ الْخُمْسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَأَبُو عَوَانَةَ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

536. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ went out (to make the *Istisqā'* prayer) wearing old clothes, in a humble and submissive manner, walking slowly, invoking Allāh (in humility) and prayed two *rak'at*, as he prayed the *'Id* prayer, but he did not give a similar *Khutbah* (like the one he delivers on the *'Id* day)." Related by the five Imāms. At-Tirmidhī, Abū 'Awānah and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

٥٣٧ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : شَكََا النَّاسُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فُحُوطَ الْمَطَرِ ، فَأَمَرَ بِمِئْبَرٍ ، فَوَضِعَ لَهُ بِالْمُصَلَّى ، وَوَعَدَ النَّاسَ يَوْمًا يَخْرُجُونَ فِيهِ ، فَخَرَجَ حِينَ بَدَأَ حَاجِبُ الشَّمْسِ ، فَقَعَدَ عَلَى الْمِئْبَرِ ، فَكَبَّرَ وَحَمَدَ اللَّهَ ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : « إِنَّكُمْ شَكَوْتُمْ خِدْبَ دِيَارِكُمْ ، وَقَدْ أَمَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ أَنْ تَدْعُوهُ ، وَوَعَدَكُمْ أَنْ يَسْتَجِيبَ لَكُمْ » ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : « الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ \* الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ \* مَالِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ يَفْعَلُ مَا يَرِيدُ ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا

أُتِيتُ ، أَتَتْ الْعَمِيَّةُ وَالْحُرُ الْفُقَرَاءُ ، أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا الْغَيْثُ ، وَاجْعَلْ مَا أُنْزِلَتْ عَلَيْنَا قُوَّةً وَتَبْلَاغًا إِلَى حِينٍ ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ ، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ حَتَّى رَفَعَ يَدَايَ بِنَاضٍ ابْنُطِيَّةٍ ، ثُمَّ حَوَّلَ إِلَى النَّاسِ ظَهْرَهُ ، وَقَلْبَ رِجَالِهِ ، وَهُوَ رَافِعٌ يَدَيْهِ ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَتَزَلَّ ، فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ ، فَأَلْتَمَسَ اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى - سَحَابَةً ، فَرَعَدَتْ ، وَبَرَقَتْ ، ثُمَّ امْطَرَتْ .  
رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَقَالَ : غَرِيبٌ وَإِسْنَادُهُ حَسَنٌ .

537. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, "The people complained to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ about the lack of rain, so he gave orders for a pulpit to be set up for him in the place of prayer. He then appointed a day for the people to gather and he came out on that day when the sun had just appeared. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sat down on the pulpit, said *Takbīr* and praised Allāh. Then he said, **"You have complained of drought in your areas, but you have been ordered by Allāh to supplicate Him and He has promised that He would answer your prayers."** Then he said: **"All praise is for Allāh, the Compassionate, the Merciful, the Only Owner of the Day of Judgment. There is no God but Allāh Who does what He wishes. O Allāh, there is no God except You! You are the Self-sufficient and we are the needy. Send down rain upon us and make it a source of strength for us and satisfaction."** He then raised his hands and kept raising them until the whiteness of his armpits could be seen. After that he turned his back to the people and turned his cloak around<sup>171</sup>, keeping his hands raised, then he faced the people, descended from the pulpit and prayed two *rak'āt*. Allāh, the Almighty then sent a cloud which produced thunder and lightening, and by Allāh's permission, it rained." Related by Abū Dawūd, who said that its chain of narrators is good.

171. In a narration by Al-Bukhārī, on the authority of 'Abdullāh Ibn Zaid, "The Prophet ﷺ turned his outer garments around, placing its left side on his right side and vice versa." Scholars say that the wisdom here is the favorable omen of a change of state. It seems that the Prophet ﷺ was optimistic that by turning round his cloak, the state of drought would turn into that of rain and prosperity.



٥٣٨ — وَنَصَّه التَّحْوِيلُ فِي الصَّحِيحِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ ، وَفِيهِ : فَتَوَجَّهَ إِلَى الْقِبْلَةِ يَدْعُو ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ جَهْرَ فِيهِمَا بِالْقِرَاءَةِ .

538. The story of turning the garment is mentioned in *Sahih* Al-Bukhārī on the authority of ‘Abdullāh Ibn Zaid, who said, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ turned towards the Qiblah and started invoking Allāh, then he prayed two rak‘at reciting the Qur’ān aloud.’

٥٣٩ — وَلِلدَّارِقُطِيِّ مِنْ مَرْسَلِ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ الْبَاقِرِ : « وَحَوَّلَ رِدَاءَهُ لِيَتَحَوَّلَ الْقَحْطُ » .

539. Abū Ja‘far al-Bāqir (RAA) narrated, ‘and he turned his garment ﷻ for the drought to turn away.’ Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī, and it was reported to be *Hadith Mursal* (that in which the link between the Successor (*Tabi‘*) and the Prophet ﷺ, i.e. the companion is missing).

٥٤٠ — وَعَسَنَ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ رَجُلًا دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ ، وَالنَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَائِمٌ يَخْطُبُ ، فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، هَلَكَتِ الْأَمْوَالُ ، وَانْقَطَعَتِ السُّبُلُ ، فَادْعُ اللَّهَ - عَزَّ وَجَلَّ - يُعِثْنَا ، فَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : « اللَّهُمَّ اغْنِنَا ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْنِنَا » ، فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ ، وَفِيهِ الدُّعَاءُ بِإِمْسَاكِهَا ، مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

540. Anas (RAA) narrated, ‘A man entered the mosque on Friday while the Prophet ﷺ was standing delivering the *Khutbah*. The man said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh, our wealth has been destroyed and we no longer have any transport.<sup>172</sup> Supplicate Allāh for us to have rain. The Prophet ﷺ raised his hands and said, “O Allāh, give us rain. O Allāh, give us rain. O Allāh, give us rain.” Anas said, ‘By Allāh, at that time there were no clouds in the sky and there was no house or building between the mountain and us. From behind the mountain came a cloud that looked like a shield. By the time it reached the middle of the sky it started to pour with rain. By Allāh we did not see the sun for a week. On the following Friday, a man entered the mosque from that (same) door

172- In another narration ‘livestock are dying’, which may account for the lack of transport.

while the Prophet ﷺ was standing delivering the *Khutbah* and said, 'Our livestock are dead and the roads are cut off (due to torrential rain). Ask Allāh to make it stop.' The Prophet ﷺ raised his hands and said, **"O Allāh, around us and not upon us. O Allāh, make it upon the hills, small mountains, bottom of the valleys, and plantations."** The rain stopped and we walked out in the sunshine.' Agreed upon.

٥٤١ — وَعَنْهُ أَنَّ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «كَانَ إِذَا قُحِطُوا اسْتَسْقَى بِالْعَبَّاسِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ ، وَقَالَ : اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا كُنَّا نَسْتَسْقِي إِلَيْكَ بَنِينَا فَتَسْقِيْنَا ، وَإِنَّا نَتَوَسَّلُ إِلَيْكَ بِعَمِّ بَنِينَا فَاسْقِنَا ، فَيَسْقُونُ» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

541. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'Whenever drought threatened them, 'Umar Ibnul Khattāb used to ask Al-'Abbās ibn 'Abdul Mutṭalib to invoke Allāh for rain. He used to say, 'O Allāh! We used to ask our Prophet ﷺ to invoke You for rain, and You would bless us with rain, and now we ask his uncle to invoke You for rain. O Allāh! Bless us with rain.' And so it would rain. Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٥٤٢ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : أَصَابَنَا وَنَحْنُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَطَرٌ قَالَ : فَحَمَرْتُ نَوْبَهُ ، حَتَّى أَصَابَهُ مِنَ الْمَطَرِ ، وَقَالَ : «إِنَّهُ حَدِيثٌ عَهْدٌ بِرَبِّهِ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

542. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'A shower of rain fell when we were with the Prophet ﷺ. He lifted up his clothes (uncovering part of his body to the rain), until the rain fell on him. We said, 'Messenger of Allāh, why did you do this?' He said, **"Because it has just come from Allāh, the Exalted."** Related by Muslim.

٥٤٣ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا رَأَى الْمَطَرَ قَالَ : «اللَّهُمَّ صَيِّبًا نَافِعًا» . أَخْرَجَاهُ .

543. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Whenever the Prophet ﷺ saw the rain, he used to say, **"O Allāh! Make it beneficial."** Agreed upon.

٥٤٤ — وَعَنْ مُسْعِدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَعَا فِي  
الْإِسْتِسْقَاءِ : «اللَّهُمَّ خَلِّتَا سَحَابًا ، كَثِيفًا ، فَصِيفًا ، دَلُوقًا ، ضَحُوكًا ، تُمَطِّرُنَا مِنْهُ  
رِذَاذًا ، قَطْلَقًا ، سَخِلًا ، يَا ذَا الْحَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو عَوَانَةَ فِي صَحِيحِهِ .

544. Sa'd (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would supplicate for *Istisqā'* saying, "O Allāh, let us be covered with thick clouds that have abundant and beneficial rain, that is accompanied by a strong sound of thunder (which is a sign of strong rain), frequently making light rain fall upon us and surrounding us with lightning. O Allāh, You are full of majesty, bounty and Honor." Related by Abū 'Awānah in his *Sahīh*.

٥٤٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
قَالَ : «خَرَجَ سُلَيْمَانُ - عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ - يَسْتَسْقِي ، فَرَأَى نَمْلَةً مُسْتَلْقِيَةً عَلَى ظَهْرِهَا  
رَافِعَةً قَوَائِمَهَا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ تَقُولُ : اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَا مِنْ خَلْقِكَ ، لَيْسَ بِنَا عِنِّي عَنْ مُقْيَاكَ  
فَقَالَ : ارْجِعُوا فَقَدْ سُعِيتُمْ بِدَعْوَةِ غَيْرِكُمْ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ.

545. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Prophet Sulaimān عليه السلام went out invoking Allāh for rain. He saw an ant lying on its back raising its legs up to the sky saying, 'O Allāh! We are creatures amongst Your creatures. We can not live without Your rain.' Prophet Sulaimān then said, 'Go back, for it has rained in response to the invocation of others (than you).' Related by Ahmad.

٥٤٦ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْتَسْقَى  
فَأَشَارَ بِظَهْرِ كَفِّهِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

546. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ supplicated Allāh for rain and he pointed with the back of his hand to the sky.' Related by Muslim.

## بَابُ اللَّبَاسِ

### Chapter XVII: Clothing

٥٤٧ — عَنْ أَبِي عَامِرٍ الْأَنْعَرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَيَكُونَنَّ مِنْ أُمَّتِي أَقْوَامٌ يَسْتَحِلُّونَ الْحِرَّ وَالْحَرِيرَ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الْبُخَارِيِّ .

547. Abû 'Âmir al-Ash'arî (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh said, "There will be among my followers, some people who will make *Halâl* (lawful) a woman's vagina (i.e. adultery) and silk (which is forbidden for men)." Related by Abû Dawûd and Al-Bukhârî.

٥٤٨ — وَعَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ تَشْرَبَ فِي آتِنَةِ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ ، وَأَنْ تَأْكُلَ فِيهَا ، وَعَنْ بُسْرِ الْحَرِيرِ وَالْدِّبَاجِ ، وَأَنْ تَجْلِسَ عَلَيْهِ» رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

548. Abû Hudhaifah Ibn Al-Yamân (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited us from eating and drinking from gold and silver vessels. He also forbade us from wearing clothes made of silk or brocade (i.e. the men but it is lawful for women) or to sit on them.' Related by Al-Bukhârî and Muslim).

٥٤٩ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ بُسِّ الْحَرِيرِ إِلَّا مَوْضِعَ إصْبَعَيْنِ ، أَوْ ثَلَاثِ ، أَوْ أَرْبَعِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

549. Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited (men) from wearing silk, except for the size of two, three or four fingers.<sup>173</sup> Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

173- It is only permissible for men to wear a garment embroidered with silk thread, the maximum size of such a design should not exceed the size of four fingers, or that the whole garment could include a piece of silk not exceeding that size.

٥٥٠ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَخَّصَ لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ ، وَالزُّبَيْرِ فِي قَمِيصِ الْخَرِيرِ ، فِي سَفَرٍ ، مِنْ حِكْمَةٍ كَانَتْ بِهِمَا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

550. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ gave permission to 'Abdur Rahmān bin 'Auf and Az-Zubair to sear silk clothing on a journey, as they were suffering from a skin irritation.' Agreed upon.

٥٥١ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَسَانِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حُلَّةً سِيرَاءً ، فَخَرَجْتُ فِيهَا ، فَرَأَيْتُ الْعُضْبَ فِي رَحْجِهِ ، فَتَلَقَّيْتُهَا بَيْنَ نِسَائِي». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَهَذَا لَفْظُ مُسْلِمٍ .

551. 'Ali (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sent me a garment striped with silk (or made of pure silk, which is more likely) so I went out wearing it. I saw the Prophet ﷺ and he looked very angry (when seeing me wearing it), so I cut it up (and divided it) among my female (relatives),<sup>174</sup> Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

٥٥٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «أَحِلُّ الذَّهَبُ وَالْخَرِيرُ لِإِنَاثِ أُمَّتِي ، وَحُرْمٌ عَلَى ذُكُورِهَا». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

552. Abū Mūsā (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Gold and silk are **Halāl (lawful) for the females among my nation, but prohibited for the males.**" Related by Ahmad, An-Nasā'ī and At-Tirmidhī.

٥٥٣ — وَعَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ إِذَا أُتِعِمَ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ نِعْمَةٌ أَنْ يَرَى أَثَرَ نِعْمَتِهِ عَلَيْهِ».

174- In another narration, he divided it into three head covers, which he gave to the three Faṭīmas (i.e. His wife Fāṭimah the daughter of the Prophet ﷺ, his mother Fāṭimah bint Asad and Fāṭimah bint Hamzah, his cousin.

553. Imrân bin Hugain (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **“When Allâh bestows one of His favors upon a slave, He likes to see its effect on him.”**<sup>175</sup> Related by Al-Baihaqi.

٥٥٤ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ ثِيَسِ الْقَمِيِّ وَالْمُعَصْمِرِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

554. ‘Alî (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited (men from) wearing *Qassei* (a kind of fabric made of silk or striped with silk,<sup>176</sup> which is brought from Egypt and Syria) or any clothing dyed with saffron.’ Related by Muslim.

٥٥٥ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : رَأَى عَلِيٌّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَوْبَنَيْنِ مُعَصْفَرَيْنِ ، فَقَالَ : «أَمَرْتُكَ بِهَذَا ؟» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

555. ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Amro (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ saw me wearing two garments dyed with saffron. Thereupon he said to me, **“Has your mother ordered you to do so?”**<sup>177</sup> Related by Muslim.

175- This means that one should eat and wear clothes, which reflects his average income, as this is a way of acknowledging the grace of Allâh upon him and also if a poor person sees him looking respectable, he would be encouraged to ask him for help. (Imâm as-San‘ânî in *Subul as-Salâm*, the interpretation of *Bulûgh al-Marâm*).

176- It is definitely prohibited if the percentage of silk is very high, otherwise it is disliked to wear it if there is a small amount.

177- This comment from the Prophet ﷺ indicates that dying clothes with saffron is absolutely prohibited for men, and he mentioned the mother because it is usual for women to use it to decorate their clothing. This is also supported by the rest of the narration in Muslim, in which the Prophet ﷺ commanded him to burn the two garments when ‘Amro asked him if he should wash them.

٥٥٦ - وَغَنُ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَتَيْتُ أَخْرَجْتُ حُبَّةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، مَكْفُوفَةَ الْحَبِيبِ وَالْكَمِينِ وَالْفَرَحَيْنِ بِالذِّبَاحِ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي مُسْلِمٍ ، وَزَادَ : «كَانَتْ عِنْدَ عَائِشَةَ حَتَّى قَبِضْتُ ، فَقَبَضْتُهَا ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَلْبِسُهَا ، فَتَحْنُ نَعْلَهَا لِلْمَرْضَى يُسْتَشْفَى بِهَا». وَزَادَ الْبُخَارِيُّ فِي الْأَدَبِ الْمُفْرَدِ : «وَكَانَ يَلْبِسُهَا ، لِلرَّفْدِ وَالْجُمُعَةِ».

556. Asmā' bint Abī Bakr (RAA) reported that she brought out the cloak of the Prophet ﷺ and it had a brocade fringe on the collar, sleeves, and the front and back openings. Related by Abū Dawūd, and Muslim who added, 'Ā'ishah (RAA) had it until she died, then I took it. The Prophet ﷺ used to wear it, and now we wash it and use it (or the washing) for the sick, seeking a cure (by virtue of its blessing as it touched the body of the Prophet ﷺ).' Al-Bukhārī added to the above narration in his book 'Al-Adab al-Mufrad', 'He ﷺ used to wear it for (meeting with) delegations and for the Friday prayer.'

## كِتَابُ الْجَنَائِزِ

### Book III: Funerals

٥٥٧ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « أَكْثَرُوا ذِكْرَ هَادِمِ اللَّذَاتِ ، الْمَوْتِ » . رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَالتَّسَنُّيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

557. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Remember, as much as you can, the one thing (fact or reality) which (always) brings an end to all worldly joys and pleasures, (meaning death).” Related by At-Tirmidhî, An-Nasâ’î and Ibn Hibbân.

٥٥٨ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « لَا يَتَمَنَّيَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ الْمَوْتَ لِيُضْرَ نَزْلَ بِهِ ، فَإِنْ كَانَ لَا بُدَّ مُتَمَنَّيًا فَلْيَقُلْ : اللَّهُمَّ أَحْيِنِي مَا كَانَتْ الْحَيَاةُ خَيْرًا لِي ، وَتَوَفَّنِي مَا كَانَتْ الْوَفَاةُ خَيْرًا لِي » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

558. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “None of you should wish for death due to any affliction, which might have affected him. But if he feels compelled to wish for it (due to extreme distress that he feels he cannot bear), he should say: “O Allâh! Grant me life as long as life is better for me, and let me die when death is better for me.” Agreed upon.

٥٥٩ — وَعَنْ بُرَيْدَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « الْمَوْتُ مِنْ مَوْتِ بَرَقِ الْحَيَيْنِ » . رَوَاهُ الثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

559. Buraidah (RAA) narrated that the messenger of Allâh ﷺ



said, "The believer dies while his forehead is sweating."<sup>178</sup>  
Related by the three Imāms.

٥٦٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «لَقَدْ تَوَكَّلْتُكُمْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ.

560. Abû Sa'îd and Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Remind those who are on their death bed of the *Shahādah* "Lā Ilāha illal-lāh," (for them to say it, hoping it will be their last words)."<sup>179</sup>

٥٦١ — وَعَنْ مَعْقِلِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «اقْرَأُوا عَلَى مَوْتَاكُمْ يس». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ.

561. Ma'qil bin Yasar (RAA) narrated that the messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Recite Yâsîn (Sûrah no. 36), over those who are dying." Related by Abû Dawûd, An-Nasâ'i and Ibn Hibbân graded it as *Sahih*.

٥٦٢ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، وَقَدْ شَقَّ بَصَرُهُ، فَأَعْمَصَتْهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الرُّوحَ إِذَا قُبِضَ أَتَبَعَهُ الْبَصَرُ». فَضَجَّ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَهْلِهِ، فَقَالَ: «لَا تَدْعُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ إِلَّا بِخَيْرٍ، فَإِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ تَوَكَّلُ عَلَى مَا تَقُولُونَ». ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِأَبِي سَلَمَةَ،

178- Imām as-San'ānī in 'Subul as-Salām', says that this refers to one of two things; one is that when the believer is on his death bed, he would be sweating due to his suffering in the last moments when his soul is about to leave his body; this suffering is the last thing that will expiate what is left of his sins. The other thing, the Prophet ﷺ could be referring to is the life of the believer in which he is always working hard to gain his *halāl* earnings, fasting, praying to prepare for the Hereafter, and so he meets Allāh, the Almighty when he is still sweating.

179- Scholars say that it is recommended to remind those who are on their death bed of the *Shahādah*, for him to say it, but they disliked insisting or telling him, 'Say...', lest the dying person becomes irritated or gets more upset due to what he is going through and then utters something which he should not say.

وَأَرْفَعَ دَرَجَتَهُ فِي الْمَهْدِيِّينَ ، وَأَفْسَحَ لَهُ فِي قَبْرِهِ ، وَنَوَّرَ لَهُ فِيهِ وَآخَلَفَهُ فِي عَقِبِهِ .  
رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

562. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ came to see Abū Salamah when his sight had become fixed (with his eyes open, as he had already passed away). So the Prophet ﷺ, closed his eyes and said, "When the soul is seized and leaves the body, the sight follows it." Some of Abū Salamah's family wept and wailed, whereupon the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to them, 'Do not supplicate to Allāh anything except that which is good for you (i.e. do not say anything which goes against you at that moment), because the angels (who are present at the time of death), say "Amin" (asking Allāh to accept your invocation) to whatever you say.' Then he said, "O Allāh! Forgive Abū Salamah, raise his status among (Your) rightly guided servants, make his grave spacious, and fill it with light for him, and be his successor in taking good care of his descendants whom he has left behind, (and make them pious)." Related by Muslim.

٥٦٣ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا — : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حِينَ تَوَفَّى — سَجَّيْ بِبُرْدٍ حَبْرَةٍ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

563. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ died, he was covered with a Yemeni mantle that had some designs on it.' Agreed upon.

٥٦٤ — وَعَنْهَا : «أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — قَبَّلَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهِ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

564. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) reported that Abū Bakr kissed the Prophet ﷺ after he had died.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٥٦٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «نَفْسُ الْمُؤْمِنِ مُعَلَّقَةٌ بِدَنْتِهِ ، حَتَّى يُقْضَى عَنْهُ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَحَسَنُهُ .

565. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of

Allāh ﷺ said, "A believer's soul remains suspended according to his debt until it is settled or paid off on his behalf." Related by Ahmad and At-Tirmidhi.

٥٦٦ - وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: فِي الَّذِي سَقَطَ عَنْ رَأْسِهِ قَمَاتٌ - «اغسلوه بماءٍ وسدرٍ، وكفنوه في ثوبين». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

566. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said concerning the man who fell off his mount and died during Hajj, "Wash him with water and *Sidr* (lotus leaves) and shroud him in his two garments (that he was wearing for Ihram)." Agreed upon.

٥٦٧ - وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ: «لَمَّا أَرَادُوا غُسْلَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالُوا: وَاللَّهِ مَا نَدْرِي، نُجَرِّدُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَمَا نُجَرِّدُ مَوْتَانَا، أَمْ لَا؟». الْحَدِيثُ . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَابْنُ دَاوُدَ .

567. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, "When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ died and they wanted to make *Ghusl* (full ritual washing of the body), they said, 'By Allāh we do not know whether we should take off the clothes of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ as we do for our dead or not?' Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd.<sup>180</sup>

٥٦٨ - وَعَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنَحْنُ نُعْمَلُ ابْنَتَهُ ، فَقَالَ: «اغسلونها ثلاثاً ، أو خمسيناً ، أو أكثر من ذلك ، إن رأيتم ذلك ، بماءٍ وسدرٍ ، واجعلن في الأجرية كافوراً ، أو شيئاً من كافور» ،

180. The rest of the *Hadith* as reported by Abū Dawūd, "When they disputed among themselves, Allāh cast slumber over them until the chin of each of them fell on his chest. Then someone said to them from a side of the house, and they did not know who he was, 'Wash the Prophet ﷺ while his clothes are on him.' So, they washed him while he was wearing his shirt. They poured water over his shirt and rubbed him with his shirt and not with their hands."

قَلَمَّا فَرَعْنَا آذَانَهُ ، فَأَلْقَى إِلَيْهَا حَقْوَهُ ، فَقَالَ : «أَشْعِرْتَهَا إِبَاءً» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ : «إِدْنَانٌ بِمَيَامِنِهَا وَمَوَاضِعِ الْوُضُوءِ مِنْهَا» . وَفِي لَفْظٍ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ : «فَضَعْنَا شَعْرَهَا ثَلَاثَةَ قُرُونٍ ، فَأَلْتَبْنَاهَا خَلْفَهَا» .

568. Umm 'Aṭīyah (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ came to us when we were washing his daughter (Zainab) after she had died and said, **"Wash her three times, five times or more if necessary, with water and lotus leaves (Sidr) and apply some camphor to the last washing."** When we finished making *Ghusl* for her, we informed the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and he threw his *Izār* (a cloth, which he wore round his waist) to us and told us to wrap her in it as the first sheet of the shroud (next to her body).<sup>1</sup> Agreed upon. In another narration, **"Start by washing the organs on the right and those parts that are washed in ablution."** In the narration of Al-Bukhārī, "We braided her hair in three braids and made them fall at her back."

٥٦٩ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كُفِّنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي ثَلَاثَةِ أَتَوَابٍ بِيضٍ سَحُولِيَّةٍ مِنْ كُرْسُفٍ ، لَيْسَ فِيهَا فَمِصَصٌ وَلَا عِصَامَةٌ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

569. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was shrouded in three pieces of white Yemenite cotton sheets. They did not include either a shirt or a turban." Agreed upon.

٥٧٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «لَمَّا تُوفِّيَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي جَاءَ ابْنُهُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَقَالَ : أَعْطِنِي فَمِصَصَكَ أَكْتَفِيهِ ، فَأَعْطَاهُ إِيَّاهُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

570. 'Abdullāh bin Umar (RAA) narrated, "When 'Abdullāh bin Ubay (the head of the hypocrites) died, his son came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! Please give me your shirt to shroud him (his father) in it.' So, Allāh's Messenger gave it to him. Agreed upon.

٥٧١ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «الْبَسُوا مِنْ ثِيَابِكُمُ الْبَيَاضَ، فَإِنَّهَا مِنْ خَيْرِ ثِيَابِكُمْ، وَكَفَّنُوا فِيهَا مَوْتَكُمْ». رَوَاهُ الْخُمْسَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ.

571. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Wear white clothes, for they are (considered as) your best clothes, and enshroud your dead in them.”** Related by the five Imāms, except for An-Nasā'ī, and At-Tirmidhī reported it to be sound.

٥٧٢ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «إِذَا كَفَّنَ أَحَدُكُمْ أَخَاهُ فَلْيُحْسِنْ كَفَنَهُ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

572. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“When one of you is in charge of shrouding his brother, he should give him the best shroud he can (i.e. clean, covering the whole body, but not necessarily expensive as this is disliked.)”** Related by Muslim.

٥٧٣ — وَعَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ الرَّحْلَيْنِ مِنْ قَتْلَى أَحَدٍ فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «أَيُّهُمْ أَكْثَرُ أَخْدًا لِلْقُرْآنِ؟» فَيَقْدِمُهُ فِي الْحَدِيدِ، وَلَمْ يُعْسَلُوا، وَلَمْ يُصَلَّ عَلَيْهِمْ. رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ.

573. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ had each two martyrs of the battle of Uhud wrapped in one shroud, and then would ask, **“Which one of them knew more of the Qur'ān?”** He would put that one (that was pointed out) first in the grave. They were not washed and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ did not offer a funeral prayer for them.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٥٧٤ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ: «لَا تَعَالُوا فِي الْكَفَنِ، فَإِنَّهُ يُسَلَبُ سَرِيعًا». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ.

574. 'Alī (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, **“Do not be extravagant in shrouding (i.e. do not spend too much money on them) for it will decay quickly.”** Related by Abū Dawūd.

٥٧٥ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهَا : «لَوْ مِتُّ قَبْلِي لَعَسَلْتُكَ». الْحَدِيثُ . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَهَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

575. 'A'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to her, **"If you die before me, I will wash you myself."** Related by Ahmad, Ibn Mājah and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

٥٧٦ — وَعَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ غُمَيْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَوْصَتْ أَنْ يُغْسَلَهَا عَلِيٌّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - . رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ .

576. Asma' bint 'Umays (RAA) narrated that Fātimah (RAA) (the daughter of the prophet ﷺ) made a will that 'Alī (RAA) was to wash her when she dies.' Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī.

٥٧٧ — وَعَنْ بُرَيْدَةَ - فِي قِصَّةِ الْغَامِدِيَّةِ الَّتِي أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِرُحْمِهَا فِي الزَّكَا - قَالَ : «ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِهَا فَصُلِّيَ عَلَيْهَا وَدُفِنَتْ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

577. Buraidah (RAA) reported concerning the story of the Ghāmidī woman, who was to be stoned by the order of the Prophet ﷺ (due to committing adultery), 'Then the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ gave his command concerning her (after her death), so he offered the funeral prayer for her, and she was then buried.' Related by Muslim.

٥٧٨ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «أَنِّي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِرَحْلٍ قَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ بِمَشَاقِصَ ، فَلَمْ يُصَلَّ عَلَيْهِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

578. Jābir bin Saumrah (RAA) narrated, 'A man who killed himself with a broad-headed arrow, was brought to the Prophet ﷺ, but he did not offer the funeral prayer for him.'<sup>181</sup> Related by Muslim.

181- The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ did not offer prayer for him, as a punishment for what he did by committing suicide, and to dissuade others from doing the same.

٥٧٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي قِصَّةِ الْمَرْأَةِ الَّتِي كَانَتْ تُقَمُّ الْمَسْجِدَ ، فَسَأَلَ عَنْهَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالُوا : مَاتَتْ ، فَقَالَ : «أَفَلَا كُنْتُمْ أَذُنْتُمْوَنِي ؟» فَكَأَنَّهُمْ صَغُرُوا أَمْرَهَا ، فَقَالَ : «ذُلُونِي عَلَى قَبْرِهَا» ، فَذَلُّوهُ ، فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهَا . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَرَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : «إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْقُبُورَ مَمْلُوءَةٌ ظُلْمَةً عَلَى أَهْلِهَا ، وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يُنَوِّرُهَا لَهُمْ بِصَلَاتِنِي عَلَيْهِمْ» .

579. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated regarding the story of the black woman who used to clean the mosque. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ asked about her, and he was told that she had died. He said to them, **“Why didn’t you inform me of her death?”** It seems that they regarded her as an insignificant person. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **“Show me her grave.”** They showed him her grave and he offered the funeral prayer for her. Agreed upon. Muslim added in his narration, **‘Verily, those graves are full of darkness for those buried in them. Allâh, the Almighty, will illuminate them for their dwellers by my prayer over them’**

٥٨٠ — وَعَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَنْهَى عَنِ النَّعْيِ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَحَسَنُهُ .

580. Hudhaifah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to prohibit the announcement of anyone’s death.<sup>182</sup> Related by Ahmad and At-Tirmidhî, who rendered it *Hasan*.

٥٨١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَعَى النَّجَاشِيَّ فِي الْيَوْمِ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ ، وَتَرَجَّحَ بِهِمْ إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى ، فَصَفَّ بِهِمْ ، وَكَبَّرَ عَلَيْهِ أَرْبَعًا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

581. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of

182. The prohibition in this *Hadith* does not refer to telling people about the death of a relative, a friend etc for people to console his family and offer funeral prayer for him. The Prophet ﷺ is prohibiting what they used to do before Islâm, like calling out the news of the death of a great man showing pride over others or wailing and crying aloud for people to know that someone has died in that house.

Allāh ﷻ informed the people about the death of Negus the day he died. He took them out to the place of prayer, to offer the funeral prayer for him. He arranged them in rows, and made *Takbīr* four times.' Agreed upon.

٥٨٢ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «مَا مِنْ رَجُلٍ مُسْلِمٍ يَمُوتُ ، فَيُقَامُ عَلَيْهِ جَنَازَتُهُ أَرْبَعُونَ رَجُلًا ، لَا بُشْرَ كُونَ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا ، إِلَّا شَفَعَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِيهِ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

582. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷻ say, "If a Muslim man dies and a group of forty people, who do not associate any one with Allāh, pray for him, Allāh will accept their intercession for him (by way of their *Du'ā'* for him)." Related by Muslim.

٥٨٣ — وَعَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدُبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «صَلَّيْتُ وَرَاءَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ مَاتَتْ فِي نَفْسِهَا ، فَقَامَ وَسَطُهَا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

583. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated, 'I offered the funeral prayer behind the Prophet ﷺ for a woman who had died during child-birth and he (prayed) standing opposite the middle of her body.' Agreed upon.

٥٨٤ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى ابْنِي بَيْضَاءَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

584. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'By Allāh the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ offered funeral prayer in the mosque for the sons of Baidā' (Sah) and Suhail).'<sup>183</sup> Related by Muslim.

٥٨٥ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى قَالَ : «كَانَ زَيْدُ بْنُ أَرْقَمَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - يُكَبِّرُ عَلَى جَنَازَتِنَا أَرْبَعًا ، وَإِنَّهُ كَبَّرَ عَلَى جَنَازَةِ خَعْمَسَا ، فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُكَبِّرُهَا» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ .

183- This *Hadith* is evidence that it is permissible to pray the funeral prayer in the mosque.



585. 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Abi Laila (RAA) and 'Zaid bin Arqam (RAA) used to recite four *Takbīrāt* when praying over the dead, but once he said it five times, so I asked him about it. He said to me, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to do so.' Related by Muslim and the four Imāms.<sup>184</sup>

٥٨٦ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّهُ كَبَّرَ عَلَى سَهْلِ بْنِ حُنَيْفٍ سِتًّا ، وَقَالَ : إِنَّهُ بَدْرِيٌّ». رَوَاهُ سَعِيدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الْبُخَارِيِّ .

586. 'Alī bin Abi Ṭalīb (RAA) narrated that he said six *Takbīrāt* when he prayed over Sahl bin Hunaif, and he said (explaining his action), 'He is one of the Companions, who fought in the Battle of Badr.' Related by Sa'īd bin Manṣūr.

٥٨٧ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُكَبِّرُ عَلَى جَنَازِنَا أَرْبَعًا وَيَقْرَأُ فَاتِحَةَ الْكِتَابِ فِي التَّكْبِيرَةِ الْأُولَى». رَوَاهُ الشَّافِعِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

587. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to say four *Takbīrāt* over the dead, and would recite *al-Fātiḥah* in (after saying) the first (opening) *Takbīrāt*.' Related by Ash-Shāfi'ī with a weak chain of narrators.

٥٨٨ — وَعَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ غَوْفٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «صَلَّيْتُ خَلْفَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَلَى جَنَازَةٍ ، فَقَرَأَ فَاتِحَةَ الْكِتَابِ فَقَالَ : لِيَعْلَمُوا أَنَّهَا سَنَةٌ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

588. Ṭalḥah bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Auf (RAA) narrated, 'I offered a funeral prayer led by Ibn 'Abbās. He recited *al-Fātiḥah* and said, 'You should know that it (reciting *al-Fātiḥah*) is a *Sunnah* of the Prophet ﷺ.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٥٨٩ — وَعَنْ غَوْفِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى جَنَازَةٍ ، فَحَفِظْتُ مِنْ دُعَائِهِ : «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ ، وَارْحَمْهُ ، وَعَافِهِ ،

184- Most scholars are of the opinion that they are only four *Takbīrāt*.

وَأَعْفُ عَنْهُ ، وَأَكْرِمْ نَزْلَهُ ، وَوَسِّعْ مَدْخَلَهُ ، وَاغْسِلْهُ بِالمَاءِ وَالتَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ ، وَنَقِّهِ مِنْ  
الْحَطَايَا كَمَا يُنْقَى الثَّوْبُ الْإِيتِضُ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ ، وَأَبْدِلْهُ دَارًا خَيْرًا مِنْ دَارِهِ ، وَأَهْلًا  
خَيْرًا مِنْ أَهْلِهِ ، وَأَدْخِلْهُ الْجَنَّةَ ، وَفِي فِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ ، وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

589. 'Auf bin Mâlik (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ offered the funeral prayer, and I memorized this supplication (that he said for the deceased), **"O Allâh! Forgive him and have mercy on him (on her). Grant him ease and respite. Make his resting place a noble one, and facilitate his entry. Wash him with the most pure and clean water, snow and hail. Purify him from sins as a white garment is cleansed of dirt. Give him in exchange a home better than his home (on earth) and a family better than his family. Grant him entrance to Paradise and protect him from the trials of the grave and the torture of Hell Fire."** Related by Muslim.

٥٩٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ — قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا صَلَّى عَلَى حَنَازَةٍ يَقُولُ : «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِحَيِّنَا ، وَمَيِّتِنَا ،  
وَشَاهِدِينَا ، وَعَائِلَانَا ، وَصَغِيرِنَا ، وَكَبِيرِنَا ، وَأُنثَانَا ، اللَّهُمَّ مَنْ أَحْيَيْتَهُ مِنَّا  
فَأَحْبِبْهُ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ ، وَمَنْ تَوَفَّيْتَهُ مِنَّا فَتَوَفَّهُ عَلَى الْإِيمَانِ ، اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَحْرِمْنَا أَجْرَهُ ،  
وَلَا تُضِلَّنَا بَعْدَهُ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ .

590. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prayed a funeral prayer, he would say, **"O Allâh! Forgive those of us who are alive, and those who are dead, those present and those absent, those who are young and those who are male and those who are female. O Allâh! Let those of us to whom You have given life, live in Islâm, and let those of us You take back die in a state of faith. O Allâh! Do not deprive us of our reward for (supplicating for) him, and cause us not to go astray after him."** Related by Muslim and the four Imâms.

٥٩١ — وَعَنْهُ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِنَّا صَائِمُونَ  
عَلَى النَّبِيِّ فَأَخْلَصُوا لَهُ الدُّعَاءَ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

591. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"If you offer the funeral prayer for a deceased person, supplicate Allāh sincerely for him."** Related by Abū Dawūd.

٥٩٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «أَسْرِعُوا بِالْجَنَازَةِ ، فَإِنْ تَكَ صَلَاحَةً فَخَيْرٌ تُقَدِّمُونَهَا إِلَيْهِ ، وَإِنْ تَكَ سَوًى ذَلِكَ فَشَرٌّ تَضَعُونَهُ عَنْ رِقَابِكُمْ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

592. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Hurry up when you carry the dead body (the janāzah), for if the deceased is righteous, you would be taking it to something better, and if he or she is an evil person, then you will be getting him or her off your necks."** Agreed upon.

٥٩٣ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ شَهِدَ الْجَنَازَةَ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهَا فَلَهُ قِيرَاطٌ ، وَمَنْ شَهِدَهَا حَتَّى تُدْفَنَ فَلَهُ قِيرَاطَانِ» ، قِيلَ : وَمَا الْقِيرَاطَانِ ؟ قَالَ : «مِثْلُ الْجَبَلَيْنِ الْعُظِيمَيْنِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَلِمُسْلِمٍ : «حَتَّى تُوَضَعَ فِي اللَّحْدِ» .

593. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Whoever accompanies the funeral (the dead body) until he performs the funeral prayer will have a reward equal to (one Qirāt), and whoever accompanies the burial procession, will be doubly awarded (two Qirāt)."** They then asked, 'What is meant by the two Qirāt?' He replied ﷺ, **"Like two huge mountains."** Agreed upon. Muslim added the statement, 'until it is buried.'

٥٩٤ — وَلِلْبُخَارِيِّ أَيْضًا مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «مَنْ تَبِعَ جَنَازَةَ مُسْلِمٍ إِمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا ، وَكَانَ مَعَهَا حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهَا ، وَيُغْرَغَ مِنْ دَفْنِهَا فَلَهُ نَرْجِعُ بِقِيرَاطَيْنِ ، كُلُّ قِيرَاطٍ مِثْلُ جَبَلٍ أُحُدٍ» .

594. Al-Bukhārî related on the authority of Abū Hurairah,

“Whoever accompanies the funeral of a Muslim, seeking the reward only from Allāh, the Almighty, and he stays with it until he offers the funeral prayer and the burial is completed, will return back with two *Qirāt*, each *Qirāt* is equal to the mount of *Uḥud*.”

٥٩٥ — وَعَنْ سَالِمٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ ، وَهُمْ يَمْشُونَ أَمَامَ الْجَنَازَةِ». رَوَاهُ الْخُمْسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَأَعْلَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَطَائِفَةٌ بِالْإِسْنَادِ .

595. Sālim narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that he saw the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, Abū Bakr and ‘Umar walking in front of a Funeral.’ Related by the five Imāms, and Ibn Hibbān rendered it *Sahīh*.

٥٩٦ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «نُهِينَا عَنْ أَتْبَاعِ الْجَنَائِزِ ، وَلَمْ يُعْزَمْ عَلَيْنَا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

596. Umm ‘Atiyah (RAA) narrated, ‘We were forbidden to accompany funeral processions, but this prohibition was not mandatory for us.’ Agreed upon.

٥٩٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ الْجَنَازَةَ فَقُومُوا ، فَمَنْ تَبِعَهَا فَلَا يَجْلِسُ حَتَّى يُوضَعَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

597. Abū Sa‘īd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Stand up when you see a funeral procession, and he who accompanies it should not sit down until the coffin is placed on the ground.” Agreed upon.

٥٩٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ : «أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ يَزِيدَ أَدْخَلَ الْمَيِّتَ مِنْ قِبَلِ رِجْلِي الْقَبْرِ ، وَقَالَ : هَذَا مِنَ السُّنَّةِ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ .

598. Abū Ishāq narrated that ‘Abdullāh bin Yazīd placed a dead body in the grave from the side near the foot of the grave (i.e. the end which will accommodate the feet when the body is placed

in it).<sup>185</sup> He then said, "This is the *Sunnah* of the Prophet ﷺ." Related by Abû Dawûd.

٥٩٩ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «إِذَا وَضَعْتُمْ مَوْتَاكُمْ فِي الْقَبْرِ، فَقُولُوا: بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، وَعَلَى مِلَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ، وَأَعْلَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ بِالْوَقْفِ.

599. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "When you place your deceased in the grave, say, 'In the Name of Allâh, and in accordance with the tradition of Allâh's Messenger ﷺ.'" Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ'i.

٦٠٠ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «كَسَرُ عَظْمِ الْمَيِّتِ كَكَسَرِهِ حَيًّا». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ بِإِسْنَادٍ عَلَى شَرْطِ مُسْلِمٍ.

600. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Breaking a deceased body's bones is exactly like breaking them when he is alive." Related by Abû Dawûd in accordance with the conditions of Muslim.

٦٠١ — وَزَادَ ابْنُ مَاجَهَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «فِي الْإِنْتِمَاءِ».

601. Ibn Mājah added, on the authority of Umm Salamah (RAA), "with regards to it being a sin."

٦٠٢ — وَعَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي رِفَاعٍ قَالَ: «الْحُدُوءُ لِي لَحْدًا، وَأَنْصَبُوا عَلَيَّ اللَّبَنَ نَصَبًا، كَمَا صَبَعَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

602. Sa'd bin Abi Wqqâs (RAA) said (during his death illness) 'Make a *lahd* for me and cover it with un-burnt bricks, as you did with the grave of the Prophet ﷺ.' Related by Muslim.

185- It is the *Sunnah* that the head of the deceased is placed first from the side of the foot of the grave, but if it is not easy to do so, then the body could be placed in the grave from any side.

٦٠٣ — وَلِلْبَيْهَقِيِّ عَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - نَحْوَهُ ، وَزَادَ : «وَرَفَعَ قَبْرَهُ عَنِ الْأَرْضِ فُذْرَ شِبْرٍ». وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

603. Al-Baihaqi transmitted on the authority of Jābir (RAA) a similar narration and added, 'and his grave was raised one span from the ground.'<sup>186</sup> Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

٦٠٤ — رِزْلَمُسْلِمٍ عَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُحْصَصَ الْقَبْرُ ، وَأَنْ يُقَعَّدَ عَلَيْهِ ، وَأَنْ يُتَى عَلَيْهِ».

604. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited whitening a grave with plaster, to sit on it or to build over it (such as a dome).<sup>1</sup> Related by Muslim.

٦٠٥ — وَعَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى عَلَى عُثْمَانَ بْنِ مَطْعُونٍ ، وَأَتَى الْقَبْرَ ، فَحَنَى عَلَيْهِ ثَلَاثَ حَنَيَاتٍ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ . رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ .

605. 'Āmir bin Rabī'ah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prayed over 'Uthmān bin Madh'un, then went to the grave and sprinkled three handfuls of soil while he was standing.<sup>2</sup> Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī.

٦٠٦ — وَعَنْ عُثْمَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا فَرَغَ مِنْ دَفْنِ الْمَيِّتِ وَقَفَ عَلَيْهِ وَقَالَ : «اسْتَغْفِرُوا لِأَخِيكُمْ وَاسْأَلُوا لَهُ التَّيْسِتَ ، فَإِنَّهُ الْآنَ يُسْأَلُ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

606. 'Uthmān Ibn 'Affān (RAA) narrated, 'Whenever the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ finished the burial of the dead, he would stand by the grave and say, "Seek forgiveness for your brother and pray for him to be steadfast, because he is now being questioned." Related by Abū Dawūd. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

186. The surface of the grave is raised one span above the ground so that its location can be known.

٦٠٧ — وَعَنْ ضَمْرَةَ بْنِ حَبِيبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَحَدِ التَّابِعِينَ - قَالَ : «كَانُوا يَسْتَحْبُّونَ إِذَا سُوِيَ عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ قَبْرُهُ ، وَأَنْصَرَفَ النَّاسُ عَنْهُ ، أَنْ يُقَالَ عِنْدَ قَبْرِهِ : يَا فُلَانُ ، قُلْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ، ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ ، يَا فُلَانُ ، قُلْ رَبِّيَ اللَّهُ ، وَدِينِي الْإِسْلَامُ ، وَيَسْبِي مُحَمَّدٌ». رَوَاهُ سَعِيدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ مُوقُفًا .

607. Damrah bin Ḥabīb (one of the Tābiʿīn or the followers of the Companions) narrated, "They (the Companions that he met) recommended that after the grave is leveled and the people leave, that one should stand by the grave and say three times to the deceased, 'O so-and-so, say: "There is no god but Allāh", 'O so-and-so, say: "Allāh is my Lord, Islām is my dīn (religion), and Muḥammad is my prophet." Related by Saʿīd bin Manṣūr.

٦٠٨ — وَلِلْعَبْرَانِيِّ نَحْوَهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ مَرْفُوعًا مُطَوَّلًا .

608. At-Tabarānī related a similar Ḥadīth on the authority of Abū Umāmah on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ<sup>187</sup>

٦٠٩ — وَعَنْ بُرَيْدَةَ بْنِ الْحُصَيْنِ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «كُنْتُ نَهَيْتُكُمْ عَنْ زِيَارَةِ الْقُبُورِ فُزِرُوهَا». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، زَادَ التِّرْمِذِيُّ : «فَإِنَّهَا تُذَكِّرُ الْآخِرَةَ».

609. Buraīdah bin Al-Ḥusayb al-Aslamī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "I had forbidden you to visit graves, but now you may visit them." Related by Muslim. At-Tirmidhī added the following, "It will remind you of the Hereafter."

٦١٠ — زَادَ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ : «وَتَرْهَدُ فِي الدُّنْيَا».

610. Ibn Mājah added on the authority of Bīn Masʿūd, "And they make you (i.e. the graves) renounce this worldly life."

187- Imām ag-Sanʿānī in 'Subul as-Salām' says that none of the scholars of Ḥadīth doubt that this Ḥadīth is fabricated (i.e. prompting the deceased after the burial), so it could not be traced back to the prophet ﷺ. Imām Ibnul Qayyim said that the companions did not do this, as we see people doing nowadays, as standing by the side of the grave and talking to the dead.

٦١١ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَعَنَ زَوَارِبَ الْقُبُورِ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

611. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the women who frequently visit the graves. Related At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*

٦١٢ - وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُنَاحَةَ وَالْمُسْتَمِعَةَ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ .

612. Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the wailing women and those who listen to them. Related by Abū Dawūd.

٦١٣ - وَعَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «أَخَذَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ لَا نُنُوحَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

613. Umm `Atiyah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ made us pledge that we will not wail. Agreed upon.

٦١٤ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «الْمَيِّتُ يُعَذَّبُ فِي قَبْرِهِ بِمَا يَبُحُّ عَلَيْهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

614. Ibn `Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "A dead person is tormented in his grave by the wailing for him." Agreed upon.

٦١٥ - وَلَهُمَا نَحْوُهُ عَنِ الْمُعْمِرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - .

615. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Al-Mughīrah bin Shu`bah.

٦١٦ - وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «شَهِدْتُ بَيْتًا لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُذْفَنُ، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَالِسٌ عِنْدَ الْقَبْرِ، فَأَبْتُ عَيْنَيْهِ تَذْمَعَانِ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

616. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'I attended the burial of one of the



daughters of the Prophet ﷺ. He was sitting by the side of the grave and his eyes were shedding tears.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٦١٧ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « لَا تَدْفِنُوا مَوْتَانَكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ إِلَّا أَنْ تُضْطَرُّوْا ». أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ مَاجَهَ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي مُسْلِمٍ ، لَكِنْ قَالَ : رَحَرَ أَنْ يُقْبَرَ الرَّجُلُ بِاللَّيْلِ ، حَتَّى يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ .

617. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Do not bury your dead during the night unless you have to do so."** Related by Ibn Mājah. Muslim reported a similar narration, but Jābir said in his narration, 'The Prophet ﷺ disapproved that someone is buried at night, unless the funeral prayer has been offered for him.'

٦١٨ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : لَمَّا جَاءَ نَعْيُ جَعْفَرٍ - حِينَ قُتِلَ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « اصْنَعُوا لَالِ جَعْفَرٍ طَعَامًا ، فَقَدْ أَتَاهُمْ مَا يَشْعَلُهُمْ ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْخُمَسَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ .

618. 'Abdullāh Ibn Ja'far (RAA) narrated, 'When we received the news of Ja'far's death; when he was killed (in the Battle of *Mu'tah*), the Prophet ﷺ said, **"Prepare some food for the family of Ja'far, for what has befallen them is keeping them preoccupied."** Related by the five Imāms except for An-Nasā'ī.

٦١٩ — وَعَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعَلِّمُهُمْ إِذَا خَرَجُوا إِلَى الْمَغَائِرِ أَنْ يَقُولُوا : « السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلَ الدِّيَارِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ ، وَإِنَّا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ - نَعَالِي - بِكُمْ لَاحِقُونَ ، نَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ الْعَافِيَةَ ». رواه مُسْلِمٌ .

619. Sulaimān bin Buraidah narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Prophet ﷺ taught us that when we visit graves we should say, **"Peace be upon you, O believing men and women, O dwellers of this place. Certainly, Allāh willing, we will join you. We supplicate to Allāh to grant us and you well being."** Related by Muslim.

٦٢٠ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ : مَرَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِقُبُورِ الْمَدِينَةِ ، فَأَقْبَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِوَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ : «السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا أَهْلَ الْقُبُورِ ، يُغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ ، أَنْتُمْ سَلَفُنَا ، وَنَحْنُ بِالْآخِرِ» . رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَقَالَ : حَسَنٌ .

620. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'Once the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ passed by some graves in Madinah. He turned his face toward them saying, **"Peace be upon you, O dwellers of these graves. May Allāh forgive you and us. You have preceded us, and we are following your trail."** Related by At-Tirmidhī, who graded it as *Hasan*.

٦٢١ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَسُبُّوا الْأَمْوَاتَ ، فَإِنَّهُمْ قَدْ أَفْضَوْا إِلَى مَا قَدَّمُوا» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

621. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Do not speak badly of the dead, they have already seen the result of (the deeds) that they sent on before them."** Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٦٢٢ — وَرَوَى التِّرْمِذِيُّ عَنِ الْمُعِيزَةِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - نَحْوَهُ ، لَكِنْ قَالَ : «فَوَدُّوا الْأَحْيَاءَ» .

622. At-Tirmidhī related a similar narration on the authority of Al-Mughīrah bin Shu'bah, and he added, **"Thus you will be offending the living (i.e. if you curse their dead)."**

## كِتَابُ الزَّكَاةِ

### Book IV: Zakâh

#### Chapter I

٦٢٣ — عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ مُعَاذًا إِلَى الْيَمَنِ - فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ - وَفِيهِ : «أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ افْتَرَسَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَدَقَةً فِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ تَوْحِدٌ مِنْ أَعْيَانِهِمْ ، فَرُدُّ فِي فُقَرَائِهِمْ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

623. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that when the Prophet ﷺ sent Mu'adh ibn Jabal to Yemen (as governor), he said to him: "You are going to a people who are People of the Scripture. Invite them to testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that I am His Messenger. If they obey you in this, then teach them that Allāh, the Glorious One, has enjoined five prayers upon them in every day and night (in twenty-four hours), and if they obey you in this, then tell them that Allāh has made it obligatory for them to pay *Zakâh* upon their assets and it is to be taken from the wealthy among them and given to the poor among them." Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٦٢٤ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ الصَّادِقَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - كَتَبَ لَهُ : «هَذِهِ فَرِيضَةُ الصَّدَقَةِ الَّتِي قَرَضَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ ، وَالَّتِي أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهَا رَسُولُهُ ، فِي كُلِّ أَرْبَعٍ وَعَشْرِينَ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ فَمَا ذُوْنُهَا الْغَنَمُ : فِي كُلِّ خَمْسٍ شَاةٌ ، فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ خَمْسًا وَعِشْرِينَ إِلَى خَمْسٍ وَثَلَاثِينَ فَفِيهَا بَنْتُ مَخَاضٍ أُنْثَى ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تُكُنْ فَإِنْ لَبُونٌ ذَكَرٌ ، فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ سِتًّا وَثَلَاثِينَ إِلَى خَمْسٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ فَفِيهَا بَنْتُ لَبُونٍ أُنْثَى ، فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ سِتًّا وَأَرْبَعِينَ إِلَى سِتِّينَ فَفِيهَا حَقَّةٌ طَرَوْقَةُ الْحَمَلِ ، فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ وَاحِدَةً وَسِتِّينَ إِلَى خَمْسٍ وَسِتِّينَ فَفِيهَا حَذَقَةٌ ، فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ سِتًّا وَسِتِّينَ إِلَى تِسْعِينَ فَفِيهَا بَنْتُ لَبُونٍ ، فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ إِحْدَى وَتِسْعِينَ إِلَى عِشْرِينَ وَمِائَةٍ فَفِيهَا

حَقَّتْ طَرَوْقَنَا الْجَنَلِ ، فَإِذَا زَادَتْ عَلَى عِشْرِينَ وَمِائَةً فِي كُلِّ أَرْبَعِينَ بِنْتُ لَبُونٍ ،  
 وَفِي كُلِّ خَمْسِينَ حِقَّةٌ ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَهُ إِلَّا أَرْبَعٌ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ فَلَيْسَ فِيهَا صَدَقَةٌ إِلَّا  
 أَنْ يَشَاءَ رَبُّهَا ، وَفِي صَدَقَةِ الْغَنَمِ فِي سَائِمَتِهَا إِذَا كَانَتْ أَرْبَعِينَ إِلَى عِشْرِينَ وَمِائَةً  
 شَاةٌ ، فَإِذَا زَادَتْ عَلَى عِشْرِينَ وَمِائَةٍ إِلَى مِائَتَيْنِ فَفِيهَا شَتَانَانِ ، فَإِذَا زَادَتْ عَلَى  
 مِائَتَيْنِ إِلَى ثَلَاثِمِائَةٍ فَفِيهَا ثَلَاثُ شِيَاهٍ ، فَإِذَا زَادَتْ عَلَى ثَلَاثِمِائَةٍ فِي كُلِّ مِائَةٍ شَاةٌ ،  
 فَإِذَا كَانَتْ سَائِمَةُ الرَّجُلِ نَاقِصَةً مِنْ أَرْبَعِينَ شَاةً وَاحِدَةً فَلَيْسَ فِيهَا صَدَقَةٌ ، إِلَّا  
 أَنْ يَشَاءَ رَبُّهَا ، وَلَا يُجْمَعُ بَيْنَ مُتَفَرِّقٍ وَلَا يُفَرَّقُ بَيْنَ مُجْتَمِعٍ خَشْيَةَ الصَّدَقَةِ وَمَا كَانَ  
 مِنْ خَلِيطَيْنِ فَلِأَيُّمَا يَتَرَاكِعَانِ يَتِيهُمَا بِالسُّوْيَةِ ، وَلَا يُخْرَجُ فِي الصَّدَقَةِ هَرَمَةٌ ، وَلَا  
 ذَاتُ عَوَارٍ ، وَلَا نَيْسٍ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ الْمُصَدِّقُ . وَفِي الرُّقَّةِ : فِي مِائَتَيْ دِرْهَمٍ رُبْعُ  
 الْعُشْرِ ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تُكُنْ إِلَّا تِسْعِينَ وَمِائَةً فَلَيْسَ فِيهَا صَدَقَةٌ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ رَبُّهَا ، وَمَنْ  
 بَلَغَتْ عِنْدَهُ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ صَدَقَةُ الْحَذَقَةِ ، وَلَيْسَتْ عِنْدَهُ حَذَقَةٌ وَعِنْدَهُ حِقَّةٌ ، فَإِنَّهَا تُقْبَلُ  
 مِنْهُ ، وَيَجْعَلُ مَعَهَا شَاتَيْنِ إِنْ اسْتَمَرَّتَا لَهُ ، أَوْ عِشْرِينَ دِرْهَمًا ، وَمَنْ بَلَغَتْ عِنْدَهُ  
 صَدَقَةُ الْحِقَّةِ ، وَلَيْسَتْ عِنْدَهُ الْحِقَّةُ ، وَعِنْدَهُ الْحَذَقَةُ ، فَإِنَّهَا تُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ الْحَذَقَةُ ،  
 وَيُعْطِيهِ الْمُصَدِّقُ عِشْرِينَ دِرْهَمًا أَوْ شَاتَيْنِ . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

624. Anas (RAA) narrated that Abū Bakr As-Siddiq (RAA) wrote him this letter, "This is the obligatory *Zakāh*, which the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ made obligatory for every Muslim, and which Allāh, the Almighty had commanded him to observe. For each twenty-four camels, or less, their *Zakāh* is to be paid as sheep; for every five camels, their *Zakāh* is one sheep. When the amount of camels is between twenty-five to thirty-five, the due *Zakāh* is one she-camel '*bint makhâd'*' (a camel which is one year old and just starting the second year) or a male camel '*ibn labûn'*' (a young male camel which is two years old and already starting the third year). However, when the amount of camels reaches thirty-six, the due *Zakāh* is a young she-camel '*bint labûn'*' (a young female camel, which is two years old and already starting the third year). When they reach forty six to sixty camels, their due *Zakāh* is a she camel '*hiqqah'*' (which is three years old and starting the fourth). When they reach sixty-one to seventy-five, one

'Jaz'ah' (a four year old camel already starting its fifth year). When their number is between seventy-six to ninety camels, their due *Zakâh* is two young she camels '*bint labân*'. When they are in the range between ninety-one to one hundred and twenty camels, the *Zakâh* is two young she camels '*hiqqah*'. If they are over a hundred and twenty camels, on every forty camels, one '*bint labân*' is due. And for every fifty camels (over one hundred and twenty) a young she-camel '*hiqqah*' is due. And anyone, who has got only four camels, does not have to pay *Zakâh* unless he (the owner of the camels) wants to give something voluntarily.

Regarding the *Zakâh* of grazing sheep, if they are between forty and one hundred and twenty, one sheep is due as *Zakâh*. If they are between 120 and 200, two sheep are due. If they are between 200 and 300, three sheep are due. If they exceed three hundred sheep, then one sheep is due for every extra hundred grazing heads. If the grazing sheep are less than forty, (even if they are 39) then no *Zakâh* is due on them, unless he (the owner of the camels) wants to give something voluntarily.

One should not combine (i.e. gather young animals together) or separate them for fear of paying *Zakâh*.<sup>188</sup> When there is a mixture of cattle shared between two partners, and *Zakâh* is paid jointly between them, then they have to calculate it equally among them (depending on the share of each). Neither an old or a defective animal nor a male goat (a ram used for breeding) may be taken as *Zakâh*, unless the *Zakâh* collector wishes<sup>189</sup> to do so.

Concerning silver, the *Zakâh* paid is a quarter of a tenth for each 200 Dirhams. If the amount of silver is less than two hundred

---

188. One way of doing this is when three people, each of them has forty sheep (i.e. one sheep is due on each). So, when the *Zakâh* collector comes, they put them together, which comes to 120 sheep, and they the due *Zakâh* is only one sheep. Or if two partners have 201 sheep, which means that 3 sheep are due, then they divide them between them, for each to give only one sheep.

189. The *Zakâh* collector should not take this last type, (the breeding ram) as this will harm the owner, but he may take any of these three if he has no other choice, as the old and the defective animal is not to be taken as *Zakâh* anyway. The same Arabic word used in the *Hadith* could be read as '*al-Mussaddiq*', which is the owner or the one who pays *Zakâh*. In this case the meaning would be 'the male-goat' may not be taken unless the owner permits it to be taken as *Zakâh*, as it is from his best animals.

Dirhams (even if it is 190) then no *Zakâh* is to be paid for it, unless the owner wishes to do so.

If the number of camels reaches the number on which a *jaz'ah* (a four year old camel already starting its fifth year) is due as *Zakâh*, but he only has a '*hiqqah*' (a she camel which is three years old and starting the fourth), it should be accepted from him along with two sheep if they were available (to compensate for the difference) or twenty Dirhams. If on the other hand he has to offer a '*hiqqah*' as *Zakâh*, but he only has a *jaz'ah*, it is accepted from him, and the *Zakâh* collector will then pay him the difference, which is twenty Dirhams or two female sheep.' Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٦٢٥ — وَعَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَهُ إِلَى الْبَحْنِ ، فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ مِنْ كُلِّ ثَلَاثِينَ بَقَرَةً تَبِيعًا أَوْ تَبِيعَةً ، وَمِنْ كُلِّ أَرْبَعِينَ مُبَسَّنَةً ، وَمِنْ كُلِّ خَالِمٍ دِينَارًا أَوْ عَدْلَهُ مُعَافِيَةً». رَوَاهُ الْحَمَّسِيُّ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِأَحْمَدَ ، وَحَسَنَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَأَشَارَ إِلَى اخْتِلَافٍ فِي وَصْلِهِ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

625. Mu'âdh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated, "When the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sent him to Yemen, he commanded him to take a '*tabî*' (young bull) or '*tabî'ah*' (young cow, which is one year old), as *Zakâh* for every 30 cows. And for every forty cows, a *musinnah* (two year old cow) is due. Every non-Muslim who attained the age of puberty should pay one Dinâr or the equivalent from the *Mu'âfirî* clothes (made in a town in Yemen called *Ma'âfir*).<sup>190</sup> Related by the Five Imâms and the wording is from Ahmad.

٦٢٦ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «تُؤْخَذُ صَدَقَاتُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ عَلَى مِيَاهِهِمْ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَلَا يُبَيِّنُ دَاوُدُ أَيْضًا : «لَا تُؤْخَذُ صَدَقَاتُهُمْ إِلَّا فِي دُورِهِمْ».

626. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father, who reported on the authority of his grand father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The *Zakâh* of the Muslims should be collected by their water trough." Related by Ah-

190- This is paid by the people of the Scripture (Christians and Jews) as *Jizyah* or tax, as they are under the protection of a Muslim government.

mad. Abū Dawūd also has the narration, **"Their Zakāh should only be collected in their dwellings."**<sup>191</sup>

٦٢٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَيْسَ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ فِي عَيْدِهِ ، وَلَا قَرْنِيهِ صَدَقَةٌ» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَالْمُسْلِمُ : «لَيْسَ فِي الْعَيْدِ صَدَقَةٌ إِلَّا صَدَقَةُ الْفِطْرِ» .

627. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"No Zakāh is to be paid on one's horse (that he rides) or one's slave."** Related by Al-Bukhārī. Muslim also has the narration, **"There is no Zakāh to be paid on one's slave, except for Zakāt-ul-Fitr (which is paid at the end of Ramadān, and a Muslim must pay it on behalf of all of those he is responsible for)."**

٦٢٨ — وَعَنْ بَهْزِ بْنِ حَكِيمٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «فِي كُلِّ سَائِمَةٍ إِبِلٌ : فِي أَرْبَعِينَ بِنْتُ كَبُونٍ ، لَا تُفَرَّقُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ حَسَابِهَا ، مَنْ أَعْطَاهَا مُؤْتَجِرًا بِهَا فَلَهُ أَجْرُهَا ، وَمَنْ مَتَّعَهَا فَبِئْسَ أَتَعْلَمُهَا وَشَطَرٌ مَا لَهُ ، عَزْمَةٌ مِنْ عَزَمَاتِ رَبَّنَا ، لَا يَحِلُّ لَأَلٍ مُحَمَّدٍ مِنْهَا شَيْءٌ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَغَلَقَ الشَّافِعِيُّ الْقَوْلَ بِهِ عَلَى بُرْهَانِهِ .

628. Bahz bin Hakām narrated on the authority of his father, who reported on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"For every forty camels, one 'bint labūn' (a young female camel which is two years old and already starting the third year), is due as Zakāh. No camel is to be separated from the rest of the camels (i.e. the jointly owned live stock as mentioned above). Whoever gives it willingly, seeing his reward from Allāh, will be rewarded. (However) if someone refrains from paying it, it will be taken from him**

191- The point here is that the Zakāh collector goes to the payer in his dwelling to make it easier for him, or as some scholars said, that this is not to make the people bring their animals a long way from their water troughs or dwellings.

(by force) along with part of his property (as punishment), for it is a right of Allāh. None of it is lawful for the family of Muḥammad ﷺ.” Related by Aḥmad, An-Nasā’ī, Abū Dawūd and Al-Ḥākim rendered it *Saḥīḥ*.

٦٢٩ - وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِذَا كَانَتْ لَكَ مِائَتَا دِرْهَمٍ - وَخَالَ عَلَيْهَا الْحَوْلُ - فَفِيهَا خُمْسَةٌ دِرَاهِمٌ ، وَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ شَيْءٌ حَتَّى يَكُونَ لَكَ عِشْرُونَ دِينَارًا ، وَخَالَ عَلَيْهَا الْحَوْلُ ، فَفِيهَا نِصْفُ دِينَارٍ ، فَمَا زَادَ فَبِحِسَابِ ذَلِكَ ، وَلَيْسَ فِي مَالٍ زَكَاةٌ حَتَّى يُحَوَّلَ عَلَيْهِ الْحَوْلُ ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَهُوَ حَسَنٌ ، وَقَدْ اخْتَلَفَ فِي رَفْعِهِ .

629. ‘Alī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “When you possess two hundred Dirhams at the end of the year (if you still have all of them), five Dirhams are levied on them as *Zakāh*. There is nothing upon you (to be paid) in gold, until it reaches (the value of) twenty Dinārs. When you possess twenty Dinārs, at the end of the year, then there is half a Dinār levied on it (as *Zakāh*). Any additional amount will be calculated in the same manner. No *Zakāh* is to be paid on monetary holdings, until they have been owned for one year. Related by Abū Dawūd, who rendered it *Ḥasan*.

٦٣٠ - وَلِلْمُزْمَلِيِّ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : « مَنْ اسْتَفَازَ مَالًا ، فَلَا زَكَاةَ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى يُحَوَّلَ عَلَيْهِ الْحَوْلُ ». وَالرَّاجِحُ وَقْفُهُ .

630. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘Whoever earns any money, he is not liable to pay *Zakāh*, until the period of a year has passed (while still possessing the same amount of money).’ Related by At-Tirmidhī.

٦٣١ - وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « لَيْسَ فِي الثِّبَرِ الْعَوَامِلِ صَدَقَةٌ ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالذَّارِقُطْنِيُّ ، وَالرَّاجِحُ وَقْفُهُ أَيْضًا .

631. ‘Alī (RAA) narrated that, ‘There is no *Zakāh* to be paid on working cattle.’ Related by Abū Dawūd and Ad-Dāraqutnī.



٦٣٢ - وَعَنْ عُمَرَو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَو - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ وَلِيَ يَتِيمًا لَهُ مَالٌ ، فَلْيَتَجَرَّ لَهُ وَلَا يَتْرُكْهُ حَتَّى تَأْكُلَهُ الصَّدَقَةُ» . رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ ضَعِيفٌ ، وَلَهُ شَاهِدٌ مُرْسَلٌ عِنْدَ الشَّافِعِيِّ .

632. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father who reported on the authority of his grand father, on the authority of 'Abdullāh bin 'Amro (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"One who becomes the guardian of an orphan, who owns property, must trade on his behalf and not leave it (saved and unused) until it is all eaten up by Zakāh (which is paid yearly)."** Related by At-Tirmidhī and Ad-Dāraqutnī with a weak chain of narrators.

٦٣٣ - وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَنَاهُ قَوْمٌ بِصَدَقَتِهِمْ قَالَ : «اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

633. 'Abdullāh bin Abi Aufā (RAA) narrated, 'Whenever a person came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ with their Zakāh, he would say, **"O Allāh! Send your blessings upon them."** Agreed upon.

٦٣٤ - وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ الْعَبَّاسَ سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي تَعْجِيلِ صَدَقَتِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَحِلَّ ، فَرُخِّصَ لَهُ فِي ذَلِكَ» . رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَالحَاكِمُ .

634. 'Ali (RAA) narrated that al-'Abbās (RAA) asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ to allow him to pay his Zakāh before its due date, and he gave him permission to do so.' Related by At-Tirmidhī and Al-Hākim.

٦٣٥ - وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَيْسَ فِيمَا دُونَ خُمْسٍ أَوْاقٍ مِنَ الزُّرَى صَدَقَةٌ ، وَلَيْسَ فِيمَا دُونَ خُمْسٍ ذَوْدٌ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ صَدَقَةٌ ، وَلَيْسَ فِيمَا دُونَ خُمْسَةٍ أَوْسُقٌ مِنَ الثَّمَرِ صَدَقَةٌ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

635. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ

said, "There is no *Zakâh* to be paid on less than five ounces of silver, less than five camels or less than five *Awsuq*<sup>192</sup> of dates." Related by Muslim.

٦٣٦ — وَلَسَهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «لَيْسَ فِيمَا دُونَ خُمْسَةِ أَوْسُقٍ مِنْ تَمْرٍ وَلَا حَبِّ صَدَقَةٍ». وَأَصْلُ حَدِيثِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ ، مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

636. Abû Sa'îd Al-Khudrî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "There is no *Zakâh* to be paid on any amount of dates or grain less than five *Awsuq*." Agreed upon.

٦٣٧ — وَعَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «فِيمَا سَقَتِ السَّمَاءُ وَالْعُيُونُ أَوْ كَانَ عَثَرُهَا الْعُشْرُ ، وَفِيمَا سَقَى بِالتُّضْحِ نِصْفُ الْعُشْرِ». رَوَاهُ الْخَارِجِيُّ ، وَلِأَبِي دَاوُدَ : «إِذَا كَانَ بَعْلًا الْعُشْرُ ، وَفِيمَا سَقَى بِالسَّوَانِي أَوْ التُّضْحِ نِصْفُ الْعُشْرِ».

637. Sâlim bin 'Abdullâh narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "A tithe is due as *Zakâh*, on every plant watered by heaven (rain water), springs, or underground water (i.e. watered without effort). While half a tithe is paid on what is watered by irrigation (i.e. machines are used)." Related by Al-Bukhârî. Abû Dawûd added in his narration, "When it is watered by underground water (close to the surface and keeping the land wet), a tithe is paid, but half a tithe is paid when the land is watered by wheels or animals."

٢٣٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ وَمَعَاذٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهُمَا : «لَا تَأْخُذَا فِي الصَّدَقَةِ إِلَّا مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأَصْنَافِ الْأَرْبَعَةِ : الشَّعِيرِ ، وَالْحِنْطَةِ ، وَالزَّيْتِ ، وَالتَّمْرِ». رَوَاهُ الطَّبْرَانِيُّ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

638. Abû Mūsâ Al-Ash'arî and Mu'âdh (RAA) narrated that

192. A *wasuq* is equivalent to sixty *sâ'as* (a cubic measure of varying magnitude). Five *Awsuq* is equivalent to 50 Egyptian *kaylah* (one *Kaylah* is a dry measure for grain, 50 *Kaylah* is equivalent to 653 gm of wheat.

the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to them, “Do not take any *Zakāh* except on these four crops: barley, wheat, raisins and dates.” Related by At-Tabarānī and Al-Hākim.

٦٣٩ — وَلِلدَّارُطُنِيِّ، عَنْ مُعَاذٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «قَامَا الْقَثَاءُ ، وَالْبَطِيخُ وَالرُّمَانُ وَالْقَصَبُ ، فَقَدْ عَفَا عَنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ . وَإِسْنَادُهُ ضَعِيفٌ .

639. Imām Ad-Dāraqutnī related on the authority of Mu‘ādh (RAA), ‘As for cucumbers, watermelons, pomegranates, and sugarcane, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ has exempted them from *Zakāh*.’ It is transmitted with a weak chain of narrators.

٦٤٠ — وَعَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ أَبِي حَنْمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا خَرَصْتُمْ فَخَذُوا وَدَعُوا التَّلْتِ ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَدْعُوا التَّلْتِ فَدَعُوا الرَّبْعَ . رَوَاهُ الْحُمْسَةُ إِلَّا ابْنَ مَاجَةَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

640. Sahl bin Abi Hathmah (RAA) narrated, ‘We were commanded by the Messenger of Allāh, ‘Whenever you assess the amount of something, estimate the [*Zakāh*] and ignore one-third. If you do not, then leave(at least) one fourth.’ Related by the five Imāms, except for Ibn Mājah.

٦٤١ — وَعَنْ عَثَابِ بْنِ أُسَيْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : أَنْ يُخْرَصَ الْعِنَبُ كَمَا يُخْرَصُ التَّخْلُ ، وَتُؤْخَذَ زَكَاتُهُ زَيْبًا . رَوَاهُ الْحُمْسَةُ ، وَنَبِيهِ انْقِطَاعٌ .

641. ‘Attāb bin Usaid (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ commanded us, “Grapevines are to be estimated exactly as palm trees, and its *Zakāh* is taken in raisins.”<sup>193</sup> Related by the five Imāms.

193- The point in ignoring a third or a fourth of the produce is a reprieve for property owners since they, their guests, and their neighbors need to eat from it. Also, the produce is exposed to birds feeding, passers-by taking some, and being blown away by the wind. An estimation of the total

٦٤٢ — وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ امْرَأَةً أَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَمَعَهَا ابْنَتُهُ لَهَا ، وَفِي يَدِ ابْنَتِهَا مَسَكَتَانِ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ ، فَقَالَ لَهَا : «أَتُعْطِينَ زَكَاةَ هَذَا ؟» قَالَتْ : لَا ، قَالَ : «أَيْسُرُكَ أَنْ يُسَوِّرَكَ اللَّهُ بِهِمَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ سَوَارَتَيْنِ مِنْ نَارٍ ؟» فَأَلْفَتَهُمَا . رَوَاهُ الثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ قَوِيٌّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ .

642. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father, who reported on the authority of his grand father (RAA) that a woman came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ accompanied by her daughter, who wore two heavy gold bangles. He said to her, **"Do you pay Zakāh on them?"** She said, 'No.' He then said, **"Are you pleased that Allāh may put two bangles of fire on your wrist on the Day of Judgment?"** She then threw them away. Related by the three Imāms with a strong chain of narrators.

٦٤٣ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ تَلْبَسُ أَوْصَاحًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَقَالَتْ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أَكُنْزٌ هُوَ ؟ قَالَ : «إِذَا أَدَّيْتَ زَكَاتَهُ فَلَيْسَ بِكُنْزٍ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

643. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated that she was wearing golden ornaments and asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, 'Is it considered as a treasure?' He said, **"If you pay the due Zakāh, then it is not considered as a treasure."** Related by Abū Dawūd and Ad-Dāraqutnī.

٦٤٤ — وَعَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدُبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْمُرُنَا أَنْ نُخْرِجَ الصَّدَقَةَ مِنَ الَّذِي نَعِدُهُ لِلْبَيْعِ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ كَرِيهُ .

644. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, used to command us to pay Zakāh from (the goods) we had prepared for sale. Related by Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators.

---

amount of Zakāh on all the produce without excluding a third or a fourth of it, would affect the interests of the owners.

٦٤٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «وَفِي الرِّكَازِ الْخُمْسُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

645. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“One fifth is compulsory to be paid (as Zakāh) on buried treasure.”** Agreed upon.

٦٤٦ — وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ - فِي كَنْزٍ وَجَدَهُ رَجُلٌ فِي بَحْرَةٍ - : «إِنْ وَجَدْتَهُ فِي قَرْيَةٍ مَسْكُونَةٍ فَعَرَفْتَهُ ، وَإِنْ وَجَدْتَهُ فِي قَرْيَةٍ غَيْرِ مَسْكُونَةٍ فَعِيهِ وَفِي الرِّكَازِ الْخُمْسُ». أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ بِإِسْنَادٍ حَسَنٍ .

646. ‘Amro bin Shu‘aib narrated on the authority of his father, who reported on the authority of his grand father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked about a treasure that was found by a man in some ruined land, and he said to him, **“If you found it in an inhabited village, then you must advertise its having been found. However, if he found it in an uninhabited village, then on it and the rest of the discovered treasure one fifth is payable as Zakāh.”** Related by Ibn Mājah with a reliable chain of narrators.

٦٤٧ — وَعَنْ بِلَالِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَخَذَ مِنَ الْمَعَادِنِ الْقَبَائِلِيَّةِ الصَّدَقَةَ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ .

647. Bilāl bin Al-Hārith (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ took Zakāh from the mines of Qabāliyah.<sup>194</sup>

194. Qabāl is a location on the shores of the Red Sea, five days traveling from Madīnah.

## بَابُ صَدَقَةِ الْفِطْرِ

### Chapter II: *Sadaqatul Fitr* (Zakâh paid at the end of Ramadân)

٦٤٨ — عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «فَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ زَكَاةَ الْفِطْرِ صَاعًا مِنْ تَمْرٍ أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ : عَلَى الْعَبْدِ وَالْحُرِّ ، وَالذَّكْرِ ، وَالْأُنْثَى ، وَالصَّغِيرِ ، وَالْكَبِيرِ ، مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ، وَأَمَرَ بِهَا أَنْ تُؤَدَّى قَبْلَ خُرُوجِ النَّاسِ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

648. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ enjoined the payment of one *sâ'*<sup>195</sup> of dates or one *sâ'* of barley as *Zakât-ul-ḥiṭr* on every Muslim, slave or free, male or female, young or old, and he ordered that it be paid before the people went out to offer the 'Id prayer.' Agreed upon.

٦٤٩ — وَلابْنِ عَدِيٍّ ، وَالْأَدْرَاقُطْنِيِّ يَاسَنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ : «أَعْتَوْهُمْ عَنِ الطَّوَائِفِ فِي هَذَا الْيَوْمِ» .

649. Ibn 'Adi and Ad-Dâraqutni also related on the authority of Ibn 'Umar but with a weak chain of narrators, "Save them (i.e. the poor) wondering around (in the markets and the streets asking for food) on that day."

٦٥٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كُنَّا نُعْطِيهَا فِي زَمَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَاعًا مِنْ طَعَامٍ ، أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ تَمْرٍ ، أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ ، أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ زَبِيبٍ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ . وَفِي رَوَايَةٍ : «أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ أَفْطٍ» . قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ : «أَنَا أَنَا فَلَا أَرَأَى أُخْرِجُهُ كَمَا كُنْتُ أُخْرِجُهُ فِي زَمَنِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ» . وَلِأَبِي دَاوُدَ : «لَا أُخْرِجُ أَبَدًا إِلَّا صَاعًا» .

650. Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated, "We used to offer it (*Zakât-ul-ḥiṭr*) during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ as one *sâ'* of

195- One *Sâ'* = approximately 3 kilograms.

food or one *ṣā'* of dates, or one *ṣā'* of barley or one *ṣā'* of raisins." Agreed upon.

In another narration, "or one *ṣā'* of dried cottage cheese." Abū Sa'īd then added, "As for myself, I would continue to give it as I used to give during the time of the Prophet ﷺ."<sup>196</sup>

Abū Dawūd also transmitted on the authority of Abū Sa'īd, "I would never give but a *ṣā'*."

٦٥١ — رَعْنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «فَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ زَكَاةَ الْفِطْرِ ، طَهُرَةً لِلصَّائِمِ مِنَ اللَّعْرِ ، وَالرَّقَبِ ، وَطُعْمَةً لِلْمَسْكِينِ ، فَمَنْ أَدَّاهَا قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَهِيَ زَكَاةٌ مَقْبُولَةٌ ، وَمَنْ أَدَّاهَا بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ فَهِيَ صَدَقَةٌ مِنَ الصَّدَقَاتِ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

651. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ enjoined *Zakāt-ul-fitr* on the one who fasts (i.e. fasted during the month of *Ramaḍān*) to purify him from any indecent act or speech and for the purpose of providing food for the needy. It is accepted as *Zakāh* for the person who pays it before the *'Id* prayer and it is *Sadaqah* (i.e. voluntary charity) for the person who pays it after the *'Id* prayer." Related by Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah and Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

## بَابُ صَدَقَةِ التَّطَوُّعِ

### Chapter III: *Sadaqat at-Tatawu' or Voluntary Charity*

٦٥٢ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « سَبْعَةُ يُطْلِقُهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي ظِلِّهِ يَوْمَ لَا ظِلَّ إِلَّا ظِلُّهُ » - فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ - وَنَبِيهِ :

196- The rest of this narration goes, "continued to do so until Mu'āwiyah came to us to perform pilgrimage; *hajj* or *'umrah*. He then addressed the people from the pulpit and said to them: "I see that two *mudds* of wheat from Syria equals one *ṣā'* of dates. The people accepted that." Abū Sa'īd then contended, "As for myself..." "Two *mudds* are equivalent to half a *ṣā'*, that is why Abū Sa'īd insisted on giving one full *ṣā'* as he used to do during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ

«وَرَجُلٌ تَصَدَّقَ بِصَدَقَةٍ فَأَخْفَاهَا حَتَّى لَا تَعْلَمَ شِمَالُهُ مَا تُنْفِقُ يَمِينُهُ»، مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

652. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Seven people will be shaded by Allâh under His shade on the day when there will be no shade except His...." He mentioned the rest of the ḥadīth, which says, "and a man who gives charity so secretly that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given." (i.e. nobody knows how much he has given in charity). Agreed upon.

٦٥٢ — وَعَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ غَامِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «كُلُّ أَمْرِيءٍ فِي ظِلِّ صَدَقَتِهِ حَتَّى يُفَصَلَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

653. 'Uqbah Ibn 'Âmir (RAA) narrated, I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, "Everybody will be shaded by his *Sadaqah* (on the Day of Judgment) until it has been judged between the people." Related by Ibn Hibbân and Al-Hâkim.

٦٥٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «أَيُّمَا مُسْلِمٍ كَسَا مُسْلِمًا ثَوْبًا عَلَى عَرِيٍّ كَسَاهُ اللَّهُ مِنْ خَضِرِ الْجَنَّةِ ، وَأَيُّمَا مُسْلِمٍ أَطْعَمَ مُسْلِمًا عَلَى جُوعٍ أَطْعَمَهُ اللَّهُ مِنْ ثَمَارِ الْجَنَّةِ ، وَأَيُّمَا مُسْلِمٍ سَقَى مُسْلِمًا عَلَى ظَمَأٍ سَقَاهُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الرَّحِيقِ الْمَخْتُومِ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ لَيْثٌ .

654. Abû Sa'îd Al-Khudrî (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Any Muslim who clothes another Muslim who is naked, Allâh will clothe him from the green garments of Paradise. Any Muslim who feeds a Muslim who is hungry, Allâh will feed him from the fruit of Paradise, and any Muslim who gives drink to a Muslim who is thirsty, Allâh will give him a drink from the Sealed Nectar."<sup>197</sup> Related by Abû Dawûd with a weak chain of narrators.

197- This is the pure and clear white wine, which the believers will drink in Paradise, but it will not make them intoxicated as the wine of this worldly life. It is kept in sealed containers that will only be undone by their owners.



٦٥٥ — وَعَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ حِزَامٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «الْيَدُ الْعُلْيَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْيَدِ السُّفْلَى، وَابْدَأْ بِمَنْ تَعُولُ، وَخَيْرُ الصَّدَقَةِ مَا كَانَ عَنْ ظَهْرٍ عَنِّي، وَمَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ، وَمَنْ يَسْتَعِنْ يَغْنِهِ اللَّهُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ.

655. Hakim bin Hizām (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The upper hand is better than the lower hand (i.e. he who gives in charity is better than he who takes it). One should begin by giving to his dependents. And the best Sadaqah (charity) is that, which is given by a wealthy person (from the money which is left over after his expenses). And whoever abstains from asking others for some financial help, Allāh will provide for him and save him from asking others; Allāh will make him self-sufficient." Agreed upon and this version is of al-Bukhārī.

٦٥٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَيُّ الصَّدَقَةِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «جَهْدُ الْمُقِلِّ، وَابْدَأْ بِمَنْ تَعُولُ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ، وَالْحَاكِمُ.

656. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked, "Which kind of Sadaqah is better? He replied, "That which is given by one who does not have much property. And begin by giving to your dependents." Related by Ahmad, and Abū Dawūd. Ibn Khuzaimah, Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

٦٥٧ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «تَصَدَّقُوا» فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، عِنْدِي دِينَارٌ؟ قَالَ: «تَصَدَّقْ بِهِ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ»، قَالَ: عِنْدِي آخَرُ، قَالَ: «تَصَدَّقْ بِهِ عَلَى وَلَدِكَ»، قَالَ: عِنْدِي آخَرُ، قَالَ: «تَصَدَّقْ بِهِ عَلَى زَوْجَتِكَ»، قَالَ: عِنْدِي آخَرُ، قَالَ: «تَصَدَّقْ بِهِ عَلَى خَادِمِكَ»، قَالَ: عِنْدِي آخَرُ، قَالَ: «أَنْتَ أَبْصَرُ بِهِ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ، وَالنَّسَائِيُّ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ، وَالْحَاكِمُ.

657. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"Give Sadaqah."** A man then said, 'Allâh's Messenger, I have a Dînâr.' He then said to him, **"Give it to yourself as Sadaqah."** The man again said, 'I have another one.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"Give it to your children as Sadaqah."** He said, 'I have another one.' He said, **"Give it to your wife as Sadaqah."** The man again said, 'I have another one.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"Give it to your servant as Sadaqah."** He said, 'I have another one.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"You know better to whom you should give it."** Related by Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ'î. Ibn Hibbân and Al-Hâkim regarded it as *Sahih*.

٦٥٨ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «إِذَا أَتَقَفَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ مِنْ طَعَامِ بَيْتِهَا، غَيْرِ مُفْسِدَةٍ، كَانَ لَهَا أَجْرٌ بِمَا أَتَقَفَتْ وَلَزَوْجِهَا أَجْرُهُ بِمَا اكْتَسَبَ، وَلِلْخَازِنِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ، لَا يَنْقُصُ بَعْضُهُمْ مِنْ أَجْرِ بَعْضٍ شَيْئًا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

658. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"When a woman gives some of the foodstuff (which she has in her house) in charity without being extravagant (without being wasteful), she will receive the reward for what she has spent, and her husband will receive the reward because of his earning, and the keeper (if any) will be similarly rewarded. The reward of one will not decrease the reward of the others."** Agreed upon.

٦٥٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: جَاءَتْ رَيْسُ امْرَأَةٍ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّكَ أَمَرْتَ الْيَوْمَ بِالصَّدَقَةِ، وَكَانَ عِنْدِي خُبْزٌ لِي، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَتَصَدَّقَ بِهِ، فَرَعِمَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ أَنَّهُ وَوَلَدَهُ أَحَقُّ مَنْ أَتَصَدَّقُ بِهِ عَلَيْهِمْ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «صَدَقَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ، زَوْجُكَ وَوَلَدُكَ أَحَقُّ مَنْ تَصَدَّقْتَ بِهِ عَلَيْهِمْ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ.

659. Abû Sa'îd (RAA) narrated, 'Zainab the wife of Ibn Mas'ûd came along and said to the Prophet ﷺ, "O Messenger of Allâh!

You have commanded us today to give *Sadaqah* (charity). I have some jewelry of mine and I wanted to give it as *Sadaqah*, but Ibn Mas'ûd claims that he and his children are the most entitled to my *Sadaqah*. (deserve it more than anyone else.)' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "**Ibn Mas'ûd is right. Your husband and your children are more deserving.**" Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٦٦٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَزَالُ الرَّجُلُ يُسْأَلُ النَّاسُ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ، وَلَيْسَ فِي وَجْهِهِ مِرْعَةٌ لَحْمٍ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

660. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "**A man who persists in begging people to give him charity, will come on the Day of Judgment and there will not be a piece of flesh on his face.**"<sup>198</sup> Agreed upon.

٦٦١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ يُسْأَلُ النَّاسُ أَمْوَالَهُمْ تَكَثُّرًا ، فَإِنَّمَا يُسْأَلُ حِمْرًا ، فَلْيَسْتَقِلْ أَوْ لِيَسْتَكْرِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

661. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "**He who asks others to give to him in order to increase his own wealth, is akin to one who asks for live coals. He who wishes to have more, let him have it and he who wishes to have less, let him have it.**" Related by Muslim.

٦٦٢ — وَعَنْ الزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ الْعَوَّامِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَأَنْ تَأْخُذَ أَحَدُكُمْ حَبْلَهُ ، فَإِنِّي بِحُزْمَةٍ مِنَ الْحَطَبِ عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ ، فَيَسْأَلُهَا ، فَيَكْفُ بِهَا وَجْهَهُ ، خَيْرٌ لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يُسْأَلَ النَّاسُ أَعْطَوْهُ أَوْ مَنَعُوهُ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

662. Az-Zubair bin Al-'Awwâm (RAA) narrated that the Mes-

198- This hadîth means to show the ugliness of begging where there is no real necessity, which makes the person lose his pride so that he comes on the Day of Judgment without any flesh on his face. The Qur'ân praised those whom one thinks they are rich because of their modesty, as they do not beg people in spite of their need. (2:274-275)

senger of Allāh ﷺ said, "It is better for any of you to take a rope and cut some wood (from the forest) and carry it over his back and sell it, to preserve his dignity (as he is earning his own living), rather than ask a person for something and that person may give him or not." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٦٦٣ — وَعَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدُبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « الْمَسْأَلَةُ كَذُّ يَدَيْهِمَا الرَّحْلُ وَحُفَّهُ ، إِلَّا أَنْ يَسْأَلَ الرَّحْلُ سُلْطَانًا ، أَوْ فِي أَمْرٍ لَا بُدَّ مِنْهُ ». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ .

663. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Begging is like a scratch with which a man scratches his face; unless one is asking the ruler or in the case of dire necessity." Related by at-Tirmidhī, who regarded it as *Sahih*.

## بَابُ قَسَمِ الصَّدَقَاتِ

### Chapter IV: Division of Zakāh (Zakāh recipients)

٦٦٤ — عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « لَا تُجَلِّ الصَّدَقَةَ لِعَنِيٍّ إِلَّا لْخُمْسَةِ : لِعَامِلٍ عَلَيْهَا ، أَوْ رَجُلٍ اشْتَرَا بِمَالِهِ ، أَوْ غَارِمٍ ، أَوْ غَارٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ، أَوْ مُسْكِينٍ تُصَدَّقُ عَلَيْهِ مِنْهَا ، فَأَهْدَى مِنْهَا لِعَنِيٍّ ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَأَعْلَلَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ .

664. Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Zakāh is not allowed for the well-off person except for one of the following five: an administrator of Zakāh, a man who buys Zakāh holdings with his money, a person who is in debt, a fighter in the cause of Allāh, or a rich person who is given a present by a needy (*miskīn*) person which the latter had been given as Zakāh." Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd, Ibn Mājah, and Al-Hākim regarded it as *Sahih*.

٦٦٥ — وَعَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ بْنِ الْحَيَّارِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ حَدَّثَاهُ أَنَّهُمَا أَتَيَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْأَلَانِهِ مِنَ الصَّدَقَةِ ، فَمَلَبَّ فِيهِمَا النَّظَرُ ، فَرَأَاهُمَا جُلْدَتَيْنِ ، فَقَالَ : «إِنْ شِئْتُمَا أُعْطِيْتُكُمَا ، وَلَا حَظٌّ فِيهَا لِعَبِيٍّ ، وَلَا لِقَوِي مُكْتَسِبٍ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَقَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ .

665. 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Adī bin Al-Khiyār (RAA) narrated that two men told him that they had gone to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asking him to give them something from the *Zakāh* money (as he was distributing it at that time). The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then looked them up and down and found them to be sturdy and strong. He then said to them, **"If you desire, I shall give it to you, but this *Zakāh* is not for one who is rich, neither for the one who is strong and able to earn."** Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī .

٦٦٦ — وَعَنْ قَبِيصَةَ بْنِ مُخَارِقٍ الْهَلَالِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ الْمَسْأَلَةَ لَا تُجِلُّ إِلَّا لِأَحَدٍ ثَلَاثَةً : رَجُلٌ تَحْمِلُ حَمَالَةً ، فَحَلَّتْ لَهُ الْمَسْأَلَةُ حَتَّى يُصَيِّبَهَا ، ثُمَّ يَمْسِكُ ، وَرَجُلٌ أَصَابَتْهُ حَائِضَةٌ اجْتَنَحَتْ مَالَهُ ، فَحَلَّتْ لَهُ الْمَسْأَلَةُ حَتَّى يُصَيِّبَ قَوْمًا مِنْ عَيْشٍ ، وَرَجُلٌ أَصَابَتْهُ فَاقَةٌ حَتَّى يَقُومَ ثَلَاثَةً مِنْ ذَوِي الْحِجَى مِنْ قَوْمِهِ : لَقَدْ أَصَابَتْ فُلَانًا فَاقَةٌ ، فَحَلَّتْ لَهُ الْمَسْأَلَةُ حَتَّى يُصَيِّبَ قَوْمًا مِنْ عَيْشٍ ، فَمَا سِوَاهُنَّ مِنَ الْمَسْأَلَةِ يَا قَبِيصَةُ ، سَحَتْ يَأْكُلُهُ صَاحِبُهُ سَحْتًا». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

666. Qabīṣah bin Mukhāriq Al-Hilālī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Asking for (the money of) *Zakāh*, is justified only for the following three: first, a man who is in debt: it is then permissible for him to receive [*Zakāh*] until his difficulty is resolved; second, a man who was struck by calamity, which destroyed his holdings, which also makes it permissible for him to receive [*Zakāh*] until he is in a position to earn his own living; and third, a man who has been reduced to poverty and three persons of caliber from among his people testify to his desperate circumstances. Such will receive until he finds a means of support for him-**

self. Other than these cases, O Qabīṣah, it is considered as taking *suhṭ* (unlawful or *ḥarām* earnings), and the person receiving it (this *Zakāh*) will be consuming forbidden (unlawful) holdings.” Related by Muslim, Abū Dawūd, Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hībān.

٦٦٧ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ الْخَارِثِ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ الصَّدَقَةَ لَا تُبْغِي لَالٍ مُحَمَّدٍ ، إِنَّمَا هِيَ أَوْسَاخُ النَّاسِ» .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ : «إِنَّهَا لَا تَحِلُّ لِمُحَمَّدٍ وَلَا لَالٍ مُحَمَّدٍ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

667. ‘Abdul Muṭṭalib bin Rabī‘ah bin Al-Ḥārith narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Indeed, *Zakāh* ought not to be given to the family of Muḥammad ﷺ, it will be like giving them from the impurities of people.”<sup>199</sup> In another narration, “It is not lawful for Muḥammad or the family of Muḥammad ﷺ.” Related by Muslim.

٦٦٨ — وَعَنْ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : مَشَيْتُ أَنَا وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفْسَانَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقُلْنَا : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أَعْطَيْتَ بَنِي الْمُطَّلِبِ مِنْ خُمْسِ خَيْبَرَ وَتَرَكْتَنَا ، وَنَحْنُ وَهُمْ بِمَنْزِلَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّمَا بَنُو الْمُطَّلِبِ ، وَبَنُو هَاشِمٍ شَيْءٌ وَاحِدٌ» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

668. Jubair bin Muṭ‘am (RAA) narrated, “Uthmān Ibn ‘Affān and I went to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, and said to him, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! You have given the family of Banū Al-Muṭṭalib from the fifth of the war booty of Khaibar and left us out, while we and they are of the same status.’ The Messenger of Allāh replied, “Banū Al-Muṭṭalib and Banū Hāshim are one.” Related by al-Bukhārī.

199. The Qur’ān described *Zakāh* in *Sūrah at-Taubah* (9:103) by saying: “Take *Zakāh* from their wealth in order to purify them.” *Zakāh* is regarded as the act, which purifies the money of the people, as they give out the part, which if they had kept it, would be *ḥarām* for them to keep since Allāh ordered them to give it.

٦٦٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ رَجُلًا عَلَى الصَّدَقَةِ مِنْ بَنِي مَخْزُومٍ ، فَقَالَ لِأَبِي رَافِعٍ : اصْحَبْنِي ، فَإِنَّكَ تُصِيبُ مِنْهَا ، فَقَالَ : لَا ، حَتَّى آتِيَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاسْأَلَهُ ، فَأَتَاهُ فِسْأَلَهُ ، فَقَالَ : «مَوْلَى الْقَوْمِ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ ، وَإِنَّمَا لَا تَحِلُّ لَنَا الصَّدَقَةُ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَابْنُ حُرَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

669. Abū Rāfi' (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, appointed a man from Banī Makhzūm to collect the *Zakāh*. The man said to Abū Rāfi', 'Accompany me so that you may get a share of it.' Abū Rāfi' replied, 'No! Not until I go to the Prophet ﷺ and ask him.' He went to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and asked him, and the Prophet ﷺ replied, "The client (slave) of a certain tribe are like (the members of the tribe) themselves and *Zakāh* is not lawful for us."<sup>200</sup> Related by Ahmad, the three Imāms, Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hibbān.

٦٧٠ — وَعَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُعْطِي عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ الْعَطَاءَ ، فَيَقُولُ : أُعْطِيَ أَفْقَرُ مِنِّي ، فَيَقُولُ : «خُذْهُ فَنَمُوهُ ، أَوْ تَصَدَّقْ بِهِ ، وَمَا حَاجَكَ مِنْ هَذَا الْمَالِ ، وَأَنْتَ غَيْرُ مُشْرِفٍ ، وَلَا سَائِلٍ فَخُذْهُ ، وَمَا لَا فَلَا تُتْبِعَهُ نَفْسَكَ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

670. Sālim bin 'Abdullāh bin Umar narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to give 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb something (some money), but he would say to him, 'Would you give it to a person, who is more needy than me?' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would then say to him, "Take it. If you are given something from this property, without your having asked for it or being eager to receive it, and if you are not given, do not go and ask for it." Related by Muslim.

200- Abū Rāfi' was a slave of Al-'Abbās the uncle of the Prophet ﷺ, and he freed him at the time of the Caliphate of 'Alī (RAA).

## كِتَابُ الصَّيَامِ

### Book V: Fasting

#### Chapter I

٦٧١ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَقْدُمُوا رَمَضَانَ بِصَوْمٍ يَوْمٍ وَلَا يَوْمَيْنِ ، إِلَّا رَجُلٌ كَانَ يَصُومُ صَوْمًا فَلْيَصُمَّهُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

671. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "None of you should fast a day or two before the (beginning of the) month of *Ramadhān*, unless it is a day on which one is in the habit of fasting (i.e. voluntary fasting that coincides with that day)." Agreed upon.

٦٧٢ — وَعَنْ عَمَّارِ بْنِ يَاسِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «مَنْ صَامَ الْيَوْمَ الَّذِي يُشْكُ فِيهِ فَقَدْ عَصَى أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ» . ذَكَرَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ تَعْلِيلًا ، وَرَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ جَبَانٍ .

672. 'Ammār bin Yāsir (RAA) narrated, 'Whoever fasts the day of doubt<sup>201</sup> he has then disobeyed Abū al-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ).' Related by the five Imāms, and Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

٦٧٣ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهُ فَصُومُوا ، وَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهُ فَافْطَرُوا ، فَإِنْ غُمَّ عَلَيْكُمْ فَأَقْدَرُوا لَهُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .  
وَلِمُسْلِمٍ : «إِنْ أَعْمَى عَلَيْكُمْ فَأَقْدَرُوا لَهُ ثَلَاثِينَ» .

201- It is the day that precedes *Ramadhān* and people are not sure if it is the last day of *Shahbān* or the beginning of *Ramadhān*.



وَالْبُخَارِيُّ : «فأكملوا العدة ثلاثين».

673. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, "Start fasting after you have seen it (i.e. the new crescent) and end the fast (at the end of the month) when you see it. If it is overcast and cannot be seen, then estimate its sighting (i.e. presume that *Sha'ban* lasted for thirty days)." Agreed upon.

Muslim narrated, "If it is too overcast to be seen then presume that it (*Sha'ban*) lasted for thirty days."

In another narration by al-Bukhārī, "wait until thirty days of it (*Sha'ban*) have passed."

٦٧٤ — وَلَمْ يَفِ فِي حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «فأكملوا عدة شعبان ثلاثين».

674. Al-Bukhārī reported on the authority of Abū Hurairah, "Complete the days of *Sha'ban* as thirty days."

٦٧٥ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «تَرَأَى النَّاسُ الْهَيْلَالَ ، فَأَخْبَرْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنِّي رَأَيْتُهُ فَصَامَ ، وَأَمَرَ النَّاسَ بِصِيَامِهِ . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

675. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The people were trying to sight the new moon (of *Ramādān*) and when I reported to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ that I had seen it, he fasted and commanded people to fast.' Related by Abū Dawūd, and Al-Hākim and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Ṣaḥīḥ*.

٦٧٦ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ أَغْرَابِيًا حَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ الْهَيْلَالَ ، فَقَالَ : «أَتَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ؟» قَالَ : نَعَمْ ، قَالَ : «أَتَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ؟» ، قَالَ : نَعَمْ ، قَالَ : «فَأَذِّنْ فِي النَّاسِ يَا بِلَالُ ، أَنْ يَصُومُوا غَدًا» . رَوَاهُ الْحُمْسِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حُرَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَرَجَّحَ النَّسَائِيُّ إِسْرَافَهُ .

676. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'A Bedouin came to the Pro-

phet ﷺ and said, 'I have sighted the crescent (of *Ramadhān*). He then said to him, **"Do you testify that there is none worthy of worship but Allāh?"** The Bedouin said, 'Yes.' He asked him again, **"Do you testify that Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh?"** The man replied, 'Yes.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ thereupon said, **"O Bilāl! Announce to the people to (start) fasting tomorrow."** Related by the five Imāms, Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Saḥīḥ*. An-Nasā'ī said that it is most probably *Mursal* (a *Ḥadīth* in which the link between the Successor (*Tābi'ī*) and the Prophet ﷺ is missing).

٦٧٧ — وَعَسَىٰ خَفْصَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ لَمْ يَبَيِّتِ الصَّيَّامَ قَبْلَ الْفَجْرِ فَلَا صِيَّامَ لَهُ». رَوَاهُ الْحَمَّسَةُ ، وَمَالُ التِّرْمِذِيِّ وَالتَّيْسَانِيُّ إِلَى تَرْجِيحِ وَقْفِهِ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ مَرْقُوعًا ابْنُ حُزَيْمَةَ ، وَأَبْنُ حِبَّانَ .  
وَلِلدَّارَقُطِيِّ : «لَا صِيَّامَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَفْرِضْهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ» .

677. The mother of the believers, *Hafṣah* (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Whoever does not form his intention to fast before *Fajr*, his fasting will not be accepted."** Related by the five Imāms, but At-Tirmidhī and An-Nasā'ī consider it to be related by *Hafṣah* and not connected to the Prophet ﷺ.

Imām Ad-Dāraquṭnī transmitted, **"No fasting is accepted for one who does not form the intention (to fast) the night before."** 202

٦٧٨ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ ، فَقَالَ : «هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ شَيْءٌ ؟» قُلْنَا : لَا ، قَالَ : «فَبَيْتِي إِذَا صَامْتُ ، ثُمَّ أَتَانَا يَوْمًا آخَرَ ، فَقُلْنَا : أَهْدِي لَنَا خَبِيسٌ ، فَقَالَ : «أَرَيْتَنِي ، فَلَقَدْ أَصْبَحْتُ صَائِمًا» فَأَكَلْتُ . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

678. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'One day the Messenger of Al-

202- Some scholars are of the opinion that one can form his intention once at the beginning of the month to fast for the whole month, instead of making this intention every night.

lāh ﷺ entered my house and said, "Is there anything here (to eat)?" I said, 'No.' He said, "I shall then be fasting (today)." Then he came to us another day and we said to him, 'Someone has offered us some *hais*<sup>203</sup> as a gift.' He then said, "Show it to me. I had been fasting since this morning," and he ate from it (as it was a voluntary fast and not during the obligatory fasting of *Ramādān*). Related by Muslim.

٦٧٩ — وَعَسَى سَهْلُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « لَا يَزَالُ النَّاسُ بِخَيْرٍ مَا عَجَلُوا الْفِطْرَ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

679. Sahl bin Sa'd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "People will always be fine (on the right path, or following the *Sunnah*) as long as they hasten to break their fast (in *Ramādān*)."<sup>204</sup> Agreed upon.

٦٨٠ — وَلِلتِّرْمِذِيِّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « قَالَ اللَّهُ - عَزَّ وَجَلَّ - : أَحَبُّ عِبَادِي إِلَيَّ أَعْجَلُهُمْ فِطْرًا » .

680. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Allāh, the Most Exalted said: "Those among My servants, who hasten to break their fast, are the most beloved (or dearest) to Me." Related by at-Tirmidhi.

٦٨١ — وَعَسَى أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « تَسَحَّرُوا فَإِنَّ فِي السَّحُورِ بَرَكَةً ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

681. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Eat the *suhūr* (pre-dawn meal), for there are blessings in this meal." Agreed upon.

٦٨٢ — وَعَسَى سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ عَامِرٍ الضَّبِّيُّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « إِذَا أَفْطَرُ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَفْطِرْ عَلَى تَمْرٍ ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَلْيَفْطِرْ عَلَى مَاءٍ ، فَإِنَّهُ طَهُورٌ » .

203- A kind of food made of dates, fat and dried cheese.

204- Abū Dawūd added the following in a similar narration, "... because the Jews and the Christians delay doing so. (i.e. breaking their fast)."

رَوَاهُ الْخُسَمَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

682. Sulaimân bin 'Âmir Ad-Dabbî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"When one of you is breaking his fast, he should eat some dates. If dates are not available, then break it with some water, for water is purifying."** Related by the five Imâms. Ibn Khuzaimah, Ibn Hibbân and al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahîh*.

٦٨٣ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْوِصَالِ ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ : فَإِنَّكَ تُوَاصِلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ؟ فَقَالَ : «وَأَبْكُمْ مِثْلِي ؟ إِنَّمَا أُبَيْتُ بِطَعْمِي رَبِّي وَيَسْقِينِي» ، فَلَمَّا أَبَوْا أَنْ يَنْتَهُوا عَنِ الْوِصَالِ وَاصْصَلِ بِهِمْ يَوْمًا ، ثُمَّ يَوْمًا ، ثُمَّ رَأَوْا الْهَيْلَالَ ، فَقَالَ : «لَوْ تَأَخَّرَ الْهَيْلَالَ لَرَدَّكُمْ» كَالْمَنْكَلِ لَهُمْ حِينَ أَبَوْا أَنْ يَنْتَهُوا . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

683. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ forbade us from practicing *wisâl* in fasting (i.e. fasting continuously without breaking one's fast in the evening or eating before the following dawn). So a man said to him, 'But you practice *wisâl* O Messenger of Allâh!' The Prophet Allâh ﷺ replied, **"Which one of you is like me? I am given food and drink during my sleep by Allâh."** So when people refused to stop *wisâl*, the Prophet ﷺ fasted day and night continuously along with them for a day and then another day and then they saw the crescent (of the new month of *Shawwâl*). The Prophet ﷺ said to them, **"If the crescent had not appeared, I would have made you fast for a longer period."** That was a punishment for them because they refused to stop (practicing *Wisâl*). Agreed upon.

٦٨٤ - وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ لَمْ يَدَعْ قَوْلَ الزُّورِ وَالْعَمَلَ بِهِ وَالْجَهْلَ ، فَلَيْسَ لِلَّهِ حَاجَةٌ فِي أَنْ يَدَعَ طَعَامَهُ وَشَرَابَهُ» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ .

684. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"Whoever does not give up forged speech and**

evil actions and does not abandon foolishness, Allāh is not in need of his leaving food and drink (i.e. Allāh will not accept his fasting).” Related by Al-Bukhārī and Abū Dawūd, and the wording is from the latter.

٦٨٥ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : « كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُقَبِّلُ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ ، وَيُنَاشِرُ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ ، وَلَكِنَّهُ كَانَ أَمْلَكَكُمْ لِإِرْبِهِ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ ، وَزَادَ فِي رِوَايَةٍ : « فِي رَمَضَانَ » .

685. ʿĀʾishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would kiss and embrace (his wives) while fasting, for he had the most control of all of you over his desires.’ Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim, who added in a narration, ‘In *Ramadhān*.’

٦٨٦ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ احْتَجَمَ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ ، وَاحْتَجَمَ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ » . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

686. Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ had himself cupped while he was in a state of *Ihrām*, and had himself cupped while he was fasting.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٦٨٧ — وَعَنْ شَدَّادِ بْنِ أَوْسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَى عَلَى رَجُلٍ بِالْبَيْعِ وَهُوَ يَحْتَجِمُ فِي رَمَضَانَ ، فَقَالَ : « أَفْطَرَ الْحَاجِمُ وَالْمَحْجُومُ » . رَوَاهُ الْخَمِيسَةُ إِلَّا التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

687. Shaddād bin Aus (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ came across a man in Al-Baqīʿ (in Madīnah) who was having himself cupped in *Ramadhān*, and said to him, “**The one who cups and the one who is being cupped have both broken their fast.**” Related by the five Imāms except for At-Tirmidhī. Aḥmad, Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hībān regarded it as authentic.<sup>205</sup>

205. The majority of scholars are of the opinion that cupping is allowed while fasting, as proved by the *ḥadīth* of Ibn ʿAbbās that is narrated at a period of time later than that of Shaddād, as Ibn ʿAbbās accompanied the Prophet ﷺ on his farewell pilgrimage. So, it was probably prohibited at

٦٨٨ — وَغَنَّ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ : أَوَّلُ مَا كُرِهَتْ الْحِجَامَةُ لِلصَّائِمِ : أَنْ خَفَعَهُ ابْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ احْتَجَمَ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ ، فَمَرَّ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : «أَفْطَرَ هَذَا» ثُمَّ رَخَّصَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعْدَ فِي الْحِجَامَةِ لِلصَّائِمِ ، وَكَانَ أَنَسٌ يَحْتَجِمُ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ . رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ وَقَوَاهُ .

688. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'The first time cupping was disliked for the one who is fasting was when Ja'far bin Abi Talib had himself cupped while fasting and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ came across him and said, "Those two have broken their fast (meaning Ja'far and the man who was cupping him)." But later on the Prophet ﷺ allowed cupping for the one who is fasting. Anas used to have himself cupped while he was fasting. Related by Ad-Dārat-ni, who regarded it as a strong ḥadīth.

٦٨٩ — زَعَنُ عَائِشَةُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا - ، أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اكْتَحَلَ فِي رَمَضَانَ ، وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ . رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةٍ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ . وَقَالَ التِّرْمِذِيُّ : لَا يَنْصَحُ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ شَيْءٌ .

689. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ applied kohl to his eyes while he was fasting.' Related by Ibn Mājah with a weak chain of narrators. According to At-Tirmidhī, nothing authentic has been related from the Prophet ﷺ concerning this issue, i.e. applying kohl, eye drops etc..to the eye while fasting.

٦٩٠ — وَغَنَّ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ نَسِيَ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ ، فَأَكَلَ أَوْ شَرِبَ ، فَلَيْتُمْ صَوْمَهُ ، فَإِنَّمَا أَطْعَمَهُ اللَّهُ وَسَقَاهُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

690. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, 'Whoever forgets that he is fasting, and eats or drinks is to complete his fast, as it was Allāh who fed him and gave him something to drink.' Agreed upon.

---

the beginning during fasting, but later it was allowed, and it is only disliked if the person becomes weak due to cupping while fasting.

٦٩١ — وَلِلْحَاكِمِ : «مَنْ أَفْطَرَ فِي رَمَضَانَ نَاسِيًا فَلَا قَضَاءَ عَلَيْهِ وَلَا كَفَّارَةً». وَهُوَ صَحِيحٌ .

691. Al-Hākim transmitted on the authority of Abū Hurairah, **"Whoever breaks his fast during Ramadān due to forgetfulness is not to make up for the day later or perform any expiation."** It is a sound ḥadīth.

٦٩٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ ذَرَعَهُ الْفَيْءُ فَلَا قَضَاءَ عَلَيْهِ ، وَمَنْ اسْتَفَاءَ فَعَلَيْهِ الْقَضَاءُ». رَوَاهُ الْحَمَّصَةُ ، وَأَعْلَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَقَوَاهُ الدَّارِقُطْنِيُّ .

692. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Whoever is overcome and vomits is not to make up for the day, but whoever vomits intentionally must make up the day."** Related by the five Imāms.

٦٩٣ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَرَجَ غَامَ الْفَتْحِ إِلَى مَكَّةَ ، فِي رَمَضَانَ ، فَصَامَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ كُرَاعَ الْعَمِيمِ ، فَصَامَ النَّاسُ ، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِقَدَحٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَرَفَعَهُ ، حَتَّى نَظَرَ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهِ ، فَتَرَبَّ ، ثُمَّ قِيلَ لَهُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ : إِنْ يَعْصِ النَّاسُ قَدْ صَامَ ، فَقَالَ : «أُولَئِكَ الْعَصَاةُ ، أُولَئِكَ الْعَصَاةُ» .

693. Jābir (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ left for Makkah during the year of the conquest (of Makkah) in Ramadān and he and the people with him fasted until he reached the valley of Kurā' Al-Ghamim. He then called for a cup of water, which he elevated so that the people could see it, and then he drank. Afterwards, he was told that some people had continued to fast, and he then said, **"Those are the disobedient ones! Those are the disobedient ones!"**

٦٩٤ — وَفِي لَفْظٍ قَبِيلَ لَهُ : «إِنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ شَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الصَّيَامُ ، وَإِنَّمَا يَنْتَظِرُونَ فِيمَا فَعَلْتَ ، فَدَعَا بِقَدَحٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ» فَتَرَبَّ . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

694. In another narration, "He was told that people are finding

it difficult to fast (during the journey) and they are waiting to see what the Prophet ﷺ will do. So he called for a cup of water after the 'Asr (afternoon) prayer and drank it.' Related by Muslim.

٦٩٥ — وَعَنْ حَمَزَةَ بْنِ عَمْرٍو الْأَسْلَمِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ قَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنِّي أُجِدُّ فِي قُوَّةٍ عَلَى الصَّيَامِ فِي السَّيْرِ ، فَهَلْ عَلَيَّ جُنَاحٌ ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «هِيَ رُخْصَةٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ ، فَمَنْ أَخَذَ بِهَا فَحَسَنٌ ، وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَصُومَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الْمُتَّفَقِ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَالِشَةَ : أَنَّ حَمَزَةَ بْنَ عَمْرٍو سَأَلَ .

695. Hamzah bin 'Amro Al-Aslamî (RAA) narrated, 'I said to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, 'O Messenger of Allāh! I find within me the strength to fast while traveling. Would there be any blame upon me if I were to do so?' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, **"It is a concession from Allāh. Whoever takes it has done well. Whoever likes to fast, there is no blame upon him."** Related by Muslim.

٦٩٦ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «رُخْصٌ لِلشَّيْخِ الْكَبِيرِ أَنْ يُفْطِرَ وَيُطْعِمَ عَنْ كُلِّ يَوْمٍ مِسْكِينًا ، وَلَا قَضَاءَ عَلَيْهِ». رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَصَحَّحَاهُ .

696. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'An elderly man is permitted to break his fast, but he must feed a poor person daily, and he does not have to make up for it.' Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī and Al-Hākim, who rendered it to be *Sahih*.

٦٩٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : حَاءَ رَجُلٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : هَلَكْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، قَالَ : «وَمَا أَهْلَكَ؟» قَالَ : وَفَعْتُ عَلَى امْرَأَتِي فِي رَمَضَانَ . فَقَالَ : «هَلْ تَجِدُ مَا تَحْتَقِرُ رَقَبَةً؟» قَالَ : لَا ، قَالَ : «فَهَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تُصُومَ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَبَاعَيْنِ؟» قَالَ : لَا ، قَالَ : «فَهَلْ تَجِدُ مَا تُطْعِمُ سِتْرَيْنِ مِسْكِينًا؟» قَالَ : لَا ، ثُمَّ جَلَسَ ، فَأَتَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِعَرَقٍ فِيهِ



تَمَرٌ . قَالَا : «تَصَدَّقْ بِهَذَا» فَقَالَ : أَعْلَى أَفْقَرُ مِنَّا ؟ فَمَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا أَهْلُ بَيْتِ أَحْوَجُ إِلَيْهِ مِنَّا ، فَضَحِكَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَتَّى بَدَتْ أَنْيَابُهُ : ثُمَّ قَالَ : «اذْهَبْ فَأَطِعمَهُ أَهْلَكَ» . رَوَاهُ السَّبْعَةُ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

697. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that a man came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, "I am ruined O Messenger of Allāh!" The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked him, "What has ruined you?" The man replied, 'I had intercourse with my wife during the day in *Ramādān* (while fasting).' The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Are you able to free a slave?" The man said, 'No.' The Prophet ﷺ said, "Can you fast for two consecutive months?" He said, 'No.' The Prophet then asked him, "Can you provide food for sixty poor people?" He said, 'No.' Then the man sat down. A basket of dates was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he said to the man, "Give this as *Sadaqah* (voluntary charity)." The man said, "To someone who is poorer than us? There is no one in this city (Al-Madinah) who is in need of these dates more than us!" The Prophet ﷺ laughed until his molar teeth could be seen and said to the man, "Go and feed your family with these dates." Related by the seven Imāms and the wording is from Muslim.

٦٩٨ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَأُمِّ سَلَمَةَ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا — : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُصْبِحُ حَتْبًا مِنْ جَمَاعٍ ، ثُمَّ يَتَقَبَّلُ وَيُصُومُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَزَادَ مُسْلِمٌ فِي حَدِيثِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ : «وَلَا يَقْضِي» .

698. 'Ā'ishah and Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would rise in the morning (when it is already *Fajr* time) while he was *Junub* (in a state of major ritual impurity due to intercourse) on a day in *Ramādān*. He would then perform *Ghusl* and fast.' Agreed upon. In the narration of Muslim on the authority of Umm Salamah, 'And he would not make up for it (that day).'

٦٩٩ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا — أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ مَاتَ وَعَلَيْهِ صِيَامٌ صَامَ عَنْهُ وَيُؤْتِيهِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

699. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Whoever dies while he still has some fasts to make up (of the days of *Ramadhān*), then his heir (any of them) should fast on his behalf."** Agreed upon.

## بَابُ صَوْمِ التَّطَوُّعِ، وَمَا لُهِىَ عَنْ صَوْمِهِ

### Chapter II: Voluntary Fasting and Forbidden Days to Fast

٧٠٠ — عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُئِلَ عَنْ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ عَرَفَةَ ، فَقَالَ : «يُكَفِّرُ السَّنَةَ الْمَاضِيَةَ وَالْبَاقِيَةَ» ، وَسُئِلَ عَنْ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ عَاشُورَاءَ ، فَقَالَ : «يُكَفِّرُ السَّنَةَ الْمَاضِيَةَ» ، وَسُئِلَ عَنْ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ الْإِثْنَيْنِ ، فَقَالَ : «ذَلِكَ يَوْمٌ وَلِدْتُ فِيهِ ، وَبُعِثْتُ فِيهِ وَأُنْزِلَ عَلَيَّ فِيهِ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

700. Abū Qatādah Al-Ansārī (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked about fasting on the day of 'Arafah (the 9<sup>th</sup> of the month of *Dhul Hijjah*). He replied, **"Fasting on the day of 'Arafah is an expiation for the preceding year and the following year."** He was also asked about fasting on the day of 'Āshūrā' (the 10<sup>th</sup> of the month of *Muharram*). He replied, **"Fasting on the day of 'Āshūrā' is an expiation for the preceding year."** The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was also asked about fasting on Monday, and he replied, **"This is the day on which I was born and the day on which I was sent (with the Message of Islām) and the day on which I received revelation."** Related by Muslim.

٧٠١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ صَامَ رَمَضَانَ ثُمَّ أَتْبَعَهُ سِنًا مِنْ شَوَالٍ كَانَ كَصِيَامِ الدَّهْرِ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

701. Abū Aiyūb Al-Ansārī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Whoever fasts during the month of Rama-**

***dān*** and then follows it with six days of *Shawwāl* will be (rewarded) as if he had fasted the entire year.” Related by Muslim.

٧٠٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَا مِنْ عَبْدٍ يَصُومُ يَوْمًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا بَاعَدَ اللَّهُ بِذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ النَّارَ سَبْعِينَ خَرِيفًا ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

702. Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “No servant (of Allāh) fasts on a day (merely) for the sake of Allāh except that Allāh pushes the Hellfire seventy years further away from his face, due to fasting on this day.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

٧٠٣ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : « كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَصُومُ حَتَّى يَقُولَ لَا يَفْطِرُ ، وَيُفْطِرُ حَتَّى يَقُولَ لَا يَصُومُ ، وَمَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْتَكْمَلَ صِيَامَ شَهْرٍ قَطُّ إِلَّا رَمَضَانَ ، وَمَا رَأَيْتُهُ فِي شَهْرٍ أَكْثَرَ مِنْهُ صِيَامًا فِي شَعْبَانَ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

703. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to fast until one would say, he never breaks his fast (i.e. he never stops fasting), and he would abandon fasting (at other times) until one would say that he never fasts. And I never saw the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ fast for a complete month except for the month of *Ramadhān*, and I never saw him fast in a month more than he did in the month of *Shā’bān*.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

٧٠٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ نَصُومَ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ : ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ ، وَأَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ ، وَخَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ ». رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

704. Abū Dharr (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ commanded us to fast for three days of every month; that is on the days of the full moon; the 13<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup>, and 15<sup>th</sup> (of the lunar

month).’ Related by An-Nasâ’î and At-Tirmidhî and rendered authentic by Ibn Hibbân.

٧٠٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا يَحِلُّ لِلْمَرْأَةِ أَنْ تَصُومَ وَرَزَاقُهَا شَاهِدٌ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ ، زَادَ أَبُو دَاوُدَ : «غَيْرَ رَمَضَانَ».

705. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**A woman is not to fast (even) for one day while her husband is present except with his permission.**” Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārî. Abū Dawūd’s version states, “**unless it is during *Ramadhān*** (then she does not need his permission as it is obligatory fasting).”

٧٠٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ صِيَامِ يَوْمَيْنِ : يَوْمِ الْفِطْرِ وَيَوْمِ النَّحْرِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

706. Abū Sa’îd Al-Khudrî (RAA) narrated. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ has prohibited fasting on two days; the day of *Fitr* (breaking the fast of *Ramadhān*) and on the day of sacrifice (*‘Idul Ad-ḥā*).’ Agreed upon.

٧٠٧ — وَعَنْ نَيْشَةَ الْهَدَلِيَّةِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَيَّامُ التَّشْرِيقِ أَيَّامٌ أَكُلَ وَشَرِبَ ، وَذَكَرَ اللَّهَ - عَزَّ وَجَلَّ - ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

707. Nubaishah Al-Hudhalî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**The days of *Tashriq*** (the three days following *‘Idul Ad-ḥā*, i.e. 11<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> of *Dhul Hijjah*) are days of eating, drinking and remembering (*dhikr*) of Allāh, the Most Great and Glorious.” Related by Muslim.

٧٠٨ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَا : «لَمْ يُرَخَّصْ فِي أَيَّامِ التَّشْرِيقِ أَنْ يَصُومَ إِلَّا لِمَنْ لَمْ يَحِدِ الْهَدْيَ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

708. ‘Ā’ishah and Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘Nobody was

allowed to fast on the days of *Tashrîq* except for those, who could not afford the *Hadî* (sacrifice).’ Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٧٠٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا تَخْصُوا لَيْلَةَ الْجُمُعَةِ بِقِيَامٍ مِنْ بَيْنِ اللَّيَالِي ، وَلَا تَخْصُوا يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ بِصِيَامٍ مِنْ بَيْنِ الْأَيَّامِ ، إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ فِي صَوْمٍ يَصُومُهُ أَحَدُكُمْ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

709. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Do not single out Friday night (i.e. the night preceding Friday) among all the other nights for performing the night prayer. Also, do not single out Friday among other days for fasting, unless it coincides with the days one regularly fasts.” Related by Muslim.

٧١٠ — وَعَنْهُ أَيْضًا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَصُومَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ ، إِلَّا أَنْ يَصُومَ يَوْمًا قَبْلَهُ ، أَوْ يَوْمًا بَعْدَهُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

710. Abû Hurairah, narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “None of you should fast on Friday, unless he fasts together with the day before or the day after.” Agreed upon.

٧١١ — وَعَنْهُ أَيْضًا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا اتَّصَفَ شُعْبَانُ فَلَا تَصُومُوا» . رَوَاهُ الْخُسَمَةُ ، وَاسْتَكْرَهَ أَحْمَدُ .

711. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “When it is the middle of *Sha‘bân* do not fast (until it is *Ramadhân*).” Related by the five Imâms, but Imâm Ahmad declared it to be a weak narration.

٧١٢ — وَعَنِ الصَّمَاءِ بِنْتِ بُسْرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا تَصُومُوا يَوْمَ السَّبْتِ ، إِلَّا فِيمَا افْتَرَضَ عَلَيْكُمْ ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَّا لِحَاءً عَنَبَ ، أَوْ غُودَ شَجَرَةٍ فَلْيَمْضِئْهَا» . رَوَاهُ الْخُسَمَةُ ، وَرِجَالُهُ يُقَاتُونَ ، إِلَّا أَنَّهُ مُضْطَرِبٌ ، وَقَدْ أَنْكَرَهُ نَالِكٌ ، وَقَالَ أَبُو دَاوُدَ : هُوَ مَسْخُوحٌ .

712. As-Samma’ bint Busr (RAA) narrated that the Messen-

ger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Do not fast on Saturday unless it is an obligatory fast. (Do not fast) even if you do not find anything (to eat) except for some grape peelings or the branch of a tree, in that case he should chew on it.”** Related by the five Imāms and its narrators are reliable. Imām Mālik disapproved this narration, and Abū Dawūd said that this narration is abrogated.<sup>206</sup>

٧١٣ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا - ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ أَكْثَرَ مَا يَصُومُ مِنَ الْأَيَّامِ يَوْمَ السَّبْتِ ، وَيَوْمَ الْأَحَدِ ، وَكَانَ يَقُولُ : «إِنَّهُمَا يَوْمَا عِيدٍ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ ، وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَحَالِفَهُمْ». أَخْرَجَهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ ، وَهَذَا لَفْظُهُ .

713. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to fast more often on Saturdays and Sundays than on the other days. He would say, **“They are the *īds* of the polytheists, and I love to act contrary to what they do.”** Related by An-Nasā’ī and was rendered authentic by Ibn Khuzaimah, and the wording is his.

٧١٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ عَرَفَةَ بَعْرَةً». رَوَاهُ الْخُصَمَةُ غَيْرَ التِّرْمِذِيِّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَاسْتَكْرَاهُ الْعَقِيلِيُّ .

714. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ forbade fasting on the day of ‘Arafah for the one who is actually at ‘Arafah (i.e. performing Haji). Related by the five Im-

206- Imām As-San‘ānī in ‘Subul As-Salām,’ says that probably Abū Dawūd says that it is abrogated, because he is referring to the following narration of Umm Salamah, who narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to often fast on Saturdays and Sundays. Imām At-Tirmidhī said that what is disliked here is for a person to exclusively choose Saturday as a day of fasting, as it is the day that the Jews honor. Anyway, most scholars said that it is disliked to fast on Saturday by itself due to the above mentioned Ahādīth, except for Imām Mālik, who said that it is permissible to fast on Saturday by itself, but the hadīth of As-Sammā’ is evidence against his opinion.

âms except for At-Tirmidhî. Ibn Khuzaimah and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

٧١٥ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا صَامَ مِنْ صَامِ الْأَبَدِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

715. 'Abdullâh Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “**May he, who perpetually fasts (without a break) never fast.**”<sup>207</sup> Agreed upon.

٧١٦ — رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ بِلَفْظٍ : «لَا صَامَ وَلَا أَفْطَرُ».

716. Muslim narrated on the authority of Abû Qatâdah, “**May he not fast or break his fast.**”

### بَابُ الْإِغْتِكَافِ وَقِيَامِ رَمَضَانَ

#### Chapter III : *I'tikâf*<sup>208</sup> and Night prayer (*Tahajjud*) in *Ramadhân*

٧١٧ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ قَامَ رَمَضَانَ إِيْمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ» مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

717. Abû Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allâh said, “**Whoever prays during the night in *Ramadhân* out of**

207- The Prophet ﷺ is probably rebuking the one who fasts continuously by making this *du'â'* (supplication) against him, meaning to stop him from doing so. Or it could probably mean that this person will not be rewarded for this fast, as he is acting contrary to the *Sunnah* of the Prophet ﷺ who prohibited fasting on 'id days and the other days mentioned above.

208- *I'tikâf* in this context means remaining in a mosque (preferably a congregational mosque) for a certain period of time with the intention of remaining in seclusion from worldly matters, and keeping oneself busy with acts of worship such as praying, fasting, reciting Qur'ân, *dhihr* etc. In other words one devotes himself purely to the worship of Allâh for that period of time, with the intention of getting closer to Allâh, the Almighty. It could be performed in *Ramadhân* (which is recommended during the last ten days of the month) or at other times.

sincere faith and seeking its reward from Allāh, will have all of his previous sins forgiven.” Agreed upon.

٧١٨ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْعَشْرُ - أَيِ الْعَشْرِ الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ - شَدَّ مِنْزَرَهُ ، وَأَحْيَا لَيْلَهُ ، وَأَيَّقَطَ أَهْلَهُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

718. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'With the start of the last ten days of *Ramadhān*, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to tighten his waist belt (i.e. keep away from his wives) and used to stay up praying all night, and he would also wake his wives (to pray and recite Qur'ān etc..)' Agreed upon.

٧١٩ — وَعَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَتَعَكَّفُ الْعَشْرَ الْآخِرَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ ، حَتَّى تَوَفَّاهُ اللَّهُ - عَزَّ وَجَلَّ - ، ثُمَّ اغْتَكَفَ أَزْوَاجُهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

719. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to perform *I'tikāf* during the last ten days of *Ramadhān* until he died. Then his wives used to perform *I'tikāf* after his death.' Agreed upon.

٧٢٠ — وَعَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَتَعَكَّفَ صَلَّى الْفَجْرَ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ مُعْتَكِفَهُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

720. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, "Whenever the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ intended to make *I'tikāf*, he would pray the morning prayer and then he would enter the place of his *I'tikāf* (i.e. the place, which he had prepared for his *I'tikāf* inside the mosque)." Agreed upon.

٧٢١ — وَعَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «إِنْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِيَدْخُلَ عَلَيْهِ رَأْسَهُ - وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ - فَأَرْجُلُهُ ، وَكَانَ لَا يَدْخُلُ الْبَيْتَ إِلَّا لِحَاجَةٍ ، إِذَا كَانَ مُعْتَكِفًا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

721. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used



to put his head into (the window of my house) while he was in the mosque (performing *I'tikâf*) and I would comb his hair. When he was in *I'tikâf* he would not enter the house except for some need." Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhârî<sup>209</sup>.

٧٢٢ — وَعَمَلُهَا قَالَتْ: «السُّنَّةُ عَلَى الْمُتَكَيِّفِ أَنْ لَا يَعُودَ مَرِيضًا، وَلَا يَشْهَدَ جَنَازَةً، وَلَا يَمَسُّ امْرَأَةً، وَلَا يُبَاشِرَهَا، وَلَا يُخْرِجُ لِحَاجَةٍ إِلَّا لِمَا لَا بُدَّ لَهُ مِنْهُ وَلَا اغْتِكَافَ إِلَّا بِصَوْمٍ، وَلَا اغْتِكَافَ إِلَّا فِي مَسْجِدٍ جَامِعٍ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ، وَلَا تَابَسَ بِرِجَالِهِ إِلَّا أَنْ الرَّاجِعُ وَقَفَ آخِرَهُ.

722. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'It is *Sunnah* for the one performing *I'tikâf* not to visit the sick, attend a funeral, or touch his wife (with sexual desire), nor have sexual intercourse with her. He should also not go out (of the mosque) except for an extreme necessity, and no *I'tikâf* is accepted without fasting,<sup>209</sup> or without being in a congregational mosque (where Friday prayer is performed).' Related by Abū Dawūd with an acceptable chain of narrators, but scholars say that the last part (starting: 'no *I'tikâf* is accepted...') is most probably the saying of 'Ā'ishah (RAA), i.e. *Hadīth Mauqūf* (i.e. that which the companion does not connect to the Prophet ﷺ) and it is not the saying of the Prophet ﷺ himself.

٧٢٣ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ عَلَى الْمُتَكَيِّفِ صِيَامٌ إِلَّا أَنْ يَجْعَلَهُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ». رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ، وَالْحَاكِمُ، وَالرَّاجِعُ وَقَفَهُ أَيْضًا.

723. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The one who is performing *I'tikâf* does not have to fast unless he obliges himself to do so." Related by ad-Dāraqutnī and al-Hākim, and most probably it is also the saying of Ibn 'Abbās, i.e. *Mawqūf* and not of the sayings of the Prophet ﷺ.

209- According to most scholars it is preferable for one to fast while performing *I'tikâf* but he is not obliged to do so.

٧٢٤ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - ، أَنَّ رِجَالًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أُرُوا لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ فِي الْمَنَامِ ، فِي السَّبْعِ الْأَوَاخِرِ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَرَى رُؤْيَاكُمْ قَدْ تَوَاطَتْ فِي السَّبْعِ الْأَوَاخِرِ ، فَمَنْ كَانَ مُتَحَرِّبَهَا فَلْيَتَحَرَّهَا فِي السَّبْعِ الْأَوَاخِرِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

724. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'Some of the companions of the Prophet ﷺ were shown in their dreams that the night of *Qadr*<sup>210</sup> was in the last seven nights of *Ramādān*. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to them, "It seems that all of your dreams agree that (the Night of *Qadr*) is in the last seven nights, and whoever wants to seek that night should do so in the last seven nights (of *Ramādān*)."<sup>211</sup> Agreed upon.

٧٢٥ — وَعَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فِي لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ : «لَيْلَةُ سَبْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالرَّاجِحُ وَفْقُهُ ، وَقَدْ اِخْتَلَفَ فِي تَعْيِينِهَا عَلَى أَرْبَعِينَ قَوْلًا أَوْرَدْتُهَا فِي فَتْحِ الْبَارِيِّ .

725. Mu'āwiyah bin Abī Sufiān (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh said regarding the night of *al-Qadr*, "It is the 27<sup>th</sup> night<sup>211</sup> (of *Ramādān*)."<sup>212</sup> Related by Abū Dawūd. But it is most probably the saying of Mu'āwiyah and not the Prophet ﷺ.

210- The night of *Qadr* is the most virtuous night of the year, as Allāh says in the Qur'ān: "Verily! We have sent it in the night of *al-Qadr*. And what will make you know what the night of *al-Qadr* is? The night of *Al-Qadr* is better than a thousand months..." (Sūrah 97). Any action done on that night for example, reciting the Qur'ān, making *dhikr* of Allāh, and so on, is better than acting for one thousand months, which do not contain the night of *Qadr*. It is to be expected in the last ten days of *Ramādān*.

211- Scholars hold different opinions as to when the night of *al-Qadr* occurs. Some are of the opinion that it is the 21<sup>st</sup>, some say the 23<sup>rd</sup>, others say the 25<sup>th</sup> and yet others say that it is the 29<sup>th</sup>. Some are of the opinion that it varies from year to year, but most scholars believe that it is most probably the 27<sup>th</sup> of *Ramādān* due to the *ḥadīth* related by *Aḥmad* on the authority of Ibn 'Umar, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "He who likes to seek that night should do so on the 27<sup>th</sup>."

٧٢٦ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ عَلِمْتُ أَيَّ لَيْلَةٍ لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ ، مَا أَقُولُ فِيهَا ؟ قَالَ : «قُولِي : اَللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ عَفُوٌّ تُحِبُّ الْعَفْوَ فَاعْفُ عَنِّي» . رَوَاهُ الْحُسَيْنُ ، غَيْرَ أَبِي دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَالحَاكِمُ .

726. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'I asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, 'O Messenger of Allāh, if I know what night the night of *Qadr* is, what should I say during it?' He said, "Say: **O Allāh, You are the Pardoner and You love to pardon, so pardon me.**" Related by the five Imāms except for Abū Dawūd. At-Tirmidhī and Al-Hākim reported it as Sahih.

٧٢٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تُسَدُّ الرَّحَالَ إِلَّا إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَسَاجِدَ : الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ، وَمَسْجِدِي هَذَا ، وَالْمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَى» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

727. Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "One should not undertake journeys except to three mosques: *al-Masjid al-Harām* (in *Makkah*), the *Aqsā* mosque, or this mosque (in *Madinah*)."<sup>212</sup> Agreed upon.

212- Scholars say that if one makes a vow to perform *I'tihāf* in one of these three mosques in particular, then he should fulfill his vow, due to this hadith, which indicates that these mosques have special preference over any other mosque. But if someone vows to perform *I'tihāf* in another mosque, it is not obligatory on him to fulfill it and he may perform it in any place.

## كِتَابُ الْحَجِّ

### Book VI: Pilgrimage

#### بَابُ فَضْلِهِ وَبَيَانِ مَنْ فَرَضَ عَلَيْهِ

#### Chapter I: Its virtues and those upon whom

#### Hajj (Pilgrimage) is obligatory

٧٢٨ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «الْعُمْرَةُ إِلَى الْعُمْرَةِ كَفَّارَةٌ لِمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ، وَالْحَجُّ الْمَبْرُورُ لَيْسَ لَهُ جَزَاءٌ إِلَّا الْجَنَّةُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

728. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The performance of *Umrah* is an expiation for all the sins committed (between this *Umrah* and the previous one), and the reward for *Hajj Mabrûr* <sup>213</sup> (the one accepted by Allâh or the one which was performed without doing any wrong) is nothing save Paradise." Agreed upon.

٧٢٩ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قُلْتُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، عَلَى النِّسَاءِ جِهَادٌ ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ ، عَلَيْهِنَّ جِهَادٌ لَا قِتَالُ فِيهِ : الْحَجُّ ، وَالْعُمْرَةُ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ صَحِيحٌ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الصَّحِيحِ .

729. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'I once asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, 'O Messenger of Allâh! Is Jihâd incumbent upon women? He replied, "Yes. They have to take part in Jihâd in which no fighting takes place, which is: *Hajj* and *Umrah*." Related by Ahmad and Ibn Mâjah and the wording is his. It is reported with a sound chain of narrators.

213. It is the *Hajj* accepted by Allâh or the one, which is performed pure of any sins or evil actions.

٧٣٠ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَغْرَابِيٌّ ، فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أَخْبِرْنِي عَنِ الْعُمْرَةِ ، أَوْاجِبَةٌ هِيَ ؟ فَقَالَ : «لَا ، وَأَنْ تَقْعِمَ خَيْرَ لَكَ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَالرَّاجِحُ وَفَقَهُ . وَأَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ عُديٍّ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ ضَعِيفٍ ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - مَرْفُوعًا : «الْحَجُّ وَالْعُمْرَةُ فَرِيضَتَانِ» .

730. Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, ‘A Bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! Tell me about ‘Umrah! Is it compulsory? He replied ﷺ, “No (it is not compulsory), but it is better for you to perform it.” Related by Ahmad and at-Tirmidhī. Scholars are of the opinion that it is *Mawqūf*. Ibn ‘Adī narrated with a weak chain of narrators on the authority of Jābir (RAA) in a *Ḥadīth Marfū‘* (connected to the Prophet ﷺ), “*Hajj and ‘Umrah are compulsory.*”<sup>214</sup>

٧٣١ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، مَا السَّبِيلُ ؟ قَالَ : «الرَّادُّ وَالرَّاحِلَةُ» . رَوَاهُ الدَّارِقُطِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْخَالِكِيُّ ، وَالرَّاجِحُ لِرِسَالَةِ .

731. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked, ‘What is *as-Sabīl*?’<sup>215</sup> The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ replied, “Provision of food and means to make the journey.” Related by Ad-Dāraquṭnī and rendered authentic by Al-Ḥākim.

٧٣٢ — وَأَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ . وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ ضَعْفٌ .

732. At-Tirmidhī reported the same *ḥadīth* on the authority of Ibn ‘Umar but with a weak chain of narrators.

214. Most scholars hold the opinion that ‘Umrah is *Sunnah* and not a compulsory duty.

215. The man is asking about what is meant by being able to perform *Hajj* as mentioned in the verse, “*And Hajj is a duty that mankind owes to Allāh, those who can afford the journey.*” (3:97).

٧٣٣ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَقِيَ رَكْبًا بِالرُّوحَاءِ فَقَالَ : «مَنِ الْقَوْمُ ؟» فَقَالُوا : مَنْ أَأْتَتْ ؟ فَقَالَ : «رَسُولُ اللَّهِ» فَرَفَعَتْ إِلَيْهِ امْرَأَةٌ صَبِيًّا ، فَقَالَتْ : أَلِهَذَا حَجٌّ ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ» وَلَكَ أَجْرٌ. رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

733. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ came across some riders at *ar-Rauhā*' (a place near Madīnah). He asked them, "Who are you?" They replied, 'Who are you?' He replied, "I am the Messenger of Allāh." A woman then lifted up a boy, and asked the Prophet, 'Will this boy be rewarded for *Hajj*?' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ replied, "Yes, and you too will be rewarded." <sup>216</sup> Related by Muslim.

٧٣٤ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ الْفَضْلُ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - رَدِيفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَجَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ خَتَنَمَ ، فَجَعَلَ الْفَضْلُ يُنْظَرُ إِلَيْهَا وَتَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ ، وَجَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَصْرِفُ وَجْهَهُ الْفَضْلَ إِلَى الشَّيْءِ الْآخَرِ ، فَقَالَتْ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنَّ فَرِيضَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ فِي الْحَجِّ أَذْرَكَتْ أَبِي ضَيْحًا كَبِيرًا ، لَا يَثْبُتُ عَلَى الرَّاحِلَةِ ، أَفَأَحْجُ عَنْهُ ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ» وَذَلِكَ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

734. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that 'Al-Faḍl Ibn 'Abbās was riding behind the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ when a woman from the tribe of *Khat'hām* came along, and al-Faḍl started looking at her and she also started looking at him. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ kept on turning al-Faḍl's face to the other side. She said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! Allāh has prescribed *Hajj* for His servants, and it has become due on my father who is an old man, who cannot sit stable on his mount. Shall I perform *Hajj* on his behalf?' The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Yes, you may." This incident took place during

216- The boy will be rewarded for his obedience, while the mother will be rewarded for carrying and instructing him to perform *Hajj*. This ḥadīth is evidence that performing *Hajj* by someone before attaining puberty is correct and acceptable, but once he attains the age of puberty, he is to perform *hajj* once again, as *Hajj* is compulsory on adults only.

the Farewell Pilgrimage of the Prophet ﷺ. Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhârî.

٧٣٥ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ جُهَيْنَةَ جَاءَتْ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ : إِنَّ أُمِّي تَذَرْتُ أَنْ تَحُجَّ ، فَلَمْ تَحُجَّ حَتَّى مَاتَتْ ، أَفَأَحُجُّ عَنْهَا ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ ، حُجِّي عَنْهَا ، أَرَأَيْتَ لَوْ كَانَ عَلَى أُمِّكَ ذَنْبٌ ، أَكُنْتُ قَاضِيَتَهُ ؟ أَفَضُّوا اللَّهَ ، فَإِنَّهُ أَحَقُّ بِالْوَفَاءِ» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

735. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'A woman from the tribe of *Juhainah* came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'My mother had vowed to perform *Hajj*, but she died before fulfilling her vow. Should I perform *Hajj* on her behalf?' The Prophet ﷺ said, "**Yes perform *Hajj* on her behalf. Had there been a debt on your mother, would you have paid it or not? So, pay off her debt to Allāh, for He is most deserving of settlement of His debt.**" Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٧٣٦ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَيُّمَا صَبِيٍّ حَجَّ ، ثُمَّ بَلَغَ الْحِنْتَ ، فَعَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَحُجَّ حَجَّةً أُخْرَى ، وَإَيُّمَا عَبْدٍ حَجَّ ، ثُمَّ أَعْتَقَ ، فَعَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَحُجَّ حَجَّةً أُخْرَى» . رَوَاهُ ابْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ ، وَابْنُ مَعِينٍ ، وَرِجَالُهُ نَفَاتٌ ، إِلَّا أَنَّهُ اخْتَلَفَ فِي رَفْعِهِ ، وَالْمَحْفُوظُ أَنَّهُ مُوَفَّقٌ .

736. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**Any minor (child) who performs *Hajj* must perform it again after coming of age; any slave who performs *Hajj* and is then freed, must perform his *Hajj* again.**" Reported by Ibn Shaibah and Al-Baihaqî. Its narrators are authoritative but scholars say that it is *Mawquf*.

٧٣٧ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْطُبُ يَقُولُ : «لَا يَحِلُّ لِنَاصِيَةٍ رَجُلٍ بِامْرَأَةٍ إِلَّا وَمَعَهَا ذُو مَحْرَمٍ ، وَلَا لِنَاصِيَةٍ امْرَأَةٍ إِلَّا مَعَ ذِي مَحْرَمٍ» فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ ، فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنَّ امْرَأَتِي خَرَجَتْ حَاجَّةً ،

وَأَنِّي اكْتَنَيْتُ فِي غَزْوَةٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا ، فَقَالَ : « ائْطَلْنِ ، فَحُجَّ مَعَ امْرَأَتِكَ . » مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ  
الْفَرُّدُ لِلْمُسْلِمِ .

737. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ saying, "A man must never be alone with a woman unless there is a *Mahram* <sup>217</sup> with her. A woman also may not travel with anyone except with a *Mahram* (relative)." A man stood up and asked, 'O Messenger of Allāh! My wife has gone for *Hajj* while I am enlisted for such and such a battle, what should I do?' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ replied, "Go and join your wife in *Hajj*." Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

٧٣٨ — وَعَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَمِعَ رَجُلًا يَقُولُ : لَيْسَ بِكَ عَنْ شُبْرُمَةَ ، قَالَ : « مَنْ شُبْرُمَةُ ؟ » قَالَ : أَخِي ، أَوْ قَرِيبِي ، فَقَالَ : « حَاجَّتْ عَنْ نَفْسِكَ ؟ » قَالَ : لَا ، قَالَ : « حُجَّ عَنْ نَفْسِكَ ثُمَّ حُجَّ عَنْ شُبْرُمَةَ . » رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالرَّاجِعُ عِنْدَ أَحْمَدَ وَفُتُّهُ .

738. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ heard a man saying, 'O Allāh! Here I am in response to Your call (saying *Labbayk* on behalf...) on behalf of Shubrumah.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked him, "Have you performed your own *Hajj*?" He replied, 'No,' whereupon the Prophet ﷺ told him, "You must perform *Hajj* on your own behalf first, and then perform it on behalf of Shubrumah." Related by Abû Dawûd and Ibn Mâjah. Ibn Hibbân graded it as *Sahih*.

٧٣٩ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : خَطَبَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : « إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَتَبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْحَجَّ » فَقَامَ الْأَفْرَعُ بْنُ حَابِسٍ فَقَالَ : أَيُّ كُلِّ عَامٍ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ؟ قَالَ : « لَوْ قُلْنَا لَوَجِبَتْ ، الْحَجُّ مَرَّةً ، لَمَّا زَادَ فَهُوَ تَطَوُّعٌ . » رَوَاهُ الْخُسَمَةُ غَيْرَ التِّرْمِذِيِّ .

739. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ once addressed us and said, "O People! *Hajj* has been presc-

217- A man from among her relatives to whom she is not permitted to marry.



ribed for you.” Al-Aqra’ bin Hābis stood up and asked, ‘O Prophet of Allāh! Are we to perform *Hajj* every year?’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Had I said ‘yes’, it would have become a (yearly) obligation. *Hajj* is obligatory only once in one’s lifetime. Whatever one does over and above this is supererogatory (a voluntary act) for him.” Related by the five Imāms except for at-Tirmidhi.

٧٤٠ — وَأَصْلُهُ فِي مُسْلِمٍ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ .

740. A similar narration was also related by Muslim on the authority of Abū Hurairah.

## بَابُ الْمَوَاقِيتِ

### Chapter II : Mawāqit: Fixed Times and Places For *Ihrām*

٧٤١ — عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا — : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَفَّتْ لِأَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ : ذَا الْحُلَيْمَةِ ، وَلَأَهْلِي الشَّامِ الْحُحْفَةَ ، وَلَأَهْلِي بَجْدِ قَرْنِ الْمَنَازِلِ ، وَلَأَهْلِي الْيَمَنِ يَلَمْتَمَ ، هُنَّ لَهُنَّ وَلِمَنْ أَتَى عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ غَيْرِهِنَّ مِمَّنْ أَرَادَ الْحَجَّ أَوْ الْعُمْرَةَ ، وَمَنْ كَانَ دُونَ ذَلِكَ فَمِنْ حَيْثُ أُنْشِأَ ، حَتَّى أَهْلُ مَكَّةَ مِنْ مَكَّةَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

741. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ specified for the people of Madīnah, *DhulHulaifah* (a place 540 km to the north of Makkah) as *miqāt*.<sup>218</sup> For those coming from ash-Shām (including Syria, Jordan and Palestine), he specified *al-Juhfah* (a place 187 km to the north-west of Makkah and close to *Rābiḡh*, where they now perform their *Ihrām*). For those coming from *Najd*, he specified *Qran al-Manāzil*, (a mountain, 94 km to the east of Makkah, overlooking *Arafah*. For those coming from Yemen, he specified *Yalamlam* (a mountain 54 km to the south of Makkah. These places are for the people (coming from the above

218- A place from where they must declare their intention for *Hajj* and enter the state of *Ihrām*.

specified countries) as well as for others, who pass by them on their way to perform *Hajj* or *Umrah*. Those living within those boundaries can assume *Ihrām* from where they set out (for the journey), and even the residents of Makkah, their *Miqāt* would be the place where they are staying in Makkah.' Agreed upon.

٧٤٢ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَّتَ لِأَهْلِ الْعِرَاقِ ذَاتَ عِرقٍ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالنَّسَائِيُّ .

742. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ specified for those coming from Iraq, *Dhāt 'Irq* (a place 94 km to the north-east of Makkah) as their *Miqāt*.' Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī.

٧٤٣ — وَأَصْلُهُ عِنْدَ مُسْلِمٍ مِنْ حَدِيثِ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، إِلَّا أَنَّ رَاوِيَهُ شَكَّ فِي رَفْعِهِ .

743. Muslim related a similar narration on the authority of Jābir, but it is most probably *Mawqūf*.

٧٤٤ — وَفِي صَحِيحِ الْبُخَارِيِّ : «أَنَّ عُمَرَ هُوَ الَّذِي وَقَّتَ ذَاتَ عِرقٍ».

744. Al-Bukhārī reported that it was 'Umar, who specified *Dhāt 'Irq* as the *miqāt* (of those coming from Iraq).<sup>219</sup>

٧٤٥ — وَعِنْدَ أَحْمَدَ ، وَأَبِي دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيِّ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَّتَ لِأَهْلِ الْمَشْرِقِ الْعَقِيقَ».

745. Ibn 'Abbās narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ specified *al-'Aqīq* (a part of *Dhāt 'Irq*) for those coming from the east.' Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī.

219- After al-Basrah and al-Kūfah were conquered.

## بَابُ وُجُوهِ الإِحْرَامِ وَصِفَتِهِ

### Chapter III : Kinds of *Ihrām*

٧٤٦ — عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَامَ حُجَّةِ الْوُدَاعِ ، فَمِنَّا مَنْ أَهَلَ بِعُمْرَةٍ ، وَمِنَّا مَنْ أَهَلَ بِحَجٍّ وَعُمْرَةٍ ، وَمِنَّا مَنْ أَهَلَ بِحَجٍّ ، وَأَهَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالْحَجِّ فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَهَلَ بِعُمْرَةٍ فَحَلَّ عِنْدَ قُدُومِهِ ، وَأَمَّا مَنْ أَهَلَ بِحَجٍّ ، أَوْ جَمَعَ بَيْنَ الْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ فَلَمْ يَحْلُوا حَتَّى كَانَ يَوْمَ الشَّحْرِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

746. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'We left Madinah with the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ to perform the Farewell *Hajj*. Some of us declared *Ihrām* to perform 'Umrah, while others declared their intentions to perform both *Hajj* and 'Umrah. Yet others declared their *Ihrām* to perform *Hajj* only. The Prophet ﷺ declared *Ihrām* for *Hajj* only. Those who intended 'Umrah terminated their *Ihrām* as soon as they finished the rituals of 'Umrah. Those who intended to perform *Hajj* only or to combine *Hajj* with 'Umrah, did not terminate their *Ihrām* until the Day of Slaughtering (i.e. the day of sacrifice or 'Idul Ad-hā).' Agreed upon.

## بَابُ الإِحْرَامِ وَمَا يَتَعَلَّقُ بِهِ

### Chapter IV : The Etiquettes of *Ihrām*

٧٤٧ — عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «مَا أَهَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَّا مِنْ عِنْدِ الْمَسْجِدِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

747. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to start saying the *Talbiyah* (after entering the state of *Ihrām*) from the mosque of Dhul *Hulayfah* (i.e. from the *Miqāt* of Madinah).' Agreed upon.

٧٤٨ — وَعَنْ عَلَادِ بْنِ السَّائِبِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « أَتَانِي جَبْرِيلُ ، فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ أُمَرَ أَصْحَابِي أَنْ يَرْفَعُوا

أَصَوَاتُهُمْ بِالْإِهْلَالِ». رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

748. Khallād bin as-Sā'ib narrated on the authority of his father, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**Jibril (peace be upon him) came to me and told me: 'Command your Companions to raise their voices when saying *Talbiyah*.'**" Related by the five Imāms and rendered authentic by At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Hibbān.

٧٤٩ — وَعَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَجَرَّدَ لِإِهْلَالِهِ وَاتَّخَذَ». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَحَسَنُهُ .

749. Zaid bin Thābit (RAA) narrated, "When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ intended to make *Ihrām* for *Hajj*, he would wash, and take off his ordinary clothes (and put on his white *Ihrām*)." Related by At-Tirmidhī who declared it to be *Hadith Hasan*.

٧٥٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُئِلَ : مَا يَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمُ مِنَ الثِّيَابِ ؟ قَالَ : «لَا يَلْبَسُ الْقَمِيصَ ، وَلَا الْعَمَامَةَ ، وَلَا السَّرَاوِيلَ ، وَلَا الْبُرُوسَ ، وَلَا الْخِفَافَ ، إِلَّا أَحَدًا لَا يَجِدُ تَعْلِينَ فَلْيَلْبَسِ الْخُفَيْنِ وَلْيَقْطَعْهُمَا أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ ، وَلَا يَلْبَسُوا شَيْئًا مِنَ الثِّيَابِ مَسَّهُ الرِّعْفَرَانُ وَلَا الْوَرُسُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَالْأَلْفُظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

750. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked about what the person who is in a state of *Ihrām* (*Muḥrim*) should wear. He answered, "**A person in the state of *Ihrām* is not allowed to wear a sewn shirt, a turban, trousers, a hooded robe, shoes or sewn slippers (*Khuff*<sup>220</sup>), unless one is unable to find unsown slippers, then he may wear his *Khuff* or shoes provided one cuts them below the ankles, and you must not wear clothing that has been dyed with sweet smelling fragrance (such as saffron).**" Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

220- Leather foot-wear which covers the ankles

٧٥١ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ : « كُنْتُ أُطِيبُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِإِحْرَامِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُحْرِمَ ، وَلِحَلِّهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

751. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'I used to apply perfume to the Prophet ﷺ when he intended to enter the state of *Ihrām*, before he put on his *Ihrām* (garments). And again when he ended his state of *Ihrām*, but before he had made *Tawāf* around the *Ka'bah*.'

<sup>221</sup> Agreed upon.

٧٥٢ — وَعَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَّانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « لَا يَنْكِحُ الْمُحْرِمُ ، وَلَا يُنْكَحُ ، وَلَا يَخْطُبُ ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

752. 'Uthmān bin 'Affān (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**A *Muḥrim* (one in the state of *Ihrām*) must not contract marriage, nor help others contract marriage, nor get engaged to marry.**" Related by Muslim.

٧٥٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي قِصَّةِ صَيْدِهِ الْحِمَارِ الْوَحْشِيِّ ، وَهُوَ غَيْرُ مُحْرِمٍ - قَالَ : فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِأَصْحَابِهِ - وَكَانُوا مُحْرِمِينَ - : « هَلْ مِنْكُمْ أَحَدٌ أَمَرَهُ أَوْ أَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ بِشَيْءٍ ؟ » قَالُوا : لَا ، قَالَ : « فَكُلُوا مَا بَقِيَ مِنْ لَحْمِهِ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

753. Abū Qatādah Al-Anṣārī (RAA) narrated concerning his hunting a zebra while he is not in a state of *Ihrām*,<sup>222</sup> that 'Allāh's

221- Perfume may be used on the body as well as on the *Hajj* garments, but only before making the intention to enter the state of *Ihrām*.

222- Abū Qatādah reported that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out to perform *Hajj* and they accompanied him. The Prophet ﷺ dispatched a group, including Abū Qatādah, and told them to follow the seashore until they meet him again. All of them except for Abū Qatādah were in the state of *Ihrām*. On the way, they saw a herd of zebras. Abū Qatādah caught a female zebra and they all ate from its meat, but they wondered if it was permissible for them to eat of it as they were in the state of *Ihrām* (because it is not permissible for the one in the state of *Ihrām* to engage in hunting or eating land game). Then they carried the rest of the meat to the Prophet ﷺ, and told him the whole story. The Prophet ﷺ asked them, "Did any of you ask Abū Qatādah to attack the herd,...."

Messenger ﷺ said to Abû Qatâdah's companions –who were in a state of *Ihrâm*, “Did any one of you ask Abû Qatâdah to attack the herd, or point it out to him?” They said, ‘No.’ The Prophet ﷺ then said, “Then, you may eat what is left of the quarry.” Agreed upon.

٧٥٤ — وَعَنِ الصَّعْبِ بْنِ جَنَامَةَ اللَّيْثِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، أَنَّهُ أَهْدَى لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حِمَارًا وَحَشِيًّا ، وَهُوَ بِالْإِبْرَاءِ ، أَوْ يَوْدَانَ ، فَرَدَّهُ عَلَيْهِ ، وَقَالَ : «إِنَّا لَمْ نَرُدَّهُ عَلَيْكَ إِلَّا أَنَّا حُرُمٌ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

754. As-Sa'b bin Jath-thâmah al-Laithî (RAA) narrated, ‘He presented to the Prophet ﷺ the meat of a zebra while he was in the area known as al-Abwâ’ or Waddân. The Prophet ﷺ declined it, and said to him, “We declined your present only because we are in the state of *Ihrâm*.” 223 Agreed upon.

٧٥٥ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «خَمْسٌ مِنَ الدَّوَابِّ كُلُّهُنَّ فَوَاسِقٌ ، يُقْتَلْنَ فِي الْحِلِّ وَالْحَرَمِ : الْعَقْرَبُ ، وَالْحِدَاةُ ، وَالْغُرَابُ ، وَالْفَأْرَةُ ، وَالْكَلْبُ الْعَقُورُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

755. ‘Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Five kinds of animals are vicious and harmful, and they may be killed outside or inside the sacred area of *Haram* (Sanctuary). These are: the scorpion, the kite, the crow, the mouse, and the rabid dog.” Agreed upon.

---

(as in the *hadith*). Scholars deduced from this story that it is permissible for the *Muḥrim* to eat land game as long as he did not ask for it to be hunted, pointed it out to the person who hunted it or helped in the hunt.

- 223- The Prophet ﷺ declined the present because the man caught it especially for the Prophet ﷺ while he was in the state of *Ihrâm*. What is allowed for the *muḥrim* is to eat what was given as a present from land game that was not caught for the *muḥrim* but for the one who is not in the state of *Ihrâm*, who caught it for himself and then decided to give some of it to the *muḥrim* as a present.

٧٥٦ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ احْتَنَمَ وَهُوَ مُحَرَّمٌ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

756. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ had himself cupped while he was in the state of *Ihrām*.' Agreed upon.

٧٥٧ — وَعَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ عُجْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : حُمِلْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَالْقَمَلُ يَتَنَزَّلُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ ، فَقَالَ : «مَا كُنْتُ أَرَى الْوَجَعَ يَلُغُ بِكَ مَا أَرَى ، أَتَجِدُ شَاءً ؟» قُلْتُ : لَا . قَالَ : «فَصُمْ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ ، أَوْ أَطْعِمُ سِتَّةَ مَسَاكِينَ ، لِكُلِّ مِسْكِينٍ نِصْفُ صَاعٍ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

757. Ka'b bin Ujrah (RAA) narrated, 'I was carried to the Prophet ﷺ and the lice were falling over my face. He said, "I did not know that your disease is hurting you as much as what I see. Can you sacrifice a sheep?" I said, 'No.' He then said, "Fast for three days or feed six poor people, half a *Sā'* each." 224 Agreed upon.

٧٥٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : لَمَّا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى - عَلَى رَسُولِهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَكَّةَ ، فَأَمَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي النَّاسِ ، فَحَمَدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَبَسَ عَنِ مَكَّةَ الْفِيلَ ، وَسَلَّطَ عَلَيْهِ رَسُولَهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ ، وَإِنَّهَا لَمْ تَحِلْ لِأَحَدٍ كَانَ قَبْلِي ، وَإِنَّمَا أَحَلَّتْ لِي سَاعَةً مِنْ نَهَارٍ ، وَإِنَّهَا لَنْ تَحِلَّ لِأَحَدٍ بَعْدِي ، فَلَا يُتَفَرَّ صَيْدُهَا ، وَلَا يُحْتَلَى شَوْكُهَا ، وَلَا تَحِلُّ سَاقِطُهَا إِلَّا لِمُنْتَبِدٍ ، وَمَنْ قِيلَ لَهُ قَبِيلٌ فَهُوَ بِخَيْرِ النَّظَرَيْنِ». فَقَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ : «إِلَّا الْإِذْحَرَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

758. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'When Allāh, the Most High granted His Messenger ﷺ victory on the conquest of Makkah, the Prophet ﷺ addressed the people, so he glorified Allāh and praised Him, and said, "Allāh withheld the elephant from

224. In another narration: of dates.

Makkah<sup>225</sup> and empowered His Messenger and the believers over it. It has not been made lawful (i.e. fighting in it) for anyone before me, but it has been lawful for me only for a few hours on that day (of the conquest), and it will not be made lawful to anyone after me (to enter it fighting). Its wild game must not be frightened, its thorns are not to be cut. No one is allowed to pick up lost articles (*Luqatah*) unless he announces it (what he has found) publicly (in order to return it to the owner). If anyone has someone murdered inside its boundaries, then he has the choice of the best of two options (i.e. either to accept compensation, i.e. blood money or to retaliate). Al-'Abbās then said, 'Except for the *idhkhar* (a kind of nice smelling grass, which is used by goldsmiths and burnt in households.)<sup>226</sup>

٧٥٩ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَرَّمَ مَكَّةَ وَدَعَا لِأَهْلِهَا، وَإِنِّي حَرَّمْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ كَمَا حَرَّمَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ مَكَّةَ، وَإِنِّي دَعَوْتُ فِي صَاعِيهَا وَمُدَّمَا بِعَمَلٍ مَا دَعَا بِهِ إِبْرَاهِيمُ لِأَهْلِ مَكَّةَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

759. 'Abdullah bin Zaid bin 'Āsīm (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Ibrāhīm declared Makkah as a Haram (Sanctuary) and made supplication for its people, and I declare Madīnah to be a Haram just as Ibrāhīm declared Makkah as a Haram, and I made supplication for its Mudd and Sā' (refer to hadīth no. 650), just as Ibrāhīm made supplication for the people of Makkah." Agreed upon.

٧٦٠ — وَعَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «الْمَدِينَةُ حَرَامٌ مَا بَيْنَ عَمْرِ إِلَى نَوْرٍ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

225- Referring to the Abyssinian expedition against Makkah, meaning to destroy the *Ka'bah*, but Allāh, protected His Sacred House, and they went back defeated after Allāh sent flocks of birds on them (*Sūrah* 105).

226- In another narration the Prophet ﷺ said to Al-'Abbās, "Except for the *idhkhar*." Which means that it is excluded from the prohibition of cutting wild plants for the reasons that Al-'Abbās mentioned.



760. 'Alī bin Abī Tālib (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Madinah is a Haram (Sanctuary) and its Sacred Precincts extend from 'Air to Thawr (the names of two mountains)." Related by Muslim.

## بَابُ صِفَةِ الْحَجِّ وَدُخُولِ مَكَّةَ

### Chapter V : Description of Hajj Rituals and Entering Makkah

٧٦١ — عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَجَّ فَخَرَجْنَا مَعَهُ ، حَتَّى إِذَا أَتَيْنَا ذَا الْحُلَيْفَةِ ، قَوْلَدَتْ أَسْمَاءُ بِنْتُ عُمَيْسٍ فَقَالَ : «اغْتَسِلِي وَاسْتَنْفِرِي بَنُوبَ ، وَأَحْرِمِي» ، وَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ ، ثُمَّ رَكِبَ الْفُصُوءَ حَتَّى إِذَا اسْتَوَتْ بِهِ عَلَى الْجِدَاءِ أَهْلُ بَاثُوْحَيْدٍ : «كَلَيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ كَلَيْكَ ، كَلَيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ كَلَيْكَ ، إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنِّعْمَةَ لَكَ وَالْمُلْكَ ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ» حَتَّى إِذَا أَتَيْنَا الْبَيْتَ اسْتَلَمَ الرُّكْنَ ، فَرَمَلَ ثَلَاثًا وَمَنْطَى أَرْبَعًا ، ثُمَّ أَتَى مَقَامَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَصَلَّى ، ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَى الرُّكَنِ فَاسْتَلَمَهُ ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ مِنَ الْبَابِ إِلَى الصُّفَا ، فَلَمَّا دَنَا مِنَ الصُّفَا قَرَأَ : {إِنَّ الصُّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ} [البقرة : ١٥٨] «أَبْدَأُ بِمَا بَدَأَ اللَّهُ بِهِ» فَرَفَعَ الصُّفَا ، حَتَّى رَأَى الْبَيْتَ ، فَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ ، فَوَحَّدَ اللَّهَ وَكَبَّرَهُ ، وَقَالَ : «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ ، أُنْجِزْ وَعْدُهُ ، وَتَصَرَّ عِبَادُهُ ، وَهَرَمَ الْأَحْرَابَ وَحْدَهُ» ثُمَّ دَعَا بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ قَالِ مِثْلَ هَذَا ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ ، ثُمَّ نَزَلَ إِلَى الْمَرْوَةِ ، حَتَّى إِذَا انْصَبَتْ قَدَمَاهُ فِي بَطْنِ الْوَادِي سَعَى ، حَتَّى إِذَا صَبَعَلْنَا مَنْطَى حَسَى أَتَى الْمَرْوَةَ ، فَفَعَلَ عَلَى الْمَرْوَةِ كَمَا فَعَلَ عَلَى الصُّفَا - وَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ - وَفِيهِ : فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ التَّروِيَةِ تَوَجَّهُوا إِلَى مِيٍّ ، وَرَكِبَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَصَلَّى بِهَا الظُّهْرَ ، وَالْعَصْرَ ، وَالْمَغْرِبَ ، وَالْعِشَاءَ ، وَالْفَجْرَ ، ثُمَّ مَكَثَ قَلِيلًا حَتَّى طَلَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ ، فَأَجَازَ حَتَّى أَتَى عُرْفَةَ ، فَوَحَّدَ الْعَبْدَ

فَدُفِرْتُ لَهُ بِنَمْرَةٍ فَتَزَلَّ بِهَا ، حَتَّى إِذَا رَاغَبَ الشَّمْسُ أَمَرَ بِالْقَصْوَاءِ ، فَرَجَلْتُ لَهُ ، فَكُنِيَ بَطْنُ الْوَادِي ، فَخَطَبَ النَّاسَ ، ثُمَّ أَذَّنَ ثُمَّ أَقَامَ ، فَصَلَّى الظُّهْرَ ، ثُمَّ أَقَامَ فَصَلَّى الْعَصْرَ ، وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ بَيْنَهُمَا شَيْئًا ، ثُمَّ رَكِبَ حَتَّى أَتَى الْمُؤَقِّفَ فَجَعَلَ تَطْنُ نَاقَتَهُ الْقَصْوَاءَ إِلَى الصَّخْرَاتِ ، وَجَعَلَ حَبْلَ الْمَشَاةِ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ ، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ وَاقِفًا حَتَّى غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ ، وَذَهَبَتِ الصُّمْرَةُ قَلِيلًا ، حَتَّى غَابَ الْقَرَصُ ، وَدَفَعَ ، وَقَدْ شَتَّقَ لِلْقَصْوَاءِ الزَّمَامَ حَتَّى إِنَّ رَأْسَهَا لَيُصِيبُ مُوَرِّكَ رَحْلِهِ ، وَيَقُولُ بِيَدِهِ الْيَمْنَى : «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ ، السَّكِينَةُ ، السَّكِينَةُ» ، وَكَلَّمَا أَتَى حَبْلًا مِنَ الْحَبَالِ أَرَحَنِي لَهَا قَلِيلًا حَتَّى تُصْعَدَ ، حَتَّى أَتَى الْمُزْدَلِفَةَ ، فَصَلَّى بِهَا الْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ ، بِأَذَانٍ وَاحِدٍ وَاقِفَتَيْنِ ، وَلَمْ يُسَبِّحْ بَيْنَهُمَا شَيْئًا ، ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ حَتَّى طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ ، وَصَلَّى الْفَجْرَ ، حِينَ تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ الصُّبْحُ بِأَذَانٍ وَإِقَامَةٍ ، ثُمَّ رَكِبَ حَتَّى أَتَى الْمَنْعَرَةَ الْحَرَامَ ، فَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ ، فَدَعَا ، وَكَبَّرَ ، وَهَلَّلَهُ ، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ وَاقِفًا حَتَّى اسْتَفْرَجَ جَدًّا ، فَدَفَعَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ ، حَتَّى أَتَى بَطْنَ مُحَسِّرٍ فَحَرَكَ قَلِيلًا ، ثُمَّ سَلَكَ الطَّرِيقَ الْوَسْطَى الَّتِي تَخْرُجُ عَلَى الْحِمْرَةِ الْكُبْرَى ، حَتَّى أَتَى الْحِمْرَةَ الَّتِي عِنْدَ الشَّجَرَةِ ، فَرَمَاهَا بِسَبْعِ حَصَصِيَّاتٍ ، كَبِيرٍ مَعَ كُلِّ حَصَاةٍ مِنْهَا ، كُلُّ حَصَاةٍ مِثْلُ حَصَى الْحَذَفِ ، رَمَى مِنْ بَطْنِ الْوَادِي ، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ إِلَى الْمَنْحَرِ فَتَحَرَ ، ثُمَّ رَكِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَأَفَاضَ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ ، فَصَلَّى بِمَكَّةَ الظُّهْرَ . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ مُطَوَّلًا .

761. Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ performed Hajj (on the 10<sup>th</sup> year of Hijrah), and we set out with him (to perform Hajj). When we reached Dhul-Hulafah, Asmā' bint 'Umais gave birth to Muḥammad Ibn Abi Bakr. She sent a message to the Prophet ﷺ (asking him what she should do). He said, **"Take a bath, bandage your private parts and make the intention for Ihrām."** The Prophet ﷺ then prayed in the mosque and then mounted *al-Qaswā'* (his she-camel) and it stood erect with him on its back at al-Baidā' (the place where he started his *Ihrām*). He then started pronouncing the *Talbiyah*, saying: **"Labbaika Allāhumma labbaikh labbaika la sharika laka labbaikh, innal ḥamda wan-ni'mata laka wal mulk, la sha-**

**rika lah** (O Allāh! I hasten to You, You have no partner. I hasten to You. All praise and grace is Yours and all Sovereignty too; You have no partner). When we came with him to the House (of Allāh), he placed his hands on the Black Stone (*Hajar al Aswad*) and kissed it. He then started to make seven circuits (round the *Ka'bah*), doing *ramal* (trotting) in three of them and walking (at his normal pace) four other circuits. Then going to the place of Ibrāhīm (*Maqām Ibrāhīm*), there he prayed two *rak'āt*. He then returned to the Black Stone (*Hajar al Aswad*) placed his hands on it and kissed it. Then he went out of the gate to Safa, and as he approached it, he recited: **"Verily as-Safa and Marwah are among the signs appointed by Allāh,"**(2:158), adding, **"I begin with what Allāh began."** He first mounted *as-Safa* until he saw the House, and facing the Qiblah he declared the Oneness of Allah and glorified Him and said: **'La ilaha illa-llāh waḥdahu la shariha lahu, laḥul mulk wa laḥul ḥamd, wa huwa 'ala kulli shai'in qadeer, la ilaha illa-llāhu waḥdahu anjaza wa'dahu, wa nasara 'abdahu, wa hazamal aḥzaba waḥdah'** (There is no God but Allāh, He is One, and has no partner. His is the dominion, and His is the praise and He has Power over all things. There is no God but Allāh alone, Who fulfilled His promise, helped His servant and defeated the confederates alone.") He said these words three times making supplications in between. He then descended and walked towards *Marwah*, and when his feet touched the bottom of the valley, he ran; and when he began to ascend, he walked (at his normal pace) until he reached *Marwah*. There he did as he had done at *Safa*.....

When it was the day of *Tarwiyah* (8<sup>th</sup> of *Dhul-Hijjah*) they went to *Minā* and put on the *Ihrām* for *Hajj* and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ rode his mount, and there he led the *Dhuhr* (noon), *ʿAsr* (afternoon), *Maghrib* (sunset), *Ishā* and *Fajr* (dawn) prayers. He then waited a little until the sun had risen, and commanded that a tent be pitched at *Namirah* (close to *Arafāt*). The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ continued on until he came to *Arafah* and he found that the tent had been pitched for him at *Namirah*. There he got down until the sun had passed its meridian; he commanded that *al-Qaṣwā'* be brought and saddled for him, then he came to the bottom of the valley, and addressed the people with the well-known sermon *Khutbat al-Wadā'* (the Farewell Sermon). Then the *Adhān* was pronounced and later on the *Iqāmah* and the Prophet ﷺ led the

*Dhuhr* (noon) prayer. Then another *Iqamah* was pronounced and the Prophet ﷺ led the *ʿAsr* (afternoon) prayer and he observed no other prayer in between the two.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ then mounted his camel and came to the place where he was to stay. He made his she-camel, *al-Qaswāʾ*, turn towards the rocky side, with the pedestrian path lying in front of him. He faced the *Qiblah*, and stood there until the sun set, and the yellow light diminished somewhat, and the disc of the sun totally disappeared. He pulled the nose string of *al-Qaswāʾ* so forcefully that its head touched the saddle (in order to keep her under perfect control), and pointing with his right hand, advised the people to be moderate (in speed) saying: **"O people! Calmness! Calmness!"** Whenever he passed over an elevated tract of land, he slightly loosened the nose-string of his camel until she climbed up. This is how he reached *al-Muzdalifah*. There he led the *Maghrib* (sunset) and *ʿIshā* prayers with one *Adhān* and two *Iqāmas*, and did not pray any optional prayers in between them.

The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then lay down until dawn and then offered the *Fajr* (dawn) prayer with an *Adhān* and an *Iqamah* when the morning light was clear. He again mounted *al-Qaswāʾ*, and when he came to *Al-Mash'ar Al-Haram* (The Sanctuary Landmark, which is a small mountain at *al-Muzdalifah*) he faced the *Qiblah*, and supplicated to Allāh, Glorified Him, and pronounced His Uniqueness and Oneness, and kept standing until the daylight was very clear. Then he set off quickly before the sun rose, until he came to the bottom of the valley of *Muhassir* where he urged her (*al-Qaswāʾ*) a little. He followed the middle road, which comes out at the greatest *Jamarah* (one of the three stoning sites called *Jamrat-ul ʿAqabah*), he came to *Jamarah* which is near the tree. At this he threw seven small pebbles, saying, *'Allāhu Akbar'* while throwing each of them in a manner in which small pebbles are thrown (holding them with his fingers) and this he did while at the bottom of the valley.

He then went to the place of sacrifice, and sacrificed sixty-three (camels) with his own hand (he brought 100 camels with him and he asked ʿAlī to sacrifice the rest). The Messenger of Allah ﷺ again rode and came to the House (of Allāh), where he performed *Tawāf Al-Ifādah* and offered the *Dhuhr* prayer at Makkah... Muslim transmitted this *ḥadīth* through a very long narration describing the full details of the *Hajj* of the Prophet ﷺ.

٧٦٢ — وَعَنْ خُرَيْمَةَ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا فَرَغَ مِنْ تَلْبِيئِهِ فِي حَجٍّ أَوْ عُمْرَةٍ سَأَلَ اللَّهَ رِضْوَانَهُ وَالْحِجَّةَ وَاسْتَعَاذَ بِرِخْمَتِهِ مِنَ النَّارِ». رَوَاهُ الشَّافِعِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

762. Khuzaimah bin Thābit (RAA) narrated, 'When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ finished his *Talbiyah* whether in *Hajj* or *Umrah*, he would ask Allāh for His good pleasure and acceptance and ask Him for Paradise, and would seek refuge in Him from Hell.' Related by Ash-Shāfi'ī with a weak chain of narrators.

٧٦٣ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «تَحَرَّتْ هَاهُنَا ، وَمِنَى كُلُّهَا مَنَحَرٌ ، فَاتَّخِرُوا لِي رِجَالَكُمْ ، وَوَقِفْتُ هَاهُنَا وَعَرَفْتُ كُلُّهَا مَوْقِفٌ ، وَوَقِفْتُ هَاهُنَا وَجَمَعْتُ كُلُّهَا مَوْقِفٌ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

763. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "I have offered my sacrifice here (at *Minā*) and all of *Minā* is a place for slaughtering, so sacrifice where you are staying (at *Minā*). And I have stopped here <sup>227</sup> (at *ʿArafāt*) and all of *ʿArafāt* is a stopping place (for the Day of *ʿArafah* on the 9<sup>th</sup> of *Dhul-Hijjah*). And I have stood here, and all of *Jam'* (meaning *al-Muzdalifah*) is a place for standing." Related by Muslim.

٧٦٤ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمَّا جَاءَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ دَخَلَهَا مِنْ أَعْلَاهَا ، وَخَرَجَ مِنْ أَسْفَلِهَا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

764. ʿĀ'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ came to Makkah, he entered from its higher side (a place now called *al-Mu'allā gate*) and went out from its lower side (now called *Kudā*).' Agreed upon.

227. The pilgrim is not literally asked to stand at *ʿArafah* on that day, but just to be physically and mentally present there, whether he is asleep, awake, riding, lying down etc.

٧٦٥ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّهُ كَانَ لَا يَقْدُمُ مَكَّةَ إِلَّا بَاتَ بِذِي طُوًى حَتَّى يُصْبِحَ وَيَغْتَسِلَ ، وَيَذْكُرُ ذَلِكَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ» .  
مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

765. Whenever Ibn 'Umar (RAA) came to Makkah he would spend the night at *Dhī Tuwā* valley (near Makkah), and in the morning he would bathe. 'Ibn 'Umar used to say that this is what the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to do.' Agreed upon.

٧٦٦ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُقْبِلُ الْحَجَرَ الْأَسْوَدَ وَيَسْجُدُ عَلَيْهِ» . رَوَاهُ الْحَاكِمُ مَرْفُوعًا ، وَالتَّيْهَنِيُّ مُوَفَّقًا .

766. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that he used to kiss the Black Stone and prostrate himself on it. Related by Al-Hākim and Al-Baihaqī.<sup>228</sup>

٧٦٧ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «أَمَرَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَرْمُلُوا ثَلَاثَةَ أَشْوَاطٍ ، وَيَمْشُوا أَرْبَعًا ، مَا بَيْنَ الرُّكْنَيْنِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

767. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ commanded them to trot for three circuits and walk (with a normal pace) for four circuits, between the two corners (The Black Stone and the Yemeni corner). Agreed upon.

٧٦٨ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ الطَّوَّافَ الْأَوَّلَ حَبَّ ثَلَاثًا ، وَمَشَى أَرْبَعًا» .

وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ : «رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا طَافَ فِي الْحَجِّ أَوْ الْعُمْرَةِ أَوَّلَ مَا يَقْدُمُ فَإِنَّهُ يَسْعَى ثَلَاثَةَ أَطْوَافٍ بِالْبَيْتِ وَيَمْشِي أَرْبَعَةً» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

768. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that whenever he made *Ta-wāf* round the *Ka'bah*, he would trot during the first three circuits

228- This ḥadīth is reported to be weak, as it is reported with a weak chain of narrators. It has only been confirmed that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ placed his hands on the Black Stone and kissed it, not that he prostrated on it. The ḥadīth of 'Umar (no. 770) proves this.

and walk the remaining four.

In another version, 'I saw the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, when he made *Tawāf*, whether on *Hajj* or *Umrah*, that he would trot for the first three circuits (of *Tawāf*) and walk for the remaining four.' Agreed upon.

٧٦٩ — وَعَنْهُ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — قَالَ : «لَمْ أَرِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْتَلِمُ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ غَيْرَ الرُّكْنَيْنِ الْيَمَانِيِّينَ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

769. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, 'I never saw the Prophet ﷺ touch (place his hands on) any other part of the *Ka'bah* except the two corners: The Black Stone and the Yemeni corner.' Related by Muslim.

٧٧٠ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ قَبَّلَ الْحَجَرَ وَقَالَ : «إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ حَجَرٌ لَا تَنْفَعُ ، وَلَا تَضُرُّ ، وَلَوْلَا أَنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُقَبِّلُكَ مَا قَبَّلْتُكَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

770. Umar (RAA) narrated that he kissed the Black Stone and said, 'I know that you are a stone and can neither benefit anyone nor harm anyone. Had I not seen Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kissing you, I would not have kissed you.' Agreed upon.

٧٧١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي الطُّفَيْلِ قَالَ : «رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ ، وَيَسْتَلِمُ الرُّكْنَ يَمَحُجُّ مَعَهُ ، وَيُقَبِّلُ الْمَحُجَّ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

771. Abū At-Tufail (RAA) narrated, 'I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ making *Tawāf* round the *Ka'bah*, and he was touching the corner (of the Black Stone) with a stick that he had with him and then kissing the stick.' Related by Muslim.

٧٧٢ — وَعَنْ يَعْقَى بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ قَالَ : «طَافَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُضْطَجِعًا يَبْرُدُ أَخْضَرَ». رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ إِلَّا التَّيَمِيَّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

772. Ya'li bin Umayyah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ made the *Tawāf* while wearing a green Yemeni mantle, bringing it up from under his right armpit while covering the left shoulder.' Related by the five Imāms except for An-Nasā'ī. At-Tirmidhī graded it as *Sahih*.

٧٧٣ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « كَانَ يُهْلُ مِنَّا الْمُهْلُ فَلَا يُكْرُ عَلَيْهِ ، وَيُكْبَرُ مِنَّا الْمُكْبَرُ فَلَا يُكْرُ عَلَيْهِ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

773. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'When we assumed *Ihrām* (for *Hajj* or *Umrah*) some of us raised their voices with *Talbiyah* and nobody objected to that, and others raised their voices with *Takbīr* and no one objected to that (which means that saying *Allāhu Akbar* 'Allāh is the Greatest', or reciting the *Talbiyah* are both acceptable during *Ihrām*).' Agreed upon.

٧٧٤ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « بَعَثَنِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الثَّقَلِ ، أَوْ قَالَ فِي الضَّعْفَةِ مِنْ جَمْعٍ لَيْلٍ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

774. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sent me at night from *al-Muzdalifah* (to *Minā*) with the weak members of his family (women and children).<sup>229</sup> Agreed upon.

٧٧٥ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : « اسْتَأْذَنْتُ سَوْدَةَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَيْلَةَ الْمُرَدِّفَةِ أَنْ تَدْفَعَ قُبْلَهُ ، وَكَانَتْ تَبْطُءُ - تُعْيِي تَعْيِلَةً - فَأَذِنَ لَهَا ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

775. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Saudah (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) asked his permission, on the night of *al-Muzdalifah*, to leave earlier (to *Minā*) as she was a heavy and slow woman.' The Prophet ﷺ gave her permission.' Agreed upon.

٧٧٦ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « لَا تَرْمُوا الْحَجْرَةَ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ ». رَوَاهُ الْخَمِيسَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ ، وَفِيهِ الْقِطَاعُ .

776. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to us, "Do not throw the pebbles at *Jamrah al-Aqabah*

229- It is *Sunnah* to spend the night at *Muzdalifah* and start going to *Minā* after *Fajr*. This narration however, indicates that it is permissible for the women and children (the weak members on the journey) to leave to *Minā* at night.



until sunrise.” Related by the five Imāms except An-Nasā’ī, but with a disconnected chain of narrators.

٧٧٧ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «أَرْسَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِأُمِّ سَلَمَةَ لَيْلَةَ النَّحْرِ ، فَرَمَتْ الْحُمْرَةَ قَبْلَ الْفَجْرِ ، ثُمَّ مَضَتْ فَأَقَاضَتْ» .  
رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ عَلَى سُرْطِ مُسْلِمٍ .

777. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘The Prophet ﷺ sent Umm Salamah on the night of the 10<sup>th</sup> (before the day of the Sacrifice) and she threw her pebbles before dawn, after which she returned to Makkah to perform *Tawāf*.’ Related by Abū Dawūd.

٧٧٨ — وَعَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ مُسَرَّسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ شَهِدَ صَلَاتِنَا هَذِهِ - يَعْنِي بِالْمُزْدَلِفَةِ - فَوَقَفَ مَعَنَا حَتَّى نَذْفِيعَ ، وَقَدْ وَقَفَ بِعَرَفَةَ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ لَيْلًا أَوْ نَهَارًا ، فَقَدْ تَمَّ حَجُّهُ ، وَقَضَى تَغَنُّهُ» .  
رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ .

778. ‘Urwah bin Mudarras (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Anyone who offered this prayer -at al-Muzdalifah- along with us, and waited with us until we returned to *Minā*, and he stayed at ‘*Arāfāt*’ (on the 9<sup>th</sup>) before that by night or day, he would have completed the prescribed duties of *Hajj*.” Related by the five Imāms. At-Tirmidhi and Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahih*.

٧٧٩ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «إِنَّ الْمُشْرِكِينَ كَانُوا لَا يُقْبِضُونَ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ ، وَيَقُولُونَ : أَشْرَقَ نَبِيرٌ ، وَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَالَفَهُمْ ، فَأَقَاضَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

779. Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘The pagans did not use to depart from *Muzdalifah* until the sun had risen, and they would say, ‘Let the sun shine on *Thabir* (the highest mountain in Makkah). The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ contradicted them and departed from *Muzdalifah* before sunrise.’ Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٧٨٠ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَأَسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ - قَالَا : «لَمْ يَزَلِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَلِكِي حَتَّى رَمَى حُمْرَةَ الْعَقْبَةِ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

780. Ibn 'Abbās and Usāmah bin Zaid (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ kept on reciting *Talbiyah* until he threw the pebbles at *Jamrat-ul 'Aqabah*.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٧٨١ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ جَعَلَ الْيَمِينُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ ، وَمَتْنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ ، وَرَمَى الْحُمْرَةَ بِسَبْعِ حَصَبَاتٍ ، وَقَالَ : هَذَا مَقَامُ الْمَذْيِ أُرِلَتْ عَلَيْهِ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

781. 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated that he kept the *Ka'bah* on his left and *Minā* on his right and threw the seven pebbles of *Jamrat-ul 'Aqabah*. He then said, 'This is the location where the one on whom *sūrah al-Baqarah* (*sūrah* no. 2) was revealed<sup>230</sup> (i.e. the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ).' Agreed upon.

٧٨٢ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «رَمَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْحُمْرَةَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ ضُحًى ، وَأَمَّا بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَإِذَا رَأَتْ الشَّمْسُ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

782. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ threw *Jamrat-ul 'Aqabah* on the Day of Sacrifice (the 9<sup>th</sup> of *Dhul Hijjah*) in the forenoon. On the following days he threw them when the sun had passed its meridian.' Related by Muslim.

٧٨٣ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَرْمِي الْحُمْرَةَ الدُّنْيَا بِسَبْعِ حَصَبَاتٍ ، يُكَبِّرُ عَلَى أَمْرِ كُلِّ حَصَاةٍ ، ثُمَّ يَتَقَدَّمُ ، ثُمَّ يُسْهَلُ ، فَيَقُومُ فَيَسْتَقْبِلُ الْقِبْلَةَ ، ثُمَّ يَدْعُو وَيَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ وَيَقُومُ طَوِيلًا ، ثُمَّ الْوُسْطَى ، ثُمَّ يَأْخُذُ ذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ فَيُسْهَلُ ، وَيَقُومُ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةِ ، ثُمَّ يَدْعُو فَيَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ وَيَقُومُ طَوِيلًا ، ثُمَّ يَرْمِي حُمْرَةَ ذَاتِ الْعَقْبَةِ مِنْ بَطْنِ الْوَادِي وَلَا يَقِفُ عِنْدَهَا ، ثُمَّ يَتَصَرَّفُ ، فَيَقُولُ : هَكَذَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَفْعَلُهُ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

230- He is referring to the place where the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ stood to throw the pebbles.

783. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that he used to throw the pebbles of *al-Jamrat ud-Duniyâ* (the *Jamrah* near to the *Khaif* mosque) with seven small pebbles, and would recite *Takbîr* when throwing each pebble. Then he would go ahead until he reached the bottom of the valley, where he would stand for quite a long time facing the direction of the *Qiblah*, and raising his hands, while supplicating Allâh. Then he went and threw seven pebbles at the second *Jamrah* (*al-Jamarah al-Wustâ*) while saying *Allâhu Akbar* with each throw. He would then turn to the left of the bottom of the valley, stand there facing the *Qiblah* and supplicating to Allâh with his hands raised. Then he went to *Jamrat-ul 'Aqabah*, threw seven pebbles at it, uttering the *Takbîr* with each throw. After that he left and did not pause. He would then say, 'I saw the Prophet ﷺ doing like this.' Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٧٨٤ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ :  
«اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمِ الْمُحْضَرِّينَ» قَالُوا : وَالْمُقْصِرِينَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، قَالَ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ :  
«وَالْمُقْصِرِينَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

784. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "**May Allâh bless those who shaved.**" The Companions asked him, 'O Allâh's Messenger, what about those who cut their hair short?' They repeated their question twice (and each time he repeated his saying, 'May Allâh bless those who shaved.'<sup>231</sup>) On the third time, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ then said, "**And (may Allâh bless) those who cut their hair short.**" Agreed upon.

٧٨٥ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَقَفَ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ ، فَجَعَلُوا يَسْأَلُونَهُ ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ : لَمْ أَشَعُرْ ، فَحَلَفْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَذْبَحَ ، قَالَ : «اذْبَحْ وَلَا تَخْرُجْ» ، وَجَاءَ آخَرُ ، فَقَالَ : لَمْ

231- In one version of this hadith, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ made a supplication for those who shaved three times, and in the fourth he supplicated Allâh for those who cut their hair short. In another version he supplicated for those who shaved twice, and the third time he supplicated Allâh for those who cut their hair short.

أَشْعُرُ، فَتَحَرَّتْ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُرْمَى، قَالَ: «ارْمِ وَلَا حَرَجَ»، فَمَا سُبِّلَ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنْ شَيْءٍ قَدَّمَ وَلَا أَخَّرَ إِلَّا قَالَ: «افْعَلْ وَلَا حَرَجَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

785. ‘Abdullâh Ibn ‘Amro bin al-‘Âs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ stood in *Minâ* during the Farewell *Hajj*, while the people asked him questions and he answered them. A man asked, ‘O Prophet of Allâh! I was not alert and I shaved my head before slaughtering my animal?’ The Prophet ﷺ said, “**There is no harm, go and slaughter your animal.**” Another man asked, ‘I slaughtered the animal before I threw the pebbles?’ Prophet ﷺ said, “**There is no harm, go and throw your pebbles.**” The narrator said: “Whoever asked the Prophet ﷺ about anything done before or after the other he told him “**No harm done. Go and do (whatever you missed).**” Agreed upon.

٧٨٦ — وَعَنِ الْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَحَرَّ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَحْلِقَ، وَأَمَرَ أَصْحَابَهُ بِذَلِكَ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ.

786. Al-Maisûr bîn Makbaramah (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sacrificed his animal before he shaved and commanded his companions to do so.” Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٧٨٧ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «إِذَا رَمَيْتُمْ وَحَلَقْتُمْ فَقَدْ حَلَّ لَكُمْ الطَّيْبُ، وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا النِّسَاءَ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ ضَعْفٌ.

787. ‘Â’ishah (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “**When one of you threw the pebbles and shaved his hair, everything including perfume becomes lawful for him except women** (i.e. sexual intercourse).” Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd with a weak chain of narrators.

٧٨٨ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ حَلْقٌ، وَإِنَّمَا يُقَصَّرْنَ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ بِإِسْنَادٍ حَسَنٍ.

788. Ibn ‘Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh

ﷺ said, "Women (pilgrims) so not have to shave (their heads); they may only shorten their hair." Related by Abū Dawūd with a good chain of narrators.

٧٨٩ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّ الْعَبَّاسَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ اسْتَأْذَنَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَبِيتَ بِمَكَّةَ لَيْلًا مِيًّا ، مِنْ أَجْلِ سِقَايَتِهِ ، فَأَذِنَ لَهُ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

789. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that 'Al-'Abbās bin 'Abdul Muttalib asked permission from the Prophet ﷺ to stay at Makkah during the nights of *Minā* in order to provide drinking water (from *Zamzam*) to the pilgrims, and the Prophet ﷺ allowed him.' Agreed upon.

٧٩٠ — وَعَنْ عَاصِمِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَخَّصَ لِرِعَاءِ الْإِبِلِ فِي الْيَتُونََةِ يَرْمُونَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ ، ثُمَّ يَرْمُونَ الْغَدَ وَمِنْ بَعْدِ الْغَدَ لَيَوْمَيْنِ ، ثُمَّ يَرْمُونَ يَوْمَ النَّفَرِ . رَوَاهُ الْعُشَمَاءُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

790. 'Āṣim bin 'Adī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ excused the herdsmen of camels from sleeping at *Minā* and asked them to throw pebbles on the day of sacrifice (i.e. throw *Jamrat-ul 'Aqabah* and they do not have to spend the night at *Minā*), and then to throw the pebbles of the next day and the day after (i.e. of the 11<sup>th</sup> and the 12<sup>th</sup>) combined (on the 12<sup>th</sup>), and then throw pebbles again on the 13<sup>th</sup>. Related by the five Imāms. At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

٧٩١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «خَطَبَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ» الْحَدِيثُ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

791. Abū Bakrah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ delivered a sermon to us on the Day of *Nahr* (sacrifice) (and the narrator mentioned the sermon.). Agreed upon.

٧٩٢ — وَعَنْ سَرَّاءِ بِنْتِ نَبَّهَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : خَطَبَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ الرُّؤْسِ فَقَالَ : «أَلَيْسَ هَذَا أَوْسَطَ أَيَّامِ التَّشْرِيقِ؟» الْحَدِيثُ . رواه أَبُو دَاوُدَ بِإِسْنَادٍ حَسَنِ .

792. Sarra' bint Nabhân<sup>232</sup> (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ delivered a sermon to us on the second day of sacrifice, 'Yaum ar-Ru'ūs' (11<sup>th</sup> of Dhul -*Hijjah*) and said, "Is this not the middle of the days of *Tashriq*?"<sup>233</sup> Related by Abū Dawūd.

٧٩٣ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهَا : «طَوَافُكَ بِالْبَيْتِ وَسَعْيُكَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ يَكْفِيكَ لِحَجَّتِكَ وَعُمْرَتِكَ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ

793. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to her, "Your *Tawāf* by the *Ka'bah* and your *Sa'i* between *Safā* and *Marwah* is sufficient for both your *Hajj* and *Umrah* (i.e. one *Tawāf* and one *Sa'i* are sufficient as she combined *Hajj* and *Umrah*.) Related by Muslim.

٧٩٤ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمْ يَرْمُلْ فِي السَّبْعِ الَّذِي أَقَاضَ فِيهِ». رَوَاهُ النَّخْعَمَةُ إِلَّا التِّرْمِذِيُّ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

794. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ did not trot during the seven circuits made in the final *Tawāf* when he returned to Makkah.' Related by the five Imāms except at-Tirmidhī. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

٧٩٥ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ وَالْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ ، ثُمَّ رَقَدَ رَقْدَةً بِالْمُحَصَّبِ ، ثُمَّ رَكِبَ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ فَعَطَفَ بِهِ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

232- She was mistress of a temple in pre-Islāmic days.

233- The days of *Tashriq* are 11<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup>, and 13<sup>th</sup> of Dhul *Hijjah*, but probably the Prophet ﷺ means that it is the best of its days, or maybe the middle counting the day of sacrifice with them, as 'Yaum ar-Ru'ūs' is by consensus the 11<sup>th</sup>.

795. Anas (RAA), narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ rested for a while at *al-Muhassab* (a valley opening at *al-Abtah* between Makkah and *Minā*) prayed *Dhuhr*, 'Asr, *Maghrib* and *Tshā*' prayers after which he rode to the *Ka'bah* and made *Tawâf*.' Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٧٩٦ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «أَتَاهَا لَمْ تَكُنْ تَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ - أَيِ التَّزْوِلِ بِالْإِنْطِخِ - وَتَقُولُ : إِنَّمَا تَزَلُّهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِأَنَّهُ كَانَ مَنَزِلًا أَسَمَحَ لِخُرُوجِهِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

796. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that she did not use to do that - i.e. rest at *al-Muhassab*- and said, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ rested at *al-Muhassab*, because it was easier to stop there and depart from (i.e. it is not a *Sunnah* to rest there)". Related by Muslim.

٧٩٧ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «أَمَرَ النَّاسُ أَنْ يَكُونَ آخِرَ عَهْدِهِمْ بِالنِّبْتِ ، إِلَّا أَنَّهُ خُفِيَ عَنِ الْخَائِضِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

797. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'People were commanded to make the *Tawâf* round the *Ka'bah* their last rite, (Farewell *Tawâf*) but the menstruating women were excused from it.' Agreed upon.

٧٩٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «صَلَاةٌ فِي مَسْجِدِي هَذَا أَفْضَلُ مِنْ أَلْفِ صَلَاةٍ فِيمَا سِوَاهُ إِلَّا الْمَسْجِدَ الْحَرَامَ ، وَصَلَاةٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ أَفْضَلُ مِنْ صَلَاةٍ فِي مَسْجِدِي هَذَا بِمِائَةِ صَلَاةٍ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ جِبَانَ .

798. Ibn Az-Zubair (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Offering prayer in my mosque (in Madinah) is better than one thousand prayers elsewhere, save for those offered prayer in *al-Masjid al-Harâm* (in Makkah). And prayer offered in *al-Masjid al-Harâm* is better than prayer offered in my mosque by one hundred prayers." Related by Ahmad and Ibn Hibbân graded it as *Sahih*.

## بَابُ الْقَوَاتِ وَالْإِحْصَارِ

### Chapter VI : Missing the Pilgrimage or being detained (*Ih-gâ'r*)

٧٩٩ — عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «أُحْصِرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَحَلَقَ رَأْسَهُ ، وَحَامَعَ نِسَاءَهُ ، وَتَحَرَّ هَدْيَهُ ، حَتَّى اعْتَمَرَ عَامًا قَابِلًا» .  
رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

799. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'When the Prophet ﷺ was prevented from performing 'Umrah (by Quraish) he shaved his head, had intercourse with his wives and slaughtered his animal. The next year he performed 'Umrah to make up for the year that he had missed.' Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٨٠٠ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى ضَبَاعَةَ بِنْتِ الزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ ، فَقَالَتْ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنِّي أُرِيدُ الْحَجَّ ، وَأَنَا شَاكِيَّةٌ ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «حُجِّي وَاشْتَرِطِي أَنْ مَحَلِّي حَيْثُ حَبَسْتِنِي» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

800. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ went to visit Dubâ'ah bint Az-Zubair bin 'Abdul Muttalib. She said to him, 'O Messenger of Allāh I have made the intention to perform *Hajj* but I am suffering from an illness.' He said to her, "**Perform *Hajj* but set a condition that you shall be relieved of the *Ihrām* whenever you are prevented** (due to illness, etc.)."<sup>234</sup> **Agreed upon.**

٨٠١ — وَعَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ الْحَجَّاجِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو الْأَنْصَارِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ كُسِرَ ، أَوْ عَرِجَ ، فَقَدْ حَلَ وَعَلَيْهِ الْحَجُّ

234- This indicates that a *mukhrim* can preset a condition that if he is prevented from performing *Hajj* or 'Umrah then he is relieved from his *Ihrām* whenever he is prevented.



مِنْ قَابِلٍ» قَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ : فَسَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ وَأَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ ، فَقَالَا : صَدَقَ .  
رَوَاهُ الْخُمْسَةُ ، وَحَسَنَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

801. 'Ikrimah narrated on the authority of Al-Hajjāj bin 'Amro al-Anṣārī (RAA), that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"If anyone breaks (a leg) or becomes lame (while he was performing Hajj or 'Umrah) he is released from him *Hrām* and must perform *Hajj* the next year.'** 'Ikrimah said, 'I asked Ibn 'Abbās and Abū Hurairah about this statement of Al-Hajjāj, and they said that he had spoken the truth. Related by the five Imāms. At-Tirmidhī graded it as *Hasan*.

## كِتَابُ الْيُسُوعِ

### Book VII: Business Transactions

#### بَابُ شُرُوطِهِ، وَمَا نُهِيَ عَنْهُ

#### Chapter I: Conditions of Business Transactions and Those which are Forbidden

٨٠٢ — عَنْ رِفَاعَةَ بْنِ رَافِعٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ - سُئِلَ: أَيُّ الْكُتُبِ أَطْيَبُ؟ قَالَ: «عَمَلُ الرَّجُلِ بِيَدِهِ، وَكُلُّ بَيْعٍ مُبْرُورٍ». رَوَاهُ الثَّبَرَانِيُّ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ.

802. Rifā'ah bin Rāfi' (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked, 'Which type of earning is the best?' He said, 'A man's earning through working with his own hands, and every business transaction which is approved (which is *Halāl* and free of cheating etc...).' Related by Al-Bazzār and al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih*

٨٠٣ — وَعَسَى جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ غَامَ الْفَتْحِ، وَهُوَ بِمَكَّةَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ بَيْعَ الْخَمْرِ، وَالْمَيْتَةِ، وَالْخِنْزِيرِ، وَالْإِصْطِمَاءِ» فَقِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ شُحُومَ الْمَيْتَةِ، فَإِنَّهَا تُطْلَى بِهَا السُّفُنُ، وَتُذْهَنُ بِهَا الْجُلُودُ، وَيَسْتَصْبَحُ بِهَا النَّاسُ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا، هُوَ حَرَامٌ» ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ: «قَاتِلِ اللَّهَ الْيَهُودَ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى لَمَّا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْهِمْ شُحُومَهَا جَمَلُوهَا، ثُمَّ بَاعُوهَا فَكَلَّوْا نَفْسَهُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

803. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'He heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say in the year of the Conquest (of Makkah) while he was in Makkah, "Allāh has prohibited the sale of alcohol, dead animals, pigs, and idols." People asked, 'O Messenger of Allāh! What about the fat of dead animals, it is used for

greasing boats and skins and people use it for making oil for lamps.' He said, 'No, it is Harâm.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ then added, "May Allâh curse the Jews, for Allâh made the fat (of animals) Harâm (unlawful) for them, yet they melted the fat, sold it and ate its price." Agreed upon.

٨٠٤ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «إِذَا اخْتَلَفَ الْمُتَايَعَانِ وَلَيْسَ بَيْنَهُمَا بَيِّنَةٌ ، فَالْقَوْلُ مَا يَقُولُ رَبُّ السُّلْعَةِ أَوْ يَتَارَكَانِ» رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

804. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, "When two business dealers dispute (over a business dealing) and none of them has evidence to prove his case, the final word is left to the seller or they may both abandon the deal." Related by the five Imâms and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh

٨٠٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ ، وَثَمَنِ الْبَيْئِ ، وَحُلُوانِ الْكَاهِنِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

805. Abû Mas'ūd al-Anṣārî (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited taking the price of a dog, the earnings of a prostitute and the fees taken by a soothsayer.' Agreed upon.

٨٠٦ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى حِمَلٍ لَهُ قَدْ أُعْطِيَ ، فَأَرَادَ أَنْ يُسَيِّهَ ، قَالَ : فَلَحِقَنِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَدَعَا لِي ، وَضَرَبَهُ ، فَسَارَ سَيْرًا لَمْ يَسِرْ مِثْلَهُ ، فَقَالَ : «بِعَيْنِهِ بِأَوْفَى» قُلْتُ : لَا . ثُمَّ قَالَ : «بِعَيْنِهِ» فَبِعْتُهُ بِأَوْفَى ، وَاشْتَرَطْتُ حُمَلَانَهُ إِلَيَّ أَهْلِي ، فَلَمَّا بَلَغْتُ أَثْبَتَهُ بِالْحِمَلِ ، فَنَقَدْتَنِي نَحْسَهُ ، ثُمَّ رَجَعْتُ فَأَرْسَلَ فِي أَنْبَرِي ، فَقَالَ : «أَتُرَانِي مَا كَسَبْتُكَ لِأَخَدٍ حِمَلَكُ ؟ خُذْ حِمْلَكَ وَذَرَاهِمَكَ ، فَهُوَ لَكَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَهَذَا السِّيَاقُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

806. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'That he was once traveling on his camel which had become so slow that he intended to get rid of it. The Prophet ﷺ passed by (after Jābir told him the

story), and poked the camel with his stick, and asked Jābir to ride it again. The camel was much faster than it had ever been before. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said to Jābir, “**Sell it to me for one *Uqiyah* (ounce) of gold.**” Jābir said, ‘No.’ He again said, “**Sell it to me for one *Uqiyah* of gold**”. Jābir says, ‘I sold it for one *Uqiyah* and stipulated that I should ride it to my house.’ When we reached (Madīnah) I took that camel to the Prophet ﷺ and he gave me its price. I returned home but he sent for me (and when I went to him) he said, “**Do you think that I asked you to reduce the price to take your camel? Take your camel and your money it is all yours.**” Agreed upon and this is Muslim’s version.

٨٠٧ — وَعَنْهُ قَالَ : «أَعْتَقَ رَجُلٌ مِمَّا عَدَا لَهُ عَنْ دَبْرٍ ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ مَالٌ غَيْرُهُ ، فَذَعَا بِهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَبَاعَهُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

807. Jābir (RAA) narrated, ‘A man decided that a slave of his would be free after his death, but the man had no other property. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ took the slave and called (the people) for one to buy him (from the Prophet ﷺ), and he sold him.’<sup>235</sup> Agreed upon.

٨٠٨ — وَعَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ قَارَةَ وَقَعَتْ فِي سَمْنٍ ، فَعَاثَتْ فِيهِ ، فَسَبَّلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْهَا ، فَقَالَ : «الْقَوْهَا وَمَا حَوْلَهَا وَكُلُّوهُ» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَزَادَ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالنَّسَائِيُّ : «فِي سَمْنٍ جَامِدٍ» .

808. Maimūnah (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked about a mouse that fell into a pot of clarified butter, and died inside it. He said, “**Take out (the mouse) and what is around it, and throw it away. Then eat (the rest of) your clarified butter.**” Related by Al-Bukhārī. Ahmad and an-Nasā’ī added the following, ‘in solid clarified butter’.

235. In the narration of Al-Bukhārī, Nu’aim bin ‘Abdullāh bought him and paid 800 Dirhams. Scholars say that this Ḥadīth is evidence that the ruler can sell the property of a man who is bankrupt and divide the money among his debtors or give it to him to spend (as in this Ḥadīth).

٨٠٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْفَأْرَةُ فِي السَّمَنِ ، فَإِنْ كَانَ حَامِدًا فَأَلْقَوْهَا وَمَا حَوْلَهَا ، وَإِنْ كَانَ مَائِعًا ، فَلَا تُقْرِبُوهُ ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَفَدَّ حَكَمَ عَلَيْهِ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَأَبُو حَاتِمٍ بِالْوَهْمِ .

809. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"If a mouse fell into a pot of clarified butter, and the butter is solid, take it (the mouse) and what is around it out and throw it away. But if the butter was melted (i.e. in a liquid state) do not touch it (i.e. throw it all away)."** Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd. Al-Bukhārī and Abū Hātim ruled it to be weak.

٨١٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَ : « سَأَلْتُ جَابِرًا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنْ ثَمَنِ السُّنُورِ وَالْكَلْبِ فَقَالَ : زَجَرَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَالنَّسَائِيُّ ، وَزَادَ : « إِلَّا كَلْبَ صَيْدٍ ».

810. Abū Az-Zubair (RAA) narrated, 'I asked Jābir about the price of cats and dogs.' He answered me, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ rebuked that.' Related by Muslim. In a version by An-Nasā'ī, he added, "Except that of a hunting dog."<sup>236</sup>

٨١١ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : جَاءَنِي بَرِيرَةٌ ، فَقَالَتْ : يَا كَاتِبُ أَهْلِي عَلَى تِسْعِ أَوَاقٍ ، فِي كُلِّ عَامٍ أَوْقِيَةٌ ، فَأَعِينَنِي ، فَقُلْتُ : إِنْ أَحَبَّ أَهْلُكَ أَنْ أَعِدَّهَا لَهُمْ وَيَكُونُوا وَلَا زَكَّ لِي فَعَلْتُ ، فَذَهَبْتُ بِرِيرَةَ إِلَى أَهْلِهَا ، فَقَالَتْ لَهُمْ ، فَأَبَوْا عَلَيْهَا فَجَاءَتْ مِنْ عِنْدَهُمْ ، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَالِسٌ فَقَالَتْ : يَا أَيُّ فَدَّ عَرَضْتُ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَأَبَوْا إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ الْوَلَاءَ لَهُمْ ، فَسَمِعَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَأَخْبَرَتْ عَائِشَةَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَقَالَ : « خُذِيهَا

236- There is a consensus among the scholars about the price of the dog except the one used for hunting or guarding. They differed over the price of a cat, but they agreed to selling it if it is used for a certain benefit.

وَاشْتَرَيْتُ بِطَيِّ لِهْمِ الْوَلَاءِ ، فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ » ، فَفَعَلَتْ عَائِشَةُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - ، ثُمَّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي النَّاسِ ، فَحَمَدَ اللَّهُ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : «أَمَّا بَعْدُ ، فَمَا بَالُ رَجُلٍ يَشْتَرِي بَطُلُونَ شُرُوطًا لَيْسَتْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ - تَعَالَى - ؟ مَا كَانَ مِنْ شَرْطٍ لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَهُوَ بَاطِلٌ ، وَإِنْ كَانَ مِائَةً شَرْطٍ ، فَضَاءَ اللَّهُ أَحَقُّ ، وَشَرْطُ اللَّهِ أَوْثَقُ ، وَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

وَعِنْدَ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ : «اشْتَرَيْتُهَا وَأَعْتَقْتُهَا وَاشْتَرَيْتُ بِطَيِّ لِهْمِ الْوَلَاءِ» .

811. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Barīrah came to me and said, 'I have made an agreement with my masters to pay them nine *Uqiyas* (ounces, of gold) (in installments) one *Uqiyah* per year, so please help me (to pay the money).' 'Ā'ishah replied, 'I am ready to pay the whole amount now provided your masters agree that your *Walā*<sup>237</sup> will be for me.' Barīrah went back to her masters and told them about that offer but they refused to accept it. She returned, and at that time, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was present (at 'Ā'ishah's house). Barīrah said to 'Ā'ishah, "I told them about the offer but they did not accept it and insisted on having the *Walā*' for themselves.' The Prophet ﷺ heard that, and 'Ā'ishah narrated the whole story to him. He then said to her, "**Buy her and stipulate that the *Walā*' should be yours, as *Walā*' is (legally) for the manumitter.**" 'Ā'ishah (RAA) did so and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ stood up in front of the people, and after glorifying and praising Allāh, he said, "**What about the people who impose conditions which are not in Allāh's Book** (i.e. contradictory to Islāmic *Shari'ah*)? **"Every condition that is not found in the Book of Allāh is invalid, even if its number is one hundred. Allāh's decisions are the right ones and His conditions are the firmer ones, and the *Walā*' is for the manumitter.**" Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

In Muslim's version, "**Buy her and manumit her, and stipulate that her *Walā*' loyalty is yours.**"

237. *Walā*' refers to the right of inheriting the property of a manumitted slave after his death. The one who has the most right to inherit from him is the one who manumitted him.

٨١٢ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «نَهَى عُمَرُ عَنْ بَيْعِ أُمَّهَاتِ الْأَوْلَادِ فَقَالَ : لَا تَبَاعُ ، وَلَا تُوْصَى ، وَلَا تُورَثُ ، يَسْتَمِيعُ بِهَا مَا بَدَأَ لَهُ ، فَإِذَا مَاتَ فَهِيَ حُرَّةٌ». رَوَاهُ مَالِكٌ ، وَالتَّبَهِيُّ ، وَقَالَ : رَفَعَهُ بَعْضُ الرُّوَاةِ ، فَوَاهِمٌ .

812. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'Umar (RAA) prohibited selling the mothers of children<sup>238</sup> and said, 'She is not to be sold, given as a gift, or inherited, but her owner is to enjoy her (in sexual intercourse) as long as he lives. When he dies she becomes free.' Related by Mālik and Al-Baihaqi.

٨١٣ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كُنَّا نَبِيعُ سَرَارِيَنَا أُمَّهَاتِ الْأَوْلَادِ ، وَالتَّبَهِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَيٌّ ، لَا يَرَى بِذَلِكَ بَأْسًا». رَوَاهُ التَّبَهِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

813. Jābir (RAA) narrated, 'We used to sell our slave women who are mothers of children, during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, and he did not object to it.'<sup>239</sup> Related by An-Nasā'ī, Ibn Mājah ad-Dāraquṭnī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Saḥīḥ*.

٨١٤ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ بَيْعِ فَضْلِ الْمَاءِ» رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَزَادَ فِي رِوَايَةٍ : «وَعَنْ بَيْعِ ضِرَابِ الْحِمْلِ» .

814. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited the sale of excess water.<sup>240</sup> Related by Muslim. In ano-

238- The mother of a child is the female slave who gave birth to a child, whose father is her Master. The child is consequently free, and she is not to be sold after that.

239- *Imām as-San'ānī* in '*Subul as-Salām*' says, that it is only 'Umar who prohibited her being sold, and it is not a consensus among the companions that she is not to be sold.

240- This narration refers to any water in excess of one's needs whether found in land which is not owned by anybody, or in someone's land, whether in a well or otherwise, as no one should prohibit others from using water which is in excess of his own need, as the Prophet ﷺ said that people are partners in water, grass and fire.

ther narration, 'and hiring a camel to copulate with a she-camel (i.e. no money should be paid for copulation).

٨١٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ عَسْبِ الْفَحْلِ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

815. Ibn 'Umar narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited taking fees for the copulation of an animal.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٨١٦ — وَعَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ حَبْلِ الْحَبَلَةِ ، وَكَانَ بَيْعًا يَتَّاعُهُ أَهْلُ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ ؛ كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَتَّاعُ الْحِزْوَرَ إِلَى أَنْ تُنْسَجَ الشَّافَةُ ثُمَّ تُنْسَجَ الْبَتِي فِي بَطْنِهَا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

816. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited the sale called '*Habal al-Habalah*,' which was a kind of dealing practice in Pre-Islāmic times (*Jāhiliyah*). A man would pay the price of a she-camel which was not yet born, but would be born by the immediate offspring of an existing she-camel (i.e. would be the offspring of a she-camel which was still in her mother's womb)' Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

٨١٧ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الْوَلَاءِ ، وَعَنْ هَيْبَةٍ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

817. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited selling or donating the *Walā*' of a freed slave.' Agreed upon.

٨١٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ بَيْعِ الْخَصَاةِ ، وَعَنْ بَيْعِ الْغُرَبِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

818. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited *Bai'u al-Ḥasāh*<sup>241</sup> (trading of a pebble), and *Bai'u*

241- A type of sale practiced in pre-Islāmic periods, by which the seller throws a pebble, and sells the goods or the piece of land etc.. on which the pebble falls with a certain price agreed upon previously.



*al-gharar*.<sup>242</sup> Related by Muslim.

٨١٩ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ اشْتَرَى طَعَامًا فَلَا يَبِيعُهُ حَتَّى يَكُنْ لَهُ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

819. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"If anyone buys food (grain or otherwise) he should not resell it, until he receives it (i.e. in his hand )."** Related by Muslim.

٨٢٠ — وَعَنْهُ قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ يَبِيعَتَيْنِ فِي بَيْعَةٍ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالتَّيْسَاتِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

820. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited the double sale<sup>243</sup>(two transactions combined in one)' Related by Ahmad and An-Nasâ'i. At-Tirmidhî and Ibn Hibbân graded it as Sahih.

٨٢١ — وَلِابْنِ دَاوُدَ : «مَنْ بَاعَ يَبِيعَتَيْنِ فِي بَيْعَةٍ فَلَهُ أَوْكُسُهُمَا ، أَوْ الرِّبَا» .

821. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"Whoever sells a double sale in one, will have the worst of them or (it is as if he involved himself in) Ribâ (usury)."** Related by Abû Dawûd.

242- Sale involving risk or chance, i.e. the sale of what is not present at the moment.

243- Scholars disagreed on what is meant by a double sale in this ḥadith. Some say that it is selling commodities with two prices, one immediate and another higher, which is deferred to a later time, the second included an increase for the delayed selling of a commodity over its immediate price. But most scholars refuted this opinion claiming that it is a legitimate form of sale that existed in authentic texts (selling by installment). The second form is selling with two prices, one immediate and another higher, deferred and uncertain. The seller tells him, 'It is for such and such amount of cash and for such and such amount of delayed payment and they depart while being uncertain without having determined anything. This form is prohibited. Some scholars say that one of its forms is to make a double deal, one says I sell you my horse on the condition that you sell me your slave.

٨٢٢ — وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَحِلُّ سَلَفٌ وَبَيْعٌ ، وَلَا شَرْطَانِ فِي بَيْعٍ ، وَلَا رِبْحٌ مَا لَمْ يَصْنَعْ ، وَلَا يَبْعَ مَا لَيْسَ عِنْدَكَ» . رَوَاهُ الْحَنَسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ عُزَيمَةَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ . وَأَخْرَجَهُ فِي عُلُومِ الْحَدِيثِ مِنْ رِوَايَةِ أَبِي حَنِيفَةَ عَنْ عَمْرِو الْمَذْكُورِ بِلَفْظٍ : «نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعٍ وَشَرْطٍ» . وَمِنْ هَذَا الْوَجْهِ أَخْرَجَهُ الطَّبْرَانِيُّ فِي الْأَوْسَطِ ، وَهُوَ غَرِيبٌ .

822. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on his father's authority who reported from his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "It is prohibited to have a loan combined with a sale (in one deal),<sup>244</sup> or having two conditions in a sale, or claiming a profit on something which is not in your possession."<sup>245</sup>

**There is no selling what is not in your possession.** Related by the five Imāms. At-Tirmidhî, Ibn Khuzaimah and al-Hākim graded it as *Sahîh*.

٨٢٣ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ بَيْعِ الْعُرْبَانِ» . رَوَاهُ مَالِكٌ ، قَالَ : «بَلَّغَنِي عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ بِهِ» .

823. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on his father's authority who reported from his grandfather (RAA) that "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited *Bai'u al-'Urbân* (paying nonrefundable deposits)."<sup>246</sup> Related by Mālik.

244- The seller stipulates that the buyer gives him a loan to sell him the goods, or that the buyer borrows the money from the seller as a condition to buy his commodity.

245- As long as the goods are still in the possession of the seller, the profit belongs to him until the transaction is complete. So he is the one who gains any profit or bears any loss. The buyer cannot claim any profit until he possesses the goods.

246- It is a form of prohibited sales in which a nonrefundable deposit is paid towards the price of an item. If the buyer decides to keep it, the deposit is part of the price, but if he does not, then the seller keeps the deposit.

٨٢٤ - وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « اِتَّعْتُ زَيْدًا فِي السُّوقِ ، فَلَمَّا اسْتَوْجَيْتُهُ لَعَنِي رَجُلٌ فَأَعْطَانِي بِهِ رِبْحًا حَسَنًا ، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَضْرِبَ عَلَى يَدِ الرَّجُلِ ، فَاتَّخَذَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ خَلْفِي يَدِرَاعِي ، فَالْتَفَعْتُ ، فَإِذَا هُوَ زَيْدٌ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ ، فَقَالَ : لَا تَبِعْهُ حَيْثُ اِتَّعَنْتَهُ حَتَّى تَحْوِزَهُ إِلَى رَحْلِكَ ، فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى أَنْ تَبَاعَ السَّلْعُ حَيْثُ بُتِنَاغَ ، حَتَّى يَحْوِزَهَا التُّجَّارُ إِلَى رِحَالِهِمْ . » رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ لَهُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

824. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'I bought some oil from the market and when I came to take it, I met a man who offered me a good profit (i.e. wanted to buy it from me). When I was about to accept the deal, a man caught hold of my arm from behind. I turned around to find that the man was Zaid bin Thābit.' He said to me, 'Do not sell it where you have bought it from, (but wait) till it is in your possession, as the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited that goods are sold, until the trader takes possession of them.'<sup>247</sup> Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd and the wording is his. Ibn Hibbān and al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

٨٢٥ - وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قُلْتُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنِّي أَبِيعُ الْإِبِلَ بِالْبَقِيعِ ، فَأَبِيعُ بِالذَّنَانِيرِ وَأَخُذُ الدَّرَاهِمَ ، وَأَبِيعُ بِالذَّرَاهِمِ وَأَخُذُ الدَّنَانِيرَ ، أَخُذُ هَذَا مِنْ هَذِهِ وَأَعْطِي هَذِهِ مِنْ هَذَا ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ تَأْخُذَهَا بِسِعْرِ يَوْمِهَا مَا لَمْ تَفْتَرَقَا وَبَيْنَكُمَا شَيْءٌ » . رَوَاهُ الْحَمَّانُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

825. Ibn 'Umar narrated, 'I said to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, 'I sell camels at the market of Baqī'. So, I would sell for gold (i.e. make the deal with the price set in gold or Dinārs), and take silver (Dirhams) for them, or sell for silver (Dirhams) and take gold for them. I would take these for these and give these for these.' The Prophet ﷺ told me, "There is no objection if the price you use is the current price (the day of making the deal) and as

247- The expression that Zaid used is until the traders take it back to their residence, but what he really means is until they have it in their possession whether it has to be transported or taken in hand etc.

**long as you part having settled all the deal."** Related by the five Imâms. Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahih.

٨٢٦ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ النَّجْشِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

826. Ibn 'Umar narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited '*Najsh*'<sup>248</sup> (Bidding up merchandise).' Agreed upon.

٨٢٧ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُحَاقَلَةِ ، وَالْمُرَابَنَةِ ، وَالْمُخَابَرَةِ ، وَعَنِ النَّبَا ، إِلَّا أَنْ تُعْلَمَ». رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ إِلَّا ابْنَ مَاجَةَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

827. Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited *Muhâqalah*<sup>249</sup>, *Muzâbanah*<sup>250</sup>, *Mukhâbarah*<sup>251</sup>, *Thunîah*<sup>252</sup>, unless it is explicit.' Related by the five Imâms except for Ibn Mâjah. At-Tirmidhî graded it as Sahih.

٨٢٨ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْمُحَاقَلَةِ ، وَالْمُخَاضَرَةِ ، وَالْمَلَامَسَةِ ، وَالْمُرَابَنَةِ ، وَالْمُخَابَرَةِ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

828. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ

248- It is prohibited to bid up the price of a piece of merchandise that one is not interested in buying but he is only doing so to deceive another bidder, who would believe that it is worth that price.

249- It means selling grain while they are still in their husk. But Jâbir (the narrator) explained it as selling a sown field for a hundred *Firg* (16 pounds or 12 Mudd) of wheat.

250- There are various forms of this sale such as selling grapes for raisins by measure or selling dates while they are still on the palm trees, for dried dates and so on.

251- Renting land for some of its crops.

252- To sell something while excluding part of it, unless the exception is explicit, such as selling a number of trees and excluding one. If this particular tree is identified, then it is permissible or else it is prohibited.

prohibited *Muhâqalah*, *Mukhâdarah*<sup>253</sup>, *Mulâmasah*<sup>254</sup>, *Munâbadhah*<sup>255</sup>, and *Muzâbanah*. Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٨٢٩ — وَعَنْ طَاوُسٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَلْقُوا الرُّكْبَانَ ، وَلَا يَبِيعُ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ ، قُلْتُ لَا ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ : مَا قَوْلُهُ : «وَلَا يَبِيعُ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ؟» قَالَ : لَا يَكُونُ لَهُ سِمْسَارًا . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

829. Tâwûs narrated on the authority of Ibn ‘Abbâs, that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Do not go out to meet caravans (on the way to make deals with them) and no townsman is permitted to sell things on behalf of a man from the desert.”<sup>256</sup>

I asked Ibn ‘Abbâs, ‘What did he mean by saying ‘no townsman is permitted to sell on behalf of a Bedouin.’ He replied, ‘He should not be a broker for him.’ Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhârî’.

٨٣٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَلْقُوا الْحَبْلَ ، فَمَنْ تُلْقَى فَاشْتَرِيَ مِنْهُ ، فَإِذَا أَتَى سَيِّدَهُ السُّوقَ فَهُوَ بِالْخِيَارِ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

830. Abû Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Do not go out to meet what is being brought (for the market by the riders). If one (of the traders) is met, and some of his goods are sold, then when the owner arrives at the

253- The sale of fruit or grain before they are ripe and in good condition.

254- A man selling his garment for another's man garment merely by touching it, and none of them looks at the other man's garment.

255- It means that two men cast their garments to the other to buy but without careful examination.

256- According to the majority of scholars the reason for the prohibition is the harm that affects the city dwellers from this practice, as when the Bedouin is left to sell his commodity, people will buy it at a lower price. If the city dweller sells it for him, he can only sell it at the going market rate.

market, he has the choice (whether to cancel the deal or accept it).<sup>257</sup> Related by Muslim.

٨٣١ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَبِيعَ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ ، وَلَا تَنَاجَشُوا ، وَلَا يَبِيعَ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى بَيْعِ أَخِيهِ ، وَلَا يَخْطُبَ عَلَى عِطْبَةِ أَخِيهِ ، وَلَا تَسْأَلُ الْمَرْأَةُ طَلَاقَ أُخْتِهَا لِنِكَاحٍ مَا فِي إِنْثَاهَا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَلِلْمُسْلِمِ : «لَا تَسْأَلُ الْمُسْلِمَةُ عَلَى سَوْمِ الْمُسْلِمِ».

831. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited that a city dweller sells on behalf of a man from the desert, and ordered not to bid against one another, no man should outbid the selling of his brother (Muslim brother), nor propose to marry a woman whom his brother has proposed to, and no woman should ask for the divorce of her sister (in Islam) to take advantage of what is in her pot(to replace her in her life).<sup>258</sup> Agreed upon. In another version by Muslim, "A Muslim should not offer a price above that offered by another Muslim."

٨٣٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «مَنْ فَرَّقَ بَيْنَ وَالِدَةٍ وَوَلَدِهَا فَرَّقَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ أَحَبَّتِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَلَكِنْ فِي إِسْنَادِهِ مَقَالٌ ، وَلَهُ شَاهِدٌ .

832. Abū Aiyūb Al-Anṣārī (RAA) narrated, "I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, "If anyone separates a mother and her child, Allāh will separate him from his beloved ones on the Day of Resurrection." Related by Ahmad. At-Tirmidhī and al-Hākim graded it as *Ṣaḥīḥ*, but there is a weakness in its chain of narrators..

257- The seller may find that the price he was offered outside the town is less than the real price, then he has the choice to accept or cancel the deal.

258- A Muslim woman should not ask a man to divorce his wife, so that she alone would have all the privileges that the other wife had, of having a husband, being provided with all her life expenses etc.

٨٣٣ — وَعَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : أَمَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أَبِيعَ غُلَامَيْنِ أَخَوَيْنِ ، فَبِعْتُهُمَا ، فَفَرَّقْتُ بَيْنَهُمَا ، فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَقَالَ : «أَدْرِكْتُهُمَا فَأَرْتَجِعُهُمَا ، وَلَا تَبِعَهُمَا إِلَّا جَمِيعًا» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ ، وَقَدْ صَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ الْجَارُودِ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَالطَّبْرَانِيُّ ، وَابْنُ الْقَطَّانِ .

833. 'Alī bin Abī Ṭalīb (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ commanded me to sell two (slaves) young brothers, so I did but I separated them (i.e. sold each to a different person). When I mentioned this to the Prophet ﷺ he said, 'Search for them and bring them back, and do not sell them except to the same person (do not separate them).' Related by Ahmad with a reliable chain of narrators. Ibn Khuzaimah, Ibn al-Garūd, Ibn Hibbān, al-Hākim, at-Tabarānī and Ibn al-Qattān graded it as *Sahih*.

٨٣٤ — وَعَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ : غَلَا السَّعْرُ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَقَالَ النَّاسُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، غَلَا السَّعْرُ ، فَسَعِّرْ لَنَا ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْمُسَعِّرُ ، الْقَابِضُ ، الْبَاسِطُ ، الرَّازِقُ ، وَإِنِّي لَأَرْجُو أَنْ أَلْقَى اللَّهَ - تَعَالَى - ، وَلَيْسَ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ يَطْلُبُنِي بِمَظْلَمَةٍ فِي دَمٍ وَلَا مَالٍ» . رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

834. Anas bin Mālik (RAA) narrated, 'The prices went up in Madīnah during the time of the Prophet ﷺ. People asked him' O Messenger of Allāh! The prices went up, so please fix the prices for us.' The messenger of Allāh ﷺ replied, "Allāh is The One Who fixes the prices, He is The Restrainer, He is the one Who Gives generously, The Sublime Sustainer, and I wish to meet Allāh, the Almighty with none of you having any claim on me for any injustice regarding blood or property."<sup>250</sup>

250. This Ḥadīth is evidence that fixing prices by authorities is an act of injustice, unless there is a clear imbalance in the market, in which case authorities should interfere by applying fair measures especially when it is relevant to the essential provisions. Some scholars such as Mālik said

Related by the five Imāms except for An-Nasā'ī. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih

٨٣٥ — وَعَنْ مَعْمَرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « لَا يَحْتَكِرُ إِلَّا خَاطِيٌّ ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

835. Ma'mar bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "No one monopolizes<sup>260</sup> except that he is a sinner." Related by Muslim.

٨٣٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « لَا تَصْرُوا الْإِبِلَ وَالْغَنَمَ فَمَنْ ابْتَاعَهَا بَعْدَ فَهْوٍ بِخَيْرِ النَّظَرَيْنِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَحْتَلِبَهَا ؛ إِنْ شَاءَ أَمْسَكَهَا ، وَإِنْ شَاءَ رَدَّهَا وَصَاعًا مِنْ تَمْرٍ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ . وَلِمُسْلِمٍ : « فَهُوَ بِالْخِيَارِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ » .

وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لَهُ عَظَمَهَا الْبُخَارِيُّ : « رَدُّ مَعَهَا صَاعًا مِنْ طَعَامٍ ، لَا سَمَرَاءَ » ، قَالَ الْبُخَارِيُّ : « وَالتَّمْرُ أَكْثَرُ » .

836. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Do not tie up the udders of camels and sheep (and leave them un-milked for a long time). Whoever buys such an animal (unaware of what you did) has the option after milking them, either to keep it or to return it to the owner along with one *Sā'* of dates." Agreed upon.

In Muslim's version, "He has the choice for three days (to keep them or not.)"

In another version by Al-Bukhārī, (*Ḥadīth Mu'allaq*<sup>261</sup>), "He must return it along with one *Sā'* of any grain but wheat." Al-

---

that prices should be fixed for essential provisions, while other scholars said that it is permissible to fix the prices if this is for the welfare of the people and to save them from the greed of merchants.

260- Monopolizing here refers to withholding some goods until its price goes up and then putting it out for sale.

261- That in which the reporter omits the whole Isnād and quotes the Prophet ﷺ directly.



Bukhârî commented, 'But the narrations which say "with one Sâ' of dates," are more (than the other one).'

٨٣٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « مَنْ اشْتَرَى شَاةً مُحَفَّلَةً فَرَدَّهَا فَلْيُرِدْ مَعَهَا صَاعًا ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَزَادَ الْإِسْمَاعِيلِيُّ : « مِنْ تَمَرٍ ».

837. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated, 'Whoever buys a sheep whose udder had been tied up, and he decides to return it, then he should give it back with one Sâ'.' Related by Al-Bukhârî. Al-Isma'îlî said, 'of dates.'

٨٣٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَرَّ عَلَى صَبْرَةٍ مِنْ طَعَامٍ ، فَأَذْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِيهَا ، فَنَالَتْ أَصَابِعُهُ بَلَلًا ، فَقَالَ : « مَا هَذَا يَا صَاحِبَ الطَّعَامِ ؟ » قَالَ : أَصَابَتْهُ السَّمَاءُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، قَالَ : « أَفَلَا سَعَلْتَهُ قَوْقُ الطَّعَامِ كَيْ يَرَاهُ النَّاسُ ؟ مِنْ عَشْنٍ فَلَيْسَ مِنِّي ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

838. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ happened to pass by a pile of food (grain), and when he inserted his hand into that pile, his fingers were moistened. He said (to the seller), "What is this?" The man replied, 'O Messenger of Allâh! These have been drenched by the rain.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Why didn't you place this (the damp part of the pile) at the top of the pile, so that people could see it? He who deceives is not (one) of (my followers)." Related by Muslim.

٨٣٩ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَنْ حَبَسَ الْعِنَبَ أَيَّامَ الْقَطَافِ حَتَّى يَبِيعَهُ مِنْ بَيْتِهِ حِمْرًا فَقَدْ نَقَحَ النَّارَ عَلَى بَصِيرَةٍ ». رَوَاهُ الطَّبْرَانِيُّ فِي الْأَوْسَطِ بِإِسْنَادٍ حَسَنٍ .

839. 'Abdullâh bin Buraidah narrated on the authority of his father, that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Whoever stores up grapes in their vintage season until he sells them to a wine maker, he would be putting himself into the Hellfire, while knowing the reason for being there (i.e. he knows why he is in the Hellfire)." Related by At-Tabarânî in 'al-Awsaṭ' with a good chain of narrators.

٨٤٠ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْخَرَجُ بِالضَّمَانِ». رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ ، وَضَعَفَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَأَبُو تَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حُرَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ الْحَارُودِ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَابْنُ الْقَطَّانِ .

840. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, **"al-Kharāj; benefit or profit" (profit of the bought item, or benefitting through using it) belongs to the buyer (the one who possesses the sold item and he holds responsibility for it)."**<sup>262</sup>

Related by the five Imāms, but Al-Bukhārī and Abū Dawūd graded it as weak. At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Khuzaimah, Ibn al-Gārūd, Ibn Hibbān, al-Īlākīm and Ibn al-Qaṭṭān graded it as Sahih.

٨٤١ — وَعَنْ عُرْوَةَ الْبَارِقِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَعْطَاهُ دِينَارًا لِيَشْتَرِيَ بِهِ أُمْلِيَّةً ، أَوْ شَاةً ، فَاشْتَرَى بِهِ شَاتَيْنِ ، فَبَاعَ إِحْدَاهُمَا بِدِينَارٍ ، فَاتَّاهُ بِشَاةٍ وَدِينَارٍ ، فَدَعَا لَهُ بِالْبَرَكَةِ فِي بَيْعِهِ ، فَكَانَ لَوْ اشْتَرَى ثَرَايَا لَرَبِحَ فِيْسِهِ». رَوَاهُ الْخَمْسَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ . وَكَذَلِكَ أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ فِي ضَمْنِ حَدِيثٍ ، وَلَمْ يَسْقُ لَفْظَهُ .

841. 'Urwah al-Bāriqī (RAA) narrated, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave him a Dīnār to buy a sacrificial animal or a sheep. He bought two sheep, and sold one of them for a Dīnār. (When he returned)

262- The story of this ḥadīth is that two men came to the Prophet ﷺ disputing over a matter. One of them had bought a slave boy from the other. The boy stayed with the buyer for sometime, then the buyer found a fault with the slave. He wanted to return him to the original owner, who refused to take him back claiming that the buyer had employed the slave and made use of his service. The Prophet ﷺ judged that the boy should be returned to his original owner and said the above ḥadīth '**al-Kharāj biḍ-Ḍamān.**' Meaning that the benefit the buyer got from the slave was in return for the expenses, which the buyer would have to pay if the sold item was damaged —after the buyer decides to cancel the deal and before he gives it back to the original owner— then it is the buyer who is responsible for its price, as it was in his possession. The ḥadīth then means that the benefit or profit goes to the one who holds the responsibility of the item, i.e. profit and loss goes to the buyer as it is actually in his possession.

the Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh to bless his dealings of buying and selling. It was such that if he had bought (even) dust, he would have made a profit from it.' Related by the five Imāms except for An-Nasā'i. Al-Bukhārī reported it within another *Hadīth*.

۸۴۲ — وَأُورِدَ التِّرْمِذِيُّ لَهُ شَاهِدًا مِنْ حَدِيثِ حَكِيمِ بْنِ حَزَامٍ .

842. At-Tirmidhî related a similar ḥadīth on the authority of Hakīm bin Hizām.

٨٤٣ - وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ شِرَاءِ مَا فِي بُطُونِ الْأَنْعَامِ حَتَّى تَضَعَ ، وَعَنْ بَيْعِ مَا فِي ضُرْعَيْهَا ، وَعَنْ شِرَاءِ الْعَبْدِ وَهُوَ آيِنٌ ، وَعَنْ شِرَاءِ الْمَغَانِمِ حَتَّى تُنْفَسَمَ ، وَعَنْ شِرَاءِ الصَّدَقَاتِ حَتَّى تُقْبِضَ ، وَعَنْ ضَرْبَةِ الْمُغَالِصِ ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَالْبَزْزَارُ ، وَالدَّارِقُطَنِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

843. Abû Sa'îd al-Khudrî (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited buying what is still in the womb of the cattle until they give birth, or selling what is in their udders (until they are milked). The Prophet ﷺ also prohibited buying a runaway slave (as he is not present), and prohibited buying war booty before it is divided, or buying *Zakât* property before it is received (by their recipients) and prohibited buying the lucky stroke of a diver (without knowing what he will come out with).' Related by Ibn Mâjah, Al-Bazzâr and Ad-Dâraquṭnî with a weak chain of narrators.

٨٤٤ — وَعَنْ إِبْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «لَا تَشْتَرُوا السَّمَكَ فِي الْمَاءِ، فَإِنَّهُ غَرْرٌ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ، وَأَشَارَ إِلَى أَنَّ الصَّوَابَ وَفَّقَهُ.

844. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Do not buy fish before they are caught, as it involves *Gharar* (sale involving risk or a chance)." Related by Ahmad, who said that it is most probably *Hadith Mawqūf*.

٨٤٥ - وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُبَاعَ نَمْرَةٌ حَتَّى تَطْعَمَ ، وَلَا يُبَاعَ صَوْفٌ عَلَى ظَهْرِ ، وَلَا لَنْ فِي

ضَرَعَ ، رَوَاهُ الطَّبْرَانِيُّ فِي الْأَوْسَطِ ، وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ .  
وَأَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ فِي الْمَرَاسِيلِ لِعِكْرِمَةَ ، وَأَخْرَجَهُ أَيْضًا مَوْفُوفًا عَلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
بِإِسْنَادٍ قَوِيٍّ ، وَرَبَّحَهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ .

845. Ibn ‘Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited the sale of fruit until it is ripe, or to sell fur (of camels and goats) which have not yet been shorn, or milk which is still in the udder.’ Related by At-Tabarâni in ‘Al-Awsat’ and by ad-Daraqutni.

٨٤٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الْمَضَامِينِ وَالْمَلَأَقِيحِ ». رَوَاهُ الْبُزْجَرُ ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ ضَعْفٌ .

846. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited selling the womb of female cattle and the sperm in the backs of male camels.’ Related by Al-Bazzâr with a weak chain of narrators.

٨٤٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَنْ أَقَالَ مُسْلِمًا بَيْعَتُهُ أَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَقْرَتَهُ ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالحَاكِمُ .

847. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Whoever helps in the revocation of a contract (between two Muslims to settle their disputes), Allâh, the Almighty will save him from slipping on the Day of Resurrection.’ Related by Abû Dawûd.

## بَابُ الْخِيَارِ

### Chapter II: Options (al-Khiyâr) in Business Dealings

٨٤٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « إِذَا تَبَايَعَ الرَّحْلَانِ ، فَكُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا بِالْخِيَارِ مَا لَمْ يَفْرَقَا ، وَكَانَا جَمِيعًا ،

أَوْ يُخَيَّرَ أَحَدُهُمَا الْآخَرَ ، فَإِنْ خَيَّرَ أَحَدُهُمَا الْآخَرَ فَبَيَّاعًا عَلَى ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ وَجَبَ الْبَيْعُ ، وَإِنْ تَفَرَّقَا بَعْدَ أَنْ تَبَّاعَا ، وَلَمْ يَتْرُكْ وَاحِدٌ مِنْهُمَا الْبَيْعَ فَقَدْ وَجَبَ الْبَيْعُ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّغْظُ لِلْمُسْلِمِ .

848. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The seller and the buyer have the right to go ahead (with the deal) or cancel it so long as they have not parted - physically- (and are still at the place transaction), or until one of them gives the other the choice (to think over the deal for a few days even if they parted physically, or to go ahead with the deal before they part). If one of them gives the other this option and the deal is made on this condition, then it becomes binding (even before they part, according to the set condition). And if they part after they have made the bargain and none of them decided to abandon it, the agreement is also binding." Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

٨٤٩ — وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا — أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «الْبَائِعُ وَالْمُبْتَاعُ بِالْخِيَارِ حَتَّى يَتَفَرَّقَا ، إِلَّا أَنْ نَكُونَ صَفَقَةً خِيَارَ ، وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَهُ أَنْ يُفَارِقَهُ حَتْمِيَّةً أَنْ يَسْتَقْبِلَهُ» . وَرَوَاهُ الْخُمْسَةُ إِلَّا ابْنَ مَاجَةَ وَرَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حُزَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ الْحَارُودِ . وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ : «حَتَّى يَتَفَرَّقَا عَنْ مَكَانِهِمَا» .

849. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on his father's authority who reported from his grandfather (RAA), that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The seller and the buyer have the right to go ahead (with the deal) or cancel it as long as they have not parted - physically- (and are still at the place of transaction), unless it is a deal of choice, whereby one of them gives the choice to the other to go ahead with the deal or to cancel it before they actually part (i.e. on the spot). And it is not permissible for one of them to part from his companion (before they make the final agreement) for he may want to cancel the deal."<sup>263</sup>

263- This means that if he suddenly leaves the place of the deal, then this would make the deal final, while his companion might still want to

Related by the five Imāms except for Ibn Mājah. Ad-Dâraquṭnī.

In another version, "Until they part from their place (of making the deal)."

٨٥٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : ذَكَرَ رَجُلٌ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ يُخَدِّعُ فِي الْبَيْعِ فَقَالَ : «إِذَا بَايَعْتَ فَقُلْ : لَا خِلَافَةَ» . مَتَّقٍ عَلَيْهِ .

850. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that, 'A man told the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ that people deceive him in his deals, so the Prophet of Allāh ﷺ told him, "When you conduct a deal, say no cheating or deceiving (in this deal)." Agreed upon.

## بَابُ الرِّبَا

### Chapter III: Ribâ (Usury)

٨٥١ — عَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَكِلَ الرِّبَا ، وَمُؤَكِّلَهُ ، وَكَاتِبَهُ ، وَشَاهِدَيْهِ ، وَقَالَ : «هُمْ سَوَاءٌ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

851. Jâbir (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the person who accepts usury, its payer, the one who recorded it, and the two witnesses, and he said, ﷺ, "They are all equal (in sin)." Related by Muslim.

٨٥٢ — وَلِلْبَحَارِيِّ كُتُوبُهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ .

852. Al-Bukhârî reported a similar *Hadith* on the authority of Abû Juhaifah.

٨٥٣ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «الرِّبَا ثَلَاثَةٌ وَسَبْعُونَ بَابًا ، أَيْسَرُهَا ؛ مِثْلُ أَنْ يَبْكَحَ الرَّجُلُ أَمَّهُ ،

---

think it over, and may wish to cancel it. So it is disliked to leave the place of the bargain until it is finalized.

وَأَنَّ أَرْبَى الرِّبَا عِرْضُ الرَّجُلِ الْمُسْلِمِ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَهٍ مُخْتَصَرًا ، وَالْحَاكِمُ بِتَمَامِهِ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ.

853. 'Abdullāh Ibn Mas'ūd narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "There are seventy three types of *Ribā*. The one least in sin, is that equal to the sin of a man who marries his mother, and one of the worst kinds of *Ribā* is to violate the honor of a Muslim." 264 Related by Ibn Mājah in a short form and al-Hākim in a complete one. The latter graded it as *Sahih*.

٨٥٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا تَبِيعُوا الذَّهَبَ بِالذَّهَبِ إِلَّا مِثْلًا بِمِثْلٍ ، وَلَا تُشِفُوا بَعْضَهَا عَلَى بَعْضٍ ، وَلَا تَبِيعُوا الْوَرِقَ بِالْوَرِقِ إِلَّا مِثْلًا بِمِثْلٍ ، وَلَا تُشِفُوا بَعْضَهَا عَلَى بَعْضٍ ، وَلَا تَبِيعُوا مِنْهَا غَائِبًا بِنَاحِرٍ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

854. Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Do not sell (exchange) gold for gold, unless they are equivalent in amount, and do not sell (exchange) a lesser amount for a greater amount (or vice versa), and do not sell silver for silver unless they are equivalent in amount, and do not sell a lesser amount for a greater amount (or vice versa). Also do not sell silver or gold that is not available at the moment of exchange, for gold or silver that is present at the time." Agreed upon.

٨٥٥ — وَعَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الذَّهَبُ بِالذَّهَبِ ، وَالْفِضَّةُ بِالْفِضَّةِ ، وَالْبُرُّ بِالْبُرِّ ، وَالشَّعِيرُ بِالشَّعِيرِ ، وَالشَّمْرُ بِالشَّمْرِ ، وَالْمِلْحُ بِالْمِلْحِ ، مِثْلًا بِمِثْلٍ ، سَوَاءٌ بِسَوَاءٍ ، يَدًا بِيَدٍ ، فَإِذَا اخْتَلَفَتْ هَذِهِ الْأَصْنَافُ فَبِيعُوا كَيْفَ شِئْتُمْ إِذَا كَانَ يَدًا بِيَدٍ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

855. 'Ubādah bin As-Sāmit (RAA) narrated that the Messen-

264- No doubt the first type is worse, but the Prophet ﷺ means to show how evil it is to defame another Muslim.

ger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whenever gold is exchanged for gold, silver for silver, wheat for wheat, barley for barley, dates for dates, salt for salt unless they are exactly equivalent in amount and quality, and exchanged -delivered- on the spot (i.e. the exchanged goods will be in the respective possession of both the buyer and the seller before they part, each delivering the goods to the other). If these types differ (when making the deal, such as exchanging gold for silver) then sell -and buy- as you wish (in different amounts) if payment is made on the spot." Related by Muslim.

٨٥٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الذَّهَبُ بِالذَّهَبِ وَزَنًا يَوْزَنُ مِثْلًا يَمْتَلِئُ ، وَالْفِضَّةُ بِالْفِضَّةِ وَزَنًا يَوْزَنُ مِثْلًا يَمْتَلِئُ ، فَمَنْ زَادَ أَوْ اسْتَزَادَ فَهُوَ رِبَا» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

856. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whenever gold is exchanged for gold, it should be equivalent in amount and quality, and whenever silver is exchanged for silver it should be equivalent in amount and quality. Whoever gives more or asks for more, this is considered *Ribā* (usury)." Related by Muslim.

٨٥٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ ، وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْتَعْمَلَ رَجُلًا عَلَى خَيْبَرَ ، فَجَاءَهُ ثَمَرُ خَنْبِيبٍ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَكُلْ ثَمَرِ خَيْبَرَ هَكَذَا ؟» ، فَقَالَ : لَا ، وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنَّا لَنَأْخُذُ الصَّاعَ مِنْ هَذَا بِالصَّاعَتَيْنِ ، وَالصَّاعَتَيْنِ بِالثَّلَاثَةِ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَفْعَلْ ، بَعْ الْجَمْعَ بِالدَّرَاهِمِ ، ثُمَّ اشْتَعْ بِالدَّرَاهِمِ خَنْبِيبًا» ، وَقَالَ فِي الْمِيزَانِ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَلِمسْلِمٍ : «وَكَذَلِكَ الْمِيزَانُ» .

857. Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ appointed a man as a governor of *Khaibar*, and the man brought him dates of an excellent quality. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked him, "Are all the dates in *Khaibar* of the same quality?" The man replied, 'I swear by Allāh O Messenger of Allāh! that they certainly are not. We take one *Sā'* of these dates



for two or three *Sā's* (of our lesser quality dates).<sup>1</sup> The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said thereupon, **“Do not do that (as this would be *Ribā*). Sell the lesser quality dates for Dirhams (money) and then buy the good quality dates with the Dirhams you received.”** He also said that the same applies when things are sold by weight. Agreed upon.

٨٥٨ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ بَيْعِ الصَّبْرَةِ مِنَ التَّمْرِ الَّتِي لَا يُعْلَمُ مِكِيلُهَا بِالْكَيْلِ الْمُسَمَّى مِنَ التَّمْرِ ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

858. Jābir bin ʿAbdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited selling a quantity of dates of unknown measure, for a specific amount of dates (of known weight).<sup>1</sup> Related by Muslim.

٨٥٩ — وَعَنْ مَعْمَرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَسْمَعُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : « الطَّعَامُ بِالطَّعَامِ مِثْلًا بِمِثْلٍ » ، وَكَانَ طَعَامَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ الشَّعِيرُ . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

859. Maʿmar bin ʿAbdullāh (RAA) narrated, ‘I used to hear the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, **“Food is to be exchanged for food in equivalent amounts.”** The narrator added, ‘Our food at that time was barley.’ Related by Muslim.

٨٦٠ — وَعَنْ فَصَّالَةَ بْنِ عُبَيْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : اشْتَرَيْتُ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ قِلَادَةً بِاِثْنَيْ عَشَرَ دِينَارًا ، فِيهَا ذَهَبٌ وَخَزَرٌ ، فَفَصَّلْتُهَا ، فَوَجَدْتُ فِيهَا أَكْثَرَ مِنْ اِثْنَيْ عَشَرَ دِينَارًا ، فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : « لَا تُبَاعُ حَتَّى تُفْصَلَ » . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

860. Faḍālāh bin ʿUbaid (RAA) narrated, ‘I bought a necklace on the day of *Khaibar* for 12 Dinārs (of gold). It contained gold and gems, but when I distinguished each separately, I found that it contained more than 12 Dinārs worth (of gold). I mentioned this to the Prophet ﷺ he said, **“Do not sell it until its contents (gold**

**and gems)are distinguished**(and the weight of each is known).”  
Related by Muslim.

٨٦١ — وَعَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدُبٍ : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الْحَيَوَانِ بِالْحَيَوَانِ نَسِيئَةً». رَوَاهُ الْخُمْسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ الْجَارُودِ .

861. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited selling animals for animals on delayed payments.” Related by the five Imāms. At-Tirmidhī and Ibn al-Gārūd graded it as Sahih.

٨٦٢ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «إِذَا تَبَايَعْتُم بِالْعَيْنَةِ ، وَأَحَدُكُم أَذْنَابَ الْبَقَرِ ، وَرَضِيْتُم بِالزَّرْعِ ، وَتَرَسَّكُمُ الْجِهَادُ سَلَّطَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُم دَلًّا لَا يَنْزِعُهُ حَتَّى تُرْجِعُوا إِلَى دِينِكُمْ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ مِنْ رِوَايَةِ نَافِعٍ عَنْهُ ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ مَقَالٌ ، وَلِأَحْمَدَ نَحْوُهُ مِنْ رِوَايَةِ عَطَاءٍ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ الْقَطَّانِ .

862. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, “I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “**When you practice ‘al-inah sale,**<sup>265</sup> **getting hold of the tails of the cows** (i.e. getting busy with plowing and leaving *Jihād*); **feeling content with agriculture and neglecting *Jihād*, Allāh will bring upon you humiliation and disgrace, which He will not lift until you revert to your religion.**” Related by Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators. Ahmad related a similar narration on the authority of ‘Atā’ with a reliable chain of narrators. Ibn al-Qattān graded it as Sahih.

٨٦٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ شَفَعَ لِأَخِيهِ شَفَاعَةً ، فَأَهْدَى لَهُ هَدِيَّةً ، فَقَبِلَهَا ، فَقَدْ أَتَى بَابًا عَظِيمًا مِنْ أَبْوَابِ الرُّبَا». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ مَقَالٌ .

863. Abū Umāmah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of

265- The seller sells the goods to the buyer with a delayed payment, and then repurchases it for a lower price. This is considered as a prohibited sale by the Hanafi, Māliki and Hanbali schools due to this evidence.

Allāh ﷺ said, "If anyone intercedes for his brother (in Islām) and he is given a present (in return for his favor) and he accepts it, he is guilty of practicing a great type of *Ribā*." Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators.

٨٦٤ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا — قَالَ :  
«لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الرَّاشِيَّ وَالْمُرْتَشِيَّ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ،  
والتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

864. 'Abdullāh bin 'Amro bin Al-Ās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the one who bribes and the one who accepts the bribe.' Related by Abū Dawūd and rendered authentic by At-Tirmidhī.

٨٦٥ — وَعَنْهُ : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَ أَنْ يُجَهَّزَ جَيْشًا ، فَفَعَلَتْ  
الْإِبِلُ ، فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ عَلَى فَلَانَصِ الصَّدَقَةِ ، قَالَ : فَكُنْتُ أَخْذُ الْبَعِيرَ بِالْبُعَيْرَيْنِ إِلَى  
إِبِلِ الصَّدَقَةِ». رَوَاهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَابْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ .

865. 'Abdullāh bin 'Amro bin Al-Ās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ commanded him to prepare an army, but the camels he had were insufficient (some people remained without camels to ride). So the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ordered him to buy camels in exchange for the young camels of *Zakāh* (which they did not have at that time). 'Abdullāh says, 'I used to exchange two of the young camels of *Zakāh* for one older camel. (When they received the young camels of *Zakāh*<sup>266</sup> they gave them to the people who sold them the camels).' Related by Al-Hākim and Al-Baihaqī with a reliable chain of narrators.

٨٦٦ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا — قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْمُرَابَاةِ : أَنْ يُبَاعَ تَمَرٌ حَائِطُهُ إِنْ كَانَ نُحْلًا بِشَمْرِ كَيْلًا ، وَإِنْ كَانَ

266- One of the channels for spending *Zakāh* money is in the way of Allāh.

كَرُمْنَا أَنْ يَبِيعَهُ بِزَيْبٍ كَيْلًا ، وَإِنْ كَانَ زَرْعًا أَنْ يَبِيعَهُ بِكَيْلٍ طَعَامٍ ، نَهَى عَنْ ذَلِكَ كُلِّهِ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

866. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited *Muzābanah*<sup>267</sup>, which means that a man sells the fruit of his garden in any of the following forms: to sell dates that have not yet been harvested and are still on the palm trees, for fresh (or dried) dates of measured weight, to sell grapes that have not yet been harvested, for measured amounts of raisins, or standing crops for a measured quantity of grain. He prohibited all such bargains.' Agreed upon.

٨٦٧ — وَعَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَاصٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُسْتَلُّ عَنْ اشْتِرَاءِ الرُّطْبِ بِالثَّمَرِ ، فَقَالَ : «أَيْتَقَصُّ الرُّطْبُ إِذَا يَبَسَ ؟» قَالُوا : نَعَمْ ، فَنَهَى عَنْ ذَلِكَ . رَوَاهُ الْخُمَسَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ الْمَدِينِيِّ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ جَبَانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

867. Sa'd bin Abi Waqqās (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger ﷺ being asked about selling fresh dates for dried dates. He replied, "When fresh dates are dried, do they lose weight?" They replied, 'Yes.' So he prohibited such a deal.' Related by the five Imāms. Ibn al-Madīnī, at-Tirmidhī, Ibn Hibbān and al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

٨٦٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُفَرَ : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الْكَالِيِّ بِالْكَالِيِّ ، يَعْنِي الدَّيْنَ بِالَّذِينَ» . رَوَاهُ إِسْحَاقُ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

868. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited selling postponed credit for another postponed credit (i.e. a debt for a debt).' Related by Ishāq and Al-Bazzār with a weak chain of narrators.

267- Refer to *hadith* no. 827.

## بَابُ الرُّخْصَةِ فِي الْعَرَايَا، وَيَبِيعِ الْأُصُولِ وَالثَّمَارِ

### Chapter IV: Concession concerning 'Arāya (Lending something for use) and the sale of Trees and fruit

٨٦٩ — عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَخَّصَ فِي الْعَرَايَا : أَنْ تُبَاعَ بِخَرْصِهَا كَيْلًا . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .  
وَلِمُسْلِمٍ : « رَخَّصَ فِي الْعَرِيَةِ بِأَخْذِهَا أَهْلُ الْبَيْتِ بِخَرْصِهَا ثَمَرًا يَأْكُلُونَهَا رُطْبًا .

869. Zaid bin Thābit (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ permitted selling the dates of 'Arāya<sup>268</sup> (the palm tree lent for use) if their dates are sold for measured amounts of dried dates.' Agreed upon.

In the version of Muslim, 'He gave the license regarding the fruit of the 'Āriya for its sale to the original owner.

٨٧٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَخَّصَ فِي بَيْعِ الْعَرَايَا بِخَرْصِهَا مِنَ الثَّمَرِ ، فِيمَا دُونَ خَمْسَةِ أَوْسُقٍ ، أَوْ فِي خَمْسَةِ أَوْسُقٍ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

870. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ gave permission for the selling of the dates of 'Arāya, by estimating the amount of dates on the palm trees (unharvested) on the condition that their amount is less than five *Awsuq*<sup>269</sup> or five *Awsuq*.' Agreed upon.

268- During times of droughts, the Arabs had the habit of lending some of their palm trees to those who had none so as to eat the fruit of those trees for a certain period of time. Sometimes the owner of the palm trees would be bothered by the frequent coming into his garden of the one the tree is lent to. So, the Prophet ﷺ gave them the permission (to the lender) to buy the dates while still unharvested (even though this is prohibited otherwise) from the man he lent it to, for an amount of weighed dried or fresh dates. So they would estimate the weight of the dates while still on the palm trees and buy them from the needy, for dried dates.

269- A *Wasaq* is equivalent to sixty *sā'as* (a cubic measure of varying magnitude). Five *Awsuq* is equivalent to 50 Egyptian *kaylah* (one *Kaylah* is a

٨٧١ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ بَيْعِ الثَّمَارِ حَتَّى يَبْدُوَ صَلَاحُهَا ، نَهَى الْبَائِعَ وَالْمِشْتَاةَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ : وَكَانَ إِذَا سُئِلَ عَنْ صَلَاحِهَا قَالَ : «حَتَّى تَذْهَبَ عَاهَتُهَا»

871. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited the sale of fruit until it is ripe. He prohibited the seller and the buyer.' Agreed upon. In another version, 'When he was asked about what is meant by being ripe, he would say **"Till they are safe from being affected by blight."**

٨٧٢ — وَعَنِ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الثَّمَارِ حَتَّى تَرْهَى ، قِيلَ : وَمَا زَهْوُهَا ؟ قَالَ : «نَحْمَارٌ وَصَفَارٌ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

872. Anas bin Mālik (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited selling fruit until they had bloomed. When he was asked about the sign of this he said, **"Till they become red and yellow** (i.e. fit for eating).' Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī'.

٨٧٣ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الْعِنَبِ حَتَّى يَسْوَدَ ، وَعَنْ بَيْعِ الْحَبِّ حَتَّى يَشْتَدَ» . رَوَاهُ الْحَفْصَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

873. Anas bin Mālik (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited selling grapes until they become black, and the sale of grain until they become hard (i.e. till they both ripen).' Related by the five Imāms except for An-Nasā'ī. Ibn Hibbān and al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

٨٧٤ — وَعَنِ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَوْ بَعْتَ مِنْ أَعْيُكَ ثَمَرًا فَأَصَابَتْهُ جَابِجَةٌ ، فَلَا يَحِلُّ لَكَ أَنْ تَأْخُذَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا ، بِمِ تَأْخُذُ مَالِ أَعْيُكَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ ؟» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

---

dry measure for grain, 50 *Kaylah* is equivalent to 653 gm of wheat

رَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لَهُ : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَ بِوَضْعِ الْحَوَائِجِ».

874. Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If you sell your brother dates (or fruit), and they are stricken with *Jā’ihah* (Calamity),<sup>270</sup> it is not permissible for you to take any money from him.<sup>271</sup> Why should you take the wealth of your brother unjustly?” Related by Muslim.

In another version, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ commanded that the price of the fruit stricken with a Calamity, is to be remitted.”

٨٧٥ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ : «مَنْ ابْتَاعَ نَخْلًا بَعْدَ أَنْ تَوَثَّرَ فَنَمَرَتْهَا لِلْبَائِعِ الَّذِي بَاعَهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَشْتَرِطَ الْمُبْتَاعُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ

875. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If someone buys pollinated date palms, their fruit belong to the seller unless the buyer stipulates that they will be for himself (and the seller agrees).” Agreed upon.

270. *Jā’ihah* or Calamity could be any of the diseases or infestations which affect plants and may totally or partially destroy them. It could also be any unfortunate condition which was not caused by man, such as wind, snow, cold, lack of water etc.

271- There is a difference of opinion among the scholars over the *Jā’ihah*. *Shāfi’ī* and *Abū Hanīfah* are of the opinion that if the fruit was sold before being ripe, while it was still on the tree, then the seller is not to take any money as it is prohibited to sell fruit before it is ripe (while on the tree), but if they are sold after becoming ripe, then the seller is not to repay the buyer any of the price. *Ibn Hanbal* is of the opinion that the price of any damaged fruit is not to be claimed by the seller, and the buyer has the right to ask for a reduction in this case. Still many scholars believe that it is recommended as a moral obligation that the seller does not claim the full price, as compensation to his Muslim brother for his loss, and that is actually the implicit recommendation in this ḥadīth.

## أَبْوَابُ السَّلَمِ، وَالْقَرْضِ، وَالرَّهْنِ

### Chapter V: Payment in Advance (or Salam<sup>272</sup>), Loan and Rahn<sup>273</sup> (putting up Collateral)

٨٧٦ — عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَدِينَةَ، وَهُمْ يُسَلِّفُونَ فِي الثَّمَارِ السَّنَةَ وَالسَّنَتَيْنِ، فَقَالَ: «مَنْ أَسْلَفَ فِي ثَمَرٍ فَلْيُسَلِّفْ فِي كَيْلٍ مَعْلُومٍ، وَوَزْنٍ مَعْلُومٍ، إِلَى أَجَلٍ مَعْلُومٍ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.  
وَلِلْبُخَارِيِّ: «مَنْ أَسْلَفَ فِي شَيْءٍ».

876. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, "When the Messenger of Al-lāh ﷺ came to Madīnah they were paying one and two years in advance for fruit, so he said, **"Whoever pays money in advance for dates or fruit (to be delivered later) should pay for it with a known specified weight and measure (of dates or fruit to be delivered)."** Agreed upon.

٨٧٧ — وَعَسَى عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ: «كُنَّا نَصِيبُ الْمَغَانِمَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ، وَكَانَ بَانِتِنَا أَتْبَاطُ مِنَ أَتْبَاطِ الشَّامِ، فَتُسَلِّفُهُمْ فِي الْحِنْطَةِ وَالشَّعِيرِ وَالزَّيْتِ»، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ: «وَالزَّيْتِ إِلَى أَحْلِ مَسْمَى، فَبَلَ: أَكَانَ لَهُمْ زَرْعٌ؟ قَالَ: مَا كُنَّا نَسْأَلُهُمْ ذَلِكَ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ.

877. 'Abdul Rahmān bin Abzā and 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aufā (RAA) narrated, "We used to get war booty while we were with Al-lāh's Messenger ﷺ and when the *Nabat*<sup>274</sup> of Shām came to us (to make deals) we used to pay them in advance for wheat, barley, and

272. Buying in advance, refers to the sale of described goods or items to be delivered by the seller to the buyer at a certain time.

273. The word "*Rahn*" in Islāmic *Shari'ah* means 'items of possessions offered as security for a debt so that the debt will be taken from these possessions in case the debtor failed to pay back the due money.

274. Arabs who mixed with the Romans so that their lineage became mixed (not pure Arabs anymore) and their Arab tongue was spoiled.



raisins (or oil in another version) to be delivered within a fixed period of time.' They were asked (by other companions), 'Did the *Nabat* own standing crops or not (at the time of the deal)?' They replied, 'We never asked them about that.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٨٧٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « مَنْ أَخَذَ أَمْوَالَ النَّاسِ يُرِيدُ أَدَاءَهَا أَدَّى اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ، وَمَنْ أَخَذَهَا يُرِيدُ إِثْلَافَهَا أَثْلَفَهُ اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى - » . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

878. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, "Whoever takes people's money (as a loan) with the intention of repaying it, Allāh will repay it on his behalf, and whoever takes it in order to squander it,<sup>275</sup> then Allāh will punish him."<sup>276</sup> Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٨٧٩ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : « قُلْتُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنْ فَلَانًا قَدِمَ لَهُ بَزٌّ مِنَ الشَّامِ ، فَلَوْ بَعْتُ إِلَيْهِ ، فَأَخَذَتْ مِنْهُ ثَوْبَيْنِ تُسَبِّئُهُ إِلَى مَيْسَرَةٍ ؟ قَبِلْتُ إِلَيْهِ ، فَامْتَنَعَ » . أَخْرَجَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَابْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ ، وَرَجَّاهُ ثِقَاتٌ .

879. ʿĀʾishah (RAA) narrated, 'I said : 'O Messenger of Allāh ﷺ so and so has been brought material from Syria, will you send him someone to buy two garments on credit until it is easy for you to repay? So, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sent someone to him but he refused.' Related Al-Hākim and Al-Baihaqī with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

٨٨٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « الظُّهْرُ يُرْسَكُ بِبَفَقَتِهِ إِذَا كَانَ مَرَهُوًّا ، وَلَيْلُ الدَّرِّ يُشْرَبُ بِبَفَقَتِهِ إِذَا كَانَ مَرَهُوًّا ، وَعَلَى الَّذِي يُرْسَكُ وَيُشْرَبُ التَّفَقُّدُ » . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

880. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "A mortgaged animal may be ridden by the mortgagee, in return for its expenses and one can drink the

275- Which means that he did not take the money out of need but he took it just to spend it, having no intention to pay it back.

276- Allāh will punish him for his evil intentions in this world and in the Hereafter.

milk of a milch-animal in return for its expenses, if it is mortgaged. He, who rides the animal or drinks its milk has to pay the expenses." Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٨٨١ — وَعَنْهُ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَغْلُقُ الرَّهْنُ مِنْ صَاحِبِهِ الَّذِي رَهْنَهُ ، لَهُ غُلْعُهُ ، وَعَلَيْهِ غَرْمُهُ» . رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ ، إِلَّا أَنَّ الْمُحْفَظَ عِنْدَ أَبِي دَاوُدَ وَغَيْرِهِ إِسْرَافُهُ .

881. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The mortgaged item does not become the property of the mortgagee <sup>277</sup>—it remains the property of the owner who mortgaged it- he (i.e. the mortgagor) is entitled to its benefits (or increase in value) and he is liable for its expenses (or loss)." Related by Ad-Dâraqutnî and Al-Hâkim with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

٨٨٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْتَلْفَ مِنْ رَجُلٍ بَكْرًا ، فَقَدِمَتْ عَلَيْهِ إِبِلٌ مِنْ إِبِلِ الصَّدَقَةِ ، فَأَمَرَ أَبَا رَافِعٍ أَنْ يَقْضِيَ الرَّجُلَ بَكْرَهُ ، فَقَالَ : لَا أَجِدُ إِلَّا حَبِيرًا رُبَاعِيًّا ، فَقَالَ : «أَعْطِهِ إِيَّاهُ ، فَإِنْ حَبَّرَ النَّاسُ أَحْسَنَهُمْ قَضَاءً» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

882. Abû Râfi' (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ borrowed a young camel (less than six years) from a man, and when the camels of *Zakâh* were brought to him, he ordered Râfi' to return the young camel to its owner. Abû Râfi' returned to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'I could only find an excellent camel above the age of six.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, "Give it to him, for the best men are those who are best in paying off their debts." Related by Muslim.

277. In *Jâhiliyah* -before Islâm- Arabs were in the habit that the mortgagee would claim the ownership of the mortgaged item if the mortgagor failed to pay the due money, so the Prophet ﷺ prohibited this practice.

٨٨٢ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «كُلُّ قَرْضٍ جَرٌّ مُنْفَعَةٌ فَهُوَ رِبَا». رَوَاهُ الْحَارِثُ بْنُ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ سَاقِطٌ .

883. 'Alī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Every loan which leads to an extra interest (when repaid), is considered Ribā (Usury)."** Related by Al-Hārith bin Abī Usām-ah, but there are omissions in its chain of narrators..

٨٨٤ — وَلَهُ شَاهِدٌ ضَعِيفٌ عَنْ فَضَّالَةَ بْنِ عَتِيدٍ عِنْدَ الْبَيْهَقِيِّ .

884. Al-Baihaqī related a similar weak narration on the authority of Faḍālah bin 'Ubaid.

٨٨٥ — وَآخَرُ مَوْفُوفٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَلَامٍ عِنْدَ الْبَحَارِيِّ .

885. Al-Baihaqī also narrated a similar narration on the authority of 'Abdullāh bin Salām, but it was not traced back to the Prophet ﷺ.

## بَابُ التَّفْلِيسِ وَالْحَجْرِ

### Chapter VI: Bankruptcy and Hajr<sup>278</sup>

٨٨٦ — عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «مَنْ أَدْرَكَ مَالَهُ بَعِيْنِهِ عِنْدَ رَجُلٍ فَدَّ أَفْلَسَ فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ بِهِ مِنْ غَيْرِهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

886. Abū Bakr bin 'Abdur Raḥmān narrated on the authority of Abū Hurairah (RAA), 'We heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, **"If a creditor finds the very piece of goods (which he sold) with a man who went bankrupt, he is more entitled to take them back than anybody else."** Agreed upon.

٨٨٧ — وَرَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَمَالِكٌ مِنْ رِوَايَةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ مَرْسَلًا بِلَفْظٍ : «أَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ بَاعَ مَتَاعًا فَأَفْلَسَ الَّذِي ابْتَاعَهُ ، وَلَمْ يَقْضِ الَّذِي بَاعَهُ مِنْ ثَمَنِهِ شَيْئًا

278- Suspension of dealings for the insane and children. .

فَوَجَدَ مَتَاعَهُ بِعَيْنِهِ ، فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ بِهِ ، وَإِنْ مَاتَ الْمُشْتَرِي فَصَاحِبُ الْمَتَاعِ أَسْوَدُ الْغُرَمَاءِ . وَوَصَلَهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ ، وَضَعْفَةُ تَبَعًا لِأَبِي دَاوُدَ .

887. Abū Dawūd and Mālik transmitted on the authority Abū Bakr bin ‘Abdur Rahmān in a *Hadith Mursal*, “If anyone sells goods on credit to a man who went bankrupt, and has not paid him any of the price of the goods, then if the very piece of goods (which he sold) are with that man, he is more entitled to take them back (than anybody else). And if the buyer dies, the owner of the goods is then equivalent to the other creditors (i.e. he is no more entitled than them in taking his goods back).”

٨٨٨ — وَرَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاحَةَ مِنْ رِوَايَةِ عُمَرَ بْنِ خَلَدَةَ قَالَ : أَتَيْنَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي صَاحِبٍ لَنَا قَدْ أَفْلَسَ ، فَقَالَ : لَأَقْضِيَنَّ فِيكُمْ بِقَضَاءِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ أَفْلَسَ أَرَأَيْتَ فَوَجَدَ رَجُلٌ مَتَاعَهُ بِعَيْنِهِ فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ بِهِ» . وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَضَعْفَةُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَضَعْفُ أَيضًا هَذِهِ الزِّيَادَةُ فِي ذِكْرِ الْمَوْتِ .

888. Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah related the same *Hadith* on the authority of ‘Umar bin Khaladah, “We went to Abū Hurairah (RAA) to tell him about one of our friends who had gone bankrupt. He said, “I shall certainly judge among you with the same judgment of the Prophet ﷺ, “If anyone becomes bankrupt or dies and the owner of the goods finds the very piece of goods which he sold, he is more entitled to take them back (than anybody else).” It was rendered as weak by Abū Dawūd, but al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

٨٨٩ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الشَّرِيدِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لِي الْوَاحِدِ يُحْلِلُ عَرْضَهُ وَعَقُوبَتَهُ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتَّسَائُفِيُّ ، وَعَلَّقَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

889. ‘Amro bin ash-Sharid narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Lingering in paying back a due debt (by one who can afford to pay), justifies

**his defamation and punishment.”** Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasāʾī. Ibn Hībān graded it as *Sahih*.

٨٩٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : أَصِيبَ رَجُلٌ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي نِجَارٍ ابْتَاعَهَا ، فَكَثُرَ دَيْنُهُ ، فَأَقْلَسَ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «تَصَدَّقُوا عَلَيْهِ» فَتَصَدَّقَ النَّاسُ عَلَيْهِ ، وَلَمْ يَنْتَلِعْ ذَلِكَ وَفَاءَ دَيْنِهِ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِعُرَمَائِهِ : «خُذُوا مَا وَجَدْتُمْ ، وَلَيْسَ لَكُمْ إِلَّا ذَلِكَ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

890. Abū Saʿīd al-Khudri (RAA) narrated, 'A man suffered loss in fruit that he had bought, and owed the seller a large amount of money so that he became bankrupt. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Give him *Sadaqah* (charity)." People paid him charity, but that was not enough to pay his debt. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to his creditors, "Take what you find, and that is all you may have." Related by Muslim.

٨٩١ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَجَرَ عَلَى مُعَاذٍ مَالَهُ ، وَتَوَاعَى فِي دَيْنٍ كَانَ عَلَيْهِ» . رَوَاهُ الذَّارِقُطْنِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَأَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ مُرْسَلًا ، وَرَجَّحَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ .

891. Kaʿb bin Mālik narrated on the authority of his father (RAA), 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ suspended the property of Muʿādh (prohibiting him from making any deals) and sold it to repay a debt that was due on him.' Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī and was graded as *Sahih* by Al-Hākim.

٨٩٢ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «عُرِضْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ أَحُدٍ ، وَأَنَا ابْنُ أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةَ سَنَةً - فَلَمْ يُجِزْنِي ، وَعُرِضْتُ عَلَيْهِ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ ، وَأَنَا ابْنُ خَمْسِ عَشْرَةَ سَنَةً ، فَأَجَازَنِي» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ . رَفِي رِوَايَةُ اللَّيْثِيِّ : «فَلَمْ يُجِزْنِي وَلَمْ يَرِنِّي بَلْعَتُ» . وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حُرَيْبَةَ .

892. Ibn ʿUmar (RAA) narrated, 'I was presented to the Prophet ﷺ on the Day of Uhud when I was fourteen years of age (to

ask him for permission to fight with the men), but he did not allow me (to take part in the battle). I was again called on the Battle of *al-Khandaq* (the Trench) when I was fifteen years old, and he allowed me (to take part in the battle).”<sup>279</sup> Agreed upon.

Al-Baihaqi's version has, 'He did not allow me as he did not see that I have attained puberty.' Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahih*.

٨٩٣ — وَعَنْ عَطِيَّةَ الْقُرْظِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «عُرِضْنَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ قُرَيْظَةَ ، فَكَانَ مَنْ أَتَيْتَ قُتِلَ ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يُتَبَّ خُلِيَ سَبِيلَهُ ، فَكُنْتُ مِمَّنْ لَمْ يُتَبَّ فَخُلِيَ سَبِيلِي». رَوَاهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَقَالَ : عَلَى شَرْطِ الشَّيْخَيْنِ .

893. 'Atiyah al-Quradhi (RAA) narrated, 'We were brought to the Prophet ﷺ on the Day of Quraidhah. Those who had begun to grow (pubic) hair were killed, and those who had not grown hair, were set free. I was among those who had not grown any (pubic) hair, so I was set free.' Related by the four Imāms and rendered as *Sahih* by Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim.

٨٩٤ — وَعَنْ غَمْرٍو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا يَحُورُ لِمَرْأَةٍ عَطِيَّةٌ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ زَوْجِهَا». وَفِي لَفْظٍ : «لَا يَحُورُ لِلْمَرْأَةِ أَمْرٌ فِي مَالِهَا ، إِذَا مَلَكَ زَوْجُهَا عَصَمَتَهَا». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَصْحَابُ السُّنَنِ ، إِلَّا التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

894. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "It is not permissible for a woman to give (any part of her possessions) except with the permission of her husband."

In another version, "It is not permissible for a woman to be in charge of any of her property if her husband has the full

279- Scholars deduced from this *hadith* that fifteen is the age limit between childhood and manhood, and that anyone who has not attained the age of fifteen, is not allowed to be in charge of his money or make any business dealings.

right to divorce her.<sup>280</sup> Related by Ahmad and the authors of the *Sunan* except for At-Tirmidhî. Al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahîh*.

٨٦٥ — وَعَنْ قَبِيصَةَ بِنِ مُخَارِقٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ الْمُسْأَلَةَ لَا تَحِلُّ إِلَّا لِأَحَدٍ ثَلَاثَةً : رَجُلٍ تَحْمِلُ حَمَلًا ، فَحَلَّتْ لَهُ الْمُسْأَلَةُ حَتَّى يُصَيِّبَهَا ثُمَّ يَمْسِكَ ، وَرَجُلٍ أَصَابَتْهُ جَانِحَةٌ اجْتَنَحَتْ مَالَهُ ، فَحَلَّتْ لَهُ الْمُسْأَلَةُ حَتَّى يُصِيبَ قَوْمًا مِنْ عَيْشِهِ ، وَرَجُلٍ أَصَابَتْهُ فَاقَةٌ حَتَّى يَقُولَ ثَلَاثَةً مِنْ ذَوِي الْحِكْمَى مِنْ قَوْمِهِ : لَقَدْ أَصَابَتْ فُلَانًا فَاقَةٌ ، فَحَلَّتْ لَهُ الْمُسْأَلَةُ» .  
رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

895. Qabîsah bin Mukhâriq (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Asking for (the money of) *Zakâh*, is justified only for the following three: first, a man who is in debt, it is then permissible for him to receive [*Zakâh*] until his difficulty is resolved; second, a man who was struck by calamity which destroyed his holdings, which also makes it permissible for him to receive [*Zakâh*] until he is in a position to earn his own sustenance; and third, a man who has been reduced to poverty and three persons of caliber from among his people testify to his desperate situation, will receive until he finds for himself a means of support.” Related by Muslim.

280- Imâm al-Khattâbî said that this is not an obligation on the woman, rather it is just preferable due to the joint life between them to take his permission, or that this is only relevant to a woman who has not reached puberty. This is supported by the *Hadith*, which relates that the Prophet ﷺ said to the women (on the Day of al-*Aḍ-ḥâ*), “Give Charity”, and the women straight away started to throw their jewelry to the Prophet ﷺ, whether ear-rings, rings etc and Bilâl was collecting them in his garment, and this is considered as giving of their property without the permission of the husband, and this is the opinion of the scholars.

## بَابُ الصُّلْحِ

### Chapter VII: Reconciliation

٨٩٦ — عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ الْمُزَنِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «الْصُّلْحُ جَائِزٌ بَيْنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ إِلَّا صُلْحًا حَرَّمَ حَلَالًا ، أَوْ أَحَلَّ حَرَامًا ، أَوْ أَحَلَّ حَرَامًا ، وَالْمُسْلِمُونَ عَلَى شُرُوطِهِمْ ، إِلَّا شَرْطًا حَرَّمَ حَلَالًا ، أَوْ أَحَلَّ حَرَامًا» .  
رَوَاهُ السِّرْمَذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ ، وَأَنكَرُوا عَلَيْهِ ؛ لَأَنَّ رَاوِيَهُ كَثِيرٌ مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ عَوْفٍ ضَعِيفٌ ، وَكَانَتْ أُعْتَبِرَهُ بِكَثَرَةِ طُرُقِهِ .

896. 'Amro bin 'Auf al-Muzani (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Reconciliation is permissible between Muslims, except one which makes something that is lawful (*Halāl*) as unlawful, or makes something which is unlawful (*Harām*) as lawful. Muslims are to adhere to their terms (conditions) save a term that permits something which is unlawful (*Harām*) or prohibits something which is lawful (*Halāl*)." Related by At-Tirmidhī who graded it as *Sahīh*, but scholars disagreed with him because the narration of Kathīr bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Amro bin 'Auf is weak. Perhaps at-Tirmidhī considered it reliable as it was narrated through many chains of narrators.

٨٩٧ — وَقَدْ صَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - .

897. Ibn Hibbān rendered it as a *Hadīth Sahīh* on the authority of Abū Hurairah.

٨٩٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا يَمْنَعُ حَارَ حَارَهُ أَنْ يَغْرِزَ خَشَبَةً فِي حِدَارِهِ» ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ : مَا لِي أَرَأَيْكُمْ عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ ؟ وَاللَّهِ لَأُرْمِينَ بِهَا تَيْنَ أَكْتَفَاكُم . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

898. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "No one should prevent his neighbor from fixing a wooden peg in his wall." Abū Hurairah then said (to his companions), "Why do I find you averse to it? By Allāh, I will always



keep narrating it to you (to remind you of this hadith).’ Agreed upon.

٨٩٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَحِلُّ لِمَرْءٍ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ عَصَا أَخِيهِ بِغَيْرِ طِبِّ نَفْسٍ مِنْهُ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ فِي صَحِيحَيْهِمَا .

899. Abū Hamīd as-Sā’idī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, “No Muslim has the right to take his (Muslim) brother’s stick except with his willing permission.” Related by Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim.

## بَابُ الْحَوَالَةِ وَالصَّمَانِ

### Chapter VIII: *Hiwālah* (Transferring the Right to Collect a Debt) and *Damān* (Guaranteeing Payment)

٩٠٠ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَطْلُ الْغَيِّ ظُلْمٌ ، وَإِذَا أُتْبِعَ أَحَدُكُمْ عَلَى مَلِيٍّ فَلْيَتَّبِعْ» مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِأَحْمَدَ : «وَمَنْ أُحِيلَ فَلْيَحْتَلْ».

900. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Lingering in repaying due debts by a wealthy person is an act of injustice. And if one of you is referred to a wealthy person (i.e. his debt is transferred to that person to pay it on his behalf), he should accept it” Agreed upon.

٩٠١ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : ثَوَّفَنِي رَجُلٌ مِنَّا ، فَعَسَّنَاهُ ، وَحَنَطْنَاهُ وَكَفَّنَاهُ ، ثُمَّ أَتَيْنَا بِهِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَقُلْنَا : تُصَلِّيْ عَلَيْهِ؟ فَحَطَّطَا حُطًى ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : «أَعْلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ؟» ، فَقُلْنَا : دَيْنَانِ ، فَأَنْصَرَفَ ، فَحَمَلَهُمَا أَبُو قَتَادَةَ ، فَأَتَيْنَاهُ ، فَقَالَ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ : الدَّيْنَانِ عَلَيَّ . فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

وَسَلَّمَ : « حَقُّ الْغَرِيمِ ، وَبَرِّيْءٌ مِنْهُمَا الْمَيِّتُ » ، قَالَ : نَعَمْ ، فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ .  
رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

901. Jābir (RAA) narrated, 'A man from among us died, so we made *Ghusl* for him and shrouded him, and we brought him to the Prophet ﷺ, and said, 'Shall we offer the funeral prayer (*Janāzah*) for him?' Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made a few steps forward and then said, **"Is he in debt?"** We replied, 'Yes, two Dinārs (that he owes to somebody).' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then turned away, but Abū Qatādah took upon himself the responsibility to pay the debt. We then went back to the Prophet ﷺ and Abū Qatādah said, 'I shall pay the two Dinārs.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ thereupon said, **"Are you taking the responsibility of paying the creditor his rights? In that case the dead will be free from this obligation"** Abū Qatādah said, 'Yes.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then offered the funeral prayer for the deceased. Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī. Ibn Hibbān and al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

٩٠٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُؤْتِي بِالرَّجُلِ الْمَتَوَفَّى عَلَيْهِ الدِّينَ فَيَسْأَلُ : «عَلَى تَرِكَ لَدَيْنَهُ مِنْ قَضَاءٍ؟» فَإِنْ حَدَّثَ أَنَّهُ تَرَكَ وَقَاءَ صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ ، وَإِلَّا قَالَ : «صَلُّوا عَلَى صَاحِبِكُمْ» ، فَلَمَّا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْقَبْرَ قَالَ : «أَنَا أَوْلَى بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ فَمَنْ تَوَفَّى وَعَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ ، فَعَلَى قَضَائِهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ : «فَمَنْ مَاتَ وَلَمْ يَتَرَكَ وَقَاءً».

902. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'Whenever a man, who had died while being in debt was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he would ask, **"Has he left anything to repay his debt?"** If he was told that he had left something to repay his debts, he would lead the funeral prayer for him, otherwise he would say, **"Offer the funeral prayer for your brother."** When Allāh guaranteed His Messenger ﷺ wealth through conquests, he said, **"I am closer to the believers than themselves, so if a Muslim dies while**

in debt, I am responsible for the repayment of his debt.” Agreed upon.

In a version by Al-Bukhārī, “Whoever dies without leaving anything to pay his debt, I am responsible ...”

٩٠٣ — وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا كِفَالَةَ فِي حَدٍّ» . رَوَاهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

903. ‘Amro bin Shu‘aib narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “No guarantee (i.e. guaranteeing another’s appearance) is accepted in prescribed punishments.” Related by Al-Baihaqi with a weak chain of narrators.

## بَابُ الشَّرِكَةِ وَالْوَكَالَةِ

### Chapter IX: Partnership and Agency

٩٠٤ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «قَالَ اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى - : أَنَا ثَالِثُ الشَّرِيكَيْنِ مَا لَمْ يَخُنْ أَحَدُهُمَا صَاحِبَهُ ، فَإِذَا خَانَ خَرَجْتُ مِنْ بَيْنِهِمَا» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

904. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Allāh, the Most High says, I am the third (partner) of two partners as long as one of them does not betray the other; if they betray (each other), I shall depart from them.” Related by Abū Dawūd. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*

٩٠٥ — وَعَنْ السَّلَاسِبِ الْمَخْزُومِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ كَانَ شَرِيكَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَبْلَ الْبِعْثَةِ ، فَجَاءَ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ فَقَالَ : «مَرْحَبًا بِأَخِي وَشَرِيكِي» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ .

905. As-Sā’ib Al-Makhzûmî (RAA) narrated that he was the partner of the Prophet ﷺ before the Message. On the Day of the Conquest of Makkah, the Prophet ﷺ said (to him), “Welcome my

**brother and my partner."** Related by Ahmad, Abû Dawûd and Ibn Mâjah.

٩٠٦ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « اشْتَرَكْتُ أَنَا وَعَمَّارٌ وَسَعْدٌ ، فِيمَا نَصِيبُ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ » . الْحَدِيثُ . رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ .

906. `Abdullâh Ibn Mas'ûd (RAA) narrated, 'Ammâr, Sa'd and I agreed to become partners in whatever we obtained from the war booties on the Day of *Badr*.' Related by An-Nasâ'î.

٩٠٧ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : أُرِدْتُ الْخُرُوجَ إِلَى خَيْبَرَ ، فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : « إِذَا أَتَيْتَ وَكِيلِي بِخَيْبَرَ ، فَخُذْ مِنْهُ خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ وَسُقَا » . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

907. Jâbir bin `Abdullâh (RAA) narrated, 'I intended to go to Khaibar, so I went to the Prophet ﷺ (to tell him) and he said to me, "If you meet my agent (who collects the *Zakâh* property) at Khaibar, take fifteen *Awsuq* from him." Related by Abû Dawûd who graded it as *Sahîh*.

٩٠٨ — وَعَنْ عُرْوَةَ الْبَارِقِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ مَعَهُ بَدِينًا ، يَشْتَرِي لَهُ أَضْحِيَّةً . الْحَدِيثُ . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ فِي أَثْنَاءِ حَدِيثٍ ، وَقَدْ تَقَدَّمَ .

908. `Urwah al-Bâriqî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ gave him a Dînâr to buy him a sacrificial animal or sheep (refer to *ḥadīth* no. 839.) Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٩٠٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عُمَرَ عَلَى الصَّدَقَةِ » . الْحَدِيثُ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

909. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ sent `Umar to collect the *Zakâh* property . Agreed upon.

٩١٠ - وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَحَرَ ثَلَاثًا وَسِتِّينَ ، وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنْ يَذْبَحَ الْبَاقِي .» الْحَدِيثُ .  
رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

910. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sacrificed sixty-three (camels) and ordered 'Alī to slaughter the rest (refer to hadith 760).' Related by Muslim.

٩١١ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ فِي قِصَّةِ الْمُسَيِّفِ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «وَأَعِذْ يَا أَيُّسُّ عَلَى أَمْرَاءِ هَذَا ، فَإِنْ اعْتَرَفَتْ فَأَرْجُمُهَا .» الْحَدِيثُ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

911. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated with relevance to the story of the hired slave (who committed adultery with the wife of his master), "Go Unais to the wife of this (man, i.e. the master) and if she confesses (that she has committed adultery), then stone her to death.' Agreed upon.

## بَابُ الْإِقْرَارِ

### Chapter X: Confession

٩١٢ - عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «قُلِ الْحَقَّ ، وَلَوْ كَانَ مَرًّا» . صَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ جِبْرَانَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ طَوِيلٍ .

912. Abū Dharr (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to me, "Say the truth no much how bitter it is." Related by Ibn Hibbān as a part of a long Hadith and graded it as Sahih.

## بَابُ الْإِعَارَةِ

### Chapter XI: Al-'Āriya (Lending something For use)

٩١٣ - عَنْ سُمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدُبٍ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «عَلَى الْيَدِ مَا أَخَذْتَ حَتَّى تُؤَدِّيَهُ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

913. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated that the Messen-

ger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The hand (the person) which borrowed bears responsibility for the taken item, until it is returned.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

٩١٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَدَّ الْأَمَانَةَ إِلَى مَنْ ائْتَمَكَ ، وَلَا تُخَيِّرْ مَنْ خَالَكَ» . رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ وَحَسَنُهُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَاسْتَبْرَاهُ أَبُو حَاتِمٍ الرَّازِيُّ ، وَأَعْرَجَهُ جَمَاعَةٌ مِنَ الْحَفَاطِ ، وَهُوَ شَامِلٌ لِلْعَارِيَةِ .

914. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Render back the trusts to those who trusted you, and do not betray those who betrayed you.” Related by At-Tirmidhī and Abū Dawūd who graded it as *Hasan*..

٩١٥ — وَعَسَى يَقُولُ بَنُ أُمَيَّةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا أَتَيْتَ رُسُلِي فَأَعْطِهِمْ ثَلَاثِينَ دِرْعًا» ، قُلْتُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَعَارِيَّةٌ ، مَضْمُونَةٌ ، أَوْ عَارِيَّةٌ مُؤَدَّةٌ ؟ قَالَ : «بَلْ عَارِيَّةٌ مُؤَدَّةٌ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتَّسَائِي ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

915. Ya li bin Umaiyyah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to me, “When my messengers come to you, give them thirty coats of mail.” I asked, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! Is it a lent item with a guarantee of its return (*Madmūnah*),<sup>281</sup> or just a lent item that will be returned (*Mu’addāh*) (in this case he is not financially liable for its loss or destruction.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “No, it is a lent item that will be returned.”<sup>282</sup>

281- For which he (the person lent to) is financially liable if it is destroyed due to negligence or being used for other than what the lender permitted.

282- Some scholars take this hadith as evidence that the person who borrows an item for a certain period of time is not financially liable for its destruction but is only responsible to give it back as long as it is safe. But most scholars are of the opinion that if a lent item is lost or destroyed due to misuse then the person who borrowed it must pay its price which is the *‘Āriya Madmūnah*.

Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

٩١٦ — وَعَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اسْتَعَارَ مِنْهُ دُرُوعًا يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ ، فَقَالَ : أَغْضِبُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ ؟ قَالَ : «نَلْ غَارِيَّةٌ مَضْمُونَةٌ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَاحْمَدُ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

916. Safwān bin Umayyah (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ borrowed coats of mail from him on the Day of Hunain. Safwān asked him, 'Are you taking them by force O Muhammad?' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ replied, "No, it is a loan with a guarantee of its return (Madmūnah).” Related by Abū Dawūd, Ahmad and An-Nasā'ī. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

٩١٧ — وَأَخْرَجَ لَهُ شَاحِدًا ضَعِيفًا عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - .

917. Al-Hākim narrated a similar hadīth on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās (RAA).

## بَابُ الْقَصَبِ

### Chapter XII: Ghasb (The return of wrongfully taken property)

٩١٨ — عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ أَقْطَعَ شَيْئًا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ ظُلْمًا ظَلَمَهُ اللَّهُ إِيَّاهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنْ سَبْعِ أَرْضِينَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

918. Sa'īd bin Zaid (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever usurps even one span of anyone's land, his neck will be encircled with it down the seven earths on the Day of Judgment." Agreed upon.

٩١٩ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ عِنْدَ بَعْضِ نِسَائِهِ ، فَأَرْسَلَتْ إِحْدَى أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مَعَ خَادِمٍ لَهَا بِقِصْعَةٍ فِيهَا طَعَامٌ ،

فَضَرَبَتْ يَدَهَا ، فَكَسَرَتْ الْقَصْعَةَ فَضَمَّهَا ، وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا الطَّعَامَ ، وَقَالَ : «كُلُوا» .  
وَدَفَعَ الْقَصْعَةَ الصَّحِيحَةَ لِلرَّسُولِ ، وَحَسَنَ الْمَكْسُورَةَ . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ،  
وَسَمَّى الضَّارِبَةَ : عَائِشَةَ ، وَزَادَ : «فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : طَعَامٌ بِطَعَامٍ ،  
وَأَنَا بِإِنَاءٍ» ، وَصَحَّحَهُ .

919. Anas (RAA) narrated, 'While The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was with one of his wives, one of the mothers of the believers (i.e. one of his wives) sent a bowl containing some food with a servant of hers. The wife (in whose house the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was sitting) struck the bowl with her hand and broke it. The Prophet collected the shattered pieces and put the food back in it and said to them, "Eat." The Messenger of Allāh then gave another unbroken bowl to the servant and kept the broken one.' Related by Al-Bukhārī and At-Tirmidhī, who mentioned that the one who broke the bowl was 'Ā'ishah(RAA). He also added in his version, 'and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Food for food and a bowl for a bowl."

٩٢٠ — وَعَنْ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ زَرَعَ فِي أَرْضِ قَوْمٍ بَعِيرٍ إِذْهُمْ فَلَيْسَ لَهُ مِنَ الزَّرْعِ شَيْءٌ ، وَلَهُ نَفَقَتُهُ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ ، وَحَسَنَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَيُقَالُ : إِنَّ الْبُخَارِيَّ ضَعَّفَهُ .

920. Rāfi' bin Khadīj (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If anyone sows in other people's land without their permission, he has no right to any of the crop, but he may get back what it cost him." Related by Ahmad, and the four Imāms except for An-Nasā'ī. At-Tirmidhī graded it as *Hasan*.

٩٢١ — وَعَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ اخْتَصَمَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي أَرْضٍ ، غَرَسَ أَحَدُهُمَا فِيهَا نَخْلًا ، وَالْأُخْرَى لِلْآخَرِ ، فَقَضَى رَسُولُ



اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالْأَرْضِ لِصَاحِبِهَا ، وَأَمَرَ صَاحِبَ التَّخْلِ أَنْ يُخْرِجَ نَخْلَهُ ، وَقَالَ : «لَيْسَ لِعِرْقٍ ظَالِمٍ حَقٌّ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ حَسَنٌ .

921. 'Urwah bin Az-Zubair (RAA) narrated, 'A man from the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Two men came to the Prophet disputing over a piece of land, in which one of them had planted palm-trees and the land belonged to the other.' The Prophet ﷺ judged that the land belonged to its original owner and commanded the other to take out his palm-trees (which he planted unjustly), and said, **"No right pertains to the one who plants the land of others wrongfully."**<sup>283</sup> Related by Abû Dawûd with a good chain of narrators.

٩٢٢ — وَأَخْرَجَهُ عِنْدَ أَصْحَابِ السُّنَنِ مِنْ رِوَايَةِ عُرْوَةَ ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ ، وَاسْتَلَفَ فِي وَصْلِهِ وَإِسْلَالِهِ ، وَفِي تَعْيِينِ صَحَابِيَّهِ .

922. The quoted part of the aforementioned *Hadith*, is also related by the authors of the *Sunan* on the authority of 'Urwah bin Sa'îd bin Zaid.

٩٢٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فِي خُطْبَتِهِ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ بِمَعْنَى : «إِنَّ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ حَرَامٌ كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا ، فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا ، فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

923. Abû Bakrah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said in the Sermon of the Farewell Pilgrimage at Minâ, **"O people! Surely, your blood and property are inviolable until you meet your Lord, as the inviolability of this day and this month in this land."** Agreed upon.

283- He either takes out what he cultivated or takes the amount that he spent on it.

## بَابُ الشُّفْعَةِ

### Chapter XIII: Ash-Shuf'ah (Preempting the sale of a co-owner's Share to another)

٩٢٤ — عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا — قَالَ : «قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالشُّفْعَةِ فِي كُلِّ مَا لَمْ يُقَسِّمْ ، فَإِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْحُدُودُ ، وَصُرِفَتِ الطَّرِيقُ ، فَلَا شُفْعَةَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

924. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ decreed the right of preemption (to the partner) in every joint property (i.e. which is not clearly divided between partners), but if the boundaries of the property were demarcated or the ways and roads were fixed, then there is no preemption.' Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

٩٢٥ — وَفِي رِوَايَةِ مُسْلِمٍ : «الشُّفْعَةُ فِي كُلِّ شَرِكٍ : فِي أَرْضٍ ، أَوْ رِيعٍ ، أَوْ حَائِطٍ ، لَا يَصْلُحُ . وَفِي لَفْظٍ : لَا يَحِلُّ أَنْ يَبِيعَ حَتَّى يَغْرِضَ عَلَى شَرِيكِهِ» . وَفِي رِوَايَةِ الطَّحَاوِيِّ : «قَضَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالشُّفْعَةِ فِي كُلِّ شَيْءٍ» . وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ .

925. In Muslim's version, 'Preemption is applicable in every joint property, whether land, a dwelling or a garden. It is not valid—in another version 'it is not lawful- for the partner to sell his share before informing his partner.'

٩٢٦ — وَعَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «جَارُ الدَّارِ أَحَقُّ بِالْأُتَى ، وَصَاحِبُ ابْنِ حَبْنٍ ، وَلَهُ عِلَّةٌ» .

926. Anas bin Mālik narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The neighbor of the house is the one who has the most right to buy it." Related by An-Nasā'ī. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh but it has a defected chain of narrators.

٩٢٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْحَارُ أَحَقُّ بِصَفِيهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَفِيهِ قِصَّةٌ .

927. Abû Râfi' (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The neighbor has more right than any one else because of his nearness."** Related by Al-Bukhārī and al-Hākim.

٩٢٨ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْحَارُ أَحَقُّ بِشَفْعَةِ جَارِهِ ، يُنْتَظَرُ بِهَا - وَإِنْ كَانَ غَائِبًا - إِذَا كَانَ طَرِيقَهُمَا وَاحِدًا». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَرِخَالُهُ ثَقَاتٌ .

928. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The neighbor has the most right to the preemption of his neighbor's property. He should be waited for (before selling it) even if he was absent, when the two properties share the same road."** Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms with a reliable chain of narrators.

٩٢٩ — رَعَيْنَ ابْنِ عُمَرَ ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «الشَّفْعَةُ كَحَلِّ الْعِقَالِ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَزَادَ : «وَلَا شَفْعَةَ لِعَانِبٍ». وَإِسْنَادُهُ ضَعِيفٌ .

929. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The right of the neighbor for preemption is similar to loosening a strap."**<sup>284</sup> Related by Ibn Mājah and Al-Bazzār who added, **"There is no preemption for one who is absent."** But it is narrated through a weak chain of narrators.

284- The Prophet ﷺ is drawing a parallel between the two cases. When the strap of the camel is loosened it flees immediately, the same applies if the neighbor does not hurry to buy the property which is on sale, then his right to buy it will be lost just as fast as the running of the camel. But this Ḥadīth is

## بَابُ الْقِرَادِ

### Chapter XIV: Al-Qirâd (Financing a Profit-sharing venture)

٩٣٠ — عَنْ صُهَيْبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «ثَلَاثٌ فِيهِنَّ الْبَرَكَةُ ، الْبَيْعُ إِلَى أَجَلٍ ، وَالْمَقَارَضَةُ ، وَخَلْطُ الْبُرِّ بِالشَّعِيرِ لِلْبَيْتِ ، لَا لِلْبَيْعِ» . رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

930. Subaib (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "There are three things which are blessed, selling with a postponed credit,<sup>285</sup> *Muqâradah*,<sup>286</sup> and mixing wheat and barley for one's household and not for sale." Related by Ibn Mâjah with a weak chain of narrators.

٩٣١ — وَعَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ حِرَامٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَشْتَرِي عَلَى الرَّجُلِ إِذَا أَعْطَاهُ مَالًا مُقَارَضَةً : أَنْ لَا تَحْمِلَ مَالِي فِي كَيْدِ رَحْبَةٍ ، وَلَا تَحْمِلُهُ فِي بَحْرِ ، وَلَا تَسْقُطَ بِهِ فِي بَطْنٍ مَسِيلٍ ، فَإِنْ فَعَلْتَ شَيْئًا مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ ضَيَعْتَ مَالِي» . رَوَاهُ الدَّارِقُطْنِيُّ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ .

وَقَسَالَ مَالُكَ فِي الْمُوَطِّئِ ، عَنْ الْعَلَاءِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَعْقُوبَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ : إِنَّهُ عَمِلَ فِي مَالٍ لِعُمَّانَ عَلَى أَنَّ الرَّبْحَ بَيْنَهُمَا . وَهُوَ مَرْفُوفٌ صَحِيحٌ .

931. Hakim bin Hizâm (RAA) narrated that he used to say that if he gives money to someone by way of *Muqâradah*; 'You should not trade with my money in living beings, do not transport it by sea, and do not come down with it into the bottom of a river bed. If you do any of these acts, you should guarantee to return me my money.' Related by Ad-Dâraqutnî. Mâlik said in *al-Muwatta'* on the authority of *al-'Alâ'* bin 'Abdur-Rahmân bin Ya'qûb on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather that he

285- Which will be paid for at a later specified time. It is blessed as it gives the buyer a chance to pay for his goods(which he already received), when his money is available.

286- Giving someone money with which to do business, on the basis that the provider takes a percentage of the profit.

traded with some property belonging to 'Uthmān on the condition that the profit would be divided in halves between both of them. This is *Ḥadīth Ṣaḥīḥ* and *Mawqūf*

## بَابُ الْمُسَاقَاةِ وَالْإِجَارَةِ

### **Chapter XV: Musâqâh (Watering grapes or dates for part of the crop) and Ijârah (A Contract for Hire or Lease)**

٩٣٢ — عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ غَامِلٌ أَهْلَ خَيْبَرَ يَشْطُرُ مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا مِنْ تَمَرٍ أَوْ زَرْعٍ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لَهُمَا : فَسَأَلُوهُ أَنْ يُفَرِّقَهُمْ بِهَا عَلَى أَنْ يَكْفُوهُ عَمَلُهَا ، وَلَهُمْ نِصْفُ السَّمْرِ . فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «نُفَرِّقُكُمْ بِهَا عَلَى ذَلِكَ مَا شِئْتُمْ» ، فَفَرَّقُوا بِهَا ، حَتَّى أَجْلَافَهُمْ عُمَرُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - .  
وَالْمُسْتَمِلُ : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَفَعَ إِلَى يَهُودِ خَيْبَرَ نَخْلَ خَيْبَرَ وَأَرْضَهَا ، عَلَى أَنْ يَعْتَمِلُوهَا مِنْ أَمْوَالِهِمْ ، وَلَهُمْ شَطْرُ تَمَرِهَا» .

932. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ made a deal with the people of Khaibar (the Jews) that they would have half the fruit and vegetation of the land they cultivated (in return for their work on it).<sup>1</sup> Agreed upon.

In another version by Al-Bukhārī and Muslim, 'They requested the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ to let them stay there on the condition that they would cultivate it and take half of the fruit. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ told them, "We will let you stay on this condition, as long as we wish." They stayed there until 'Umar (RAA) deported them.

In a version by Muslim, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ handed over to the Jews of Khaibar the palm-trees and its land on the condition that they should cultivate it with their own wealth (providing seeds etc.) and take half of its fruit.'

٩٣٣ — وَعَنْ حُظَلَّةَ بْنِ قَيْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَأَلْتُ رَافِعَ بْنَ خَدِيجٍ عَنْ كِرَاءِ الْأَرْضِ بِالذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ ، فَقَالَ : لَا بَأْسَ بِهِ ، إِنَّمَا كَانَ النَّاسُ يُوَاجِرُونَ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْمَادْيَانَاتِ ، وَأَنْبَالِ الْحَدَارِلِ ، وَأَشْيَاءَ مِنَ الزَّرْعِ ، فَيَهْلِكُ هَذَا ، وَيَسْلَمُ هَذَا ، وَيَسْلَمُ هَذَا وَيَهْلِكُ هَذَا ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لِلنَّاسِ كِرَاءٌ إِلَّا هَذَا ، فَلِذَلِكَ رَجَرَ عَنْهُ ، فَأَمَّا شَيْءٌ مَعْلُومٌ مَضْمُونٌ فَلَا بَأْسَ بِهِ .  
رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

وَفِيهِ تَبَيَّنَ لِمَا أَحْمَلُ فِي الْمَتَّقِ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ إِطْلَاقِ النَّهْيِ عَنْ كِرَاءِ الْأَرْضِ .

933. Hanzalah bin Qais (RAA) narrated, 'I asked Rāfi' bin Khudaij about letting out land for gold and silver.' Rāfi' replied, 'There is no harm in doing that, people used to rent land during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ for what grew by the streamlets or by the beginning or end of water canals, or for something from the crops. But sometimes, one portion of the product would be destroyed while the other would be saved, whereas (on other occasions) this portion was saved and the other was destroyed and thus no rent was payable to the people (who let out the lands) but for this one (which was saved). It was due to this that he (the Holy Prophet ﷺ) prohibited it, unless the land was let out for something, which is well known and reliable to be paid (such as money or something of known value) there is no harm in it.' Related by Muslim.

٩٣٤ — وَعَنْ ثَابِتِ بْنِ الضَّحَّاكِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُزَارَعَةِ ، وَأَمَرَ بِالْمُؤَاجَرَةِ » . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ أَيْضًا .

934. Thābit bin ad-Dahhāk (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited *Muzāra'ah*<sup>287</sup> and commanded that people should be employed for a known wage. Related by Muslim.

٩٣٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ : « احْتَجَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَأُعْطِيَ الَّذِي حَتَمَهُ أَجْرَهُ ، وَلَوْ كَانَ حَرَامًا لَمْ يُعْطِهِ » . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

287- Sharecropping, which means to farm someone's land for a share of the harvest.

935. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ had himself cupped and gave the one who cupped him his wages, and if this pay was prohibited he would not have given it to him.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٩٣٦ — وَعَنْ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « كَسَبُ الْحَتَمِ حَيْثُ ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

936. Rāfi' bin Khadīj (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, 'The earnings of the cupper are impure (but not prohibited).' Related by Muslim.

٩٣٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « قَالَ اللَّهُ - عَزَّ وَجَلَّ - : ثَلَاثَةٌ أَنَا خَصَمُهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ، رَجُلٌ أُعْطِيَ بِي ثُمَّ غَدَرَ ، وَرَجُلٌ بَاعَ حُرًّا فَأَكَلَ ثَمَنَهُ ، وَرَجُلٌ اسْتَأْجَرَ أَجِيرًا ، فَاسْتَوْفَى مِنْهُ ، وَلَمْ يُعْطِهِ أَجْرَهُ ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

937. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, 'Allāh, Glorified be He said, "Three persons are My adversary on the Day of Resurrection: a man who gave a promise in My Name then did not carry it out; a person who sold a free man and took the price; and a man who hired a servant and after using his services, did not give him his wages." Related by Muslim.

٩٣٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « إِنَّ أَحَقَّ مَا أَخَذْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

938. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, 'The thing which is most worthy for taking payment is the Book of Allāh.'<sup>288</sup> Related by Al-Bukhārī.

288- Taking payment for teaching others (children or otherwise) how to recite it, help in memorizing etc.

٩٣٩ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَعْطُوا الْأَجِيرَ أَجْرَهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَجِفَّ عَرَقُهُ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ .

939. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Give a hired person his fees before his sweat dries up." Related by Ibn Mājah.

٩٤٠ ، ٩٤١ — وَفِي الْبَابِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، عِنْدَ أَبِي يَعْلَى ، وَابْنِ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ ، وَجَابِرٍ عِنْدَ الطَّبْرَانِيِّ ، وَكُلُّهَا ضَعْفٌ .

940, 941. Abū Ua'lā and al-Baihaqī transmitted something to the same effect as the above on the authority of Abū Hurairah and At-Tabarānī on the authority of Jābir but they are all weak.

٩٤٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ اسْتَأْجَرَ أَجِيرًا فَلْيَسِّمْ لَهُ أَجْرَهُ». رَوَاهُ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ ، وَفِيهِ انْقِطَاعٌ ، وَوَصَلَهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ مِنْ طَرِيقِ أَبِي حَنِيفَةَ .

942. Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "He who hires a person should inform him of his pay." Related by Abdur-Rāziq but with a disconnected chain of narrators.

## بَابُ إِحْيَاءِ الْمَوَاتِ

### Chapter XVI: Cultivation of a Barren Land (making it fertile)

٩٤٣ — عَنْ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ عَمَرَ أَرْضًا لَيْسَتْ لِأَحَدٍ فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ بِهَا» ، قَالَ عُرْوَةُ : «وَقَضَى بِهِ عُمَرُ فِي خِلَافَتِهِ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

943. 'Urwah narrated on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA) that 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "He who cultivates land that does not belong to anybody has more right to it than anybody



**else** (i.e. to own it).” Urwah said, “Umar gave the same verdict during his Caliphate. Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٩٤٤ — وَعَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ أَحْيَا أَرْضًا مَيْتَةً فَهِيَ لَهُ». رَوَاهُ الثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَحَسَنَةُ الثَّرَمَذِيُّ ، وَقَالَ : رَوَى مُرْسَلًا . وَهُوَ كَمَا قَالَ ، وَاخْتَلَفَ فِي صَحَابِيهِ ، فَقَبِيلٌ : جَابِرٌ ، وَقَبِيلٌ : عَائِشَةُ ، وَقَبِيلٌ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ ، وَالرَّاجِحُ الْأَوَّلُ .

944. Sa'îd bin Zaid (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “He who cultivates a barren land (makes it fertile), it belongs to him.” Related by the three Imâms. At-Tirmidhî graded it as *Hasan*

٩٤٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ الصَّعْبَ بْنَ جَنَامَةَ اللَّيْثِيَّ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا حِمَى إِلَّا لِلَّهِ وَلِرَسُولِهِ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

945. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated that as-Sa'b bin Jath-thâmah al-Laiṭhî told him that the Prophet ﷺ said, “No *Himâ*<sup>289</sup> except for Allâh and His Messenger ﷺ.” Related by Al-Bukhârî.

٩٤٦ — وَعَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا ضَرَرٌ وَلَا ضَرَارٌ» رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَأَبُو مَاجَةَ .

946. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh

---

289- A *Himâ* is an area in which grazing is only restricted –unjustly- to a certain person who prohibited others from entering it or letting their animals graze in it. They used to practice this in *Jahūliyah* by letting a dog bark on a high land, and as far as his barking is heard, is considered a *Himâ* for this person. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ prohibited this and only allowed it for the Imâm or the ruler of the Muslims, who can make an area of land as *Himâ* for a purpose, which he considers to be beneficial for the Muslims such as making it a *Himâ* for the grazing of the camels of *Zakâh*. This *Hadîth* prohibits taking a *Himâ* by anybody except as that which the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ took as *Himâ* i.e. it is only the right of the Imâm or ruler of the Muslims. 'Umar bin al-Khattâb (RAA) made places called ar-Rabadhâ and ash-Sharaf *Himâ* for grazing the animals of *Zakâh*.

ﷺ said, “(One may) neither initiate harm (to himself or towards others) nor reciprocate (their actions) by harming (them).” Related by Ahmad and Ibn Mājah.

٩٤٧ — وَلَهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ مِثْلُهُ ، وَهُوَ فِي الْمُوطَأِ مُرْسَلٌ .

947. Mālik transmitted a similar tradition on the authority of Abū Sa’īd.

٩٤٨ — وَعَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدُبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَنْ أَحَاطَ حَائِطًا عَلَى أَرْضٍ فِيهِ لُ ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ الْجَارُودِ .

948. Samurah bīn Jundub (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Whoever surrounds a barren land with a wall, it belongs to him.” Related by Abū Dawūd, Ibn al-Gārūd graded it as Sahih.

٩٤٩ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَعْقِلٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « مَنْ حَفَرَ بَيْرًا فَلَهُ أَرْبَعُونَ ذِرَاعًا عَطْنَا لِمَاشِيَتِهِ ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

949. ‘Abdullāh bin Mughaffal (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Whoever digs a well (in a barren land which does not belong to anybody) he is entitled to get forty cubits (a cubit is 0.58 m in Egypt) of this land as a resting place for his cattle near the water.” Related by Ibn Mājah with a weak chain of narrators.

٩٥٠ — وَعَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ وَائِلٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَقْطَعَهُ أَرْضًا بِحَضْرَمَوْتٍ ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

950. ‘Alqamah bin Wā’il narrated on the authority of his father that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ assigned him a piece of land in Hāgramūt. Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī.

٩٥١ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَقْطَعَ الرَّبِيعَ حُضْرَ فَرَسِهِ ، فَأَجْرَى الْفَرَسَ حَتَّى قَامَ ، ثُمَّ رَمَى بِسَوْطِهِ ، فَقَالَ : «أَعْطُوهُ حَيْثُ بَلَغَ السَّوْطُ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَفِيهِ ضَعْفٌ .

951. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ assigned Az-Zubair the size of land his horse could cover at a run. So he made his horse run and when it stopped he threw down his whip. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Give him a piece of land up to the point where his whip has reached." Related by Abû Dawûd but he rated it as weak.

٩٥٢ — وَغَرَّ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الصَّحَابَةِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : غَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ : «النَّاسُ شُرَكَاءُ فِي ثَلَاثَةٍ : فِي الْكَلْبِ ، وَالْمَاءِ ، وَالنَّارِ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَرَجَّاهُ ثَعَاتٌ .

952. A man from the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ said, 'I went on an expedition with the Prophet ﷺ, and I heard him say, "People are partners in three (things): herbage, water and fire." Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd with a reliable chain of narrators.

## بَابُ الْوَقْفِ

### Chapter XVII: Waqf (Endowment)

٩٥٣ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا مَاتَ ابْنُ آدَمَ انْقَطَعَ عَنْهُ عَمَلُهُ إِلَّا مِنْ ثَلَاثٍ : صَدَقَةٍ جَارِيَةٍ ، أَوْ عِلْمٍ يُنْتَفَعُ بِهِ ، أَوْ وَلَدٍ صَالِحٍ يَدْعُو لَهُ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

953. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "When a person dies, (the reward of) his deeds stops except for three: "A perpetual *Sadaqah* (*Sadaqah Jâriyah*), knowledge from which benefit is (continuously) gained, or a pious child who is invoking Allāh for him." Related by Muslim.

٩٥٤ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : أَصَابَ عُمَرُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَرْضًا بِخَيْرٍ ، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْتَأْذِنُهُ فِيهَا ، فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنِّي أَصَبْتُ أَرْضًا بِخَيْرٍ لَمْ أَصِبْ مَالًا قَطُّ ، هُوَ أَنْفَسُ عِنْدِي مِنِّي . قَالَ : «إِنْ شِئْتَ خَبَسْتُ أَصْلَهَا وَتَصَدَّقْتَ بِهَا» . قَالَ : فَتَصَدَّقُ بِهَا عُمَرُ أَنَّهُ لَا يُبَاعُ أَصْلُهَا ، وَلَا يُورَثُ ، وَلَا يُوهَبُ ، فَتَصَدَّقُ بِهَا فِي الْفُقَرَاءِ ، وَفِي الْغُرَبَى ، وَفِي الرِّقَابِ ، وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ، وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ ، وَالضَّيْفِ ، لَا حَنْجَاحَ عَلَى مَنْ وَلِيَهَا أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مِنْهَا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ، وَيُطْعِمَ صَدِيقًا ، غَيْرَ مُتَمَوِّلٍ مَالًا . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

وَفِي رِوَايَةِ الْبُخَارِيِّ : «تَصَدَّقُ بِأَصْلِهَا ، لَا يُبَاعُ وَلَا يُوهَبُ ، وَلَكِنْ يُنْفِقُ ثَمَرُهَا» .

954. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'Umar got some land in Khaibar and he went to the Prophet ﷺ to consult with him about it. He said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! I got some land in Khaibar more valuable and precious to me than any other property I ever had.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, "If you wish you can give the land as endowment (*waqf*) and give its fruit in charity." So, 'Umar gave it in charity as an endowment (*waqf*) on the condition that the land would not be sold, inherited or given away as a gift. Its yield would be given in charity to the poor, relatives, for the emancipation of slaves, for the Cause of Allāh (i.e. *Jihād*), to travelers and guests; and that there would be no harm if the guardian of the endowment ate from it according to his need but with moderation, and to give a friend food to eat provided he is not storing it (the fruit) for the future (i.e. he should not own any of its benefits).' Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

A version by al-Bukhārī has: 'He gave it as *Sadaqah* that must not be sold (as it is not permitted to sell the *waqf*) or gifted but its yield must be spent (as *Sadaqah*)

٩٥٥ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عُمَرَ عَلَى الصَّدَقَةِ» . الْحَدِيثُ . وَفِيهِ : «فَأَمَّا خَالِدٌ فَقَدْ احْتَبَسَ أَدْرَاعَهُ وَأَعْتَادَهُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

955. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh

ﷺ sent 'Umar (RAA) to collect *Zakâh*...."As for Khâlid he has retained his coats of mail and weapons (as endowment) to use them in Allâh's Cause." Agreed Upon.

## بَابُ الْهَبَةِ، وَالْعُمْرَى، وَالرُّقْبَى

### Chapter XVIII: Gifts, 'Umrâ<sup>290</sup> (Life-Tenancy) and Ruqbâ

٩٥٦ — عَنْ السُّعْمَانِ بْنِ يَنْبِرٍ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ أَتَى بِهِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : إِنِّي نَحَلْتُ أَبِي هَذَا غُلَامًا كَانَ لِي . فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « أَكُلْ وَلَكَ نَحْلَتُهُ مِثْلَ هَذَا ؟ » فَقَالَ : لَا . فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « فَأَرْجِعْهُ » . وَفِي لَفْظٍ : « فَأَنْطَلِقْ أَبِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِيُثْبِتَ هَذِهِ عَلَيَّ صَدَقَتِي ، فَقَالَ : « أَفَعَلْتَ هَذَا بِوَلَدِكَ كُلِّهِمْ ؟ » قَالَ : لَا . قَالَ : « أَتَقْوَى اللَّهَ وَاعْبُدُوا بَيْنَ أَوْلَادِكُمْ » ، فَرَجَعَ أَبِي فَرَدَّ تِلْكَ الصَّدَقَةَ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ . وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِمُسْلِمٍ قَالَ : « فَأَشْهَدُ عَلَى هَذَا غَيْرِي » ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : « أَيْسُرُكَ أَنْ يَكُونُوا لَكَ فِي الْبَرِّ سَوَاءٌ ؟ » قَالَ : بَلَى . قَالَ : « فَلَا إِذَنْ » .

956. An-Nu'mân bin Al-Bashîr narrated that his father took him to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'I have given this son of mine a slave who belonged to me.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ asked him, "Have you given all your sons the same (gift)?" He replied, 'No.' The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then take back your gift."

In another version, 'My father hurried to the Prophet ﷺ to ask him to be witness on my gift. The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Have

290. 'Umrâ means that a man gives another man a house and says to him, 'I give it to you to live in as long as you live,' and is considered a gift. Ruqbâ literally means watching for, it means that a man gives a house to another man and says to him, 'If I die first, then it is yours, and if you die first it is mine.' So it is called Ruqbâ because each of them is watching for the death of the other. Therefore it is disliked as each of the two men hope for the death of the other, but Islâm stopped this practice as it considers Ruqbâ a permanent gift that will be inherited by the heirs of the one it is given to.

you done the same with all your children (i.e. have you given each of them the same gift?) He replied, 'No.' The Prophet ﷺ said, **"Fear Allāh and be just with your children."** My father then returned and took back his gift.' Agreed upon.

In a narration by Muslim, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Let someone else be witness to this (gift)."** He then said to him, **"Would you like them to treat you well equally?"** Nu'mān said, 'Yes.' The Prophet ﷺ then said, **"Don't do it then."**

٩٥٧ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْعَانِدُ فِي هَبْتِهِ كَالْكَلْبِ يَقِيءُ ، ثُمَّ يَعُودُ فِي قَيْئِهِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِلْخَارِجِيِّ : «لَيْسَ لَنَا مِثْلُ السَّوْءِ ، الَّذِي يَعُودُ فِي هَبْتِهِ كَالْكَلْبِ يَقِيءُ ، ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ فِي قَيْئِهِ» .

957. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The one who seeks to take back his gift (which he has already given) is like a dog which swallows its vomit."**<sup>291</sup> Agreed upon.

In a version by Al-Bukhārī, **"A bad example is not considered one of us. He who takes back his gift is like a dog that swallows its vomit."**

٩٥٨ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا يَحِلُّ لِرَجُلٍ مُسْلِمٍ أَنْ يُعْطِيَ الْعَطِيَّةَ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعَ فِيهَا ، إِلَّا الْوَالِدُ فِيمَا يُعْطِي وَلَدَهُ» .  
رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْنَؤَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

958. Ibn 'Umar and Ibn 'Abbās narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"It is not lawful for a Muslim to give a gift to someone and then take it back, except for a father concerning what he gives his son (he can then take it back)."** Related by the four Imāms and Ahmad. At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Hibbān and al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

291- This hadith is proof that taking back a gift, which has already been given is absolutely prohibited except for the gift which is given by the parent to his / her child.

٩٥٩ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْبَلُ الْهَدِيَّةَ ، وَيُثِيبُ عَلَيْهَا». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

959. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to accept presents and used to also give presents in return.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٩٦٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : وَهَبَ رَجُلٌ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ثَاقَةً ، فَأَتَانَهُ عَلَيْهَا ، فَقَالَ : «رَضِيتُ» ؟ قَالَ : لَا . فَرَادَهُ ، فَقَالَ : «رَضِيتُ» ؟ قَالَ : لَا . فَرَادَهُ ، فَقَالَ : «رَضِيتُ» ؟ قَالَ : نَعَمْ . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ جِبَانَ .

960. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'A man gave a she-camel as a present to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, so he gave him something in return for it and asked him, "Are you satisfied?" The man replied, 'No.' The Prophet ﷺ then gave him more and asked again, "Are you satisfied?" The man replied, 'No.' Again the Prophet ﷺ gave him more and asked him, "Are you satisfied?" The man replied, 'Yes.' Related by Ahmad. Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

٩٦١ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْعُمَرَى لِمَنْ وَهَبَتْ لَهُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

وَالْمُسْلِمُ : «أَمْسِكُوا عَلَيْكُمْ أَمْوَالَكُمْ وَلَا تُفْسِدُوهَا ، فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ أَعْمَرَ عُمَرَى فَهِيَ لِلَّذِي أَعْمَرَهَا ، حَيًّا وَمَيِّتًا وَلَعَقِيهِ» .

وَفِي لَفْظٍ : «إِنَّمَا الْعُمَرَى الَّتِي أَحَارَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَقُولَ : هِيَ لَكَ وَلَعَقِيكَ ، فَأَمَّا إِذَا قَالَ : هِيَ لَكَ مَا عَشِثَ فَإِنَّهَا تُرْجِعُ إِلَى صَاحِبِهَا» .

وَلِأَبِي دَاوُدَ وَالتَّسَائِي : «لَا تُرْفُوا ، وَلَا تُعْمِرُوا ، فَمَنْ أَرَقَبَ شَيْئًا أَوْ أَعْمَرَ شَيْئًا ، فَهُوَ لَوَرِثَتِهِ» .

961. Jābīr (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, 'al-Umrā belongs to the one to whom it is given.' Agreed upon.

Muslim transmitted, “Keep your property for yourselves and do not waste them away, for whoever gives *Umrâ* (life-tenancy) to anyone, it belongs to the one to whom it is given both during his life, after his death and then to his descendants.”

In another version, “The *Umrâ*, which the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ allowed (to be given to his descendants after his death) is the one in which the one (who is giving away the property) says: ‘It is for you and for your descendants.’ But if he says, ‘It is for you as long as you live.’ It is returned to its original owner.

In a version by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasāʾī, **‘Do not give property to others by way of *Ruqbâ* and *Umrâ* for if anyone is given either of them, the property goes to his heirs.’**

٩٦٢ — وَعَسْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ : حَمَلْتُ عَلَى فَرَسٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ، فَأَضَاعَهُ صَاحِبُهُ ، فَظَنَنْتُ أَنَّهُ بَاتِعُهُ بِرُغْصِي ، فَسَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ : « لَا تَبْتِعُهُ ، وَإِنْ أَعْطَاكَه يَدْرُحُهُمْ » . الْحَدِيثُ مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

962. Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘I gave a horse –in charity- to a man to use in *Jihād* in the Cause of Allāh. The man did not look after it properly, and I thought he would sell it for a cheap price. I asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ about this (i.e. buying it myself).’ The Prophet ﷺ said to him, **“You should not buy it, even if he gave it to you for a Dirham** (he should not take it back as he gave it in charity and it is considered as a gift).” Agreed upon.

٩٦٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « تَهَادُّوا تَحَابُّوا » . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ فِي الْأَدَبِ الْمُفْرَدِ ، وَأَبُو يَعْلَى بِإِسْنَادٍ حَسَنٍ .

963. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Exchange presents between yourselves as this creates love between you.”** Related by Al-Bukhārī in his book *‘al-Adab al-Mufrad.’* Abū Yalā with a good chain of narrators.

٩٦٤ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « تَهَادُّوا ؛ فَإِنَّ الْهَدِيَّةَ تَسْلُ السَّخِيمَةَ » . رَوَاهُ الْبَزَّازُ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

964. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said



**“Exchange presents between yourselves as this extra-cts grudge gently(from your hearts).” Related by Al-Bazzār with a weak chain of narrators.**

٩٦٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « يَا نِسَاءَ الْمُسْلِمَاتِ : لَا تَحْقِرَنَّ بَحَارَةَ لِحَارِثَتِهَا ، وَلَوْ فَرَسٌ شَاهٍ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

965. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “O Muslim women! None of you should look down upon the present sent by her (female) neighbor even if it were the trotters of a sheep.” Agreed upon.

٩٦٦ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « مَنْ وَهَبَ هَبَةً فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ بِهَا مَا لَمْ يَسْبَ عَلَيْهَا » . رَوَاهُ الْحَاكِمُ وَصَحَّحَهُ ، وَالْمَحْفُوظُ مِنْ رِوَايَةِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ عُمَرَ قَوْلُهُ .

966. Ibn ʿUmar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If anyone gives away a gift he is the one who has most right to it as long as he was not given anything in return.” Related by al-Hākim who graded it as Saḥih.

## بَابُ اللَّقْطَةِ

### Chapter XIX: Luqatah (Lost and found items)

٩٦٧ — عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ : مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِبَعْمَرَةٍ فِي الطَّرِيقِ فَقَالَ : « لَوْلَا أَنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنَ الصَّدَقَةِ لَأَكَلْتُهَا » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

967. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ passed by a fallen date in the street and said, “Were it not for my doubt that this might have been given in charity, I would have eaten it.”<sup>292</sup> Agreed upon.

292. It is well known that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ does not eat out of charity but would only eat what is given to him as a present.

٩٦٨ - وَعَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدِ الْجُهَنِيِّ قَالَ : جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنِ اللَّقْطَةِ ، فَقَالَ : «اعْرِفْ عَقَاصَهَا وَوِكَاءَهَا ، ثُمَّ عَرِّفْهَا سَنَةً ، فَإِنْ جَاءَ صَاحِبُهَا وَإِلَّا فَشَاتِكْ بِهَا» ، قَالَ : فَضَالَةُ الْغَنَمِ ؟ ، قَالَ : «هِيَ لَكَ أَوْ لِأَخِيكَ أَوْ لِلذَّنْبِ» ، قَالَ : فَضَالَةُ الْإِبِلِ ؟ قَالَ : «مَا لَكَ وَلَهَا ؟ مَعَهَا سِقَاؤُهَا وَحِذَاؤُهَا ، تَرُدُّ الْمَاءَ ، وَتَأْكُلُ الشَّجَرَ ، حَتَّى يَلْفَاهَا رَبُّهَا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

968. Zaid bin Khālid al-Juhānī narrated, 'A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked him about *al-Luqatah* (lost items found on the ground and picked up by someone). The Prophet ﷺ said, "**determine its container, and the string with which it is tied, and then announce publicly for a year that it has been found. If the owner shows up, give it to him, otherwise use it as you like** (as it has entered his possession). The man again asked, 'What about a lost sheep?' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**It is for you, your brother or a wolf.**" The man again said, 'What about a lost camel?' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**Why should you take it as it has got its water container (its stomach), and its hooves and it can reach the places of water and can eat from the trees until its owner finds it?**" Agreed upon.

٩٦٩ - وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ آوَى ضَالَةً فَهُوَ ضَالٌّ ، مَا لَمْ يُعْرِفْهَا» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

969. Zaid narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**He who keeps a stray property (*luqatah*), he himself has gone astray, unless he announces that he found it.**" Related by Muslim.

٩٧٠ - وَعَنْ عِيَّاضِ بْنِ حِمَارٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ وَجَدَ لَقْطَةً فَلْيَشْهَدْ ذَوِي عَدْلٍ ، وَلْيَحْفَظْ عَقَاصَهَا وَوِكَاءَهَا ، ثُمَّ لَا يَكُنْمْ ، وَلَا يُعَيِّبْ ، فَإِنْ جَاءَ رَبُّهَا فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ بِهَا ، وَإِلَّا فَهُوَ مَالُ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حُرَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ الْجَارُودِ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

970. 'Iyād bin Himār (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "He who finds a *luqatah* should call two trusty witnesses (to show them what he found) determine its container, and the string with which it is tied, and he should not conceal it or cover it up. If its owner shows up he is the one who is entitled to take it back, otherwise it is the property of Allāh, which He gives to whom He wishes." Related by Aḥmad and the four Imāms except for At-Tirmidhi. Ibn Khuzaimah, Ibn al-Gārūd and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

٩٧١ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عُثْمَانَ التَّيْمِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ لُقْطَةِ الْحَاجِّ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

971. 'Abdur Raḥmān bin 'Uthmān At-Taimī narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited picking up the *luqatah* of the pilgrims.' Related by Muslim.

٩٧٢ — رَعْسِ بْنِ الْمُقْدَامِ بْنِ مَعْدٍ يُكْرِبُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَلَا لَا يَحِلُّ ذُو تَابٍ مِنَ السَّبَاعِ ، وَلَا الْحِمَارُ الْأَهْلِيُّ ، وَلَا اللَّفْطَةُ مِنْ مَالٍ مُعَاهِدٍ إِلَّا أَنْ يَسْتَعْنِيَ عَنْهَا». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ .

972. Al-Miqdām bin Ma'diakrib (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "It is not lawful to eat predatory wild animals that prey with fangs, or a domestic ass, and it is not lawful to keep the *luqatah* of one who has been given a covenant (by Muslims) unless he disposes of it." Related by Abū Dawūd.

## بَابُ الْفَرَاِضِ

### Chapter XX: Inheritance

٩٧٣ — عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْحَقُّوا الْفَرَاِضَ بِأَهْلِهَا ، فَمَا بَقِيَ فَهُوَ لِأَوْلَى رَجُلٍ ذَكَرَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

973. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh

ﷺ said, "Give the shares ordained (by Allāh) to their rightful heirs. Whatever is left after that goes to the nearest male heir (to the deceased)." Agreed upon.

٩٧٤ — وَعَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا يَرِثُ الْمُسْلِمُ الْكَافِرَ ، وَلَا يَرِثُ الْكَافِرُ الْمُسْلِمَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

974. Usamah bin Zaid (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "A Muslim is not to inherit a disbeliever and a disbeliever is not to inherit a Muslim." Agreed upon.

٩٧٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - فِي بِنْتٍ ، وَبَنَاتِ ابْنٍ ، وَأُخْتٍ ، فَقَضَى النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِلْبِنْتِ النِّصْفَ ، وَلِلْبَنَاتِ الْإِثْنِ السُّدُسُ - تَكْمِلَةُ الثَّلَاثِينَ - وَمَا بَقِيَ فَلِلْأُخْتِ . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

975. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated concerning the inheritance of a daughter, a son's daughter (granddaughter) and a sister, surviving the deceased. The Prophet ﷺ ordained that the daughter's share is one half, the son's daughter is one-sixth and whatever remains is the sister's." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

٩٧٦ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَتَوَارَثُ أَهْلُ مِلَّتَيْنِ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَأَخْرَجَهُ الْحَاكِمُ بِلَفْظِ أُسَامَةَ ، وَرَوَى النَّسَائِيُّ حَدِيثَ أُسَامَةَ بِهَذَا اللَّفْظِ .

976. 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The followers of two different religions may not inherit from each other." Related by Ahmad, the four Imāms and At-Tirmidhī.

٩٧٧ — وَعَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : إِنَّ ابْنَ ابْنِي مَاتَ ، فَمَا لِي مِنْ مِيرَاثِهِ ؟ فَقَالَ : «لَكَ السُّدُسُ» ، فَلَمَّا وَلَّى دَعَاهُ فَقَالَ : «لَكَ سُدُسٌ آخَرٌ» . فَلَمَّا وَلَّى دَعَاهُ فَقَالَ :

«إِنَّ السُّدُسَ الْآخَرَ طَعْمَةٌ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ — وَهُوَ مِنْ رِوَايَةِ الْحَسَنِ الْبَصْرِيِّ عَنْ عُمَرَ ، وَقِيلَ : إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَسْمَعْ مِنْهُ .

977. Imrān bin Huṣain (RAA) narrated, 'A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'My son's son has died. What is my share from his inheritance?' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**You get one sixth.**" When the man turned away, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ called him and said, "**You are entitled to another sixth.**"<sup>293</sup>

When the man turned away, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ called him and said, "**The other sixth is an extra allowance** (to what is ordained for you)." Related by Aḥmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī graded it as Sahīh.

٩٧٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا — : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ جَعَلَ لِلْجَدَّةِ السُّدُسَ إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ ذُو نَهَا أُمٌّ ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالنَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ أَبُو خُرَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ الْحَارُودِ ، وَقَوَاهُ ابْنُ عَدِيٍّ .

978. Ibn Buraidah (RAA) narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ appointed a sixth to the grandmother if no mother was left to inherit with her." Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī. Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn al-Gārūd graded it as Sahīh.

293- The deceased in this case left two daughters and his father surviving him. The two daughters are entitled to 2/3 of the estate. The remaining third will be given to the grandfather, but his prescribed share is only one sixth and the other sixth will be given back to him as there are no other heirs. In this case the grandfather is considered to be *ʿAsabah*, which refers to the relatives of the deceased on his father's side. They are entitled to take the rest of the estate after the fixed (prescribed) shares are distributed, which applies to this case. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ wanted to teach the man that his prescribed share is only one sixth and not one third. That is why he gave him one sixth when he asked about his inheritance, and then called him again and told him that this other sixth is an extra amount to his share as it is given back to him for being *ʿAsabah* in the absence of any other heirs.

٩٧٩ — وَعَنْ الْمُقْدَامِ بْنِ مَعْدٍ يَكْرِبَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْخَالُ وَارِثٌ مَنْ لَا وَارِثَ لَهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ سِوَى التِّرْمِذِيِّ ، وَحَسَنَهُ أَبُو زُرْعَةَ الرَّازِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

979. Al-Miqdām bin Ma'diakrib (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The maternal uncle is the inheritor of those who have no (standard) heirs."**<sup>294</sup> Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except for At-Tirmidhī. Abū Zar'ah ar-Rāzī graded it as *Hasan*, but al-Hākim and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

٩٨٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ بْنِ سَهْلٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَتَبَ عُمَرُ إِلَى أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ مَوْلَى مَنْ لَا مَوْلَى لَهُ ، وَالْخَالُ وَارِثٌ مَنْ لَا وَارِثَ لَهُ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ سِوَى أَبِي دَاوُدَ ، وَحَسَنَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

980. Abū Umāmah bin Sahl (RAA) narrated, 'Umar wrote to Abū 'Ubaidah (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Allāh and His Messenger are the guardians of the one who does not have a guardian; and a maternal uncle inherits from the one who does not have any (standard) heirs."** Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except for Abū Dawūd. At-Tirmidhī graded it as *Hasan* and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

٩٨١ — وَعَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ خَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا اسْتَهْلَ الْمُوَلُودُ وَرِثَ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

981. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"As soon as the infant cries"**<sup>295</sup> (at the moment of birth) it is entitled to inherit." Related by Abū Dawūd. Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

294- In this case the deceased has no *Asabah* (relatives on his father's side) and no other heirs who are entitled to obligatory shares.

295- When the heir of someone who died is expecting a child, the estate is not to be divided until the child is born.

٩٨٢ — وَعَنْ عُمَرُو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَيْسَ لِلْقَاتِلِ مِنَ الْمِيرَاثِ شَيْءٌ». رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَوَرَّاهُ ابْنُ عَبْدِالْبَرِّ ، وَأَعْلَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَالصُّوَابُ وَفَقَّهَهُ عَلَى عُمَرُو .

982. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"A killer does not receive (a share of the) inheritance (of the one he killed)."** Related by An-Nasā'ī and Ad-Dāraqutnī.

٩٨٣ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : « مَا أَحْرَزَ الْوَالِدُ أَوْ الْوَلَدُ ، فَهُوَ لِعَصْبَتِهِ مَنْ كَانَ » . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالنَّسَائِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَهَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ الْمَدِينِيِّ ، وَابْنُ عَبْدِالْبَرِّ .

983. 'Umar bin al-Khattāb (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, **"Whatever rights gained by the father or child (meaning *al-Walā'*<sup>296</sup>) are to be transferred to his 'Asabah (relatives on his father's side) regardless of their degree of kinship<sup>297</sup> (meaning that loyalty is not inherited and does not follow the rules of inheritance)."** Related by Abū Dawūd, An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Mājah. Ibn al-Madīnī and Ibn 'Abdul Barr graded it as *Sahīh*.

٩٨٤ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِاللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْوَلَاءُ لُحْمَةٌ كُلُّحِمَةِ النَّسَبِ ، لَا يُتَاغَ وَلَا يُوهَبُ» .

296- *Walā'* refers to the right of inheriting the property of a manumitted slave after his death. The one who has the right to inherit him is the one who manumitted him. In *Jāhiliyyah*; before Islām, they used to sell this *Walā'* or give it as a gift but Islām prohibited this.

297- Most scholars are of the opinion that *Walā'* is not part of the inheritance of the deceased. For example if a man manumitted a slave, and he has two sons, and one of his sons had a child and then died. If the manumitter dies, the *Walā'* of the manumitted slave (his inheritance) goes to his son alone and is not to be shared between the son and the grandson as would be in the case of inheritance. This means that *Walā'* is the right of the closest 'Asabah of the deceased and not to be distributed as part of his inheritance.

رَوَاهُ الْحَاكِمُ مِنْ طَرِيقِ الشَّافِعِيِّ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْحَسَنِ ، عَنْ أَبِي يُوسُفَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَأَعْلَلَهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ .

984. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“The Walā’ (of a manumitted slave) is considered as one’s lineage, not to be sold or donated”**<sup>298</sup> (refer to ḥadīth no. 816). Related by al-Ḥākim through Ash-Shāfi‘ī on the authority of Muḥammad bin Al-Ḥasan, on the authority of Abī Yūsuf. Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahīh*.

٩٨٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي قَلَابَةَ ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَفْرَضَكُمْ زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ سِوَى أَبِي دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَأَعْلَلَ بِالْإِرْسَالِ .

985. Abū Qalābah narrated on the authority of Anas (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“The one who is most knowledgeable of the laws of inheritance is Zaid bin Thābit.”** Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except Abū Dawūd. At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Hibbān and al-Ḥākim graded it as *Sahīh*.

## بَابُ الْوَصَايَا

### Chapter XXI: Wills (Bequests)

٩٨٦ — عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا — قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَا حَقُّ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ لَهُ شَيْءٌ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُوصِيَ فِيهِ ، يَبْتَئِثُ لِنَفْسِهِ ، إِلَّا وَوَصِيَّتُهُ مَكْتُوبَةٌ عِنْدَهُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

986. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“It is not rightful for a Muslim, if he has anything to bequeath, that he sleeps two consecutive nights without having with him his written will.”** Agreed upon.

298- This ḥadīth again assures the fact that Walā’ is like the lineage of a person. The inheritance still goes to the one who paid the money to the slave and is not to be sold or donated as soon as the slave dies, as the link to the manumitter still holds.



٩٨٧ — وَعَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي رِفَاعٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قُلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أَنَا ذُو مَالٍ ، وَلَا يَرِثُنِي إِلَّا ابْنَتِي وَاحِدَةٌ ، أَفَأَتَصَدَّقُ بِثُلُثِي مَالِي ؟ قَالَ : «لَا» . قُلْتُ : أَفَأَتَصَدَّقُ بِشَطْرِهِ ؟ قَالَ : «لَا» . قُلْتُ : أَفَأَتَصَدَّقُ بِثُلْثِهِ ؟ قَالَ : «الثُّلُثُ ، وَالثُّلُثُ كَثِيرٌ ، إِنَّكَ إِنْ تَذَرَ وَرَثَتَكَ أَغْنِيَاءَ ، خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ تَذَرَهُمْ عَالَةً يَتَكَفَّفُونَ النَّاسَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

987. Sa'd bin Abi Waqqâs (RAA) narrated, 'I said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! I have a lot of money, and no heirs but my daughter. Shall I give (bequeath) two thirds of my wealth as charity?' He ﷺ said, "No." I said, 'Then half of it?' He ﷺ replied, "No." I said, 'Then one third of my wealth?' He ﷺ replied, "Yes one third; and even one third is too much. Indeed, to leave your inheritors rich (after your death) is better than leaving them as a burden begging from people." Agreed upon.

٩٨٨ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنَّ أُمِّي أَتَلَقَتْ نَفْسَهَا ، وَلَمْ تُوَصِّ ، وَأَطْنَهَا لَوْ تَكَلَّمْتُ تَصَدَّقْتُ ، أَفَلَهَا أَجْرٌ إِنْ تَصَدَّقْتُ عَنْهَا ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

988. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, "A man came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! My mother died suddenly and did not write a will, and I believe that if she had been able to speak (now), she would have given it in charity. Would she be rewarded if I pay the charity on her behalf?' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Yes." Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

٩٨٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ النَّبَاهِلِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَغْطَى كُلَّ ذِي حَقٍّ حَقَّهُ ، فَلَا وَصِيَّةَ لَوَارِثٍ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ ، رَحِمَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَقَوَاهُ ابْنُ خَرِزْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ الْخَارُودِ .

989. Abū Umāmah al-Bāhili (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, "Allāh has given every one who is

**entitled to a right** (in inheritance) **what is due to him, no will may be made to a** (standard) **heir.**" Related by **Aḥmad** and the four Imāms except for An-Nasā'ī. **Aḥmad** and at-Tirmidhī graded it as *Ḥasan*. Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn al-Gārūd graded it as a strong *Ḥadīth*.

٩٩٠ — وَرَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - ، وَزَادَ فِي آخِرِهِ : «إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ الْوَرِثَةُ». وَإِسْنَادُهُ حَسَنٌ .

990. Ad-Dāraqutnī transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) and added the following, **"Unless the heirs agree to it** (i.e. making a will for an heir)."**"** Its chain of narrators is *Ḥasan*.

٩٩١ — وَعَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُصَدِّقُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِنِثْ أَمْوَالِكُمْ عِنْدَ وَفَاتِكُمْ زِيَادَةً فِي حَسَنَاتِكُمْ». رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ .

991. Mu'ādh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Allāh gave you as a charity<sup>299</sup> a third of your property when you are about to die, as an addition to your good deeds."** Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī.

٩٩٢ — وَأَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْبَيْهَقِيُّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ .

992. **Aḥmad** and al-Bazzār transmitted it on the authority of Abū Ad-Dardā'.

٩٩٣ — وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - . وَكُلُّهَا ضَعِيفَةٌ ، لَكِنْ قَدْ يُقْوَى بَعْضُهَا بِبَعْضٍ ، وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ .

993. Ibn Mājah transmitted the same narration on the authority of Abū Hurairah (RAA) and they are all weak traditions but may support each other, and Allāh knows best.

---

299. He gave you permission to make a will within the third of your property as charity, when you are about to die.

## بَابُ الْوَدِيعَةِ

### Chapter XXII: Wadi'ah (Trusts Deposited for Safekeeping)

٩٩٤ — عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا — عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ أُوْدِعَ وَدِيعَةً فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْهِ ضَعْفَانُ». أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ مَاجَهٗ ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ ضَعْفٌ .

994. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"If anyone is given an article as a trust, he does not have to pay for its loss or destruction** (unless he misuses it)."Related by Ibn Mājah with a weak chain of narrators.

## كِتَابُ النُّكَاحِ

### Book VIII: Marriage

#### Chapter I

٩٩٥ — عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «بَا مَعْشَرَ الشَّبَابِ ، مَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ مِنْكُمْ الْبَاءَةَ فَلْيَتَزَوَّجْ ، فَإِنَّهُ أَغْضَى لِلْبَصَرِ ، وَأَحْصَنُ لِلْفَرْجِ ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ فَعَلَيْهِ بِالصَّوْمِ ، فَإِنَّهُ لَهُ دِرْعَاءٌ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

995. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to us, "O Young people! Whoever can marry among you, should marry, for that will help him lower his gaze and protect his chastity. Whoever is not able to marry is recommended to fast and that will be his shield (as it diminishes his sexual energy)." Agreed upon.

٩٩٦ — وَعَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ حَمَدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ ، وَقَالَ : «لَكُنِّي أَنَا أَصْلِي ، وَأَنَامُ ، وَأَصُومُ ، وَأُفْطِرُ ، وَأَتَزَوَّجُ النِّسَاءَ ، فَمَنْ رَغِبَ عَنِّي فَلَيْسَ مِنِّي» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

996. Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ praised and exalted Allāh and said, "...Yet I pray (night prayer) and sleep, fast and break my fast, and I (also) marry women. Whoever does not follow my *Sunnah* is not from me (nor one of my followers)."300 Agreed upon.

300- The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said this to the three men who asked about how he worshipped Allāh, and when they were told, they thought their own worship was insufficient and one of them decided to offer prayer throughout the night forever, the second said that he will fast throughout the year, and the third said he will never get married. The Messen-

٩٩٧ — وَعَنْهُ قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَأْمُرُنَا بِالنِّبَاطَةِ ، وَيَنْهَى عَنِ النَّبْطِ لَهَا شَدِيدًا ، وَيَقُولُ : «تَزَوَّجُوا الْوُدُودَ الْوُلُودَ ، فَإِنِّي مُكَاتِرٌ بِكُمْ الْاَكْبِيَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

997. Anas bin Mālik (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to command (urge) us to get married and would very strictly prohibit us from remaining in celibacy and say, “**Marry the woman who is child bearing and loving, for I shall boast over all the nations by your number on the Day of Resurrection.**” Related by Ahmad. Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

٩٩٨ — وَلَهُ شَاهِدٌ عِنْدَ أَبِي دَاوُدَ ، وَالتَّسَائِيُ ، زَابِنُ حِبَّانَ ، مِنْ حَدِيثِ مَعْقِلِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ .

998. Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Hibbān related a similar *Hadith* on the authority of Ma'qil bin Yasār.

٩٩٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «تُنْكَحُ الْمَرْأَةُ لِأَرْبَعٍ : لِمَالِهَا ، وَلِحَسَبِهَا ، وَلِجَمَالِهَا ، وَلِدِينِهَا ، فَاظْفَرْ بِذَاتِ الدِّينِ تَرِبْتُ يَدَاكَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ مَعَ بَقِيَّةِ السَّعَةِ .

999. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**A woman is married for four reasons: her property, lineage, beauty and her religion (meaning her piety). So, marry the religious one otherwise you will be a loser.**” Agreed upon along with the rest of the seven Imāms.

١٠٠٠ — وَعَنْهُ : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا رَفَأَ إِنْسَانًا إِذَا تَزَوَّجَ قَالَ : «بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ ، وَبَارَكَ عَلَيْكَ ، وَجَمَعَ بَيْنَكُمَا فِي خَيْرٍ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حَزِيمَةَ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1000. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ congratulated a man on his marriage, he would say,

---

ger of Allāh ﷺ thereupon said to them, “By Allāh, I am the most fearful of Allāh of you and yet I pray.....”

“May Allāh bless (both of you), and may He bestow His blessings upon you, and unite you together in goodness.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٠٠١ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : عَلَّمَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ التَّشَهُّدَ فِي الْحَاجَةِ : «إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ لِلَّهِ ، نَحْمَدُهُ وَنُسْتَعِينُهُ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ ، وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ أَنْفُسِنَا ، مَنْ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ ، وَمَنْ يَضِلَّ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ» . وَيَقْرَأُ ثَلَاثَ آيَاتٍ ، رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرَبَعَةُ ، وَحَسَنَةُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1001. ‘Abdullāh Ibn Mas‘ūd (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ taught us to say for fulfillment of a need, **“All praise if for Allāh. We praise Him, we seek His aid and we ask for His forgiveness. We seek Allāh’s refuge from the evil of ourselves. Whomsoever Allāh guides, there is no one who can lead him astray, and whomsoever Allāh misguides, there is no one to guide him. I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, and I testify that Muḥammad ﷺ is His slave and Messenger.”** And recited three verses. Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī and al-Hākim graded it as *Hasan*.

١٠٠٢ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا خَطَبَ أَحَدُكُمْ الْمَرْأَةَ ، فَإِنْ اسْتَطَاعَ أَنْ يَنْظُرَ مِنْهَا إِلَى مَا يَدْعُوهُ إِلَى نِكَاحِهَا فَلْيَفْعَلْ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1002. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“If one of you proposes to a woman, and he can see from her what may entice him to marry her, he should do so.”** Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd with a reliable chain of narrators. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٠٠٣ — وَلَهُ شَاهِدٌ عِنْدَ التِّرْمِذِيِّ ، وَالتَّسَاتِي عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ .

1003. At-Tirmidhī and An-Nasā’ī transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Al-Mughīrah.

١٠٠٤ — وَعَنْدَ ابْنِ مَاجَةَ ، وَابْنِ حِبَّانَ ، مِنْ حَدِيثِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مَسْلَمَةَ .

1004. Ibn Mājah and Ibn Hibbān transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Muḥammad bin Maslamah.

١٠٠٥ — وَالْمُسْلِمُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِرَجُلٍ تَزَوَّجَ امْرَأَةً : «أَنْظَرْتَ إِلَيْهَا ؟» قَالَ : لَا . قَالَ : «اذْهَبْ فَانْظُرْ إِلَيْهَا» .

1005. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to a man who told him that he had got engaged, “Have you looked at her?” The man replied, ‘No.’ He said to him, “Go and look at her for it is more likely to create affection between the two of you.” Related by Muslim.

١٠٠٦ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَخْطُبُ أَحَدُكُمْ عَلَى عَظْمَةِ أَخِيهِ حَتَّى يَتْرَكَ الْخَاطِبُ قَبْلَهُ ، أَوْ يَأْذَنَ لَهُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

1006. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “It is not allowed for a man to propose to a woman whom his brother (in Islām) has already proposed to, until the first suitor gives her up, or allows him to propose to her.” Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

١٠٠٧ — وَعَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، جِئْتُ أَهْبَ لَكَ نَفْسِي . فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَصَعَّدَ النَّظَرَ فِيهَا وَصَوَّبَهُ ، ثُمَّ طَاطَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأْسَهُ ، فَلَمَّا رَأَتْ الْمَرْأَةُ أَنََّّهُ لَمْ يَقْضِ فِيهَا شَيْئًا جَلَسَتْ ، فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ ، فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ لَكَ بِهَا حَاجَةٌ فَزَوِّجْنِيهَا ، قَالَ : «فَهَلْ عِنْدَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ؟» فَقَالَ : لَا ، وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ . فَقَالَ : «اذْهَبْ إِلَى أَهْلِكَ فَانْظُرْ هَلْ تَجِدُ شَيْئًا ؟» فَذَهَبَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ ، فَقَالَ : لَا وَاللَّهِ مَا وَجَدْتُ شَيْئًا . فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «انْظُرْ وَلَوْ خَائِمًا

مِنْ حَدِيدٍ . فَذَهَبَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَقَالَ : لَا وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَلَا خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ  
وَلَكِنْ هَذَا إِزَارِي - قَالَ سَهْلٌ : مَا لَهُ رِذَاءٌ - فَلَمَّا نَصَفَهُ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَا تُصْنَعُ بِإِزَارِكَ ؟ إِنْ لَبِسْتَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْهَا مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ ، وَإِنْ لَبِسْتَهُ  
لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْكَ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ » ، فَجَلَسَ الرَّجُلُ ، حَتَّى إِذَا طَالَ مَجْلِسُهُ قَامَ ، فَرَأَاهُ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُوَلَّيًّا ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَدُعِيَ بِهِ ، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ قَالَ : « مَاذَا مَعَكَ مِنَ  
الْقُرْآنِ ؟ » قَالَ : « مَعِيَ سُورَةُ كَذَا وَسُورَةُ كَذَا - عِدَدُهُمَا - » ، فَقَالَ : « تَقْرَأُهُنَّ عَنْ  
ظَهْرِ قَلْبِكَ ؟ » قَالَ : « نَعَمْ . » قَالَ : « اذْهَبْ فَقَدْ مَلَكَتْكَهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ » .  
مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ : قَالَ لَهُ : « انْطَلِقْ فَقَدْ رَوَّحَتْكَهَا فَعَلِمَهَا مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ » .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ : « أُمِمْكَتَاكَهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ » .

1007. Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sa'idî (RAA) narrated, 'Once a woman came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'I dedicate myself to you (for marriage).' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ looked at her up and down and then lowered his head. When the woman saw that he had made no decision she sat down. One of the companions of the Prophet ﷺ got up and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! If you have no need of her, marry her to me.' The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Do you have anything to give her as a dowry?" The man replied, 'No, I swear by Allāh, O Messenger of Allāh.' The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Go to your family and seek something (to offer her)." The man went and then returned saying, 'No, I swear by Allāh I found nothing.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, "Seek (something) even if it is an iron ring." The man went and then returned saying, 'No, I swear by Allāh O Messenger of Allāh, not even an iron ring, but I have this *Izâr* (waist sheet)- Sahl said, 'He had no upper garment'- and I shall give her half of it.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "What would she do with your *Izâr*? If you wear it, there would be nothing of it for her, and if she wears it, there would be nothing of it for you." The man sat down, and when he had sat for a long time he got up. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw him turning away, he commanded peo-



ple to call him back. When he came the Prophet ﷺ said to him, **"Have you memorized something of the Qur'ân?"** The man said, 'Yes, I have memorized such and such *Sûrahs*,' and named some of them. The Prophet ﷺ then asked him, **"Can you recite them by heart?"** He replied, 'Yes.' The Prophet ﷺ then said, **"Go for I have married her to you for what you have memorized of the Qur'ân."** Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

In another version he said, **"Go for I have married her to you, and teach her some of the Qur'ân (that you know)."**

In another version by Al-Bukhârî, **"I have married her to you for what you have of the Qur'ân."**

١٠٠٨ — وَلَآبِى دَاوُدَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : قَالَ : « مَا تُحْفَظُ ؟ »  
قَالَ : سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ ، وَالتِّي تَلِيهَا . قَالَ : « فَمُ فَعَلِمَهَا عِشْرِينَ آيَةً » .

1008. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Prophet ﷺ asked him, **"What have you memorized (of the Qur'ân)?"** He said, '*Sûrah al-Baqarah (the Cow, No.2)* and the one next to it (*Sûrah No. 3*).' The Prophet ﷺ then said, **"Get up and teach her twenty verses."** Related by Abû Dawûd.

١٠٠٩ — وَعَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ - : أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « اُعْلِنُوا النِّكَاحَ » . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ،  
وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1009. 'Āmir bin 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Announce the wedding."** Related by Ahmad and al-Hâkim graded it as *Ṣaḥih*.

١٠١٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بَرْدَةَ بْنِ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا -  
قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « لَا نِكَاحَ إِلَّا بَوَلًى » . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ،  
وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ الْمَدِينِيِّ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَأَعْلَى بِالإِسْنَادِ .

1010. Abû Burdah bin Abî Mûsâ narrated on the authority of

his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“No marriage is to be conducted except with a wali (a woman’s guardian).”** Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. Ibn al-Madīnī, at-Tirmidhī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٠١١ — رَوَى الْإِمَامُ أَحْمَدُ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ الْحُصَيْنِ مَرْفُوعًا :  
«لَا نِكَاحَ إِلَّا بِوَلِيِّ وَشَاهِدَيْنِ».

1011. Imām Ahmad transmitted on the authority of al-Hasan on the authority of ‘Imrān bin al-Husain, that the Prophet ﷺ said **“There is no marriage (to be conducted) save with a guardian and two just witnesses.”**

١٠١٢ — رَعْنُ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٍ نَكَحْتُ بِغَيْرِ إِذْنٍ وَلِيِّهَا فَنَكَاحُهَا بَاطِلٌ ، فَإِنْ دَخَلَ بِهَا فَلَهَا الْعَهْرُ بِمَا اسْتَحَلَّ مِنْ فَرْجِهَا ، فَإِنْ اسْتَحْرَوْا ، فَالْأَسْلُطَانُ وَلِيُّ مَنْ لَا وَلِيَّ لَهُ» .  
أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ أَبُو عَرَأَةَ ، وَابْنُ جِبَانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1012. ‘A’ishah (RAA) narrated that ‘Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, **“If any woman marries herself without the permission of her wali, then her marriage is void. If the groom copulates with her, she deserves the dowry because of (the enjoyment of) her private parts he has made lawful to himself. If they dispute then (they can resort to) the ruler (as he) is the guardian of those who do not have a guardian.”** Related by the four Imāms except for An-Nasā’i. Abū ‘Uwānah, Ibn Hibbān and al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٠١٣ — رَعْنُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا تُنْكَحُ الْأَيُّمُ حَتَّى تُسْتَأْمَرَ ، وَلَا تُنْكَحُ الْيَكْرُ حَتَّى تُسْتَأْذَنَ» .  
قَالُوا : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، وَكَيْفَ إِذْنُهَا ؟ قَالَ : «أَنْ تُسْكُتَ» . مَتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1013. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“A non-virgin woman (divorced or widowed) is not to be married except after consulting her nor can a virgin be married except with her consent.”** The people asked, ‘O

Messenger of Allāh! How is her consent(to be known)?' He said, **"If she remains silent."** Agreed upon.

١٠١٤ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «التَّيْبُ أَحَقُّ بِنَفْسِهَا مِنْ وَلِيِّهَا وَالْبِكْرُ تُسْتَأْمَرُ ، وَإِذْنُهَا سَكُونُهَا» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ . وَفِي لَفْظٍ : «لَيْسَ لِلْوَلِيِّ مَعَ التَّيْبِ أَمْرٌ ، وَالتَّيْمَةُ تُسْتَأْمَرُ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1014. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"A non-virgin woman is worthier to organize her affairs than her guardian. As for the virgin she must be asked for her permission. Her silence is a sign of her consent (to be married)."** Related by Muslim.

In another version, **"A guardian has no authority over a non-virgin woman and an orphan girl(i.e. virgin) must be asked for her permission (in marriage)."** Related by Abū Dawūd. An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Hībbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٠١٥ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تُزَوِّجُ الْمَرْأَةُ الْمَرْأَةَ ، وَلَا تُزَوِّجُ الْمَرْأَةُ نَفْسَهَا» . رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَهَ ، وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ .

1015. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Let no woman be the guardian of another woman in marriage, and let no woman marry herself (by herself without a guardian)."** Related by Ibn Mājah and Ad-Dāraqutnī with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

١٠١٦ - وَعَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الشَّعَارِ» ، وَالشَّعَارُ أَنْ يُزَوِّجَ الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ ، عَلَى أَنْ يُزَوِّجَهُ الْآخَرُ امْرَأَتَهُ ، وَلَيْسَ بَيْنَهُمَا صِدَاقٌ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .  
وَأُتِّفَقَ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ عَلَى أَنَّ تَفْسِيرَ الشَّعَارِ مِنْ كَلَامٍ نَافِعٍ .

1016. Nāfi' narrated on the authority of Ibn 'Umar(RAA), 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited *Shighār*. It is the marriage in

which a man marries his daughter to another man, and the latter in return marries his daughter to the former, on condition that no dowry is to be paid by either.' Agreed upon.

١٠١٧ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ جَارِيَةً يَكْرَأُ آتَتْ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَذَكَرَتْ أَنَّ أَبَاهَا زَوَّجَهَا وَهِيَ كَارِهَةٌ ، فَخَبَّرَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ وَأَعْلَى بِالْإِسْمَالِ .

1017. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that a young woman came to the Prophet ﷺ and stated that her father had married her against her will. The Prophet ﷺ gave her the option to annul the marriage or to accept it.' Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah.

١٠١٨ — وَعَنِ الْحَسَنِ عَنْ سَمُرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « أَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٍ زَوَّجَهَا وَلَيْتَانِ ، فِيهِمَا لِلْأَوَّلِ مِنْهُمَا » . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَحَسَنُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

1018. Al-Hasan bin Samurah(RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Whenever two guardians marry off a woman (to two men), the first husband is worthier of her.”** Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī graded it as *Hasan*.

١٠١٩ — وَعَنِ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - ، قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « أَيُّمَا عَبَا، تَزَوَّجَ بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِ مَوْلَاهُ ، أَوْ أَهْلِهِ فَهُوَ عَاهِرٌ » . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ، وَكَذَلِكَ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1019. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Any slave who marries without the permission of his master, he is like a fornicator.”** Related by Ahmad Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī. The latter and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٠٢٠ — وَعَنِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « لَا يُجْمَعُ بَيْنَ الْمَرْأَةِ وَعَمَّتِهَا ، وَلَا بَيْنَ الْمَرْأَةِ وَخَالَتِهَا » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1020. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"A woman is not to be married along with her paternal or her maternal aunts."** Agreed upon.

١٠٢١ — وَعَنْ عُثْمَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « لَا يَنْكِحُ الْمُحْرِمُ وَلَا يَنْكِحُ ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لَهُ : « لَا يَخْطُبُ », وَزَادَ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ : « وَلَا يُخْطَبُ عَلَيْهِ ».

1021. ʿUthmān (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"A pilgrim while in a state of *Ihrām* may not contract marriage (himself), nor contract the marriage of someone else."** Related by Muslim.

In a version by Muslim, **"He may neither propose to a woman (either for himself or for someone else),"** Ibn Hibbān added the following in his version, **"Nor be asked for the hand of a woman (he is the guardian of)."**

١٠٢٢ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : تَزَوَّجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَيْمُونَةَ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ. مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1022. Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) narrated, **"The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ married Maimūnah while he was in the state of *Ihrām*."**<sup>301</sup> Agreed upon.

١٠٢٣ — وَلِكُمُسْلِمٍ عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ نَفْسِهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَزَوَّجَهَا وَهُوَ حَلَالٌ ».

1023. Muslim transmitted on the authority of Maimūnah (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ married her while he was not in the state of *Ihrām*.

301. Many of the companions are of the opinion that the Prophet ﷺ married Maimūnah before he puts on his *Ihrām* but the news of his marriage became known while he was in the state of *Ihrām*, and then he consummated his marriage in Makkah. This opinion goes in accordance with the prohibition mentioned in this ḥadīth.

١٠٢٤ — وَعَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنْ أَحَقَّ الشَّرْطُ أَنْ يُوقَى بِهِ ، مَا اسْتَخْلَلْتُمْ بِهِ الْفُرُوجَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1024. 'Uqbah bin 'Amir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The most deserving conditions to be fulfilled, are those that make the private parts lawful (*Halāl*) for you (i.e. in marriage)." Agreed upon.

١٠٢٥ — وَعَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «رَخَّصَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَامَ أُوطَاسٍ فِي الْمُنْعَةِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ ، ثُمَّ نَهَى عَنْهَا» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1025. Salamah bin al-Akwa' narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ permitted *Mut'ah* Marriage,<sup>302</sup> for three days in the year of Auṭās,<sup>303</sup> but then he prohibited it." Related by Muslim.

١٠٢٦ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْمُنْعَةِ عَامَ خَيْبَرَ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1026. 'Alī bin Abī Tālib narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited the *Mut'ah* marriage on the battle of *Khaibar*." Agreed upon.

١٠٢٧ — وَعَسَنَهُ أَنْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْ مُنْعَةِ النِّسَاءِ ، وَعَنْ أَكْلِ الْحُمْرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ . أَخْرَجَهُ السَّبْعَةُ إِلَّا أَبَا دَاوُدَ .

1027. 'Alī bin Abī Tālib narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited the *Mut'ah* Marriage on the battle of *Khaibar* as well as the flesh of domestic donkeys." Transmitted by the seven Imāms except Abū Dawūd.

302- This is a kind of temporary marriage, the duration of which is predetermined through an agreement between the man and the woman. The purpose of this marriage is to have sexual intercourse for that period of time, by the end of which the woman is automatically divorced. It is unanimously termed invalid by all Muslim scholars.

303- A battle which took place after the Conquest of Makkah.

١٠٢٨ — وَعَنْ رَبِيعِ بْنِ سَبْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَذْنُبُ لَكُمْ فِي الْإِسْتِمَاعِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ ، وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَرَّمَ ذَلِكَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ، فَمَنْ كَانَ عِنْدَهُ مِنْهُنَّ شَيْءٌ فَلْيُحْلِلْ سَبِيلَهَا ، وَلَا تَأْخُذُوا مِمَّا آتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ شَيْئًا». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَابْنُ دَاوُدَ ، وَالنَّسَائِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَأَحْمَدُ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1028. Rabī' bin Sabrah narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "I had permitted you to contract *Mut'ah* Marriage,<sup>304</sup> but Allāh has surely prohibited it until the Day of Resurrection. So, if any of you has a woman that he married through *Mut'ah*, he should let her go, and do not take back any of the dower he gave her." Related by Muslim, Abū Dawūd, An-Nasā'ī, Ibn Mājah, Aḥmad and Ibn Hibbān.

١٠٢٩ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُحْلِلَ وَالْمُحْلَلُ لَهُ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالنَّسَائِيُّ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

1029. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the *muhallil*<sup>305</sup> and the one (the first husband) for whom the woman was made lawful (through this marriage)." Related by Aḥmad, An-Nasā'ī and At-Tirmidhī who rendered it to be authentic.

١٠٣٠ — وَفِي الْبَابِ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيُّ .

1030. The four Imāms except An-Nasā'ī transmitted a similar tradition on the authority of 'Alī.

304- This marriage was permitted for sometime at the rise of Islām, but then it was finally prohibited in the year of Khaibar.

305- *Al-Muhallil* is the man who temporarily marries a woman, who has been divorced three times and thus she is not lawful anymore for her first husband. The *muhallil* marries her temporarily, may have sexual intercourse with her or not. He then divorces her to go back to her first husband, to whom she is now lawful (*Halāl*) to remarry except through a new marriage contract. This is also prohibited as it is another form of temporary marriage that stipulates separation due to a previously made agreement between the first husband and the *muhallil*.

١٠٣١ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَنْكِحُ الرَّأْيِي الْمَجْلُودُ إِلَّا مِثْلَهُ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَابُو دَاوُدَ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ .

1031. Abū Hurairah(RAA) narrated that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A man guilty of adultery, who has been flogged, should not marry but one who is as guilty as he is." Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

١٠٣٢ - وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : طَلَّقَ رَجُلٌ امْرَأَتَهُ ثَلَاثًا ، فَتَزَوَّجَهَا رَجُلٌ ، ثُمَّ طَلَّقَهَا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ بِهَا ، فَأَرَادَ زَوْجُهَا الْأَوَّلُ أَنْ يَتَزَوَّجَهَا ، فَسْتَلَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ ، فَقَالَ : «لَا ، حَتَّى يَدْخُلَ الْآخِرُ مِنْ عُسْبَيْتِهَا مَا ذَاقَ الْأَوَّلُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

1032. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'A man divorced his wife three times, then she married another man who also divorced her before having sexual contact with her. The first husband wanted to remarry her(after her divorce from the second man). The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked about this, but he replied, "No, she cannot marry the first husband until the second husband consummates his marriage with her, just as the first husband had done." Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

## بَابُ الْكِفَاءَةِ وَالْخِيَارِ

### Chapter II: Compatibility<sup>306</sup> in Marriage and the Right to Choose

١٠٣٣ - عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْعَرَبُ بَعْضُهُمْ أَكْفَاءُ بَعْضٍ ، وَالْمَوَالِيُّ بَعْضُهُمْ أَكْفَاءُ بَعْضٍ ، إِلَّا خَانِكَ أَوْ حِجَامًا». رَوَاهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ مَنْ لَمْ يُسَمَّ ، وَاسْتَشْكِرَهُ أَبُو حَاتِمٍ .

306. Scholars have differed over the definition of compatibility, and most of them are of the opinion that the most important aspect is that of in religiousness.



1033. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of ﷺ said, **"Arabs are equivalent to one another (in marriage) and clients (slaves) are equivalent to one another, save a weaver or a cupper."** Related by Al-Hâkim but all its chains of narrators are extremely weak, and most scholars considered it to be a false tradition.

١٠٣٤ — وَلَهُ شَاهِدٌ عِنْدَ الْبُرَارِ عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ بِسَنَدٍ مُتَّقَطٍ .

1034. Al-Bazzâr transmitted a similar narration on the authority of Mu'âdh bin Jabal, but with a disconnected chain of narrators.

١٠٣٥ — وَعَنْ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ قَيْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهَا : « اُنْكِحِي أَسَامَةَ » رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1035. Fâtimah the daughter of Qais (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to her, **"Marry Usâmah."** <sup>307</sup> Related by Muslim.

١٠٣٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « يَا بَنِي بَيَّاضَةَ ، اُنْكِحُوا أَبَا هِنْدٍ وَانْكِحُوا إِلَيْهِ » - وَكَانَ حَجَّامًا - رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتَّحَاكُمُ بِسَنَدٍ حَسَنٍ .

1036. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"O sons of Bayâdah (Banû Bayâdah) marry Abû Hind<sup>308</sup> to (someone of) your women, and marry his women (his daughters),"** and he was a cupper.' Related by Abû Dawûd and Al-Hâkim with a good chain of narrators.

307- Fâtimah bint Qais was from the tribe of Quraish, i.e. of a noble lineage, while Usâmah was his slave and the son of his client Zaid.

308- Abû Hind or Yasâr, cupped the Prophet ﷺ, this *hadith* and the previous one, are proof that it is not only the lineage which counts in equivalence. It was also reported that Bilâl (RAA), who was a slave before he was manumitted by Abû Bakr (RAA), married Hâlah the sister of 'Abdur Rahmân bin 'Auf, and 'Umar (RAA), offered his daughter Hafsa in marriage to Salmân al-Fârisî (a Persian slave) before she married the Prophet ﷺ.

١٠٣٧ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «خَيْرُ نَرِيَّةٍ عَلَى زَوْجِهَا حِينَ عُنُقَتْ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَفِي حَدِيثِ طَوِيلٍ .  
وَلِمُسْلِمٍ عَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «أَنْ زَوْجَهَا كَانَ عَبْدًا» ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ عَنْهَا «كَانَ حُرًّا» ، وَالْأَوَّلُ أَثْبَتُ .  
وَصَحَّ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - عِنْدَ الْبُخَارِيِّ ، أَنَّهُ كَانَ عَبْدًا .

1037. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'When Barīrah was manumitted, she was given the choice to remain with her husband (Mughith) who was a slave at that time, or to leave him.' (part of a long tradition) Agreed upon.

In a version by Muslim: 'Her husband was a slave.' He also related on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA): 'He was a free man.' But the first narration (that he was a slave) is stronger.

Al-Bukhārī also related on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās that he was a slave.

١٠٣٨ — وَعَنْ الطَّحَّالِكِ بْنِ فَيْرُوزَ الدَّبَلِيِّ ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنِّي أَسْلَمْتُ وَتَحْتِي أُخْتَانِ . فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «طَلَّقْ أَيْتَهُمَا شِئْتَ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالدَّرَقُطَنِيُّ ، وَابْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ ، وَأَعْلَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1038. Aḡ-Ḍaḥḥāk bīn Fairūz Ad-Dailamī narrated on the authority of his father (RAA), 'O Messenger of Allāh! I have embraced Islām and I am married to two sisters.'<sup>309</sup> The Messenger of Allāh

ﷺ said to him, "**Divorce whichever of them you wish to leave.**" Related by Aḥmad and the four Imāms except for An-Nasā'ī. Ibn Hibbān, ad-Dāraquṭnī and al-Baihaqī graded it as *Saḥīḥ*.

١٠٣٩ — وَعَنْ سَالِمٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنْ عِيْلَانَ بْنَ سَلَمَةَ ، أَسْلَمَ ، وَلَهُ عَشْرُ نِسْوَةٍ ، فَاسْتَلَمَنَ مَعَهُ ، فَأَمَرَهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَتَحَرَّرَ مِنْهُنَّ أَرْبَعًا .

309- It is prohibited in Islām to marry two sisters together at the same time.

رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَأَعْلَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ،  
وَأَبُو زُرْعَةَ ، وَأَبُو حَنِيمٍ .

1039. Sâlim narrated on the authority of his father (RAA), 'Ghailân bin Salamah who embraced Islâm and he had ten wives (at the time) who all accepted Islâm with him. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ commanded him to choose only four of them.' Related by Ahmad and At-Tirmidhî. Ibn Hibbân and al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih*; but al-Bukhârî, Abû Zur'ah and Abû Hâtîm graded it as a defected *Hadith*..

١٠٤٠ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا — قَالَ : «رَدَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ابْنَتَهُ زَيْنَبَ عَلَى أَبِي الْعَاصِ بْنِ الرَّيْعِ بَعْدَ سِتِّ سِنِينَ بِالنِّكَاحِ الْأَوَّلِ ، وَلَمْ يُحْدِثْ نِكَاحًا». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1040. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ restored his daughter Zainab to Abû Al-'Âs bin ar-Rabî<sup>310</sup> after six years (of separation) according to (the contract of the) first marriage and did not make a new one.' Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms save An-Nasâ'î. Ahmad and al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٠٤١ — وَعَنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَدَّ ابْنَتَهُ زَيْنَبَ عَلَى أَبِي الْعَاصِ بْنِكَاحٍ جَدِيدٍ» قَالَ التِّرْمِذِيُّ : حَدِيثُ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَجْوَدُ إِسْنَادًا ، وَالْعَمَلُ عَلَى حَدِيثِ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ .

1041. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his

310- Abû Al-'Âs bin ar-Rabî was the husband of the Prophet's daughter (Zainab). She embraced Islâm with the family of the Prophet ﷺ while he remained a polytheist and was taken as a prisoner of war in the Battle of Badr. Zainab sent her necklace (which was given to her by her mother Khadijah) to the Prophet ﷺ as a ransom to set him free, the Prophet ﷺ accepted it and stipulated that Al-'Âs lets her migrate to the Prophet ﷺ in Madinah. She migrated and in the year 6 of al-Hijrah of the Prophet ﷺ the verse which prohibits the marriage of a Muslim woman to a disbeliever was revealed. She remained for two years and her marriage was suspended until Abû Al-'Âs embraced Islâm (during the 8<sup>th</sup> year of al-Hijrah) and the Prophet ﷺ restored her to him.

father on the authority of his grandfather that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ restored his daughter Zainab to Abū Al-ʿĀs with a new marriage contract.<sup>311</sup> Imām At-Tirmidhī said that the ḥadīth of Ibn ʿAbbās is related with a stronger chain of narrators.

١٠٤٦ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «أَسْلَمَتِ امْرَأَةٌ ، فَتَزَوَّجَتْ فَجَاءَ زَوْجُهَا ، فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَسْلَمْتُ وَعِلِمْتُ بِإِسْلَامِي ، فَأَتَزَوَّجُهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ زَوْجِهَا الْآخَرِ ، وَرَدَّهَا إِلَى زَوْجِهَا الْأَوَّلِ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1042. Ibn ʿAbbās (RAA) narrated, 'A woman embraced Islām then got married. Her (first) husband came and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh, 'I have accepted Islām and she knew that (before she got married).' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then took her away from the second husband and gave her back to the first one.' Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah. Ibn Hibbān and al-Hākim graded it as Sahih

١٠٤٣ — وَعَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ عَجْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ : تَزَوَّجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعَالِيَةَ مِنْ بَنِي غِفَارٍ ، فَلَمَّا دَخَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ ، وَوَضَعَتْ يَدَهَا ، رَأَى بِكَتِفِهَا نَيْصًا ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْبَيْسِي نَيْبُكَ ، وَالْحَقِّي بِأَهْلِكَ» ، وَأَمَرَ لَهَا بِالصَّدَاقِ . رَوَاهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَفِي إِسَادِهِ جَمِيلُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ ، وَهُوَ مَجْهُولٌ ، وَاخْتَلَفَ عَلَيْهِ فِي شَيْخِهِ اخْتِلَافًا كَثِيرًا .

1043. Zaid bin Ka'b bin Ujrah narrated on the authority of his father, 'The messenger of Allāh ﷺ married al-ʿĀliyah from

311- Ahmad and Ad-Dārquṭnī said that this is a weak ḥadīth. The stronger narration is the one that says that the Prophet ﷺ consented to the first marriage after Abū Al-ʿĀs embraced Islām. Imām Ibnul Qayyim said that the ḥadīth related by Ibn ʿAbbās indicates that the marriage was suspended. If the husband embraces Islām before her *Iddah* is over, then she is still his wife and there is no need to renew the marriage. If the husband embraced Islām after the *Iddah* of his wife is over, then they must be separated at the termination of *Iddah* and remarry with a new contract.

Banī Ghifār. When she had entered his presence and doffed her clothes, the Prophet ﷺ saw whiteness on her flanks. Thereupon, he said to her, **"Put on your clothes and go back to your family,"** and he gave her the dower. Related by Al-Hākim, but there is Jamīl bin Zaid in the chain of narrators who is not trustworthy.

١٠٤٤ — وَعَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «إِذَا رَجُلٌ تَزَوَّجَ امْرَأَةً فَدَخَلَ بِهَا فَوَجَدَهَا بِرَحَاءٍ أَوْ مَحْنُوكَةً أَوْ مَجْلُومَةً ، فَلَهَا الصَّدَاقُ بِمَسِيئِهِ إِيَّاهَا ، وَهُوَ لَهُ عَلَى مَنْ غَرَّهُ مِنْهَا . أَخْرَجَهُ سَعِيدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ ، وَمَالِكٌ ، وَأَبْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ ، وَرَجَالُهُ ثَقَاتٌ .

1044. Sa'īd bin al-Musaiyab narrated that 'Umar bin al-Khattāb (RAA) said, 'If a man married a woman and when he has had sexual intercourse with her, he discovered that she is leprous or insane, she is entitled to get her dower for having had intercourse with her and he is to get back what he paid from the one who deceived him by marrying him to her (and he knew of her defects).' Related by Sa'īd bin Mangūr and Mālik bin Abī Shaibah with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

١٠٤٥ — وَرَوَى سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيْبِ عَنْ أَبِي نَحْوَةَ ، وَرَأَدَ : «وَبِهَا قَرْنٌ ، فَزَوَّجَهَا بِالْخِيَارِ ، فَإِنْ مَسَّهَا فَلَهَا الْمَهْرُ بِمَا اسْتَحَلَّ مِنْ فَرْجِهَا» .

1045. Sa'īd bin al-Musaiyab narrated a similar narration on the authority of 'Alī and added, 'or had a defect in her vagina (like a protrusion that impedes having normal sexual relation with her), her husband then has the choice to keep her or divorce her. If he had intercourse with her, then she gets her dower for him having enjoyed her private parts.

١٠٤٦ — وَمِنْ طَرِيقِ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ أَيْضًا قَالَ : «قَضَى عُمَرُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي الْعَتَنِ ، أَنْ يُجَلَّ سَنَةٌ ، وَرَجَالُهُ ثَقَاتٌ .

1046. Sa'īd bin al-Musaiyab also narrated, 'Umar (RAA) ordained that an impotent husband must be given a chance for a year before divorcing him from his wife.' It is transmitted with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

## بَابُ عَشْرَةِ النِّسَاءِ

### Chapter III: Treatment of wives

١٠٤٧ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَلْعُونٌ مَنْ أَتَى امْرَأَةً فِي ذَرْبِهَا». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ ، لَكِنْ أَعْلَلَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ .

1047. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, 'He who has intercourse with his wife through her anus,<sup>312</sup> is cursed.' Related by Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ'î and the wording is his.

١٠٤٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَنْظُرُ اللَّهُ إِلَى رَجُلٍ أَتَى رَجُلًا أَوْ امْرَأَةً فِي ذَرْبِهَا». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَأَعْلَلَ بِالْوَقْفِ .

1048. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Allâh does not look at a man who had intercourse with another man or with a woman in her anus." Related by At-Tirmidhî, An-Nasâ'î and Ibn Hibbân.

١٠٤٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ، فَلَا يُوْذِي جَارَهُ ، وَاسْتَوْصَا بِالنِّسَاءِ خَيْرًا ، فَإِنَّهُنَّ خُلِقْنَ مِنْ ضِلَعٍ أَعْوَجَ ، وَإِنْ أَعْوَجَ شَيْءٌ فِي الضِّلَعِ أَعْلَاهُ ، فَإِنْ ذَهَبَتْ تُقِيمُهُ كَسَرْتُهُ ، وَإِنْ تَرَكْتُهُ لَمْ يَزَلْ أَعْوَجَ ، فَاسْتَوْصُوا بِالنِّسَاءِ خَيْرًا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

وَالْمُسْلِمُ : «فَإِنْ اسْتَمْتَعَتْ بِهَا ، اسْتَمْتَعَتْ بِهَا ، وَبِهَا عَوَجٌ ، وَإِنْ ذَهَبَتْ تُقِيمُهَا كَسَرْتُهَا ، وَكَسَرْتُهَا طَلَّقْتُهَا».

312- This is absolutely prohibited through the rulings of the Qur'an and Sunnah.

1049. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"Whoever believes in Allâh and the Last Day, should not hurt (cause problems to) his neighbor. And I advise you to treat women kindly, for they are created from a rib, and the most crooked part of the rib is the upper part.<sup>313</sup> If you then try to straighten it, you will break it off, and if you leave it as it is, it will remain crooked. So, I advise you to treat women well."** Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhârî.

In another version by Muslim, **"So, if you enjoy her (company) then enjoy her while she is still crooked, and if you try to straighten this nature of hers, you will break her, and breaking her means divorcing her."**

١٠٥٠ - وَعَنْ جَابِر - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي غَزْوَةٍ ، فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ ذَهَبْنَا لِنَدْخُلَ فَقَالَ : « أَمْهَلُوا حَتَّى تَدْخُلُوا لَيْلًا - بَعْثِي عِشَاءً - لَكِي تَمْتَسِطَ الشَّعَثَةُ ، وَتَسْتَحِدَّ الْمُغِيبَةُ » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ : « إِذَا اطَّالَ أَحَدُكُمْ الْمَغِيبَةَ ، فَلَا يَطْرُقُ أَهْلَهُ لَيْلًا » .

1050. Jâbir (RAA) narrated, 'We were on an expedition with the Prophet ﷺ then when we approached Madînah and we were about to enter the city, he said to us, **"Wait until you enter it at night -at the time of *Tshâ*- so that the lady with unkempt hair may comb her hair, and the one whose husband has been absent (for along time) may shave her pubic area."** Agreed upon.

In another version by Al-Bukhârî, **"When anyone of you has been away from home for a long time he must not return to his family during the night (i.e. surprise them while they are asleep)."**

---

313- This hadith refers to the woman's affectionate nature, which makes her fit for being a wife and a mother, and this is what the Prophet ﷺ means by saying that she was created from a crooked rib.

١٠٥١ - وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ شَرَّ النَّاسِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مَنْزِلَةً يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ، الرَّجُلُ يُفْضِي إِلَى امْرَأَتِهِ ، وَتُفْضِي إِلَيْهِ ، ثُمَّ يَتَشَرُّ سِرَّهَا» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1051. Abū Saʿīd al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Among the worst people in Allāh’s sight, on the Day of Resurrection, is the man who copulates with his wife and she with him, and then spreads her secret.”** Related by Muslim.

١٠٥٢ - وَعَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قُلْتُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، مَا حَقُّ زَوْجِ أَحَدِنَا عَلَيْهِ ؟ قَالَ : «تُطْعَمُهَا إِذَا أَكَلْتَ ، وَتَكْسُوهُمَا إِذَا اكْتَسَبْتَ ، وَلَا تُضْرِبُ الْوَجْهَ ، وَلَا تُغَيِّجُ ، وَلَا تُهْجُرُ إِلَّا فِي الْبَيْتِ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَعَلَّقَ الْبُخَارِيُّ بَعْضَهُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1052. Ḥakīm bin Muʿāwiyah narrated on the authority of his father (RAA), ‘I asked, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! What are the rights of one’s wife upon her husband?’ He answered ﷺ, **“To feed her when you eat, clothe her when you clothe yourself, not to slap her face or insult her, and not to abandon her except inside the house.”** Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd, An-Nasāʿī and Ibn Mājah. Ibn Hibbān and al-Ḥākim graded it as *Sahīh*.

١٠٥٣ - وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «كَانَتِ الْيَهُودُ تَقُولُ : إِذَا أَتَى الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ مِنْ دُبُرِهَا فِي قُبُلِهَا كَانَ الْوَلَدُ أَحْوَلَ ، فَزِيلَتْ : {نَسَأَوْكُمْ خَرْثَ لَكُمْ فَأْتُوا خَرْثَكُمْ أَنَّى شِئْتُمْ} . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

1053. Jābir bin ʿAbdullāh (RAA) narrated, ‘The Jews used to say, ‘When a man has intercourse with his wife through the vagina but being on her back, the child will have a squint. So, the verse was revealed, **“Your wives are a tilth for you so go to your tilth when or how you wish.”** (2:223). Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.



١٠٥٤ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ أَهْلَهُ قَالَ : بِسْمِ اللَّهِ ، اللَّهُمَّ حَتِّبْنَا الشَّيْطَانَ وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْنَا ، فَإِنَّهُ إِنْ بَدَّرَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَلَدَ فِي ذَلِكَ ، لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَبَدًا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1054. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If any of you wants to have sexual intercourse with his wife, he should say, 'In the name of Allāh, O Allāh! Protect us from the devil and keep the devil away from what You grant us (i.e. offspring).' If it is predestined for them to have a child, the devil will never be able to harm him." Agreed upon.

١٠٥٥ — وَعَنِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا دَعَا الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ ، فَأَتَتْهُ أَنْ تُحِيَّيَ ، فَبَاتَ غَضْبَانَ ، لَعَنَهَا الْمَلَائِكَةُ حَتَّى يُصْبِحَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَالْفَرْقُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

1055. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whenever a man calls his wife to his bed (for intercourse) but she refuses to come, the angels curse her until the morning." Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

Another version by Muslim says, "and He Who is in heaven (i.e. Allāh) remains displeased with her, until her husband has reconciled with her."

١٠٥٦ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَعَنَ الْوَاصِلَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةَ ، وَالْوَاشِمَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَةَ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1056. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the *Wāsilah* (the lady who adds artificial hair to hers or to someone else's) and *al-Mustawgilah* (the one who asks for it) and also the lady, who tattoos (herself or someone else) or gets herself tattooed (i.e. asks for it)." Agreed upon.

١٠٥٧ — وَعَنْ خِدَامَةَ بِنْتِ وَهَبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : حَضَرْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي أَنَاسٍ ، وَهُوَ يَقُولُ : «لَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ أَنْهِيَ عَنِ الْغَيْلَةِ ، فَظَنَنْتُ فِي الرُّومِ وَفَارِسَ ، فَإِذَا هُمْ يُغَيِّلُونَ أَوْلَادَهُمْ ، فَلَا يَضُرُّ ذَلِكَ أَوْلَادَهُمْ شَيْئًا» ثُمَّ سَأَلُوهُ عَنِ الْعَزْلِ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «ذَلِكَ الْوَادُ الْحَقِي» .  
رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1057. Judhāmah bint Wahb (RAA) said, 'I was with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ along with some people when he said, **"I intended to prohibit *Ghilah*<sup>314</sup> but I considered the Romans and the Persians and found that they do it without any harm being caused to their children."** Then he was asked about *'Azl* (Coitus interruptus), he replied ﷺ, **"This is secret (way of) burying alive."** Related by Muslim.

١٠٥٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنْ لِي جَارِيَةٌ ، وَأَنَا أَعَزِّلُ عَنْهَا ، وَأَنَا أَكْرَهُ أَنْ تَحْمِلَ ، وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ مَا يُسَرِّدُ الرِّجَالَ ، وَإِنَّ الْيَهُودَ تَحَدَّثُ ، أَنَّ الْعَزْلَ الْمُؤَعَّدَةَ الصُّغْرَى ، قَالَ : «كَذَبَتْ الْيَهُودُ ، لَوْ أَرَادَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَخْلُقَهُ مَا اسْتَطَعَتْ أَنْ تَصْرِفَهُ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ - وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ - وَالنَّسَائِيُّ ، وَالطَّحَاوِيُّ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ .

1058. Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated, 'A man said, 'Al-lāh's Messenger! I have a slave girl and I practice *'Azl* with her. I do not want her to conceive, but I have desire in what men (usually) have (i.e. intercourse). But the Jews say, that *'Azl* is the minor -type -of burying alive.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The Jews told a lie, for if Allāh wishes to create it (an offspring) you would not be able to stop it."** Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd and the wording is his. It was also narrated by an-Nasā'ī and at-Tahāwī and its narrators are trustworthy.

314- *Ghilah* means either suckling during pregnancy, or intercourse with the wife while she is breast feeding a child.

١٠٥٩ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَالْقُرْآنُ يَنْزِلُ ، وَلَوْ كَانَ شَيْئًا يَنْهَى عَنْهُ ، لَنَهَانَا عَنْهُ الْقُرْآنُ » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

وَلِمُسْلِمٍ : « فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَمْ يَنْهَنَا عَنْهُ » .

1059. Jābir (RAA) narrated, 'We used to practice 'Azl during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ while the Qur'ān was being revealed, and if it was prohibited, the Qur'ān would have prohibited us from doing it.' Agreed upon.

And in a version related by Muslim, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ heard about it but did not prohibit us from doing so.'

١٠٦٠ — وَعَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَطُوفُ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ يَغُسُّلُ وَاحِدَةً . أَخْرَجَاهُ ، وَالْفُطُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

1060. Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to have intercourse with all of his wives, with only one single *Ghusl*.' Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

## بَابُ الصَّدَاقِ

### Chapter IV: The Dowry

١٠٦١ — عَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « أَنَّهُ أُعْتِقَ صَفِيَّةٌ ، وَجُعِلَ عَتَمُهَا صَدَاقُهَا » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1061. Anas Ibn Mālik (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ freed Safiyah and made her freedom as her dowry.' Agreed upon.

١٠٦٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ قَالَ : سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - ، كَمْ كَانَ صَدَاقُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ؟ قَالَتْ : « كَانَ صَدَاقُهُ لَأَرْوَاجِهِ بِنْتِي عِطْرَةُ أَوْقِيَّةٌ وَتَشَا ، قَالَتْ : أَتُنْذِرُنِي مَا الشَّيْءُ ؟

قَالَ : قُلْتُ : لَا . قَالَتْ : نَصَفُ أَوْفَى ، فَتِلْكَ خُمُسُمَاةِ دِرْهَمٍ ، فَهَذَا صَدَاقُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِأَزْوَاجِهِ . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1062. Abû Salamah bin 'Abdur Rahmân (RAA) narrated, 'I asked 'Â'ishah (RAA), 'How much was the dowry given by the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ (to his wives)?' She replied, 'The dowry which the Prophet ﷺ gave to his wives was only twelve *Uqiyahs* and a *Nash*.' She asked, 'Do you know what a *Nash* is?' I replied, 'No.' She said, 'half an *Uqiyah*. This would make 500 *Dirhams* (because the amount of one *Uqiyah* equals forty *Dirhams* and the *Nash* equals twenty).' Related by Muslim.

١٠٦٢ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «لَمَّا تَزَوَّجَ عَلِيٌّ فَاطِمَةَ ، قَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَعْطَيْهَا شَيْئًا» . قَالَ : مَا عِنْدِي شَيْءٌ . قَالَ : «فَإِنَّ دِرْعَكَ الْحُطَمِيَّةَ ؟» رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1063. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'When 'Alî married Fâtimah, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, 'Give her something (as dowry).' 'Alî replied, 'I have nothing (to give her).' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, 'Where is your *Hutamiyah* mantle?' Related by Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ'î. Al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٠٦٤ — وَعَنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ حَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٍ تَكَبَّحَتْ عَلَى صَدَاقٍ ، أَوْ حِيَاءٍ ، أَوْ عِدَّةٍ ، قَبْلَ عَصْمَةِ الزَّكَاحِ ، فَهُوَ لَهَا ، وَمَا كَانَ بَعْدَ عَصْمَةِ الزَّكَاحِ ، فَهُوَ لِمَنْ أَعْطَيْتُهُ ، وَأَخْشَى مَا أَحْكَمَ الرَّجُلُ عَلَيْهِ ابْنَتَهُ ، أَوْ أُخْتَهُ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

1064. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather (RAA), that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "When a woman gets married for a specified dowry, a gift (extra to her dowry) or a promise (to give her something) before contracting the marriage, it is hers, and what is (promised) after contracting the marriage, belongs

to whoever the promise was given to (whether to the woman or her guardian). The most honorable property a man is given is that which he gets on account of his daughter or sister's marriage." Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except At-Tirmidhi.

١٠٦٥ - وَعَنْ عُلْفَمَةَ ، عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ : أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنْ رَجُلٍ تَزَوَّجَ امْرَأَةً ، وَلَمْ يَفْرِضْ لَهَا صَدَاقًا ، وَلَمْ يَدْخُلْ بِهَا حَتَّى مَاتَ ، فَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ : لَهَا مِثْلُ صَدَاقِ نِسَائِهَا ، لَا وَكَسَ وَلَا شَطَطَ ، وَعَلَيْهَا الْعُلَّةُ ، وَلَهَا الْمِيرَاثُ ، فَقَامَ مَعْقِلُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ الْأَشْجَعِيُّ فَقَالَ : قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي نِكَاحِ بِنْتِ وَاشِقٍ - امْرَأَةٍ مِنَّا - مِثْلَ مَا قَضَيْتَ . فَفَرِحَ بِهَا ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَحَسَنَهُ جَمَاعَةٌ .

1065. 'Alqamah narrated on the authority of Ibn Mas'ūd, 'He was asked about a man who had married a woman but had not specified his wife's amount of dowry until he died before the consummation. Ibn Mas'ūd said, 'She deserves the usual amount of marriage dowry given to similar brides (of the same standard of living), no more and no less. She must also observe 'Iddah<sup>315</sup> (for four months and ten days, as it is the 'Iddah observed after the death of the husband), before marrying again and she is also entitled to inheritance. Thereupon Ma'qal bin Sinān al-Ashja'i got up and said, 'This is the judgment of the Prophet ﷺ in the case of a woman called Barwa' bint Wāshiq - a woman of my people- as what you judged.' Ibn Mas'ūd was very happy about what he heard.' Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhi graded it as *Sahih*.

١٠٦٦ - وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ أُعْطِيَ فِي صَدَاقِ امْرَأَةٍ سَوْفًا ، أَوْ نَعْرًا ، فَقَدْ اسْتَحْلَ». أَعْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَأَشَارَ إِلَى تَرْجِيحِ وَفْقِهِ .

315. A woman's post marital waiting period whether after divorce (to verify that she is not pregnant) or out of mourning (after the husband's death), before she can remarry.

1066. Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If anyone gives a dower to a woman in the form of some flour or dates, he has made her lawful for him.” Related by Abū Dawūd.

١٠٦٦ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ ، - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ الشَّيْبَةَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَجَازَ نِكَاحَ امْرَأَةٍ عَلَى نَعْلَيْنِ . أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ ، وَخُولِفَ فِي ذَلِكَ .

1067. ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Āmir bin Rabi‘ah narrated on the authority of his father (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ gave his approval to the marriage of a woman for two sandals as dowry.’ Related by At-Tirmidhī and graded it as Sahīh. Some scholars disagreed with him.

١٠٦٨ — وَعَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: «زَوَّجَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلًا امْرَأَةً بِخَاتَمٍ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَهُوَ طَرَفٌ مِنَ الْحَدِيثِ الطَّوِيلِ الْمُنْقَدِّمِ فِي أَوَائِلِ النِّكَاحِ .

1068. Sahl bin Sa‘d (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ married a man to a woman for a dower of an iron ring.’ Related by Al-Hākim (part of the long hadith presented earlier, 1007).

١٠٦٩ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «لَا يَكُونُ الْمَهْرُ أَقَلَّ مِنْ عَشْرَةِ دَرَاهِمٍ». أَخْرَجَهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ مُوَفَّقًا ، وَفِي سَنَدِهِ مَقَالٌ .

1069. ‘Alī (RAA) narrated ‘The dower should not be less than ten Dirhams.’ Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī with a defected chain of narrators.

١٠٧٠ — وَعَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «خَيْرُ الصَّلَاقِ أَيْسَرُهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1070. ‘Uqbah bin ‘Āmir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The best dower is the easiest one.” Related by Abū Dawūd. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

١٠٧١ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : أَنَّ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتَ الْحَوْنِ نَعَوَّذَتْ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ حِينَ أُدْخِلَتْ عَلَيْهِ ، - تُعْنِي لَمَّا تَزَوَّجَهَا - فَقَالَ : «لَقَدْ عُدَّتْ بِمُعَاذٍ» فَعَلَّقَهَا ، وَأَمَرَ أَسَامَةَ فَمَتَّعَهَا بِثَلَاثَةِ أَنْوَاجٍ . أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ مَاجَهَ ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ رَوِي مَتْرُوكٌ .

1071. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that 'Amrah bint al-Jawn sought refuge in Allāh from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when she entered his presence -i.e. when he married her- and he ﷺ said to her, **"You have sought refuge in The One in Whom men seek refuge."** So he divorced her, and commanded Usāmah to give her three garments as a gift (i.e. her amenity payment). Related by Ibn Mājah but there is an unreliable narrator in its chain.

١٠٧٢ — وَأَصْلُ الْقِصَّةِ فِي الصَّحِيحِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ .

1072. There is a similar narration in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Bukhārī* on the authority of Abū Usaid as-Sā'idi.

## بَابُ الْوَلِيمَةِ

### Chapter V: The Wedding Banquet (Walimah)

١٠٧٣ — عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَى عَلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ أَنْزَرَ صُفْرَةً ، فَقَالَ : «مَا هَذَا ؟» قَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنِّي تَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً عَلَى وَرَاقِ نَوَآءٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ . قَالَ : «فَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ ، أَوْلِمَ وَكُلُوا بِشَاءٍ» . مَتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

1073. Anas bin Mālik (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ saw 'Abdur Rahmān bin 'Auf with traces of saffron on his clothes. He thereupon asked him, **"What is that?"** 'Abdur Rahmān answered, 'I married an Anṣārī woman for a *Nawāt* (five *Dirhams*) of gold.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, **"May Allāh bless you. Make a *Walimah* (wedding banquet) even with only one sheep."** Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

١٠٧٤ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِذَا دُعِيَ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى الْوَلِيمَةِ فَلْيَأْتِهَا ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ . وَلِمُسْلِمٍ : « إِذَا دَعَا أَحَدُكُمْ أَخَاهُ فَلْيَجِبْ ، غُرْسًا كَانَ أَوْ نَحْوَهُ » .

1074. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"When one of you is invited to a *Walimah*, he should accept the invitation."** Agreed upon.

In a version by Muslim, **"When one of you is invited by his brother, he must accept the invitation, whether it be a wedding banquet or something similar."**

١٠٧٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « شَرُّ الطَّعَامِ طَعَامُ الْوَلِيمَةِ يَمْتَنِعُهَا مَنْ يَأْتِيهَا ، وَيُدْعَى إِلَيْهَا مَنْ يَأْتِيهَا ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يُجِبِ الدَّعْوَةَ ، فَقَدْ عَصَى اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1075. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The worst food is that of a *Walimah* from which is turned away whoever comes to it (i.e. the poor), and to which is invited whoever refuses (to come, i.e. the rich). He who does not accept the invitation has disobeyed Allāh and His Messenger."** Related by Muslim.

١٠٧٦ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِذَا دُعِيَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَجِبْ ، فَإِنْ كَانَ صَائِمًا فَلْيَصِلْ ، وَإِنْ كَانَ مُفْطِرًا فَلْيَطْعَمْ » . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ أَيْضًا .

1076. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"If anyone is invited (to a *Walimah*) he must accept the invitation. If he is fasting, he should invoke Allāh (i.e. making invocation for the one who invited him), and if he is not fasting, he should eat."** Related by Muslim.

١٠٧٧ — وَلَهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ جَابِرِ نَحْوَهُ وَقَالَ : « فَإِنْ شَاءَ طَعِمَ ، وَإِنْ شَاءَ تَرَكَ » .

1077. Muslim has also transmitted on the authority of Jābir a similar tradition that goes, **"If he wishes to eat he could do so, and if he does not he may abstain from eating."**



١٠٧٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «طَعَامُ الْوَلِيمَةِ أَوَّلُ يَوْمٍ حَقٌّ ، وَطَعَامُ يَوْمِ الثَّانِي سُنَّةٌ ، وَطَعَامُ يَوْمِ الثَّلَاثِ سُمْعَةٌ ، وَمَنْ سَمِعَ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ بِهِ». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَاسْتَفْرَغَهُ ، وَرِجَالُهُ رِجَالُ الصَّحِيحِ .

1078. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The food of a *Walimah* offered on the first day (of marriage) is a duty, and that offered on the second day is *Sunnah* (i.e. just preferable) and the food of the third day is a sign of showing off (and hypocrisy), if anyone does something just to show off, Allāh will slander him<sup>316</sup> (publicly in this life or in the Hereafter)." Related by At-Tirmidhī.

١٠٧٩ — وَلَهُ شَاهِدٌ عَنْ أَنَسٍ عِنْدَ ابْنِ مَاجَهَ .

1079. A similar tradition is related by Ibn Mājah on the authority of Anas.

١٠٨٠ — وَعَنْ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتِ شَيْبَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «أَوَّلَ مَا تَنَبَّأَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى بَعْضِ نِسَائِهِ بِمُذْنَبٍ مِنْ شَعِيرٍ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1080. Safiyah bint Shaibah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ gave a banquet with two *Mudds* of barley when he married some of his wives. Related by al-Bukhārī.

١٠٨١ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «أَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَيْنَ خَبِيرٍ وَالْمَدِينَةِ ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ يَتَنَّى عَلَيْهِ بِصَفِيَّةَ ، فَدَعَوْتُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ إِلَى وَلِيمَتِهِ ، فَمَا كَانَ فِيهَا مِنْ خَبِيرٍ وَلَا لَحْمٍ ، وَمَا كَانَ فِيهَا إِلَّا أَنْ أُمَرَ بِالْأُطْعَامِ فَبَسَطْتُ ، فَأُلْقِيَ عَلَيْهَا التَّمْرُ وَالْأَقْطُ وَالسَّمْنُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

316- Imām Al-Bukhārī said that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ did not specify a day for the *Walimah*, and for those who could not come the first day could come later, unless what he means in this *Hadīth* is those who do it for the sake of showing off and out of hypocrisy and not to follow the *Sunnah*.

1081. Anas (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ stayed for three nights at a place between Khaibar and Madinah, and there he consummated his marriage with Safiyah. I invited the Muslims to his *Walimah* that included neither meat nor bread. It was only that the Prophet ﷺ ordered that some dining sheets be spread, and dates, dried cheese and clarified butter were provided on it.' Agreed upon and the wording is from al-Bukhāri.

١٠٨٢ — وَعَنْ رَجُلٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا اجْتَمَعَ نَاعِيَانِ ، فَأَجِبْ أَقْرَبَهُمَا بَابًا ، فَإِنْ سَبَقَ أَحَدُهُمَا فَأَجِبِ الَّذِي سَبَقَ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَسَنَدُهُ ضَعِيفٌ .

1082. A Companion narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "If two people invite you at the same time to a *Walimah*, accept the invitation of the one whose door is closer to you (i.e. the closest neighbor). But if one of them comes before the other, accept the invitation of the one who came first." Related by Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators.

١٠٨٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا أَكُلُ مَكْنًا». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1083. Abū Juhaifah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "I do not eat while I am reclining." Related by Al-Bukhāri.

١٠٨٤ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «يَا غُلَامُ ، سَمِ اللَّهَ ، وَكُلْ بِيَمِينِكَ ، وَكُلْ مِمَّا يَلِيكَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1084. Umar bin Abū Salamah narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to me, "Young man, say *Bismillāh* (mention the Name of Allāh) before you eat, eat with your right hand and eat from what is next to you." Agreed upon.

١٠٨٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ آتَى بِقَصْعَةٍ مِنْ نَرِيدٍ ، فَقَالَ : «كُلُوا مِنْ حَوَانِيهَا ، وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا مِنْ وَسْطِهَا ، فَإِنَّ

الْبَرَكَةِ تَنْزِلُ فِي رَسْطِهَا». رَوَاهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَهَذَا لَفْظُ النَّسَائِيِّ ، وَسَنَدُهُ صَحِيحٌ .

1085. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was brought a bowl of *Tharid* (crumbled bread, soup and meat), so he said, **"Eat from the sides and not from the middle (of the dish) for the blessing descends in the middle of it."** Related by the four Imāms with a sound chain of narrators. The wording is from an-Nasā'i.

١٠٨٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «مَا عَابَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَعَامًا قَطُّ ، كَانَ إِذَا اشْتَهَى شَيْئًا أَكَلَهُ ، وَإِنْ كَرِهَهُ تَرَكَهُ». مَتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1086. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ never showed a sign of dissatisfaction towards any food (presented to him). When he liked something he would eat it, but if he disliked it he did not touch it." Agreed upon.

١٠٨٧ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - ، عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا تَأْكُلُوا بِالشِّمَالِ ، فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَأْكُلُ بِالشِّمَالِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1087. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Do not eat with your left hand, for the devil eats with his left hand."** Related by Muslim.

١٠٨٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا شَرِبْتَ أَحَدَكُمْ فَلَا يَتَنَفَّسْ فِي الْإِنَاءِ». مَتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1088. Abū Qatādah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"When anyone of you drinks, he should not breathe into the vessel (he is drinking from)."** Agreed upon.

١٠٨٩ — وَلَاحِظِي دَاوُدَ ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - نَحْوَهُ ، وَزَادَ : «وَيَنْفُخُ فِيهِ». وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

1089. Abū Dawūd related a similar narration on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās but with the addition, **"or blows in it."** At-Tirmidhī graded it as *Sahih*.

## بَابُ الْقَسَمِ

### Chapter VI: Sharing the Time (between two wives or more)

١٠٩٠ — عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْسِمُ لِنِسَائِهِ قِيَعِدُلَ ، وَيَقُولُ : «اللَّهُمَّ هَذَا قَسْمِي فِيمَا أَمْلِكُ ، فَلَا تُلْمَنِي فِيمَا تَمْلِكُ وَلَا أَمْلِكُ». رَوَاهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَلَكِنْ رَجَّحَ التِّرْمِذِيُّ إِرْسَالَهُ .

1090. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to divide the nights between his wives equally, and would say, "**O Allāh! This is my division in what I can control** (i.e. the time). **So, do not blame me in what You have control over but I don't** (i.e. love and feelings)." Related by the four Imāms. Ibn Hibbān and al-Hākim graded it as *Sahīh*, but at-Tirmidhī said that it is most probably *Hadīth Mursal*.

١٠٩١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ كَانَتْ لَهُ امْرَأَتَانِ فَمَالَ إِلَى إِحْدَاهُمَا ، جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَشِقَقُهُ مَاتِلٌ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَسَنَدُهُ صَحِيحٌ .

1091. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**Whoever has two wives and inclines to one of them, will come on the Day of Judgment with one of his sides paralyzed.**" Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms with a sound chain of narrators.

١٠٩٢ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «مِنَ السُّنَّةِ إِذَا تَزَوَّجَ الرَّحُلُ الْبِكْرَ عَلَى النَّسَبِ ، أَقَامَ عِنْدَهَا سَبْعًا ، ثُمَّ قَسَمَ ، وَإِذَا تَزَوَّجَ الثَّيْبَ أَقَامَ عِنْدَهَا ثَلَاثًا ، ثُمَّ قَسَمَ». مَتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

1092. Anas (RAA) narrated, "It is part of the *Sunnah* of the Prophet ﷺ that if someone marries a virgin and he has already a matron, then he should stay with the virgin for seven days; and if

someone marries a matron, then he should stay with her for three days, and then he starts to take turns between them (equally).’ Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

١٠٩٣ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَمَّا تَزَوَّجَهَا أَقَامَ عِنْدَهَا ثَلَاثًا ، وَقَالَ : «إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ بِكَ عَلَى أَهْلِكَ هَوَانٌ ، إِنْ شِئْتَ سَبْعُتُ لَكَ ، وَإِنْ سَبْعُتُ لَكَ سَبْعُتُ لِنِسَائِي». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1093. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ married her, he stayed with her for three nights and then said, “**You will get all your rights fully with me. If you wish I shall spend seven nights with you, but if I spend seven nights with you, I have to spend the same time with all the other wives** (i.e. anyone he marries who is a matron, he will spend seven nights with her. But the rule that was set by the Prophet ﷺ is that the virgin is entitled to seven nights and the matron to three).” Related by Muslim.

١٠٩٤ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «أَنَّ سَوْدَةَ بِنْتَ رُمُعَةَ وَهَبَتْ يَوْمَهَا لِعَائِشَةَ ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقْسِمُ لِعَائِشَةَ يَوْمَهَا وَيَوْمَ سَوْدَةَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1094. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated that Saudah the wife of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ gave up her turn to ‘Ā’ishah (RAA). So the Prophet ﷺ used to stay with ‘Ā’ishah on her night, and the night that was originally given to Saudah.’ Agreed upon.

١٠٩٥ — وَعَنْ عُسْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «يَا ابْنَ أَخْتِي ، كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يُفَضِّلُ بَعْضَنَا عَلَى بَعْضٍ فِي الْقِسْمِ مِنْ مَكْنِهِ عِنْدَنَا ، وَكَانَ قُلُ يَوْمٍ إِلَّا وَهُوَ يَطُوفُ عَلَيْنَا جَمِيعًا ، فَيَدْتُو مِنْ كُلِّ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ غَيْرِ مَسِيَسٍ ، حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ النَّبِيُّ هُوَ يَوْمَهَا ، فَيَبِيتُ عِنْدَهَا». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ - وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ - وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1095. ‘Urwah (RAA) narrated that “‘Ā’ishah (RAA) said, ‘My

sister's son, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would not give preference to one of his wives over the others as to the division of the nights he spends (with each of us) and he was just. It was very rare that a day would pass without him visiting each one of us. He would come close to each one he is visiting (cuddling or kissing) but would not have intercourse with her, until he is in the house of the wife whose turn is that night, then he would spend the night there.' Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd and the wording is his. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

١٠٩٦ — وَلَمْ يُسَلِّمْ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : « كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ دَارَ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ ، ثُمَّ يَذُو مِنْهُنَّ . » الْحَدِيثُ .

1096. Muslim transmitted on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA) that she said, 'When The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prayed 'Asr, he would visit all of his wives, coming close to each of them but...(as the ḥadīth above).'

١٠٩٧ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَسْأَلُ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ : « أَيْنَ أَنَا غَدًا ؟ » - يُرِيدُ يَوْمَ عَائِشَةَ - فَأَذِنَ لَهُ أَنْزَوَاجُهُ يَكُونُ حَيْثُ شَاءَ ، فَكَانَ فِي بَيْتِ عَائِشَةَ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1097. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'During the fatal illness of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ he used to ask his wives, "Where shall I stay tomorrow? (meaning with which wife) He meant to ask about 'Ā'ishah's turn. His wives therefore permitted him to go where he wished, so he stayed in 'Ā'ishah's house (until he died there).' Agreed upon.

١٠٩٨ — وَعَنْهَا قَالَتْ : « كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَرَادَ سَفَرًا أَقْرَعَ بَيْنَ نِسَائِهِ ، فَأَيُّنَهُنَّ خَرَجَ سَهْمُهَا ، خَرَجَ بِهَا مَعَهُ . » مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1098. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ intended to go on a journey, he would draw lots. The one whose lot came out, would go with him on the journey.' Agreed upon.

١٠٩٩ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَمْعَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَحِلُّ أَحَدُكُمْ امْرَأَتَهُ حَلْدَ الْعَبْدِ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1099. ‘Abdullāh bin Zam‘ah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “None of you should ever beat his wife as he would whip his slave....”<sup>317</sup> Related by Al-Bukhārī.

## بَابُ الْخُلْعِ

### **Chapter VII: *Khul‘a*<sup>318</sup> (Divorce at the Wife’s instance By giving a payment to the husband)**

١١٠٠ — عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ امْرَأَةً ثَابِتٍ بِنَ قَيْسٍ أَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، ثَابِتٌ بِنُ قَيْسٍ مَا أُعِيبَ عَلَيْهِ فِي خُلُقِي وَلَا دِينٍ ، وَلَكِنِّي أَكْثَرُهُ الْكُفْرَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَتُسَرِّدِينَ عَلَيْهِ حَدِيثَهُ؟» فَقَالَتْ : نَعَمْ . فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «اقْبَلِ الْحَدِيثَ وَطَلَّقْهَا طَلِيقَةً». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .  
وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لَهُ : «وَأَمْرُهُ بِطَلَّاقِهَا» .

1100. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, ‘The wife of Thābit bin Qais came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! I have no complaint against Thābit in terms of his religion or morals, but what I fear is falling into disbelief after coming to Islām (what she means is being ungrateful to her husband as she is not satisfied).

317- The rest of the ḥadīth says, “and then has sexual intercourse with her at the end of the day.” (such behavior contradicts human nature, as this is an intimate relationship that requires love and affection between the spouses.)

318- Takes place when the woman is unhappy in her marriage, due to the husband’s bad appearance or manners etc., and wishes to be separated from him. So, separation between them takes place in return for remuneration given to the husband. She gives this amount of money upon which they agree for gives him back his dower, or gives up all her financial rights, etc., depending on the kind of agreement they make to let him release or divorce her.

The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to her, **“Will you give him back his garden?”** She said, ‘Yes.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him (the husband), **“Take back the garden and make a single pronouncement of divorce** (i.e. divorce her once).” Related by Al-Bukhārī. In another version by Al-Bukhārī, ‘and he commanded him to divorce her.’

١١٠١ — وَلَإِيسَى دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَحَسَنُهُ : «أَنَّ امْرَأَةً ثَابِتٍ بَيْنَ قَيْسٍ اخْتَلَعَتْ مِنْهُ ، فَجَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عِدَّتَهَا حَيْضَةً».

1101. Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī transmitted that the wife of Thābit bin Qais asked for *Khulʿa* from her husband and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ told her to wait for a single menstruation (as her *Iddah*).

١١٠٢ — رَفِئِي رَوَايَةَ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ ، - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ ابْنِ مَاجَةَ : «أَنَّ ثَابِتَ بْنَ قَيْسٍ كَانَ ذَمِيمًا ، وَأَنَّ امْرَأَتَهُ قَالَتْ : لَوْلَا مَخَافَةُ اللَّهِ إِذَا دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ لَبَصَقْتُ فِي وَجْهِهِ».

1102. ʿAmro bin Shuʿaib narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather that Thābit bin Qais looked very ugly and his wife said, ‘If it was not for the fear of Allāh, I would have spat on his face when he entered my place.’<sup>319</sup> Related by Ibn Mājah.

١١٠٣ — وَلِأَحْمَدَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ سَهْلِ بْنِ أَبِي حَنْمَةَ : «وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ أَوَّلَ عُثْمَانَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ».

1103. Ahmad transmitted on the authority of Sahl bin Abi Hathmah, ‘It was the first *Khulʿa* in Islām.’

319- She said in another narration, that she saw him walking among his companions, and found that he had the darkest skin, he was the shortest and the most ugly, so she feared Allāh in treating him badly or not giving him his rights and that is why she asked for *Khulʿa*.



## بَابُ الطَّلَاقِ

### Chapter VIII: Divorce

١١٠٤ — عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَبْغَضُ الْحَلَالِ إِلَى اللَّهِ الطَّلَاقُ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَرَوَّحَ أَبُو حَاتِمٍ إِسْنَادَهُ .

1104. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"There is no lawful matter which is more detested by Allāh than divorce."** Related by Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١١٠٥ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّهُ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَسَأَلَ عُمَرُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ ، فَقَالَ : «مُرَةٌ فَلْيَرَا جَعَهَا ، ثُمَّ لِيَمْسِكْهَا حَتَّى تَطْهُرَ ، ثُمَّ تَحِيضَ ، ثُمَّ تَطْهُرَ ، ثُمَّ إِنْ شَاءَ أَمْسَكَ بَعْدَ ، وَإِنْ شَاءَ طَلَّقَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَمْسَ ، فَبَلَكَ الْعِدَّةَ الَّتِي أَمَرَ اللَّهُ أَنْ تُطْلَقَ لَهَا النِّسَاءُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1105. Ibn Umar narrated that he divorced his wife while she was menstruating during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ. Umar asked the Prophet ﷺ about that and he said, **"Let your son take her back and keep her in wedlock until her menstrual period ends and then wait until she has the next period and when it (the period) ends, if he wishes to keep her, he can do so and if he wishes to divorce her, he can do so before having sexual intercourse with her. This is the prescribed period that Allāh has fixed for the woman to be divorced."** Agreed upon.

١١٠٦ — وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِمُسْلِمٍ : «مُرَةٌ فَلْيَرَا جَعَهَا ، ثُمَّ لِيُطْلَقْهَا طَاهِرًا أَوْ حَامِلًا» .

1106. In a narration by Muslim, **"Order him to take her back and then divorce her when she is (after the time of her period) either pure from menstruation or pregnant."**

١١٠٧ — وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ أُخْرَى لِلْبُخَارِيِّ : «وَحُسِبَتْ تَطْلُقُهُ».

1107. In another version by Al-Bukhârî, 'It was counted as one declaration of divorce (i.e. divorcing her while she is menstrual-ting).'

١١٠٨ — وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِمُسْلِمٍ : قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ : «أَمَّا أَنْتَ طَلَّقْتَهَا وَاحِدَةً أَوْ اثْنَتَيْنِ ، فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَرَا جَعَهَا ثُمَّ أُمْسِكَهَا حَتَّى تَحْبِضَ حَبْضَةً أُخْرَى ، ثُمَّ أُمَهِّلَهَا حَتَّى غَطَّرَ ، ثُمَّ أَطْلَقَهَا قَبْلَ أَنْ أُمْسِكَهَا ، وَأَمَّا أَنْتَ طَلَّقْتَهَا ثَلَاثًا ، فَقَدْ عَصَيْتَ وَبَكَتَ فِيمَا أَمَرَكَ بِهِ مِنْ طَلَاقِ امْرَأَتِكَ».

1108. In a narration by Muslim, Ibn 'Umar said (when he was asked him about the one who divorced his wife while she was having her menses), 'If you have made one or two declarations of divorce, Allâh's Messenger ﷺ commanded me to take her back and then wait until she has her next menses, and then wait until her period ends, and then divorce her before touching her (having sexual intercourse with her). But if you have pronounced the word of divorce three times (at the same time), then you have disobeyed Allâh and His Messenger ﷺ in His command about divorcing your wife.'

١١٠٩ — وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ أُخْرَى : قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ : «فَرَدَّهَا عَلَيَّ ، وَلَمْ يَرَهَا شَيْئًا ، وَقَالَ : إِذَا طَهَّرَتْ فَلْيُطْلَقْ أَوْ لْيُمْسَكْ».

1109. In another version, "Abdullâh Ibn 'Umar said, 'So he made her return to me and did not count this divorce (the one pronounced during her menses) and said, "When she is purified, he may divorce her or keep her."

١١١٠ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «كَانَ الطَّلَاقُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَابْيَ كُرَّ وَاسْتَتَيْنِ مِنْ حِلَاقَةِ عُمَرَ طَلَاقُ الثَّلَاثِ وَاحِدَةً ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ : إِنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ اسْتَعَجَلُوا فِي أَمْرِ كَأَنْتَ لَهُمْ فِيهِ أَنَا ، فَلَوْ أَمْسَيْتَاهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ؟ فَأَمَضَاهُ عَلَيْهِمْ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1110. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'Threefold divorce (If one

states three pronouncements of divorce at the same time) was counted as only one divorce during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr and two years of the Caliphate of Umar. Then Umar said, 'People have become hasty in a matter in which they used to take their time (i.e. divorce) before deciding on it. So, I wish if we implement it on them (count them as three divorces if they say at one time).' <sup>320</sup> So Umar implemented it. Related by Mushim.

١١١١ — وَعَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ كَيْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : أَخْبَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ رَجُلٍ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ ثَلَاثَ تَطْلِيقَاتٍ جَمِيعًا ، فَقَامَ غَضَبًا ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : «أُبَلِّغُ بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَأَنَا بَيْنَ أَظْهُرِكُمْ» ، حَتَّى قَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أَلَا أَقْتُلُهُ ؟ رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَرَوَاهُ مُؤْتَفُونَ .

1111. Maḥmūd bin Labīd (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was told about a man who divorced his wife by making three pronouncements of divorce at the same time (threefold divorce). The Prophet ﷺ got up very angrily and said, "**Are you playing games with Allāh's Book while I am among you?**" A man got up and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh, shall I kill him?' Narrated by An-Nasā'ī with a sound chain of narrators.

١١١٢ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : طَلَّقَ أَبُو رُكَانَةَ أُمَّ رُكَانَةَ ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «رَاجِعِ امْرَأَتَكَ» . فَقَالَ : إِنِّي طَلَّقْتُهَا ثَلَاثًا . قَالَ : «فَدِّ عِلْمَتُ ، رَاجِعِهَا» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ .

1112. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'Abū Rukānah divorced his wife (irrevocably). The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ thereupon said to him, "**Take your wife back.**" Abū Rukānah then said, 'I have divorced her three times.' The Messenger of Allāh again said to him, "**I know that. Take her back.**" Related by Abū Dawūd.

320- He means it as a punishment to let them think it over first, before pronouncing divorce three times at the same time.

١١١٣ — وَفِي لَفْظٍ لِأَحْمَدَ : طَلَّقَ أَبُو رُكَانَةَ امْرَأَتَهُ فِي مَجْلِسٍ وَاحِدٍ ثَلَاثًا ، فَخَرِنَ غَلَبَهَا ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «فَالَيْهَا وَاحِدَةً» ، وَفِي سَنَدَيْهَا ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ ، وَفِيهِ مَقَالٌ .

1113. In a narration by Ahmad, 'Abû Rukānah divorced his wife irrevocably (by making three pronouncements of divorce) in one sitting. He then became very sad. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, **"It is considered as one(divorce)."** There is a weak narrator in its chain.

١١١٤ — وَقَدْ رَوَى أَبُو دَاوُدَ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ أَحْسَنَ مِنْهُ : «أَنْ رُكَانَةَ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ سُهَيْمَةَ الْبَلْبَةَ ، فَقَالَ : وَاللَّهِ مَا أَرَدْتُ بِهَا إِلَّا وَاحِدَةً ، فَرَدَّهَا إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ» .

1114. Abû Dawūd narrated with a stronger chain of narrators, 'Rukānah divorced his wife Suhaymah irrevocably. (When he went to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ he said, "By Allāh, I only intended it to be one time (as one divorce)." The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ returned her to him.

١١١٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «ثَلَاثُ جَدُّهُنَّ جَدٌّ ، وَهَزْلُهُنَّ جَدٌّ ، النِّكَاحُ وَالطَّلَاقُ وَالرَّجْعَةُ» . رَوَاهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا التَّيَمِّيَّ وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1115. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"(There are) three things when they are taken seriously they are considered as serious and when taken in jest, they are still taken seriously. (They are) marriage, divorce and revocation (of divorce)."** Related by the four Imāms except for an-Nasā'ī. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١١١٦ — وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِابْنِ عَدِيٍّ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ ضَعِيفٍ : «الطَّلَاقُ وَالْعَتَاقُ وَالنِّكَاحُ» .

1116. In a narration by Ibn 'Adī with a weak chain of narrators, **"(They are) divorce, manumitting and marriage."**

١١١٧ — وَلِلْحَارِثِ بْنِ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ - رَفَعَهُ : «لَا يَجُوزُ اللَّعِبُ فِي ثَلَاثٍ : الطَّلَاقِ وَالنِّكَاحِ وَالْعِنَاقِ ، فَمَنْ قَالَهُنَّ فَقَدْ زَجِنَ» وَسَدُّهُ ضَعِيفٌ .

1117. Al-Hārith bin Abi Usamah narrated on the authority of 'Ubādah bin As-Sāmit (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **'It is not permissible to jest in three things: divorce, marriage and manumitting. Whoever mentioned them, they are binding.'** It is related with a weak chain of narrators.

١١١٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ - تَعَالَى - تَجَاوَزَ عَنْ أُمَّتِي مَا حَدَّثَتْ بِهِ أَنْفُسَهَا مَا لَمْ تَعْمَلْ أَوْ تُكَلِّمْ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1118. Abū Hurairah, narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Allāh, the Almighty has forgiven for my Ummah (nation) the thoughts that occur to their minds (what they speak within themselves), as long as they do not put them into action or express them verbally (utter them)."** Agreed upon.

١١١٩ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - ، عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ - تَعَالَى - وَضَعَ عَنْ أُمَّتِي الْخَطَأَ وَالسَّيِّئَاتِ ، وَمَا اسْتَكْرَهُوا عَلَيْهِ» . رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَقَالَ أَبُو حَاتِمٍ : لَا يُلَيِّتُ .

1119. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Allāh has forgiven my Ummah their (wrong actions), which are due to error or oblivion, and for what they do under coercion."** Related by Ibn Mājah and al-Hākim.

١١٢٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «إِذَا حَرَّمَ امْرَأَتُهُ لِبَسِ شَيْءٍ ، وَقَالَ : {لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ}» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1120. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, **'If a man takes an oath that**

his wife is prohibited (unlawful) to him,<sup>321</sup> it is not to be considered as anything (i.e. not considered as a divorce). Verily you have a good example in the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١١٢١ — وَلِمُسْلِمٍ عَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْسٍ : « إِذَا حَرَّمَ الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ ، فَهُوَ يَمِينٌ يُكْفَرُهَا ».

1121. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'If a man takes an oath that his wife is prohibited (unlawful) to him, he should offer an expiation for his oath.' Related by Muslim.

١١٢٢ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : أَنَّ ابْنَةَ الْحَوْنِ لَمَّا أُذْخِلَتْ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَدَنَا مِنْهَا قَالَتْ : أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْكَ . فَقَالَ : « لَقَدْ عُدَّتْ بِعَظِيمٍ ، الْحَقِّي بِأَمْلِكِ » . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1122. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'When the daughter of Al-Jawn entered the presence of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, and he went near her, she said, 'I seek refuge in Allāh from you.' He replied, **You have sought refuge in the One Who is Great. Rejoin your kin.**<sup>322</sup> Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١١٢٣ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « لَا طَلَاقَ إِلَّا بَعْدَ نِكَاحٍ ، وَلَا عِتْقَ إِلَّا بَعْدَ مِلْكٍ » . رَوَاهُ أَبُو يَعْلَى ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَهُوَ مَعْلُولٌ .

1123. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"No divorce is to be considered except after marriage (has taken place),<sup>323</sup> and no emancipation is considered exce-**

321- Meaning he would not touch her or have any sexual relationship with her.

322- She was divorced in this case, as the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ meant to divorce her.

323- Such as a man saying that any woman I marry from that family or tribe will be divorced, even before he marries any of them. This is not considered as a divorce as marriage has not yet taken place.

**pt after the actual owning**(of the slave).” Related by Abû Ya’lâ, and al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh, but the Hadith is defective.

١١٢٤ — وَأَخْرَجَ ابْنُ مَاجَهَ عَنِ الْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ مِثْلَهُ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ حَسَنٌ ، لَكِنُّهُ مَعْلُولٌ أَيْضًا .

1124. Ibn Mājah related the same narration on the authority of Al-Miswar bin Makhramah, with a reasonable chain of narrators, but it is also defective.

١١٢٥ — وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَذُرْ لَابْنِ آدَمَ فِيمَا لَا يَمْلِكُ ، وَلَا عَنْقَ لَهُ فِيمَا لَا يَمْلِكُ ، وَلَا طَلَّاقَ لَهُ فِيمَا لَا يَمْلِكُ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ ، وَثَقَلَ عَنِ الْبُخَارِيِّ أَنَّهُ أَصَحُّ مَا وَرَدَ فِيهِ .

1125. ‘Amro bin Shu’aib narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “No human being may make a vow about something which he does not possess, or emancipate someone who he does not possess, or divorce someone who is not his (wife).” Related by Abû Dawûd and At-Tirmidhî who graded it as Sahîh. al-Bukhârî commented that it is the most sound Hadith on this subject.

١١٢٦ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا - : عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «رُفِعَ الْقَلَمُ عَنْ ثَلَاثَةٍ : عَنِ النَّائِمِ حَتَّى يَسْتَيْقِظَ ، وَعَنِ الصَّغِيرِ حَتَّى يَكْبُرَ ، وَعَنِ الْمَجْنُونِ حَتَّى يَعْقِلَ أَوْ يَفْقَهُ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرَبَعَةُ إِلَّا التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَأَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1126. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated that ‘Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “There are three (people) who are not blamed for their actions: the sleeping person until he wakes up, the child until he becomes mature, and the insane person until he comes back to sanity or becomes conscious.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except for At-Tirmidhî, Al-Hâkim graded it as Sahîh.

## بَابُ الرَّجْعَةِ

### Chapter IX: Raj'ah (Taking Back A Divorced Wife)

١١٢٧ — عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنِ الرَّجُلِ يُطَلِّقُ امْرَأَتَهُ ، ثُمَّ يُرَاجِعُ وَلَا يَشْهَدُ ، فَقَالَ : «أَشْهَدُ عَلَى طَلَاقِهَا وَ عَلَى رَجْعَتِهَا» .  
رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ هَكَذَا مُوَفَّقًا ، وَسَنَدُهُ صَحِيحٌ .

1127. 'Imrān bin Ḥugain (RAA) narrated that he was asked about the ruling of a man who divorces his wife and then takes her back without the attestation of witnesses. He said, 'Get witnesses for both her divorce and her *raj'ah*.' Related by Abū Dawūd with a sound chain of narrators.

١١٢٨ — وَأَخْرَجَهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ بِلَفْظٍ : «أَنَّ عِمْرَانَ بْنَ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - سُئِلَ عَمَّنْ رَاجَعَ امْرَأَتَهُ ، وَلَمْ يَشْهَدْ فَقَالَ : فِي غَيْرِ سَنَةِ ؟ فَلْيَشْهَدْ الْآنَ» .  
وَزَادَ الطَّبْرَانِيُّ فِي رِوَايَةٍ : «وَيَسْتَغْفِرِ اللَّهُ» .

1128. It was also related by Al-Baihaqī with the wording, 'Imrān bin Ḥugain (RAA) was asked about a man who took back his divorced wife without the attestation of witnesses. He replied, 'He did that without following the *Sunnah* (of the Prophet ﷺ), let him get the witnesses now.' Imām At-Tabarānī had the addition, 'And ask for the forgiveness of Allāh.'

١١٢٩ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّهُ لَمَّا طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِعُمَرَ : «مُرْهُ فَلْيُرَاجِعْهَا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1129. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that when he divorced his wife, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to 'Umar (RAA), "Command him to take her back." Agreed upon.



## بَابُ الْإِيْلَاءِ وَالظَّهَارِ وَالْكَفَّارَةِ

### Chapter X: *Ilâ*<sup>324</sup>, *Dhihâr*<sup>325</sup> and *Kaffârah* (Expiation)

١١٣٠ - عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «أَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ وَحَرَمٍ ، فَجَعَلَ الْحَرَامَ حَلَالًا ، وَجَعَلَ لِلْيَمِينِ كَفَّارَةً» .  
رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَرَوَاهُ ثَلَاثٌ .

1130. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took an oath not to approach his wives (made *Ilâ*) and prohibited (something which is not unlawful in itself). Then he went back and made this thing lawful (as it was originally) and offered an expiation for his oath.' Related by At-Tirmidhî, with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

١١٣١ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «إِذَا مَضَتْ أَرْبَعَةُ أَشْهُرٍ وَقَفَ الْمُؤَلَّى حَتَّى يُطَلَّقَ ، وَلَا يَتَعَ عَلَيْهِ الطَّلَاقُ حَتَّى يُطَلَّقَ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1131. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'When the period of four months has expired (as stated in the Qur'ân), the husband either returns to his wife (has a normal relationship with her) or divorces her. And the divorce is not valid until the husband declares it himself.' Related by Al-Bukhârî.

١١٣٢ - وَعَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَّارٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «أَدْرَكْتُ بِضَعَةَ عَشَرَ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كُلُّهُمْ يَقِفُونَ الْمُؤَلَّى» . رَوَاهُ الشَّافِعِيُّ .

1132. Sulaimân bin Yasâr (RAA) narrated, 'I met over ten

324- This is where the husband takes an oath that he will not approach his wife, i.e. not to have sexual intercourse with her, as a kind of discipline. The maximum period for the *Ilâ* as set by the Qur'ân is four months (Sûrah al-Baqarah, 2:226).

325- A practice that goes back to pre-Islamic times. It is when the husband makes a statement to his wife like, 'You are to me like the back of my mother,' meaning never to approach her. For the Muslims Allāh prescribed an expiation to be offered by anyone who says such a thing, and it is not regarded as divorce.

Companions of the Prophet ﷺ who gave the husband a maximum of four months for the *Ilâ'* (after which he should either divorce her or resume his relationship with her). Related by Ash-Shâfi'.

١١٣٣ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « كَانَ إِبِلَاءُ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ السَّنَةِ وَالسَّنَتَيْنِ ، قَوَّتَ اللَّهُ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ ، فَإِنْ كَانَ أَقْلُ مِنْ أَرْبَعَةِ أَشْهُرٍ فَلَيْسَ بِإِبِلَاءٍ . أَخْرَجَهُ الْيَهُودِيُّ . »

1133. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, '*Ilâ'* at the time of *Jâhiliyah* (pre-Islâmic period), used to continue for one or two years. Allâh revealed that it is not to exceed four months. If it continues for less than four months, then it is not considered *Ilâ'*.' Related by Al-Baihaqî.

١١٣٤ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ رَجُلًا ظَاهَرَ مِنْ امْرَأَتِهِ ، ثُمَّ وَقَعَ عَلَيْهَا ، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : إِنِّي وَقَعْتُ عَلَيْهَا قَبْلَ أَنْ أَكْفِّرَ ، قَالَ : « فَلَا تَفْرَنْهَا حَتَّى تَفْعَلَ مَا أَمَرَكَ اللَّهُ بِهِ . » رَوَاهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَرَوَّحَ النَّسَائِيُّ إِسْرَافَهُ ، وَرَوَاهُ الْبَرْزُ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - وَزَادَ فِيهِ : « كَفَّرَ وَلَا تَعُدَّ . »

1134. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, 'A man practiced *Dhihâr* with his wife and then he had intercourse with her. He went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'I had intercourse with her before making the prescribed expiation.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him, "**Do not approach her until you do what Allâh ordered you to do.**" Related by the four Imâms and rendered as *Sahih* by At-Tirmidhî. The narration of Al-Bazzâr is as follows, "**Offer the prescribed expiation and do not do it again.**"

١١٣٥ — وَعَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ صَخْرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : دَخَلَ رَمَضَانُ ، فَحَفَّتْ أَنْ أُصِيبَ امْرَأَتِي ، فَظَاهَرْتُ مِنْهَا ، فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « حَرِّزْ رَقِيعَةً . » فُلْتُ : مَا أَمْلِكُ إِلَّا رَقِيعَتِي ، قَالَ : « فَصُمْ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَابَعَيْنِ . » فُلْتُ : وَهَلْ أَصَبْتُ الَّذِي أَصَبْتُ إِلَّا مِنْ

الصَّيَّامِ . قَالَ : « أَطْعِمُ فَرَقًا مِنْ ثَمَرِ سِتِّينَ مِسْكِينًا » . أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُرَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ الْحَارُودِ .

1135. Salamah Ibn Sakhr (RAA) narrated, 'When the month of *Ramadān* came, I feared lest I should have intercourse with my wife (while fasting), so I made *Dhihār* with her and told her that she is like the back of my mother. One night (in *Ramadān*) I saw something of her (body) so I had intercourse with her. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to me, "Free a slave." I said, 'I do not possess any but myself.' He again said, 'Then fast for two consecutive months.' I said, 'Whatever I suffered was due to my fasting.' He said, "Feed sixty poor people one Faraq (a measure that equals 15 *Ṣāʿ*) of dates." Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except for An-Nasāʿī. Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn al-Gārūd graded it as *Sahih*.

## بَابُ اللَّعَانِ

### Chapter XI: Li'ān<sup>326</sup>

١١٣٦ — عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا — قَالَ : « سَأَلَ فُلَانٌ فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أَرَأَيْتَ أَنْ لَوْ وَجَدَ أَحَدُنَا امْرَأَتَهُ عَلَى فَاحِشَةٍ كَيْفَ يَصْنَعُ ؟ إِنْ تَكَلَّمَ تَكَلَّمَ بِأَمْرِ عَظِيمٍ ، وَإِنْ سَكَتَ سَكَتَ عَلَى مِثْلِ ذَلِكَ . فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ

326. The word is derived from the Arabic word *La'n* which means cursing. This takes place when a man accuses his wife of committing adultery without having four witnesses to support his claim. If he speaks publicly about it he will be considered as an accuser and will be given eighty lashes, which is the punishment for accusation of adultery. When this incident took place during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ the verse of *Li'ān* was revealed (24: 6-9), which states that a husband should swear four times (in front of the magistrate and in the presence of his wife) that he is telling the truth and the fifth time he says that may the curse of Allāh be upon him if he is lying. And then she swears four times that he is lying about what he has charged her with and the fifth time she says that may the wrath of Allāh be upon her if he is telling the truth. In this way he is no longer liable to be punished for false accusation and she is no longer liable to be punishment for adultery. By this, she is eternally prohibited for him and the child she is expecting (if any) is not his.

أَنَّهُ قَالَتْ : إِنَّ الَّذِي سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْهُ قَدْ أَتَيْتُ بِهِ . فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ الْآيَاتِ فِي سُورَةِ النُّورِ ، فَتَلَاَهُنَّ عَلَيْهِ ، وَوَعَّظَهُ ، وَذَكَرَهُ ، وَأَعْيَرَهُ أَنْ عَذَابَ الذَّنْبِ أَكْبَرُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْإِيعَرَةِ ، قَالَتْ : لَا ، وَالَّذِي يَعْنُكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا كَذَبْتُ عَلَيْهَا ، ثُمَّ دَعَاَهَا فَوَعَّظَهَا كَذَلِكَ ، قَالَتْ : لَا ، وَالَّذِي يَعْنُكَ بِالْحَقِّ إِنَّهُ لَكَاذِبٌ ، فَبَدَأَ بِالرَّجُلِ ، فَشَهِدَ أَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ بِاللَّهِ ، ثُمَّ تَنَّى بِالْمَرْأَةِ ، ثُمَّ فَرَّقَ بَيْنَهُمَا . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1136. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'A man asked, 'O Messenger of Allāh! What do you see if someone from amongst us happened to find his wife committing adultery. What should he do? If he talks, he is talking of a grievous matter, and if remains silent, he is also keeping silent over a grievous matter. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ did not answer him. Afterwards the man came again and said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, 'What I have asked you about is now my affliction (i.e. it actually happened to me; that he saw his wife committing adultery). Then Allāh, the Almighty revealed the verses of *Sūrah an-Nūr*, and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ recited them for him, exhorted him and reminded him of Allāh, and told him that the torture of this present life is much less than the torture of the Hereafter. He (the man) said, 'No, by Him Who sent you with the truth! I did not tell a lie about her.' Then the Prophet ﷺ called her (the wife of that man) and exhorted her as well. She said, 'No, by Him Who sent you with the truth! He is a liar.' The Prophet ﷺ began with the man who made four testimonies by Allāh, and then the woman did the same, and then he separated them both (forever).' Related by Muslim.

١١٣٧ — وَعَنْهُ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِلْمُتَلَاَعَتَيْنِ : «حَسَابُكُمَا عَلَى اللَّهِ ، أَحَدُكُمَا كَاذِبٌ ، لَا سَبِيلَ لَكَ عَلَيْهَا قَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، مَسَالِي ؟ فَقَالَ : «إِنْ كُنْتَ صَدَقْتَ عَلَيْهَا فَهِيَ بِمَا اسْتَحَلَّتْ مِنْ فَرْجِهَا ، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ كَذَبْتَ عَلَيْهَا ، فَذَاكَ أَبْعَدُ لَكَ مِنْهَا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1137. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to the couple involved in the case of *Li'ân*, "Your accounts will be with Allāh. One of you two is a liar. You have no

**authority over her.”** The man said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! My property!’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ replied, **“If you were telling the truth concerning her, that would be in return for what you have enjoyed of her, and if you were lying, that would be more remote to you than her returning to you (i.e. if he was lying about her, how would he take what he had given to her).”** Agreed upon.

١١٣٨ — وَعَسَى أَن يَكُن رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ الشَّيْءَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «أَبْصُرُوهَا ، فَإِنْ جَاءَتْ بِهٍ أَبْيَضَ سَبَطًا فَهُوَ لِرَجُلٍهَا ، وَإِنْ جَاءَتْ بِهٍ أَكْحَلَ جَعْدًا ، فَهُوَ لِلَّذِي رَمَاهَا بِهِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1138. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Watch (for the baby that she will give birth to), if she gives birth to a child which is white with lank hair, then it is her husband's child, but if she gives birth to a child which is brown with curly hair then it is the child of the man her husband accused her of committing adultery with.”** Agreed upon.

١١٣٩ — وَعَسَى ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَ رَجُلًا أَنْ يَضَعَ يَدَهُ عِنْدَ الْخَامِسَةِ عَلَى فِيهِ ، وَقَالَ : «إِنَّهَا مُوجِبَةٌ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ .

1139. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, **“The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ordered a man to put his hand on his hand on the fifth testimony and said to him, “It would be the decisive one (which will bring Allāh’s punishment and curse, and will separate them for ever).”** Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

١١٤٠ — وَعَسَى سَهْلُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي قِصَّةِ الْمُتَلَاعَتَيْنِ — قَالَ : «فَلَمَّا فَرَّغَا مِنْ تَلَاعَتَهُمَا قَالَ : كَذَبْتَ عَلَيْهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنْ أَمْسَكْتُهَا ، فَطَلَقْتُهَا ثَلَاثًا ، قَبْلَ أَنْ يَأْمُرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1140. Sahl bin Sa’d (RAA) narrated concerning the case of the

couple involved in the *Li'ân*, 'When they had finished making their testimony, the man said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! If I keep her now as a wife with me, then I have told a lie about her.' The man then divorced thrice before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered him to do so.<sup>327</sup> Agreed upon.

١١٤١ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ رَجُلًا جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : إِنَّ امْرَأَتِي لَا تُرُدُّ يَدَ لَأَمْسِي ، قَالَ : «عَرَّبَهَا» ، قَالَ : أَخَافُ أَنْ تَقْبَلَهَا نَفْسِي . قَالَ : «فَاسْتَمْنِعْ بِهَا» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ ، وَابْنُ مَجَّاهُ وَغَيْرُهُمْ .

وَأَخْرَجَهُ التَّيْمِيُّ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - يَلْفُظُ قَالَ : «طَلَّقَهَا» ، قَالَ : لَا أَصْبِرُ عَلَيْهَا . قَالَ : «فَأَمْسِكْهَا» .

1141. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'I have a wife who does not keep the hand of the toucher (anyone who touches her) from her. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, **"Divorce her."** The man replied, 'But I am afraid, I won't be able to keep away from her.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said to him, **"Then enjoy her** (with that deficiency)." Related by Abū Dawūd, At-Tirmidhī and Al-Bazzār with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

An-Nasāī related on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās with a different chain of narrators, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, **"Divorce her."** He replied, 'I can not endure my desire for her.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said, **"Then keep her."**

١١٤٢ — وَعَنِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ - حِينَ نَزَلَتْ آيَةُ الْمُلَاعِنَةِ - : «أَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٍ أَدْخَلْتُ عَلَى قَوْمٍ

327. The majority of scholars are of the opinion that separation takes place anyway by the end of the process of *Li'ân*. As for what this man did, he was not ordered by the Prophet ﷺ to do so. His divorce only assured him of what had already taken place, which is their separation for ever.

مَنْ لَيْسَ مِنْهُمْ ، فَلَيْسَتْ مِنْ اللَّهِ فِي شَيْءٍ ، وَلَمْ يُدْخِلْهَا اللَّهُ جَنَّتَهُ ، وَإِنَّمَا رَجُلِي جَسَدٌ وَلَسَدُهُ - وَهُوَ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيَّ - احْتَجَبَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ، وَفَضَحَهُ عَلَى رُؤُوسِ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتَّسَائِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1142. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that he heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say when the verse of *Li'ân* was revealed, "Any-one who falsely claims a child to her family, while he does not belong to them, Allâh will have nothing to do with her (not to expect His Mercy) and will not let her enter His Paradise. And any man who denies paternity of his own child - while looking at him (i.e. he is certain that he is his child) Allâh will not let him look at Him (at Allâh) and shall disgrace him in the presence of all creation the first and the last (on the Day of Resurrection)." Related by Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ'î and Ibn Mâjah. Ibn Hibbân graded it as *Sahih*.

١١٤٣ - وَعَنْ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «مَنْ أَفَرَّ بِوَلَدِهِ طَرْفَةً عَيْنٍ ، فَلَيْسَ لَهُ أَنْ يَنْتَبِهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ ، وَهُوَ حَسَنٌ مُوثُوقٌ .

1143. 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'Whoever acknowledges his paternity to his child, even for a second, he is not to deny him.' Related by Al-Baihaqî.

١١٤٤ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنَّ امْرَأَتِي وَلَدَتْ غُلَامًا أَسْوَدَ ، قَالَ : «هَلْ لَكَ مِنْ إِبِلٍ ؟» قَالَ : نَعَمْ . قَالَ : «فَمَا أَلْوَأَتْهَا ؟» قَالَ : حُمُرٌ . قَالَ لَهُ : «هَلْ فِيهَا مِنْ أَوْزُقٍ ؟» قَالَ : نَعَمْ . قَالَ : «فَأَنَّى ذَلِكَ ؟» قَالَ : لَعَلَّهُ نَزَعَهُ عَرْقِي . قَالَ : «فَلَعَلَّ ابْنَكَ هَذَا نَزَعَهُ عَرْقِي». تَمَثَّقَ عَلَيْهِ . وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِمُسْلِمٍ : «وَهُوَ يُعَرِّضُ بِأَنْ يَنْقِيَهُ»، وَقَالَ فِي آخِرِهِ : «وَلَمْ يَرْتَعْصِ لَهُ فِي الْإِثْمَاءِ مِنْهُ».

1144. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'My wife gave birth to a black child.' The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Do you have camels?" The man replied, 'Yes.'

The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked him, "What color are they?" The man replied, 'Red.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked him again, "Is there a gray one among them?" The man answered, 'Yes.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then asked him. "Where has that (gray) one come from?" The man said, 'Maybe it is due to heredity.' The Prophet ﷺ said, "Maybe your latest son has this (black) color due to heredity."

In a version by Muslim, 'The man was intending to deny him.' And said at the end of the narration, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not allow him to deny him.'

## بَابُ الْعِدَّةِ، وَالْإِحْدَادِ، وَالْإِسْتِبْرَاءِ، وَغَيْرُ ذَلِكَ

### Chapter XII: 'Iddah and Ihḍād<sup>328</sup>

١١٤٥ — عَنِ الْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ سُبَيْعَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيَّةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - لُفِئَتْ بَعْدَ وَفَاةِ زَوْجِهَا بِلَيَالٍ ، فَحَاضَتِ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَاسْتَأْذَنَتْهُ أَنْ تُنْكِحَ ، فَأَذِنَ لَهَا ، فَتَكَحَّتْ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الصَّحِيحَيْنِ .

وَفِي لَفْظٍ : «أَنَّهَا وَضَعَتْ بَعْدَ وَفَاةِ زَوْجِهَا بِأَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً». وَفِي لَفْظٍ لِمُسْلِمٍ : قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ : «وَلَا أَرَى بَأْسًا أَنْ تُزَوَّجَ وَهِيَ فِي دِمِهَا ، غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ لَا يُغْرَاهَا زَوْجُهَا حَتَّى تَطْلُغَ».

1145. Al-Miswar bin Makhramah narrated that Subai'ah al-Aslamiyah(RAA) gave birth(to a child) a few nights after the death of her husband. She went to the Prophet ﷺ and asked his permission to get married, so he permitted her to do so and she did.<sup>329</sup> Related by Al-Bukhārī.

328- The woman whose husband has died refrains from adornments, perfumes, going out (except for a necessity) etc.. for a period of four months and ten days after the death of her husband which is her 'Iddah.

329- The 'Iddah of the pregnant woman ends when she gives birth whether divorced or a widow.



In another narration, 'She gave birth forty nights after the death of her husband.'

In Muslim's version, Az-Zuhari said, 'I see nothing wrong with her getting married while she is still in her post birth bleeding but on condition that her husband does not touch her till she becomes pure.'

١١٤٦ - وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «أَمَرْتُ بَرِيرَةَ أَنْ تَعْتَدَ ثَلَاثَ جَبْصٍ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَرَوَاهُ ثِقَاتٌ ، وَلَكِنَّهُ مَعْلُولٌ .

1146. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'I commanded Barīrah to observe her *Iddah* for three menstrual periods.' Related by Ibn Mājah.

١١٤٧ - وَعَنِ السَّعْدِيِّ ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ قَيْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْمَطْلَفَةِ ثَلَاثًا - : «لَيْسَ لَهَا سُكْنَى وَلَا نَفَقَةٌ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1147. Ash-Shi'bī narrated on the authority of Fāṭimah bint Qais (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said regarding a woman who is divorced three times (irrevocable divorce), "**She has no right for maintenance or housing.**" Related by Muslim.

١١٤٨ - وَعَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا تُحْدِ امْرَأَةٌ عَلَى مَيِّتٍ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ ، إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجٍ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا ، وَلَا تَلْبَسُ ثَوْبًا مَضْبُوعًا ، إِلَّا ثَوْبَ عَصَبٍ ، وَلَا تُكْنَحِلُ ، وَلَا تَمَسُّ طِيْبًا ، إِلَّا إِذَا طَهَّرَتْ نُسْدَةً مِنْ قُسْطٍ أَوْ أَظْفَارٍ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ . وَلَا يَبِي دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ مِنَ الزِّيَادَةِ : «وَلَا تُحْتَضِبُ». وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ : «وَلَا تَمْسُطُ».

1148. Umm 'Atiyah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "It is not lawful for a woman who believes in Allāh and the Hereafter to mourn for a dead person for more than three days, except for her husband (she is to mourn) for four months and ten days. She is not to wear a dyed garment, except for a garment of *ʿAḡb* (special clothes made in Yemen). She must not apply *Kuhl* nor perfume. But

what is permissible is that when she is purified from her menses, she may use a small amount of *Kust* (type of incense, to get rid of the smell of the blood)." Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

Abū Dawūd and an-Nasā'ī added the following, 'She must not apply Henna.' an-Nasā'ī added, "or comb her hair."

١١٤٩ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : جَعَلْتُ عَلَى عَيْنِي صَبْرًا بَعْدَ أَنْ تَوَفَّى أَبُو سَلَمَةَ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّهُ يَنْسِبُ الْوَحْهَ ، فَلَا تَجْعَلِيهِ إِلَّا بِاللَّيْلِ ، وَانْزِعِيهِ بِالنَّهَارِ ، وَلَا تَمْسُطِي بِالطَّيِّبِ ، وَلَا بِالْحِنَاءِ فَإِنَّهُ حِضَابٌ». قُلْتُ : بَأَيِّ شَيْءٍ أَمْسُطُ ؟ قَالَ : «بِالسِّدْرِ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَاسْتَدْرَجَهُ .

1149. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated, 'I applied aloe juice to my eyes after the death of Abū Salamah.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "It gives the face a nice glow (makes it look fresh), so use it only at night and remove it in the daytime, and do not comb your hair with scent or henna as it is a type of dye." I then asked him, 'What should I use when I comb my hair?' He said, "Use lote-tree leaves (*Sidr*)." Related by An-Nasā'ī and Abū Dawūd with a good chain of narrators.

١١٥٠ — وَعَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : أَنَّ امْرَأَةً قَالَتْ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنَّ ابْنَتِي مَاتَتْ عَنْهَا زَوْجُهَا ، وَقَدْ اسْتَكْتَتْ عَيْنُهَا ، أَفَنُكْحِلُهَا ؟ قَالَ : «لَا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1150. Umm Salamah narrated, 'A woman came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! My daughter's husband died, and she is suffering from a disease in her eyes. Shall we apply *Kuhl* to it?' He replied, 'No.' Agreed upon.

١١٥١ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : طَلَّقَتْ خَالَاتِي ، فَأَرَادَتْ أَنْ تُحَادَّ نَحْلَهَا ، فَوَجَّهَهَا رَجُلٌ أَنْ تُخْرِجَ ، فَأَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَتْ : «بَلَى ، جُدِّي نَحْلَكَ ، فَإِنَّكَ عَسَى أَنْ تُصَدِّقَنِي أَوْ تُنْعَلِي مَعْرُوفًا». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1151. Jābir (RAA) narrated, 'My maternal aunt was divorced thrice, and she wanted to reap some dates of hers, but a man saw

her and blamed her for going out. She came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ to complain, and he said to her, **“Certainly, go and reap your palms, so you may give in charity thereof or do a good deed.”** Related by Muslim.

١١٥٢ — وَعَنْ فُرَيْعَةَ بِنْتِ مَالِكٍ : أَنَّ زَوْجَهَا خَرَجَ فِي طَلَبِ عَبْدٍ لَهُ ، فَقَتَلُوهُ ، قَالَتْ : فَسَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أَرْجِعَ إِلَى أَهْلِي ، فَإِنَّ زَوْجِي لَمْ يَتْرُكْ لِي مَسْكَنًا يَمْلِكُهُ ، وَلَا نَفَقَةً ، فَقَالَ : «نَعَمْ» . فَلَمَّا كُنْتُ فِي الْحَجَرَةِ نَادَانِي فَقَالَ : «امْكُنِّي فِي بَيْتِكَ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْكِتَابُ أَجَلَهُ» . قَالَتْ : فَأَعْتَدْتُ فِيهِ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا ، قَالَتْ : فَقَضَى بِهِ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ عُثْمَانُ . أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَالدَّهْلِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالحَاكِمُ ، وَغَيْرُهُمْ .

1152. Furai'ah bint Mālik narrated, 'My husband went out in search of some of his slaves, and they killed him. I asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ to go back to my people, for my husband left me without a house that belonged to him or maintenance.' He said to me, **“Yes (go to your family).”** When I was in my room he called me and said, **“Stay at your place until you finish your prescribed Iddah.”** She said, 'So I stayed there for four months and ten days.' She added, 'Uthmān used to follow the same ruling later on (i.e. for the Iddah of the woman whose husband died).' Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī, adh-Dhuhālī, Ibn Hibbān and al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

١١٥٣ — وَعَنْ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ قَيْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قُلْتُ : «يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنْ زَوْجِي طَلَّقَنِي ثَلَاثًا ، وَأَخَافُ أَنْ يُقْتَحَمَ عَلَيَّ ، فَأَمَرَكُمَا فَتَحَوَّلْتُ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1153. Fātimah bint Qais narrated, 'I said: O Messenger of Allāh! My husband divorced me thrice and I am afraid that someone may attack me (as she was staying in a deserted place).' The Messenger of Allāh gave her permission to move to another house (to spend her Iddah there.) Related by Muslim.

١١٥٤ — وَعَنْ عُمَرُو بْنِ الْعَاصِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « لَا تُلَبِّسُوا عَلَيْنَا سُنَّةَ نَبِيِّنا : عِدَّةُ أُمِّ الْوَلَدِ إِذَا تَوُفِّيَ سَيِّدُهَا أَرْبَعَةُ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرٍ » . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَهَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَأَعْلَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ بِالْإِسْقَاطِ .

1154. 'Amro bin al-Ās (RAA) narrated, 'Do not confuse us about the *Sunnah* of our Prophet ﷺ. The *Iddah* of the slave woman, who is the mother of a child (born free), and her master died, is four months and ten days.' Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and Ibn Mājah. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١١٥٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « طَلَأُ الْأُمَةِ تُطْلِقَتَانِ ، وَعِدَّتُهُمَا سِتُّتَانِ » . رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَأَخْرَجَهُ مَرْفُوعًا وَضَعْفَهُ .

1155. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, "The slave woman has only two pronouncements of divorce (unlike the free woman who has three), and her *Iddah* is only for two menstrual cycles.' Related by Ad-Dāraqutni.

١١٥٦ — وَأَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَهَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ وَخَالَفُوهُ ، فَأَتَّفَقُوا عَلَى ضَعْفِهِ .

1156. Abū Dawūd, At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Mājah related the same *Hadith* on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA). Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih* but some scholars rendered it weak.

١١٥٧ — وَعَنْ رُوَيْعِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « لَا يَحِلُّ لِمَرْيَةٍ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ يَسْتَقِي مَاءَهُ زُرْعَ غَيْرِهِ » . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَحَسَنَهُ الْبُزَارُ .

1157. Ruwaifi bin Thābit (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "It is not lawful for a man who believes in Allāh and the Day of Resurrection to have intercourse with a slave woman (newly bought) who is already pregnant."<sup>330</sup>

330- If a man buys a slave woman and discovers that she is already pregnant he is not allowed to have intercourse with her until she delivers the

Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī. Ibn Hībān graded it as *Sahih*.

١١٥٨ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي امْرَأَةِ الْمُفْقُودِ : «تَرِيصُ أَرْبَعِ سِنِينَ ، ثُمَّ تَعْتَدُ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا». أَخْرَجَهُ مَالِكٌ ، وَالثَّانِعِيُّ .

1158. Ibn 'Umar narrated concerning the wife of a lost man (who is absent and his news ceases to reach her), that she must wait for four years and then have an *Iddah* for four months and ten days (assuming that he died). Related by Mālik and Ash-Shāfi'.

١١٥٩ — وَعَنِ الْمَغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «امْرَأَةُ الْمُفْقُودِ امْرَأَتُهُ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَهَا الْبَيَانُ». أَخْرَجَهُ الدَّارِقُطْنِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

1159. Al-Mughīrah bin Shu'bah narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The wife of a lost man remains his wife, until she gets certain news about his fate." Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī with a weak chain of narrators.

١١٦٠ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَبْتَئِرُ رَجُلٌ عِنْدَ امْرَأَةٍ إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ نَكَحَهَا ، أَوْ ذَا مُحْرَمٍ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1160. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "No man is allowed to spend the night in the house of another woman unless he is married to her, or of her *Mahrams* (who are not allowed to marry her.)" Related by Muslim.

١١٦١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا يَخْلُودُ رَجُلٌ بِامْرَأَةٍ إِلَّا مَعَ ذِي مُحْرَمٍ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1161. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "No man should be alone with a woman unless it is

---

child. If he is not sure that she is pregnant, then she must have *Iddah* for one menstrual period before he can have intercourse with her.

in the presence of one of her *Maḥrams* (male relatives that she cannot marry).” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١١٦٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فِي سَبَا أَوْطَاسٍ : «لَا تُوطَأُ حَامِلٌ حَتَّى تَضَعَ ، وَلَا غَيْرُ ذَاتِ حَمَلٍ حَتَّى تُحِيضَ حَيْضَةً» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1162. Abū Saʿīd Al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said regarding the captive women taken in *Autās* (the location of a battle), “**You should not have intercourse with a pregnant woman until she gives birth, nor with a non-pregnant woman until she has one menstrual cycle.**” Related by Abū Dawūd. Al-Ḥākim graded it as *Ṣaḥīḥ*.

١١٦٣ — وَلَهُ شَاهِدٌ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - فِي الدَّارِ قُطَيْبٍ .

1163. There is a similar *ḥadīth* transmitted by Ad-Dāraqutnī on the authority of Ibn ʿAbbās.

١١٦٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «الْوَلَدُ لِلْفَرَّاشِ ، وَلِلْغَايِرِ الْحَمَرُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ حَدِيثِهِ .

1164. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**The child is to be attributed to the one on whose bed he is born, and as for a woman adulterer she is to be stoned.**” Agreed upon.

١١٦٥ ، ١١٦٦ ، ١١٦٧ — وَمِنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ فِي قِصَّةِ ، وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عِنْدَ النَّسَائِيِّ ، وَعَنْ عُثْمَانَ عِنْدَ أَبِي دَاوُدَ .

1165, 1166, 1167. An-Nasāʾī transmitted the same *ḥadīth* on the authority of ʿĀʾishah and Ibn Masʿūd (RAA). Abū Dawūd related it on the authority of ʿUthmān.

## بَابُ الرُّضَاعِ

### Chapter XIII: *Ridâ' (Becoming Unmarriageable Kin By Suckling)*

١١٦٨ — عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تُحْرَمُ الْمَصَّةُ وَالْمَصْتَانِ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1168. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"One or two sucklings would not make marriage unlawful."** Related by Muslim

١١٦٩ — وَعَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْفُلُونُ مِنْ إِخْوَانِكُمْ ، فَإِنَّمَا الرُّضَاعَةُ مِنَ الْمَحَاغَةِ» مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1169. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Be sure as to who your foster brothers are, for the foster (suckling) relationship is confirmed when milk is still the essential food for the child (the only food that satisfies his hunger)."** Agreed upon.

١١٧٠ — وَعَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : جَاءَتْ سَهْلَةَ بِنْتُ سُهَيْلٍ ، فَقَالَتْ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنَّ سَالِمًا مَوْلَى أَبِي حَذِيفَةَ مَعَنَا فِي بَيْتِنَا ، وَقَدْ بَلَغَ مَا يَبْلُغُ الرِّجَالُ ، فَقَالَ : «أَرْضِعِيهِ تَحْرُمِي عَلَيْهِ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1170. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that Sahlah bint Suha'il came and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh ﷺ! Sālim the client of Abū Hudhāifah lives with us in the same house, and he has now reached puberty.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to her, **"Suckle him so that he may become unlawful (in regard to marriage) for you."**<sup>331</sup> Related by Muslim.

331- Scholars are of the opinion that this ḥadīth is not a common ruling, as it is only infants who are normally breastfed. In this case, the messenger of Allāh ﷺ meant that she may give him some of her milk (in a cup) and thus she would foster him, and not actually suckle him as he is a grown

١١٧١ - رَعَتْهَا : أَنْ أَقْلَحَ - أَحْسَا أَبِي الْقُعَيْسِ - جَاءَ يَسْتَأْذِنُ عَلَيْهَا بَعْدَ الْحِجَابِ ، قَالَتْ : فَأَيُّتُ أَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ ، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَخْبَرْتُهُ بِالَّذِي صَنَعْتُهُ ، فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ عَلَيَّ ، وَقَالَ : «إِنَّهُ عَمَلٌ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1171. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that Aflah the brother of Abū al-Qu'ais (Aflah is her foster uncle) came and asked for permission to enter upon her after the verse of the *Hijāb* (the veiling of women) was revealed. 'Ā'ishah added, 'But I refused to let him in. When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ came, I told him what happened, so he commanded me to give him permission to come into my presence and said, "**He is your uncle.**" Agreed upon

١١٧٢ - وَعَنْهَا - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «كَانَ فِيمَا أُتْرِلَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ : عَشْرُ رَضَعَاتٍ مَعْلُومَاتٍ يُحَرِّمْنَ ، ثُمَّ تُسَخَّنَ بِخَمْسِ مَعْلُومَاتٍ ، فَتَوَفَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَحَيَّ فِيمَا يُقْرَأُ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1172. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'It had been revealed in the Holy Qur'ān that ten (definitely) known suck lings make the marriage unlawful, but that was abrogated (and substituted) by five known sucklings. When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ died, they were still read (their recitation was finally abrogated from the Qur'ān before his death, but the ruling still applies)." Related by Muslim.

١١٧٣ - وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرَادَ عَلَى ابْنَةِ حَمْزَةَ ، فَقَالَ : «إِنَّهَا لَا تُحِلُّ لِي ، إِنَّهَا ابْنَةُ أُخِي مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ ، وَيَحْرُمُ مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ مَا يَحْرُمُ مِنَ النَّسَبِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1173. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked to marry the daughter of Hamzah (his cousin and foster brother), he said, "**She is unlawful for me as she is the daughter of my foster brother. What is unlawful due to blood relations, is also unlawful due to *Ridā'ah* (suckling).**" Agreed upon.

---

man and she cannot uncover in front of him. But the majority of scholars are of the opinion that fosterage only applies to infants within the first two years.



١١٧٤ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «لَا يُحْرَمُ مِنَ الرِّضَاعِ إِلَّا مَا فَتَقَ الْأَمْعَاءُ، وَكَانَ قَبْلَ الْفِطَامِ». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ، وَضَحَّحَهُ هُوَ وَالْحَاكِمُ.

1174. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The only suckling which makes marriage unlawful is that which is absorbed in the bowels and was before the time of weaning."** Related by At-Tirmidhī. He and al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١١٧٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ: «لَا رِضَاعَ إِلَّا فِي الْحَوَائِثِ». رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطَنِيُّ، وَابْنُ عَدِيٍّ، مَرْفُوعًا وَمَوْقُوفًا، وَرَجَّحَا الْمَوْقُوفَ.

1175. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, '*Ridā*' (suckling) only applies to infants during the first two years of age.' Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī and Ibn 'Adī.

١١٧٦ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مُسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «لَا رِضَاعَ إِلَّا مَا أَنْشَرَ الْعَظْمَ، وَأَثْبَتَ اللَّحْمَ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ.

1176. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The only suckling which makes marriage unlawful is that which strengthens the bones and lets the flesh grow."** Related by Abū Dawūd.

١١٧٧ — وَعَنْ عَفِيَّةَ بِنِ الْحَارِثِ: أَنَّهُ تَزَوَّجَ أُمَّ يَحْيَى بِنْتَ أَبِي إِبَاهِبَ، فَحَاءَتْ امْرَأَةً، فَقَالَتْ: لَقَدْ أَرْضَعْتُكُمَا. فَسَأَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ: «كَيْفَ وَقَدْ قِيلَ؟». فَفَارَقَهَا عَفِيَّةٌ، فَتَكَحَّتْ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهُ. أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ.

1177. 'Uqbah bint Al-Hārith narrated that he married Umm Yehiā bint Abī Ihāb. A woman came along and said, 'I suckled both of you.' 'Uqbah then asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ who said to him, **"How can you hesitate (about separating from her), after you have been told (that you were suckled from the same woman)?"** 'Uqbah then separated from her and she married another man. Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١١٧٨ — وَعَنْ زِيَادِ السَّهْمِيِّ قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُسْتَرْضَعَ الْحَمَقَى». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَهُوَ مُرْسَلٌ ، وَلَيْسَتْ لِزِيَادٍ صُحْبَةٌ .

1178. Ziād As-Sahmī (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited that a foolish woman be asked to suckle an infant.'<sup>332</sup>  
Related by Abū Dawūd. It is a *Hadīth Mursal* and Ziād is not a Companion.

## بَابُ التَّفَقَّاتِ

### Chapter XIV: Maintenance

١١٧٩ — عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : دَخَلْتُ هَذَا بَيْتَ عَتَبَةَ - امْرَأَةِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ - عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَقَالَتْ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ رَجُلٌ شَحِيحٌ لَا يُعْطِينِي مِنَ الثَّمَنِ مَا يَكْفِينِي وَيَكْفِي بَنِيَّ ، إِلَّا مَا أَخَذْتُ مِنْ مَالِهِ يَغَيِّرُ عَلَيْهِ ، فَهَلْ عَلَيَّ فِي ذَلِكَ مِنْ جُنَاحٍ ؟ . فَقَالَ : «خُذِي مِنْ مَالِهِ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ مَا يَكْفِيكَ وَمَا يَكْفِي بَنِيكَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1179. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that Hind bint 'Utbah -the wife of Abī Sufiān- came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! Abū Sufiān is a miser and he does not give enough maintenance for me and my children except what I used to take from him without his knowledge. Am I to be blamed for that?' The Prophet ﷺ said to her, **"Take what is sufficient for you and your children but in moderation (take only in reasonable amounts)."** Agreed upon.

١١٨٠ — وَعَنْ طَارِقِ الْمُحَارَبِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ ، فَإِذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَائِمٌ عَلَى الْمِثْبَرِ يَخْطُبُ النَّاسَ ، وَيَقُولُ : «يَذُ

332- Scholars say that the wisdom behind this prohibition could be that bad character may be inherited, so it is better to choose one with fine qualities.

الْمُعْطِي الْعُلْيَا ، وَالْبَدَأُ يَمِنْ تُعُولُ : أُمَّاكَ وَأَبَاكَ ، وَأَخَتَكَ وَأَخَاكَ ، ثُمَّ أَدْنَاكَ فَأَدْنَاكَ». رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ .

1180. Târiq Al-Muhâribi (RAA) narrated, 'We arrived in Madi-nah when the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was on the pulpit addressing the people and saying, **"The hand which gives (charity) is the upper hand. And spend first (before giving charity) on the ones who are dependent on you: your mother and father, your sister and brother, then your closer relatives and so on."** Related by An-Nasâ'i. Ibn Hibbân and ad-Dâraquṭnî graded it as Sahîh.

١١٨١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لِلْمَمْلُوكِ طَعَامُهُ وَكِسْوَتُهُ ، وَلَا يَكُلْفُ مِنَ الْعَمَلِ إِلَّا مَا يُطِيقُ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1181. Abû Hurairah narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"A slave is entitled to his food and clothing (spent by his master), and he is not to be given tasks that are beyond his ability."** Related by Muslim.

١١٨٢ — وَعَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ مُعَاوِيَةَ الْقُشَيْرِيِّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ : قُلْتُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، مَا حَقُّ زَوْجَةٍ أَحَدِنَا عَلَيْهِ ؟ قَالَ : «أَنْ تُطْعِمَهَا إِذَا طَعِمْتَ ، وَتَكْسُوَهَا إِذَا اكْتَسَبْتَ» . الْحَدِيثُ . وَتَقَدَّمَ فِي عَشْرَةِ النِّسَاءِ .

1182. Hakim bin Mu'âwiyah Al-Qushairî narrated on the authority of his father, 'I asked: 'O Messenger of Allâh! What are the rights of one's wife upon her husband?' The Prophet ﷺ said, **"To feed her when you eat, and clothe her when you clothe yourself."** (see hadith no. 1052).

١١٨٣ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي حَدِيثِ الْحَجِّ يَطْوِلُهُ قَالَ فِي ذِكْرِ النِّسَاءِ - : «وَلَهُنَّ عَلَيْكُمْ رِزْقُهُنَّ وَكِسْوَتُهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1183. Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh (RAA) narrated, 'In the Farewell

Sermon, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said regarding women, **“You are responsible for their maintenance and clothing in a fair manner.”** Related by Muslim.

١١٨٤ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « كَفَى بِالْمَرْءِ إِثْمًا أَنْ يُضَيِّعَ مِمَّنْ يَقُولُ ». رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَهُوَ عِنْدَ مُسْلِمٍ بِلَفْظٍ : « أَنْ يُحْبِسَ عَمَّنْ يَمْلِكُ قَوْلُهُ ».

1184. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“It is a grave sin for someone to destroy those for whom he is responsible for their maintenance (leave them without paying their necessary provisions).”** Related by An-Nasā’ī.

In the version of Muslim, **“...to withhold his provisions from those he possesses (his slaves).”**

١١٨٥ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - يَرْفَعُهُ ، فِي الْحَابِلِ الْمُتَوَفَّى عَنْهَا زَوْجُهَا - قَالَ : « لَا تَفْقَهُ لَهَا » أَخْرَجَهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ ، لَكِنْ قَالَ : الْمُحْفُوظُ وَقَفَهُ .

1185. Jābir (RAA) narrated concerning the pregnant woman whose husband died, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“She has no right to maintenance.”** Related by Al-Baihaqī with a reliable chain of narrators, but he regarded it as *Mawqūf*.

١١٨٦ — وَبَيَّتَ نَفْسُ الثَّقَفَةِ فِي حَدِيثِ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ قَيْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - كَمَا تَقَدَّمَ . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1186. It was mentioned earlier that the one who was divorced thrice is not entitled to maintenance (see ḥadīth no. 1147). Related by Muslim.

١١٨٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « الْيَدُ الْعُلْيَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْيَدِ السُّفْلَى ، وَيَبْدَأُ أَحَدُكُمْ بِمَنْ يَعْوَلُ ، تَقُولُ الْمَرْأَةُ : أَطْعِمْنِي أَوْ طَلِّقْنِي ». رَوَاهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ حَسَنٌ .

1187. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of



1190. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that a man came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, 'Allāh's Messenger, I have a Dinār?' He then said to him, **"Spend it on yourself."** The man again said, 'I have another one.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Spend it on your children."** He said, 'I have another one.' He said, **"Spend it on your wife."** The man again said, 'I have another one.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Spend it on your servant."** He said, 'I have another one.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"You know better to whom you should give it."** Related by Ash-Shāfi' and Abū Dawūd and the wording is his. An-Nasā'i and al-Hākim also transmitted it, but mentioned the wife before the children.

١١٩٠ — وَعَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ حَكِيمٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ - قَالَ : قُلْتُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، مَنْ أَبْرَأُ ؟ قَالَ : «أُمُّكَ» . قُلْتُ : ثُمَّ مَنْ ؟ قَالَ : «أُمُّكَ» . قُلْتُ : ثُمَّ مَنْ ؟ قَالَ : «أُمُّكَ» . قُلْتُ : ثُمَّ مَنْ ؟ قَالَ : «أَبَاكَ ، ثُمَّ الْأَقْرَبَ فَلِأَقْرَبَ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَحَسَنَهُ .

1191. Bahz bin Hākim narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather (RAA), that I said: 'O Messenger of Allāh! Who deserves my best treatment?' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Your mother."** I said again, 'Then who?' He said, **"Your mother."** I said, 'Then who?' He said, **"Your mother."** I said, 'Then who?' He said, **"Your father, and then your closer relatives and so on."** Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhi, who rendered it *Hasan*.

## بَابُ الْحَضَانَةِ

### Chapter XV: Child Care and Custody

١١٩٢ — عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو ، أَنَّ امْرَأَةً قَالَتْ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنْ أُنْثِيَ كَانَ بَطْنِي لَهُ رِغَاءٌ ، وَتُنْثِي لَهُ سِقَاءٌ ، وَحِجْرِي لَهُ جَوَاءٌ ، وَإِنْ أَبَاهُ طَلَفْنِي ، وَأَرَادَ أَنْ

يَسْتَرْعُهُ مِنِّي ، فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَنْتِ أَحَقُّ بِهِ ، مَا لَمْ تُنْكِحِي». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1192. ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘A woman said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! This is my son; for him my womb was a vessel, my breast was like a water skin, and my lap was his bedding, yet his father divorced me and wants to take him away from me.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to her, “**You have more right to keep him unless you get married.**” Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١١٩٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ امْرَأَةً قَالَتْ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنَّ زَوْجِي يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَذْهَبَ بَابِي ، وَقَدْ تَغَنَيْتُ وَسَقَانِي مِنْ بَطْنِ أَبِي عَتَبَةَ ، فُجَاءَ زَوْجُهَا ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «يَا غُلَامُ ، هَذَا أُمُّكَ وَهَذِهِ أُمَّتُ ، فَخُذْ بِبِدِّ إِلَيْهِمَا شَيْئًا» ، فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِ أُمِّهِ ، فَاطْلَقَتْ بِهِ ، رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ . وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

1193. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that a woman said: ‘O Messenger of Allāh! My husband wants to take away my son, and he is helping me and draws water for me from the well of Abū ‘Inabah (i.e. her son). Her husband came and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**O boy! This is your father and this is your mother, take the hand of whoever you wish of them.**”<sup>333</sup>’ The boy then took his mother’s hand and she went away with him.’ Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhi graded it as *Sahih*.

١١٩٤ — وَعَنْ رَافِعِ بْنِ سَيَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّهُ أَسْلَمَ ، وَأَبَتْ امْرَأَتُهُ أَنْ تُسَلِّمَ ، فَأَتَعَدَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْأُمَّ نَاحِيَةً ، وَالْأَبَ نَاحِيَةً ، وَأَقْعَدَ

333- This is a proof that when the child starts to be independent he is given the choice between staying with the mother or the father.

الصَّيِّئُ بَيْنَهُمَا ، فَمَالَ إِلَى أُمِّهِ ، فَقَالَ : «اللَّهُمَّ احْدِدْ» . فَمَالَ إِلَى أَبِيهِ فَاتَّخَذَهُ .  
أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتَّسَنُّيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1194. Rāfi' bin Sinān (RAA) narrated that he embraced Islām but his wife refused to do so. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ made the mother sit on one side and the father sit on the other side and seated the boy between them. The boy then inclined to his mother. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Guide him." The boy then inclined to his father's side, and he took him and went away." Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'i. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١١٩٥ — وَعَسَى السَّبْرَاءُ بْنُ عَزَازٍ : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَضَى فِي ابْنَةِ حَمَزَةَ لِحَالَتِهَا ، وَقَالَ : «الْخَالَةُ بِمَنْزِلَةِ الْأُمِّ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1195. Al-Barā' Ibn 'Āzib narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ordained that the daughter of Hamzah should stay with her maternal aunt, and said, "The maternal aunt has the same status as the mother." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١١٩٦ — وَأَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فَقَالَ : «وَالْحَارِثَةُ عِنْدَ خَالَتِهَا فَإِنَّ الْخَالََةَ وَالِدَةٌ» .

1196. Ahmad transmitted the same ḥadith on the authority of 'Alī (RAA) and said, 'The little girl must be given to the care of her aunt for the maternal aunt is like a mother.'

١١٩٧ — وَعَسَى أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا أَتَى أَحَدَكُمْ خَادِمُهُ بِطَعَامِهِ فَإِنْ لَمْ يُجْلِسْهُ مَعَهُ ، فَلْيَأْوِلْهُ لَقْمَةً أَوْ لَقْمَتَيْنِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَالْأَفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

1197. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "When the servant of one of you brings him his food, if he does not let him sit with him (to eat) he should give him one or two mouthfuls." Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.



١١٩٨ - وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «عَذِّبَتْ أَمْرَأَةٌ فِي هِرَّةٍ سَجَنَتْهَا حَتَّى مَاتَتْ ، فَدَخَلَتْ النَّارَ فِيهَا ، لَا هِيَ أَطْعَمَتْهَا وَسَقَتْهَا ، إِذْ حَبَسَتْهَا ، وَلَا هِيَ تَرَكَتْهَا تَأْكُلُ مِنْ خَشَائِشِ الْأَرْضِ» .  
مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1198. Ibn 'Umar narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, 'A woman was punished on account of a cat. She kept it locked in until it died. So, she was put in the Hell Fire because of what she did. She neither fed it or gave it water; as she locked her in, nor left her to eat from the creatures of the earth.' Agreed upon.

## كِتَابُ الْجَنَايَاتِ

### Book IX: Crimes (Qisās or Retaliation)

#### Chapter I

١١٩٩ — عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَحِلُّ دَمُ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ يَنْتَهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ، رَأْيِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ، إِلَّا بِأَحَدٍ ثَلَاثَ : الثَّيِّبِ الرَّأْيِي ، وَالنَّفْسُ بِالنَّفْسِ ، وَالتَّارِكُ لِدِينِهِ الْمُفَارِقُ لِلْجَمَاعَةِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1199. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The blood of a Muslim who testifies that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that I am His Messenger, cannot be shed lawfully, except in three cases: a married person who committed adultery, in *Qisās* (retaliation) for murder (life for life) and the apostate from Islām who abandons the Muslim *Jamā'ah* (community)." Agreed upon.

١٢٠٠ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - ، عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا يَحِلُّ قَتْلُ مُسْلِمٍ إِلَّا بِأَحَدٍ ثَلَاثَ عَصَالٍ : زَانٌ مُحْصَنٌ فَبِرَّحْمٍ ، وَرَجُلٌ يَقْتُلُ مُسْلِمًا مُتَعَمِّدًا فَيُقْتَلُ ، وَرَجُلٌ يَخْرُجُ مِنَ الْإِسْلَامِ فَيُحَارِبُ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ، فَيُقْتَلُ ، أَوْ يُصَلَّبُ ، أَوْ يُنْفَى مِنَ الْأَرْضِ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو ذَلُودَ ، وَالتَّسَائِي ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1200. `Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The blood of a Muslim is not to be shed except for three reasons: a married man who committed adultery, a man who kills another Muslim intentionally for which he must be killed (in *Qisās* or retaliation), and a man who abandons Islām and fights against Allāh and His Messenger, in which

case he should be either killed, crucified, or exiled.” Related by Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ’î. Al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٢٠١ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَوَّلُ مَا يُقْضَى بَيْنَ النَّاسِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِي الدِّمَاءِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1201. ‘Abdullāh Ibn Mas‘ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The first issues to be judged among people on the Day of Resurrection, are those of unlawful blood-shed.” Agreed upon.

١٢٠٢ — وَعَنْ سَمُرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ قَتَلَ عَبْدَهُ قَتَلَنَاهُ ، وَمَنْ حَدَّ عَبْدَهُ حَدَّعْنَاهُ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَحَسَنَةُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَهُوَ مِنْ رِوَايَةِ الْحَسَنِ الْبَصْرِيِّ عَنْ سَمُرَةَ ، وَقَدْ اِخْتَلَفَ فِي سَمَاعِهِ مِنْهُ .

رَفِئِي رِوَايَةِ أَبِي دَاوُدَ وَالتَّيْسَانِيِّ بِزِيَادَةٍ : «وَمَنْ خَصَصَ عَبْدَهُ خَصَّصْنَاهُ». وَصَحَّحَ الْحَاكِمُ هَذِهِ الزِّيَادَةَ .

1202. Samurah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Whoever kills his slave we shall kill him, and whoever cuts the nose of his slave we shall cut off his nose.” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī graded it as *Hasan*.

Abû Dawûd and An-Nasâ’î added the following, “and whoever castrates his slave we shall castrate him.” Al-Hâkim graded this addition as *Sahih*.

١٢٠٣ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «لَا يُفَادُ الْوَالِدُ بِالْوَلَدِ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ الْجَارُودِ وَابْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ ، وَقَالَ التِّرْمِذِيُّ : «إِنَّهُ مُضْطَرَبٌ» .

1203. ‘Umar bin al-Khattāb (RAA) narrated, “I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “A father is not to be killed for his offspring.” Related by Ahmad, At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Mājah. Ibn al-Gārūd and al-Baihaqī graded it as *Sahih*.

١٢٠٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي جَحْفَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قُلْتُ لِعَلِيٍّ : هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ شَيْءٌ مِنَ الْوَحْيِ غَيْرَ الْقُرْآنِ ؟ قَالَ : لَا ، وَالَّذِي فَلَقَ الْحَبَّةَ ، وَبَرَأَ النَّسَمَةَ ، إِلَّا فُهِمَا يُعْطِيهِ اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى - رَجُلًا فِي الْقُرْآنِ ، وَمَا فِي هَذِهِ الصَّحِيفَةِ ، قُلْتُ : وَمَا فِي هَذِهِ الصَّحِيفَةِ ؟ قَالَ : «الْعَقْلُ ، وَفِكَائِكُ الْأَسِيرِ ، وَأَنْ لَا يُقْتَلَ مُسْلِمٌ بِكَافِرٍ» .  
رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1204. Abū Juhaifah (RAA) narrated, I asked 'Alī: 'Do you have any other Divine Revelation besides what is in the Qur'ān? 'Alī said, 'No. By Him Who made the grain split (germinate) and created the soul, we have nothing besides the Qur'ān except the gift of understanding the Qur'ān, which Allāh gives a man, besides what is written in this manuscript. I said, 'What is in this manuscript?' 'Alī said, 'The regulations of *Diya*h (Blood money), the ransom for captives and the ruling that no Muslim should be killed in *Qisās* for killing a disbeliever.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٢٠٥ — وَأَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - وَقَالَ فِيهِ : «الْمُؤْمِنُونَ تَكَافَأَ دِمَاؤُهُمْ ، وَيَسْعَى بِدِمَتِهِمْ أَدْنَاهُمْ ، وَهُمْ يَدُ عَلَى مَنْ سِوَاهُمْ ، وَلَا يُقْتَلُ مُؤْمِنٌ بِكَافِرٍ ، وَلَا ذُو عَهْدٍ فِي عَهْدِهِ» .  
وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1205. The previous tradition was also transmitted by Ahmad, An-Nasā'ī and Abū Dawūd on the authority of 'Alī with a different chain of narrators where he said, 'The blood of one Muslim (his life) is equivalent to the blood of another Muslim (i.e. equal in *Qisās* and blood money), the protection of Allāh is one (and is equally) extended to the most humble of the believers (i.e. if a Muslim gives protection to a man or to a group of men, they should all help him even is he was the most humble of them). Believers are all like one hand against their enemies. No believer is to be killed for a disbeliever (i.e. in *Qisās*), nor should one who has a covenant with the Muslims be killed while his covenant holds.' Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٢٠٦ — وَعَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ جَارِيَةً وَجِدَ رَأْسُهَا نَدْرُضَ بَيْنَ حَجَرَيْنِ ، فَسَأَلُوهَا : مَنْ صَنَعَ بِكَ هَذَا ؟ فَلَانٌ ، فَلَانٌ ، حَتَّى ذَكَرُوا يَهُودِيًّا ، فَأَوْمَأَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا ، فَأَخَذَ الْيَهُودِيُّ ، فَأَقْرَ ، فَأَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَرْضَ رَأْسُهُ بَيْنَ حَجَرَيْنِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

1206. Anas bin Mālik (RAA) narrated that a girl was found with her head crushed between two stones. They asked her, 'Who did that to you? Is it so and so, or so and so? They mentioned some names to her until they mentioned the name of a Jew, whereupon she nodded her head. The Jew was captured and he confessed. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ordered that his head be crushed between two stones.' Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

١٢٠٧ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ غُلَامًا لِلنَّاسِ فُقِرَ أَرَاءَ قُطِعَ أَذُنُ غُلَامٍ لِلنَّاسِ أَغْنَاءَ ، فَأَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ لَهُمْ شَيْئًا» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالثَّلَاثَةُ بِإِسْنَادٍ صَحِيحٍ .

1207. Imrān bin Al-Hugain (RAA) narrated that a slave of some poor people cut off the ear of another slave belonging to some rich people. They came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ but he appointed no compensation for them.<sup>334</sup> Related by Ahmad and the three Imāms with a sound chain of narrators.

١٢٠٨ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : أَنَّ رَجُلًا طَعَنَ رَجُلًا بِقَرْنٍ فِي رُكْنَتِهِ ، فَجَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : أَقْدَنْي . فَقَالَ : «حَتَّى تَبْرَأَ» ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ إِلَيْهِ ، فَقَالَ : أَقْدَنْي . فَأَقَادَهُ ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ إِلَيْهِ ، فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، عَرَّجْتُ . فَقَالَ : «قَدْ نَهَيْتَكَ فَعَصَيْتَنِي ، فَأَبْعَدَكَ اللَّهُ ، وَتَظَلَّ

334. Scholars have different opinions as to the reason for giving no compensation. Some say that it happened by accident, some say that maybe it was because his masters were poor so the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ gave him the compensation himself, some say that the boy was still immature and Allāh knows best.

عَرَجَتْ». ثُمَّ تَهَيَّأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُقْتَصَّ مِنْ جُرْحٍ حَتَّى يَبْرَأَ صَاحِبُهُ . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَأَعْلَى بِالْإِسْرَافِ .

1208. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA), that a man stabbed another man in his knee with a horn. So he came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, 'Retaliate on my behalf.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, **"Wait until your wound has healed."** The man came again and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! Retaliate on my behalf.' So, he allowed him to retaliate against the one who attacked him (by stabbing him the same way). Then he came again to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! I have become lame.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, **"I forbade you (to take retaliation until your wound was healed) but you disobeyed me, may Allāh keep you away from His mercy (for your disobedience), and as for your lameness you are not entitled to any compensation (as he retaliated before he discovered the lameness otherwise he would have been entitled half the *Diyah*)."** Then Allāh's Messenger prohibited the following, 'No retaliation is to be made for a wound before the victim is totally recovered.' Related by Ahmad and Ad-Dāraqutnī.

١٢٠٩ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : افْتَلَتِ امْرَأَتَانِ مِنْ هَذِيلٍ ، فَرَمَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا الْأُخْرَى بِحَجَرٍ ، فَفَتَلَتْهَا وَمَا فِي بَطْنِهَا ، فَأَخْتَصَمُوا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَقَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ دِيَةَ جَنِينِهَا غَسْرَةُ عَبْدٍ أَوْ وَلِيدَةٍ ، وَقَضَى بِدِيَةِ الْمَرْأَةِ عَلَى غَافِلَتِهَا ، وَوَرَّتِهَا وَلَدَهَا وَمَنْ مَعَهُمْ ، فَقَالَ حَمَلُ بِنِ الثَّابِغَةِ الْهَذَلِي : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ : كَيْفَ يُعْرَمُ مَنْ لَا شَرْبَ وَلَا أَكَلٍ ، وَلَا نَطَقَ وَلَا اسْتَهْلَ ، فَمِثْلُ ذَلِكَ يُطَلُّ . فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّمَا هَذَا مِنْ إِخْوَانِ الْكُفَّانِ» . مِنْ أَجْلِ سَجْبِهِ الَّذِي سَخَّحَ ، مَثَّقَ عَلَيْهِ .

1209. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'Two woman of the tribe of *Hudhail* fought with each other and one of them threw a stone at the other. In this way she killed the woman and what was in her womb (as she was pregnant). Their dispute was presented to

the Prophet ﷺ who ordained that the *Diyah* (blood money) of the unborn child, is a male or a female slave of the best quality. He also decided that the *Diyah* of the woman is to be paid by her relatives (the one who killed) on her father's side.<sup>335</sup> The Messenger of

Allāh ﷺ also ordained that her inheritance (of the woman who killed as she died later) be for her sons and husband (and not for her relatives who had to pay the *Diyah*). Hamal bin An-Nābighah Al-Hudhailī then said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! Why should I pay the *Diyah* for one who neither drank nor ate nor spoke, nor cried (i.e. the dead fetus), such a creature is not entitled to blood money.'

The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said, **"This man is one of the brothers of the soothsayers,"** on account of the rhymed speech which he used, concerning the dead fetus.

١٢١٠ — وَأَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتَّسَائِيُّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ : أَنَّ عَمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - سَأَلَ : مَنْ شَهِدَ قَضَاءَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي الْحَنِينِ ؟ قَالَ : فَقَامَ حَمَلُ بِنْتِ النَّبِيعَةِ ، فَقَالَ : كُنْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ امْرَأَتَيْنِ ، فَضَرَبَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا الْأُخْرَى - فَذَكَرَهُ مُخْتَصَرًا ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1210. Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī narrated on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās that Umar (RAA) asked about the judgment of the Prophet ﷺ concerning the *Diyah* of the dead fetus. Hamal bin An-Nābighah Al-Hudhailī then got up and said, "I was between the two women. One of them struck the other with a stone, killing her and what was in her womb. So the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ordained ...." (as above). Ibn Hibbān and al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٢١١ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ الرَّبِيعَ بِنْتَ النَّضْرِ - عَمَتُهُ - كَسَرَتْ نَبْهَ جَارِيَةٍ ، فَطَلَبُوا إِلَيْهَا الْعَقْوُ ، فَأَبَوْا ، فَعَرَّضُوا الْأَرْضَ فَأَبَوْا ، فَأَتَوْا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَأَبَوْا إِلَّا الْقِصَاصَ ، فَأَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالْقِصَاصِ ، فَقَالَ أَنَسُ بْنُ النَّضْرِ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أَكَسَرَتْ نَبْهَ الرَّبِيعِ ؟ لَا ،

335- There was no *Qisāṣ* in this case, as the woman did not intend to kill her. She only used a small stone or the like.

وَالَّذِي يَمْنُكَ بِالْحَقِّ ، لَا تُكْسِرُ نَيْتَهَا . فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ :  
 «يَا أَنَسُ ، كَتَابَ اللَّهُ الْقَصَاصَ» . فَرَضِيَ الْقَوْمُ فَعَقُّوا .  
 فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ مِنْ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ مَنْ لَوْ أَقْسَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ  
 لِأَبْرَةٍ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

1211. Anas narrated that Ar-Rubai' bint An-Nadr (his aunt) broke the incisor teeth of a girl. The family of Ar-Rubai' asked the family of the girl to pardon her, but they refused. They then offered them *Arsh*<sup>336</sup>, (as compensation) but they also refused. They came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asking for *Qisās*, and he gave orders that they should take their *Qisās* from Ar-Rubai'. Anas bin An-Nadr then came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! Will the incisor tooth of Ar-Rubai' be broken? No, by Him Who sent you with the truth, her incisor tooth will not be broken. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said to him, "Anas! Allāh's decree is equal retaliation." But the family of the girl agreed to pardon Ar-Rubai'. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said, "Among Allāh's servants are those who if they swear by Allāh (for something), Allāh will consent to their oath." Agreed upon, and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

١٢١٢ - وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ قُتِلَ فِي عَمِيٍّ ، أَوْ رَمِيًا بِحَجَرٍ ، أَوْ سَوْطٍ ، أَوْ عَصَا ، فَعَقَلَهُ عَقْلُ الْخَطِيئِ ، وَمَنْ قُتِلَ عَمْدًا فَهُوَ قَوْدٌ ، وَمَنْ حَالَ دُونَهُ فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ بِإِسْنَادٍ قَوِيٍّ .

1212. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If anyone is killed and his killer is not known<sup>337</sup>, or

336. Term used for blood money owed for injuries.

337- Such as the one killed in a fight between two families or two tribes and it is not definitely known who killed him or how he was killed. In this case the other family must take an oath that they did not kill the victim, and if it is known who killed him (which group of people or which family) they would share his *Diyyah* (for a death caused by mistake) Other-



was killed with a stone, a whip or with a stick (i.e. killed by mistake but with a deliberate injury) his *Diyah* will be that of killing by mistake (manslaughter). As for whoever killed deliberately, retaliation is due (from the one who killed him). Anyone who tries to prevent taking *Qisas* (from the killer) may Allāh curse him.” Related by Abū Dawūd, An-Nasāī and Ibn Mājah with a strong chain of narrators.

١٢١٣ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَمْسَكَ الرَّجُلُ الرَّجُلَ وَقَتْلَهُ الْآخَرُ يُقْتَلُ الَّذِي قُتِلَ، وَيُجَسَّدُ الَّذِي أَمْسَكَ». رَوَاهُ الدَّارِقُطْنِيُّ مَوْصُولًا، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ الْفُطَّانِ، وَرَجَّاهُ ثَنَاثٌ، إِلَّا أَنَّ الْبَيْهَقِيَّ رَجَّحَ الْمُرْسَلَ.

1213. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If a man holds another man so that a third man can kill the seized one, then the one who killed is to be killed (in *Qisas*) and the one who seized the killed one is to be imprisoned.” Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī. Ibn al-Qattān graded it as *Sahih* and its narrators are trustworthy.

١٢١٤ - وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْبَيْلَمَانِيِّ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَتَلَ مُسْلِمًا بِمُعَاهَدٍ، وَقَالَ: «أَنَا أَوْلَى مَنْ وَفَى بِعِمَّتِهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ هَكَذَا مُرْسَلًا، وَوَصَّلَهُ الدَّارِقُطْنِيُّ بِذِكْرِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ فِيهِ، وَإِسْنَادُ الْمَوْصُولِ وَاهٍ.

1214. ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin Al-Bailamānī narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ killed a Muslim who killed a *Mu‘āhid*<sup>338</sup> who had made a covenant with the Muslims, and said, “I am closest to the ones who keep their covenants of protection.” Related by ‘Abdur Razzaq.

---

wise, if it is difficult to identify the group of people who killed him, his *Diyah* is to be paid from the Muslim Treasury.

338- A *Mu‘āhid* is a non Muslim who is residing in an Islāmic State with whom there is a covenant of peace and protection. The killing of such a person is murder.

١٢١٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « قُتِلَ غُلَامٌ غِيلَةً ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ : لَوْ اشْتَرَكْتُ فِيهِ أَهْلُ صَنْعَاءَ لَقَتَلْتُهُمْ بِهِ » . أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1215. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'A young boy was murdered deceitfully. 'Umar (RAA) thereupon said, 'If all the people of *San'a'* (in Yemen) participated in killing him, I would kill them all.'<sup>339</sup> Related by al-Bukhārī.

١٢١٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي شَرِيحٍ الْخَزَائِمِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « فَمَنْ قُتِلَ لَهُ قَتِيلٌ بَعْدَ مَقَاتِلِي فِيهِ فَأَهْلُهُ يَتَنَّ حَبِيرَتَيْنِ : إِمَّا أَنْ يَأْخُذُوا الْعَقْلَ أَوْ يَقْتُلُوا » . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتَّيَمِيُّ .

1216. Abū Shuraih Al-Khazā'ī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If the relative of one of you is killed after my speech, his family has one of two choices: 'Either they take his *Diyah* or kill the killer.'" Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī.

١٢١٧ — وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الصَّحِيحَيْنِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ بِمَعْنَاهُ .

1217. A similar narration is transmitted by Al-Bukhārī and Muslim on the authority of Abū Hurairah.

## بَابُ الدِّيَّاتِ

### Chapter II: Types of *Diyah* (Blood money)

١٢١٨ — عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَزَمٍ ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ - : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَتَبَ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ - فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ - ، وَفِيهِ : « أَنَّ مَنْ اعْتَبَطَ مُؤْمِنًا قَتَلًا عَنْ يَبِيَّةٍ فَإِنَّهُ قَوْدٌ ، إِلَّا أَنْ يُرَضَى

339- The incident happened when a man traveled and left his wife with their child. The woman and her lover killed the child for fear that he may tell the husband about it when he returned. Those involved were the woman, her lover, her servant and another man. When Umar knew about it from Yalā bin Umayyah, his ruler in Yemen, he issued a decree that all of them must be killed as they killed him collectively.

أَوْتِيَاءَ الْمَقْتُولِ ، وَإِنَّ فِي النَّفْسِ الدِّيَّةَ مِائَةَ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ ، وَفِي الْأُذُنِ إِذَا أُرِغِبَ جَدْعُهُ الدِّيَّةُ ، وَفِي الْعَيْنَيْنِ الدِّيَّةُ ، وَفِي اللِّسَانِ الدِّيَّةُ ، وَفِي الشَّقَائِنِ الدِّيَّةُ ، وَفِي الذِّكْرِ الدِّيَّةُ ، وَفِي الْبَيْضَتَيْنِ الدِّيَّةُ ، وَفِي الصُّلْبِ الدِّيَّةُ ، وَفِي الرَّجُلِ الْوَاحِدَةِ نِصْفُ الدِّيَّةِ ، وَفِي الْمَأْمُومَةِ ثُلُثُ الدِّيَّةِ ، وَفِي الْحَافَةِ ثُلُثُ الدِّيَّةِ ، وَفِي الْمَنْفَلَةِ خَمْسُ عَشْرَةَ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ ، وَفِي كُلِّ إصْبَعٍ مِنْ أَصَابِعِ الْيَدِ وَالرَّجْلِ عَشْرٌ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ ، وَفِي السِّنِّ خَمْسٌ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ وَفِي الْمَوْضِعَةِ خَمْسٌ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ ، وَإِنَّ الرَّجُلَ يُقْتَلُ بِالْمَرْأَةِ ، وَعَلَى أَهْلِ الذَّهَبِ أَلْفُ دِينَارٍ. أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ فِي الْمَرَّاسِيلِ ، وَالنَّسَائِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حُرَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ الْحَارُودِ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَأَحْمَدُ وَاسْتَفْتَلُوا فِي صِحَّتِهِ .

1218. Abû Bakr bin Muḥammad bin 'Amro bin Ḥazm narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ wrote to the people of Yemen (mentioning the ḥadīth which included), 'Whoever kills a believer deliberately for no reason or a crime that he committed, he should be killed (in retaliation), unless the family of the murdered person agrees to take *Diyah* (blood money). The *Diyah* for a life is a hundred camels. Full blood money (i.e. total *Diyah* of 100 camels) is paid for the total cut off of each of the following: the nose, the eyes, the tongue, the lips, the penis, the testicles and the backbone.<sup>340</sup> For the cutting off of one leg; half a *Diyah* is paid (i.e. 50 camels). For a head injury a third of the *Diyah* is paid, for a stab which penetrates the body, one third of the *Diyah*, for a blow which breaks a bone or dislocates it, 15 camels. For each finger or toe, 10 camels are paid. For each tooth five camels are paid. For a wound which exposes a bone five camels are paid. A man is killed in *Qisās* for killing a woman. For those who possess gold, they should pay the equivalent of the 100 camels which is fixed as one thousand Dinārs.' Related by Abû Dawūd in his book "*al-Marâsīl*", an-Nasā'ī, Ibn Khuzaimah, Ibn al-Gārūd, Ibn Ḥibbān and Ahmad, but they disagreed regarding its authenticity.

340- A full *Diyah* is due in this case, as each of these organs are either impaired (i.e. cannot be compensated), or the full pair is cut off (such as the ears, the lips etc..)

١٢١٩ - وَعَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «دِيَةُ الْخَطِئِ أَعْمَاسًا ، عِشْرُونَ حِقَّةً ، وَعِشْرُونَ جَذَعَةً ، وَعِشْرُونَ بَنَاتٍ مَخَاضٍ ، وَعِشْرُونَ بَنَاتٍ كُونَ ، وَعِشْرُونَ بَنِي كُونَ». أَخْرَجَهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَأَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ بِالْفُطْ : «وَعِشْرُونَ بَنِي مَخَاضٍ» بِدَلٍّ «كُونَ» وَإِسْنَادُ الْأَوَّلِ أَقْوَى ، وَأَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرٍ مَوْقُوفًا ، وَهُوَ أَصَحُّ مِنَ الْمَرْفُوعِ .

1219. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The *Diyah* for accidental killing is paid in five types of camel indemnity<sup>341</sup>: 20 she-camels '*hiqqah*' (in their fourth year), 20 she-camels '*Jaz'ah*' (in their fifth year), 20 she-camels '*bint makhād*' (in their second year), 20 she-camels '*bint labūn*' (in their third year) and 20 he-camels '*ibn labūn*' (in their third year)." Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī with a strong chain of narrators. The four Imāms reported it with this version, "twenty '*ibn makhād*' (twenty male camels which had entered their second year)," instead of "*ibn labūn*."

١٢٢٠ - وَأَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ مِنْ طَرِيقِ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - رَفَعَهُ : «الدِّيَةُ ثَلَاثُونَ حِقَّةً ، وَثَلَاثُونَ جَذَعَةً ، وَأَرْبَعُونَ خَلْفَةً ، فِي بَطْنِهَا أَوْلَادُهَا».

1220. Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī transmitted on the authority of 'Amro bin Shu'aib on his father's authority, who reported from his grandfather (RAA), who reported that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The *Diyah* (of intentional homicide) is paid in three different types of camels<sup>342</sup>: 30 she-camels '*hiqqah*' (in their fourth year), 30 she-camels '*Jaz'ah*' (in their fifth year), and 40 pregnant she-camels."

341- This *Diyah* is less severe in that its payment is deferred, and paid in five different types of camels. Some scholars say that it could be paid over a period of three years.

342- This *Diyah* is severe in that it is to be paid immediately and paid in three different good types of camels.

١٢٢١ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِنْ أَعْتَى النَّاسُ عَلَى اللَّهِ ثَلَاثَةٌ : مَنْ قَتَلَ فِي حَرَمِ اللَّهِ ، أَوْ قَتَلَ غَيْرَ قَاتِلِهِ أَوْ قَتَلَ لِلدَّخْلِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ». أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ فِي حَدِيثٍ صَحِّحُهُ .

1221. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Three types of people are most hated by Allāh, the Almighty: whoever kills another in the Sacred area of Harām (Sanctuary), whoever kills anyone other than the one who killed him or whoever kills anyone in revenge as in times of Jāhiliyah (pre-Islāmic times)." Related by Ibn Hibbān.

١٢٢٢ — وَعَنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «أَلَا إِنَّ دِيَةَ الْخَطَا وَشِبْهِ الْعَمْدِ - مَا كَانَ بِالسُّوْطِ وَالْعَصَا - مِائَةٌ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ ، مِنْهَا أَرْبَعُونَ فِي بُطُونِهَا أَوْ لَا دَخَا». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1222. 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Amro ibn al-Ās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The *Diyah* for accidental and quasi-deliberate homicide –such as that inflicted with a whip or a stick- is a hundred camels, forty of which are pregnant she-camels." Related by Abū-Dawūd, An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Mājah. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

١٢٢٣ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «هَدْيٌ وَهَدْيٌ سَوَاءٌ - يَعْنِي الْخِنْصَرَ وَالْإِنْيَامَ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَلِأَبِي دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيِّ : «دِيَةُ الْأَصَابِعِ سَوَاءٌ ، وَالْأَسْنَانُ سَوَاءٌ : الثَّنْبَةُ وَالضُّرْسُ سَوَاءٌ». وَلِابْنِ حِبَّانَ : «دِيَةُ أَصَابِعِ الْيَمِينِ وَالرَّاحِلَيْنِ سَوَاءٌ ، عَشْرَةٌ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ لِكُلِّ إِبْصِمٍ».

1223. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "This and that are equal –meaning the little finger and the thumb." Related by Al-Bukhārī. Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī transmitted, "The *Diyah* for the fingers and toes is the same, and that for the teeth is the same; the incisor and the molar tooth are the same." Ibn Hibbān narrated, "The *Diyah* for the fingers and toes is the same; 10 camels for each."

١٢٢٤ - وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ - رَفَعَهُ  
 قَالَ : «مَنْ تَطَبَّبَ ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ بِالطَّبِّ مَعْرُوفًا - فَاصَّابَ نَفْسًا فَمَا دُونَهَا ، فَهُوَ  
 ضَامِنٌ». أَخْرَجَهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَهُوَ عِنْدَ أَبِي دَاوُدَ وَالتَّسَائِي  
 وَغَيْرِهِمَا ، إِلَّا أَنَّ مِنْ أَرْسَلَهُ أَقْرَى مِنْ وَصَلَهُ .

1224. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Anyone who practices medicine but is not known as a practitioner, and kills a human being or inflicts harm on him, will be held responsible."** Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih. Abū Dawūd, an-Nasā'i and others also narrated it, but its *Mursal* form is stronger than the connected one.

١٢٢٥ - وَعَنْهُ : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «فِي الْمَوَاضِحِ خَمْسٌ ،  
 خُمْسٌ ، مِنَ الْإِبِلِ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَزَادَ أَحْمَدُ : «وَالْأَصَابِعُ سَوَاءٌ ،  
 كُلُّهُنَّ عَشْرٌ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ»، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خَزِيمَةَ وَابْنُ الْحَارُودِ .

1225. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"For a wound which exposes a bone five camels are paid (in compensation)."** Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. Ahmad added the following statement, **"And the fingers and toes are all equal- in *Diyah*- ten camels."** Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn al-Gārūd graded it as Sahih.

١٢٢٦ - وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ :  
 «عَقْلُ أَهْلِ الذِّمَّةِ نِصْفُ عَقْلِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ .  
 وَلَنَظَرُ أَبِي دَاوُدَ : «دَبَّةُ الْمُعَاهِدِ نِصْفُ دَبَّةِ الْحَرِّ» .  
 وَلِلتَّسَائِي : «عَقْلُ الْمَرْأَةِ مِثْلُ عَقْلِ الرَّجُلِ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الثَّلَاثَ مِنْ دَبَّتَيْهَا». وَصَحَّحَهُ  
 ابْنُ خَزِيمَةَ .

1226. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger

of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The *Diyah* of the *Dhimmi*<sup>343</sup> is half that of a Muslim."** Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. The narration of Abū Dawūd, **"The *Diyah* of the *Mu'ahid* (non Muslim with a covenant of protection) is half the *Diyah* of a free Muslim."** In the narration of An-Nasā'ī, **"The *Diyah* of a woman is the same as the *Diyah* of a man up to the third of the value (if the due value exceeds the third then her *Diyah* is half that of the man)."** Ibn Khuzaimah graded it as *Sahih*.

١٢٢٧ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «عَقْلُ شَبِّهِ الْعَمْدِ مُعْلَظٌ مِثْلُ عَقْلِ الْعَمْدِ ، وَلَا يُقْتَلُ صَاحِبُهُ ، وَذَلِكَ أَنْ يَتَرَوْا الشَّيْطَانُ فَتَكُونُ دِمَاءُ بَيْنِ النَّاسِ فِي غَيْرِ ضَغِيئَةٍ وَلَا حَمَلِ سِلَاحٍ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَضَعَفَهُ .

1227. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The *Diyah* of the quasi-deliberate homicide is as severe as deliberate murder (in its being given in three types of camels), and the offender is not to be killed. This happens when the devil excites enmity between people causing them to shed blood but not due to hatred or carrying weapons in fighting."** Related by Ad-Dāraqutni and graded it as weak *Hadith*.

١٢٢٨ — وَعَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ عُبَيْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «قَتَلَ رَجُلٌ رَجُلًا عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَجَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دِيْنَهُ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ أَلْفًا» . رَوَاهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَرَجَّحَ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَأَبُو حَاتِمٍ إِسْمَاعِيلُ .

1228. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that, 'A man killed another man during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, so the decided that his *Diyah* would be 12 thousand (*Dirhams*).'<sup>3</sup> Related by the four Imāms.

343- A non-Muslim; Christian or Jew, living under the protection of an Islāmic government

١٢٢٩ - وَعَنْ أَبِي رِثْمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَمَعِيَ ابْنِي ، فَقَالَ : «مَنْ هَذَا ؟» فَقُلْتُ : ابْنِي وَأَشْهَدُ بِهِ . فَقَالَ : «أَمَّا إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّنِي عَلَيْكَ وَلَا تُحِبُّنِي عَلَيْهِ» . رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ خُزَيْمَةَ ، وَابْنُ الْجَارُودِ .

1229. Abū Rimthah narrated, 'I came to the Prophet ﷺ with my son and he asked me, "Who is this?" I answered, "This is my son, and I swear on it."<sup>344</sup> The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "He will not carry your burdens<sup>345</sup> (sins) and you will not carry his burdens." Related by An-Nasā'ī and Abū Dawūd. Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn al-Gārūd graded it as *Sahīh*.

### بَابُ دَعْوَى الدِّمِّ وَالْقَسَامَةِ

#### Chapter III: Claiming the Right to Qisās and Qasāmah (taking an oath)

١٢٣٠ - عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ أَبِي خُثَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنْ رِجَالٍ مِنْ كُفَرَاءِ قَوْمِهِ : أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ سَهْلٍ وَمُحَيِّصَةَ بْنَ مَسْعُودٍ ، خَرَجَا إِلَى خَيْبَرٍ مِنْ جِهْدٍ أَصَابَهُمْ ، فَأَتَى مُحَيِّصَةُ فَأَخْبَرَ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ سَهْلٍ قُتِلَ وَطُرِحَ فِي عَيْنٍ فَأَتَى يَهُودَ ، فَقَالَ : أَنْتُمْ وَاللَّهِ قَتَلْتُمُوهُ . قَالُوا : وَاللَّهِ مَا قَتَلْنَاهُ . فَأَقْبَلَ هُوَ وَأَخُوهُ حَوِيصَةُ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ سَهْلٍ ، فَذَهَبَ مُحَيِّصَةُ لِيَتَكَلَّمَ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «كَبُرَ كِبَرُ» يُرِيدُ السِّنَّ ، فَتَكَلَّمَ حَوِيصَةُ ، ثُمَّ تَكَلَّمَ مُحَيِّصَةُ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِمَّا أَنْ يَدُوا صَاحِبَكُمْ ، وَإِمَّا أَنْ يَأْذُبُوا بِخَرْبٍ» ،

344- In another narration, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked him again, 'Is it true that he is your son?' The man then said I bear witness to it. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ smiled because of the resemblance between the father and son and for the fact that the father took an oath on this matter.

345- Any action which entails *Qisās* or punishment.



فَكَتَبَ إِلَيْهِمْ فِي ذَلِكَ ، فَكَتَبُوا : إِنَّا وَاللَّهِ مَا قَتَلْنَاهُ . فَقَالَ لِحُوَيْصَةَ ، وَمُحَيِّصَةَ ، وَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ سَهْلٍ : «أَتُخْلِفُونَ ، وَتَسْتَحِقُونَ دَمَ صَاحِبِكُمْ ؟» قَالُوا : لَا . قَالَ : «فَيَخْلِفُ لَكُمْ يَهُودُ ؟» قَالُوا : نَيْسُوا مُسْلِمِينَ . فَوَكَاهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ فَبَعَثَ إِلَيْهِمْ مِائَةَ نَاقَةٍ ، قَالَ سَهْلٌ : فَلَقَدْ رَضِيتُنِي مِنْهَا نَاقَةً حَمْرَاءَ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1230. Sahl bin Abi Khaithamah (RAA) narrated on the authority of some honored men from his people that ‘Abdullāh bin Sahl and Muhaiysah bin Mas‘ūd, went out to Khaibar because of a hardship they were undergoing. Muhaiysah came and told them that ‘Abdullāh bin Sahl had been killed and thrown into a well. He came to the Jews and said to them, ‘I swear by Allāh that you have killed him.’ They replied, ‘We swear by Allāh that we have not killed him.’ Then Muhaiysah came along with his brother Huwaiysah and ‘Abdur Rahmān bin Sahl to the Prophet ﷺ and Muhaiysah started to talk. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, **“Let an older one speak** (take charge of this matter).” So Huwaiysah narrated what happened and then Muhaiysah spoke. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Either they pay the *Diyah* of your companion or be ready for war.**” The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ wrote to them about this and they wrote back saying, ‘By Allāh, we have not killed him.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said to Huwaiysah, Muhaiysah and ‘Abdur Rahmān bin Sahl, **“Would you take an oath (that they killed him) and then you will be entitled to the *Diyah* of your companion.**” They answered, ‘No (as they did not witness the crime).’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said, **“Then the Jews should take an oath (that they are innocent).”** They said, ‘They are not Muslims.’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ thereupon paid the *Diyah* of the victim himself and sent them 100 camels. Sahl commented, ‘A red she-camel (of these 100 camels) kicked me.’ Agreed upon.

١٢٣١ — وَعَنْ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَقْرَأَ الْقَسَامَةَ عَلَى مَا كَانَتْ عَلَيْهِ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ ، وَفَضَى بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

وَسَلَّمَ بَيْنَ نَاسٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فِي قِتَالٍ ادَّعَوْهُ عَلَى الْيَهُودِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1231. A man from the Angâr narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ consented to the *Qasâmah* (taking an oath that they did not kill the victim), which was practiced during the time of *Jâhiliyyah* (pre-Islâm) and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ made a judgment between some men from the Angâr concerning a man who was killed and they claimed that the Jews had killed him.' Related by Muslim.

## بَابُ قِتَالِ أَهْلِ الْبَغْيِ

### **Chapter IV: Fighting Transgressors (who rebel against the ruler unjustly)**

١٢٣٢ — عَنْ ابْنِ عُمرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ حَمَلَ عَلَيْنَا السَّلَاحَ فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1232. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Whoever carries arms against us, is not one of us." Agreed upon.

١٢٣٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ خَرَجَ عَنِ الطَّاعَةِ ، وَفَارَقَ الْجَمَاعَةَ ، وَمَاتَ ، فَمِيتُهُ مِيتَةُ جَاهِلِيَّةٍ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1233. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, "He who rebels against obedience to the ruler, abandons the Muslim community and then dies, his death will be as if he died at the time of *Jâhiliyyah*." Related by Muslim.

١٢٣٤ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ مَلَكَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : تُقْتَلُ عَمَارًا نَبْعَةُ الْبَاغِيَّةِ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1234. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The transgressing party will kill 'Ammâr ('Ammâr bin Yâsir)." Related by Muslim.

١٢٣٥ - وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «هَلْ تُدْرِي يَا ابْنُ أُمِّ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ حُكْمُ اللَّهِ فِيمَنْ بَغَى مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ؟» قَالَ : اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُ أَعْلَمَ . قَالَ : «لَا يُجَاهِزُ عَلَى حَرْبِهَا ، وَلَا يُقَتَّلُ أَسِيرُهَا ، وَلَا يُطْلَبُ هَارِبُهَا ، وَلَا يُقَسَمُ فَبُؤْهَا» . رَوَاهُ الْبُزَارُ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ فَوْهَرُ ، لِأَنَّهُ فِي إِسْنَادِهِ كَوْنُ ابْنِ حَكِيمٍ ، وَهُوَ مَتْرُوكٌ .

1235. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said "Do you realize Ibn Umm 'Abd<sup>346</sup> what the ruling of Allāh is concerning those who rebel against the ruler in this Ummah?" I said, 'Allāh and His Messenger know best.' He said, "A wounded man among them is not to be given the last stroke (that kills him), their captive is not killed, the one who runs away is not followed and their booties are not divided (among other Muslims)." Related by Al-Bazzār and al-Hākim. The latter graded it as *Sahīh* but he was mistaken as Kawthar bin Hākim (one of the narrators) is a rejected narrator.

١٢٣٦ - وَعَنْ عَرْفَجَةَ بْنِ شُرَيْحٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «مَنْ أَتَاكُمْ وَأَمَرَكُمْ جَمِيعٌ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُفَرِّقَ جَمَاعَتَكُمْ فَأَقْتُلُوهُ» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1236. 'Arfagah bin Shuraih (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, "He who comes to you when you are united and wants to disunite your community, kill him." Related by Muslim.

346- The one who is known as 'Ibn Umm 'Abd' is 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd, and may be Ibn 'Umar is narrating the *ḥadīth* on his authority.

## بَابُ قِتَالِ الْجَانِي، وَقَتْلِ الْمُؤْتَدِّ

### Chapter V: Fighting The Offender and Killing the Apostate

١٢٣٧ — عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ قُتِلَ دُونَ مَالِهِ فَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتَّيْسَانِيُّ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

1237. ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**He who is killed while defending his property is considered a martyr.**” Related by Abū Dawūd An-Nasā’i and At-Tirmidhī who graded it as *Sahih*.

١٢٣٨ — وَعَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَاتَلَ يُعْلَى بْنُ أُمَيَّةَ رَحُلًا ، فَعَضَّ أَحَدَهُمَا صَاحِبَهُ ، فَاتَّرَعَ يَدَهُ مِنْ فَمِهِ ، فَزَرَاعَ نَبْتَهُ ، فَاحْتَصَمَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : «بَعْضُ أَحَدَكُمَا كَمَا يَعْضُ الْفَحْلُ ؟ لَا دِيَّةَ لَهُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

1238. Imrān bin Hūsain (RAA) narrated, ‘Ya’lā bin Umayyah fought with another man. One of them bit the other man’s finger and the latter (whose finger was bit) pulled his hand out of the first man’s mouth (who was biting) by force, causing his incisors teeth to be pulled out. They presented their dispute to the Prophet ﷺ who said, “**One of you bit his brother as a male camel bites? Go and there is not Dīyah for him** (as a punishment for their foolishness).” Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

١٢٣٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَوْ أَنَّ امْرَأً اطَّلَعَ عَلَيْكَ بِغَيْرِ إِذْنٍ ، فَحَدَقْتَهُ بِحَصَاةٍ ، فَفَقَاتَ عَيْنَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْكَ جُنَاحٌ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ . وَفِي لَفْظٍ لِأَحْمَدَ وَالتَّيْسَانِيِّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ : «فَلَا دِيَّةَ لَهُ وَلَا فِصَاصَ» .

1239. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of

Allāh ﷻ said, "If anyone spies on you (tries to look at you) without your permission, and you thereupon throw a stone at him and because of it he lost his eye, you are not to be blamed." Agreed upon. In another version by Ahmad and an-Nasā'i and graded as *Sahih* by Ibn Hibbān, "He has no right for *Diyah* or *Qisās*."

١٢٤٠ — وَعَنْ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَارِبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ حِفْظُ الْحَرَاطِطِ بِالنَّهَارِ عَلَى أَهْلِهَا ، وَأَنْ حِفْظُ الْمَاشِيَةِ بِاللَّيْلِ عَلَى أَهْلِهَا ، وَأَنْ عَلَى أَهْلِ الْمَاشِيَةِ مَا أَصَابَتْ مَاشِيَتُهُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا التِّرْمِذِيَّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ اخْتِلَافٌ .

1240. Al-Barā' bin 'Azib (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷻ ordained that the guarding of a garden is the responsibility of its owners during the day and the guarding of animals is the responsibility of their owners at night. However, the owners of the animals are responsible for any damage caused by their animals during the night (i.e. pay compensation for what they damaged of other's property)." Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms except At-Tirmidhi. Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٢٤١ — وَعَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَمَلٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «فِي رَجُلٍ أَسْلَمَ ثُمَّ كَفَرَ ، لَا أَجْلِسُ حَتَّى يُقْتَلَ ، قَضَاءُ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فُقِتِلَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ . وَفِي رِوَايَةِ أَبِي دَاوُدَ : وَكَانَ قَدْ اسْتَتَبَ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ .

1241. Mu'ādh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated - concerning a man who embraced Islām and then turned to Judaism (i.e. apostated), 'I shall not sit down until he is killed. That is the Command of Allāh and His Messenger, and he gave an order that he must be killed and so he was.' Agreed upon.

In a version by Abū Dawūd, 'He was given a chance to repent and return to Islām but he refused.'

١٢٤٢ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ بَدَّلَ دِينَهُ فَاقْتُلُوهُ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1242. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh

ﷺ said, “He who changes his religion (i.e. apostates) kill him.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٢٤٣ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - أَنَّ أَعْمَى كَانَتْ لَهُ أُمٌّ وَلَدَ تَشْتُمُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَتَقَعُ فِيهِ ، فَبَيْتَاهَا ، فَلَا تَنْتَهِي ، فَلَمَّا كَانَتْ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ أَخَذَ الْمَعُولُ ، فَجَعَلَهُ فِي بَطْنِهَا وَأَكَا عَلَيْهَا فَفَتَلَهَا ، فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : «أَلَا أَشْهَدُوا فَإِنْ دَمَهَا هَذَا» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَرَوَاهُ ثِقَاتٌ .

1243. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, ‘A blind man had a pregnant slave, who used to abuse the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and defame him. The blind man forbade her but she did not stop. One night she began to slander the Prophet ﷺ so he took an axe, placed it on her belly, pressed it and killed her. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was told about it, and thereupon he said, “Oh people! Be witnesses that no *Diyyah* is to be paid for her blood.”<sup>347</sup> Related by Abū Dawūd with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

347- Because she was slandering the Prophet ﷺ, so she is considered as a disbeliever and an apostate.

## كِتَابُ الْحُدُودِ

### Book X: Hudûd or Prescribed Penalties in Islâmic Sharî'ah

#### بَابُ حَدِّ الزَّانِي

#### Chapter I: *The Prescribed Penalty (punishment) for Fornication*

١٢٤٤ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أُنْشِدْكَ اللَّهَ إِلَّا قَضَيْتَ لِي بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ - تَعَالَى - . فَقَالَ الْآخَرُ - وَهُوَ أَقْفَهُ مِنْهُ - : نَعَمْ ، فَأَقْضِ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ ، وَأَذِّنْ لِي . فَقَالَ : «قُلْ» قَالَ : إِنْ ابْنِي كَانَ عَسِيفًا عَلَى هَذَا ، فَرَفِئَ بِأَمْرَاتِهِ ، وَإِنِّي أُخْبِرْتُ أَنَّ عَلَى ابْنِي الرَّجْمَ ، فَأَقْدَمْتُ مِنْهُ بِمِائَةِ شَاةٍ ، وَوَلِيدَةً ، فَسَأَلْتُ أَهْلَ الْعِلْمِ ، فَأَجَبُونِي أَنَّ عَلَى ابْنِي جَلْدَ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيبَ عَامٍ ، وَأَنَّ عَلَى امْرَأَةِ هَذَا الرَّجْمَ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ ، لَا قَضِيْنَ بَيْنَكُمَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ ؛ الْوَلِيدَةُ وَالْعَتَمُ رَدٌّ عَلَيْكَ ، وَعَلَى ابْنِكَ جَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيبُ عَامٍ ، وَاغْدُ يَا أُنَيْسُ إِلَى امْرَأَةِ هَذَا ، فَإِنْ اعْتَرَفَتْ فَارْجُمْهَا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

1244. Abû Hurairah and Zaid bin Khâlid al-Juhânî (RAA) narrated that a Bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allâh! I beseech you by Allâh, that you judge between us according to Allâh's Laws.' The man's opponent who was wiser than him got up and said, 'Yes, judge between us according to Allâh's Law and kindly allow me (to speak).' The Prophet ﷺ said, "Speak." He said, 'My son was a laborer working for that man (the Bedouin) and he committed illegal sexual intercourse with his wife, and I was informed that my son deserved to be stoned to death (as punishment for this offence). I ransomed him with one

hundred sheep and a slave girl. But when I asked the knowledgeable people they told me that my son should receive a hundred lashes and be exiled for a year, and the man's wife should be stoned to death. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ replied, **"By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, I shall judge between you according to the Law of Allāh (i.e. His Book). The slave girl and the sheep are to be returned to you. As for your son, he has to receive one hundred lashes and be exiled for a year. O Unais! Go to this man's wife, and if she confesses, then stone her to death."** Agreed upon, and this is Muslim's version.

١٢٤٥ — وَعَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «خُذُوا عَنِّي ، خُذُوا عَنِّي فَقَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُنَّ سَبِيلًا ، الْبِكْرُ بِالْبِكْرِ حَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَتُعَيَّ سِتْرٌ ، وَالْتَيْبُ بِالْتَيْبِ حَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَالرَّحْمُ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1245. 'Ubādah bin As-Sāmīt (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Receive from me (this revelation), receive from me (this revelation). Allāh has ordained a way for those women<sup>348</sup> (unmarried females who committed adultery). When an unmarried man, commits adultery with an unmarried woman, they should receive one hundred lashes and be exiled for a year<sup>349</sup>. If they (fornicate while they) were married, they shall receive hundred lashes and be stoned to death<sup>350</sup>** Reported by Muslim.

348- The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ is referring to the verse (4:15) *sūrat an-Nisā'*, **"...and if they testify, confine them (those women) to their houses until death, or (until) Allāh ordains for them some other way."**

349- Imām Mālik is of the opinion that a woman is not to be exiled as this will expose her to hardship, and she is not allowed to travel on her own anyway. She should only be flogged a hundred lashes, and the male is to be flogged and exiled. Other scholars say that if she is exiled she must be with a *maḥram*.

350- Most scholars are of the opinion that there is no need for flogging and that stoning is sufficient for the (unmarried) adulterer and the adulteress. Their evidence is that the Prophet ﷺ did not combine flogging and stoning in the punishment of Mā'iz and only stoned him to death. This is also evident in this *ḥadīth* as the Prophet ﷺ did not order Unais to flog her



١٢٤٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : أَتَى رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ - وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ - فَقَادَاهُ ، فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنِّي زَنَيْتُ . فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ فَتَنَحَّيْتُ تَلَقَاءَ وَجْهِهِ ، فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنِّي زَنَيْتُ . فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ ، حَتَّى كُنِيَ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِ أَرْبَعَ مَرَّاتٍ ، فَلَمَّا شَهِدَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ أَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ دَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : «أَبْكَ جُنُونٌ؟» قَالَ : لَا . قَالَ : «فَهَلْ أَحْصَيْتَ؟» قَالَ : نَعَمْ . فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «اذْهَبُوا بِهِ فَأَرْجُمُوهُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1246. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'A Muslim man<sup>351</sup> came to the Prophet ﷺ while he was in the mosque, and called him saying, 'O Messenger of Allāh! I have committed adultery.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ turned his face away from him, so the man came round (from the other side) towards his face and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! I have committed adultery.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ again turned his face away from him, but the man repeated his statement four times. When he testified four times that he did it, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ called him saying, "Are you insane?" The man said, 'No.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then asked him, "Are you married?" The man answered, 'Yes.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ "Take him away and stone him (to death)." Agreed upon.

١٢٤٧ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : لَمَّا أَتَى مَاعِزُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَهُ : «لَعَلَّكَ قَتَلْتَ ، أَوْ غَمَزْتَ ، أَوْ نَظَرْتَ؟» قَالَ : لَا ، يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1247. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'When Mā'iz came to the Prophet ﷺ (admitting that he had committed adultery), he said to

---

first, but just to stone her. Some scholars are also of the opinion that this *ḥadīth* is abrogated as it was the first to be revealed, concerning the punishment of the married adulterer and adulteress while the story of Mā'iz occurred at a later time.

351- He is Mā'iz al-Aslamī as evidenced by the following *ḥadīth*.

him, "Perhaps you have just kissed, or touched or looked (at the woman)." Mā'iz said, 'No, O Messenger of Allāh.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٢٤٨ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ خَطَبَ فَقَالَ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا بِالْحَقِّ ، وَأَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابَ ، فَكَانَ فِيمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ آيَةُ الرَّجْمِ ، قَرَأْنَاهَا ، وَرَوَعَيْنَاهَا وَعَقَلْنَاهَا ، فَرَجَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَرَجَمْنَا بَعْدَهُ ، فَالْتَحَشَى إِنْ طَالَ بِالنَّاسِ زَمَانٌ أَنْ يَقُولَ قَاتِلُ : مَا نَحْدُ الرَّجْمِ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ ، فَيُضِلُّوا بِتَرْكِ فَرِيضَةِ أَنْزَلَهَا اللَّهُ ، وَإِنَّ الرَّجْمَ حَقٌّ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ - تَعَالَى - : عَلَى مَنْ زَنَى ، إِذَا أَحْصَيْنَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ ، إِذَا قَامَتِ الْبَيِّنَةُ ، أَوْ كَانَ الْحَبْلُ أَوْ الْإِعْتِرَافُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1248. 'Umar bin al-Khattāb (RAA) narrated that he addressed the people and said, 'Verily Allāh has sent Muḥammad with the Truth and sent down the Book to him, and the verse of stoning was included in what Allāh sent down. We recited, memorized and comprehended it. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ accordingly (to what was in the verse) stoned to death (whoever committed adultery while being married), and we stoned after his death. But I am afraid that after a long time passes, someone may say, 'We do not find the Verses of stoning in Allāh's Book,<sup>352</sup> and thus they may go astray by abandoning an obligation that Allāh has sent down. Verily, stoning is an obligation in the Book of Allāh to be inflicted on married men and women who commit adultery, when their crime is proven,<sup>353</sup> evident by pregnancy, or through the confession (of the adulterer).' Agreed upon.

352. A Qur'ānic verse was revealed prescribing the punishment of stoning, but according to the opinion of the majority of the companions and scholars, it was later abrogated, regarding its recitation in the Qur'ān, but its verdict still applies as proven by the *Sunnah*. The Prophet ﷺ and the companions after his death continued to apply this punishment for the married culprit.

353. The evidence required in this crime is: either four witnesses, confession by the one who committed it, or pregnancy which applies only to women. The majority of scholars are of the opinion that pregnancy by itself is not a sufficient sign to inflict the punishment unless it is accompanied

١٢٤٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «إِذَا زَنَتِ أَمَةٌ أَحَدَكُمْ فَتَبَيَّنَ زِنَاهَا فَلْيَجْلِدْهَا الْحَدَّ ، وَلَا يَتْرُبْ عَلَيْهَا ، ثُمَّ إِنْ زَنَتِ فَلْيَجْلِدْهَا الْحَدَّ ، وَلَا يَتْرُبْ عَلَيْهَا ، ثُمَّ إِنْ زَنَتِ الثَّلَاثَةَ فَتَبَيَّنَ زِنَاهَا فَلْيَبِعْهَا وَلَوْ بِحَبْلٍ مِنْ شَعْرٍ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَهَذَا لَفْظُ مُسْلِمٍ .

1249. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, "When the slave-woman of one of you commits adultery and she is proven guilty (through witnesses or confession), he should flog her as prescribed (for the slave woman),<sup>354</sup> but he should not admonish her. If she does this again, then she should be flogged again but he should not admonish her. If she commits it for the third time, and she is proven guilty, then he must sell her even if it was for a rope of hair." Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

١٢٥٠ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَقِيمُوا الْحُدُودَ عَلَى مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَهُوَ فِي مُسْلِمٍ مُؤَوَّفٌ .

1250. 'Alî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Inflict the prescribed punishment on those whom you possess (i.e. your slaves)." Related by Abû Dawûd and Muslim (but only traced to the Companion).

١٢٥١ — وَعَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ جُهَيْنَةَ أَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ - وَهِيَ حُبْلَى مِنَ الزُّنَا - فَقَالَتْ : يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ، أَصَبْتُ حَلًا ، فَأَقِمْنِي عَلَى . فَدَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَيْثًا ، فَقَالَ : «أَحْسِنِ

---

with confession or witnesses. Mâlik on the other hand believes that the pregnancy of an unmarried woman who was not forced to commit fornication, is sufficient to inflict punishment taking this hadith as evidence.

354. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ is referring to the verse, "And after they have been taken in wedlock, if they commit illegal sexual intercourse, their punishment is half that for free (unmarried) women." (4:35). The punishment referred to in this verse is 50 lashes.

إِلَيْهَا ، فَإِذَا وَضَعَتْ فَأَنْشَى بِهَا» فَقَعَلَ ، فَأَمَرَ بِهَا فَشُكَّتْ عَلَيْهَا تَبَاهَا ، ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِهَا فَرَجِمَتْ ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى عَلَيْهَا ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ : أَتُصَلِّي عَلَيْهَا يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ وَقَدْ زَنَتْ ؟ فَقَالَ : «لَقَدْ تَابَتْ تَوْبَةً لَوْ قُسِّمَتْ بَيْنَ سَبْعِينَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ لَوَسِعَتْهُمْ ، وَهَلْ وَجَدْتُ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ أَنْ حَادَثَتْ بِنَفْسِهَا لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى ؟» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1251. Imrân bin Hushayn (RAA) narrated, 'A woman from Juhainah came to the Prophet ﷺ while she was pregnant due to committing adultery, and said, 'O Messenger of Allâh! I have done something for which a prescribed punishment is to be inflicted, so please inflict it on me. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ called her guardian and said, **"Be good to her, and when she delivers bring her back to me."** Her guardian brought her back when she had delivered and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ gave his commands and her clothes were tied around her and then the Prophet ﷺ gave his commands and she was stoned to death. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ offered funeral prayer for her, and thereupon Umar said, 'O Messenger of Allâh! You offer funeral prayer for her even though she committed adultery?' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ replied, **"She has offered such a repentance (for her sin) that if it was divided between seventy of the inhabitants of Madinah, it would be sufficient for them. Have you found such repentance better than sacrificing her life for the sake of Allâh, the Almighty?"**<sup>355</sup> Related by Muslim.

١٢٥٢ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «رَجِمَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَسْلَمَ ، وَرَجُلًا مِنَ الْيَهُودِ ، وَأَمْرَأَةً» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1252. Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ stoned a man from Aslam<sup>356</sup> to death, a Jewish man and

355. No punishment is to be inflicted on the pregnant woman until she gives birth even if she was unmarried. In another narration concerning the same woman it was explained that she was not stoned until she weaned her child.

356. He is Mā'z whose story was related earlier.

a woman.<sup>357</sup> Related by Muslim.

١٢٥٣ — وَقِصَّةُ الْيَهُودِيَّيْنِ فِي الصَّحِيحَيْنِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ .

1253. The story of stoning the two Jews<sup>358</sup> is mentioned in Al-Bukhârî and Muslim on the authority of Ibn 'Umar.

١٢٥٤ — وَعَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَادَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ فِي أَبْيَانَا رُومَجِلٌ ضَعِيفٌ ، فَخَبَّتْ بِأَمَةٍ مِنْ إِمَائِهِمْ ، فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ سَعْدٌ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : «اضْرِبُوهُ حَدَّهُ» . فَقَالُوا : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنَّهُ أضعِفٌ مِنْ ذَلِكَ . فَقَالَ : «خَلُّوا عَنْكَالًا فِيهِ مِئَةَ شِمْرَاخٍ ثُمَّ اضْرِبُوهُ بِهِ ضَرْبَةً وَاحِدَةً» . فَعَمَلُوا . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ حَسَنٌ ، لَكِنْ اِخْتَلَفَ فِي وَصْلِهِ وَإِرْسَالِهِ .

1254. Sa'îd bin Sa'd bin 'Ubâdah (RAA) narrated, 'A small weak man was staying in our tribe, and he committed adultery with one of their slave-women. Sa'd mentioned this to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, and thereupon he said, "**Flog him** (according to the prescribed penalty)." The people then said, 'O Messenger of Allâh! He is too weak to bear it.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ then said, "**Get a stalk of the raceme of a palm tree with a hundred twigs and strike him just once.**"<sup>359</sup> So, they did. Related

357- The woman from Juhainah whose story was told in the previous *ḥadīth*.

358- Two Jewish people (a man and a woman) were brought to the Prophet ﷺ as they committed adultery and they were both married. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ asked them about the legal penalty for such a crime in their Book (the Torah). They told him that their Rabbis have innovated a punishment of blackening the faces with charcoal. 'Abdullâh bin Salâm said, 'O Messenger of Allâh! Tell them to bring the Torah.' When they brought the Torah, one of them found the verse of stoning to death with his hand and starting reading the preceding verse and what followed. Ibn Salâm then said to the Jews, 'Lift up your hand.' The verse was there under his hand and thereupon the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ ordered that the two sinners be stoned to death.

359- People were afraid that he may die if he receives the full 100 lashes, so the Prophet out of mercy for him, ordered them to get this stalk, but still with 100 twigs (to fulfill the number of lashes), to flog him with.

by Ahmad, An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Mājah with a good chain of narrators.

١٢٥٥ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « مَنْ وَجَدْتُمُوهُ يَعْمَلُ عَمَلُ قَوْمِ لُوطٍ فَاقْتُلُوا الْفَاعِلَ وَالْمَفْعُولَ بِهِ ، رَمَنَ وَحَدَّثْتُمُوهُ وَقَعَ عَلَى بَهِيمَةٍ فَاقْتُلُوهُ وَاقْتُلُوا الْبَهِيمَةَ ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ وَرِجَالَهُ مُوْتَقُونَ ، إِلَّا أَنَّ فِيهِ اخْتِلَافًا .

1255. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever you find doing as the people of Lot did (i.e. homosexuality), kill the one who does it and the one to whom it is done, and if you find anyone having sexual intercourse with an animal, kill him and kill the animal."<sup>360</sup>

Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

١٢٥٦ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ضَرَبَ وَغَرَّبَ ، وَأَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ ضَرَبَ وَغَرَّبَ ، وَأَنَّ عُمَرَ ضَرَبَ وَغَرَّبَ ». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ ، إِلَّا أَنَّهُ اخْتَلَفَ فِي وَقْفِهِ وَرَفْعِهِ .

1256. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ applied the punishment of flogging and also that of exile, Abū Bakr (RAA) applied the punishments of flogging and exile and also 'Umar applied them." Related by At-Tirmidhī with a trustworthy chain of narrators, but scholars differed over its being traced back to the Prophet ﷺ or only to the companion.

١٢٥٧ — وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمُخَنَّنِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ ، وَالْمُتَرَجِّلَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ ، وَقَالَ : « أَخْرِجُوهُمْ مِنْ بِلَادِكُمْ ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1257. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ

360- As for killing the animal, some scholars say that the *Fitrah* (nature) of this animal has been spoiled, as it is not created for this. Others say that it is disliked to eat it or use it after such a disgraceful action.

cursed men who are hermaphrodites and women who take the similitude of men, and said, "Get them out of your homes." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٢٥٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «ادْفَعُوا الْخُلُودَ مَا وَجَدْتُمْ لَهَا مَدْفَعًا» . أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

1258. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Avert the infliction of the prescribed punishments as long as you find a way out (i.e. to avoid their infliction)." Related by Ibn Mājah with a weak chain of narrators.

١٢٥٩ — وَأَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - بِلَفْظٍ : «ادْرَعُوا الْخُلُودَ عَنِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ» . وَهُوَ ضَعِيفٌ أَيْضًا .

1259. At-Tirmidhī and Al-Hākim transmitted on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA) with the wording, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Avert the infliction of the prescribed punishment on Muslims as much as you can." It is also a weak ḥadīth.

١٢٦٠ — وَرَوَاهُ التَّبَهِيُّ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - مِنْ قَوْلِهِ بِلَفْظٍ : «ادْرَعُوا الْخُلُودَ بِالشُّبُهَاتِ» .

1260. Al-Baihaqī transmitted on the authority of 'Alī (RAA) that he said, 'Avert the prescribed punishments by rejecting doubtful evidence.'

١٢٦١ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «اجْتَنِبُوا هَذِهِ الْقَادُورَاتِ الَّتِي نَهَى اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى - عَنْهَا ، فَمَنْ أَلَمَ بِهَا فَلْيَسْتَرْ بِسَرِّ اللَّهِ - تَعَالَى - ، وَلْيُشَبَّ إِلَى اللَّهِ - تَعَالَى - ، فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ يُدْ لَنَا صَفْحَتَهُ نُقِمَ عَلَيْهِ كِتَابُ اللَّهِ - تَعَالَى - » . رَوَاهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَهُوَ فِي الْمَوْطَأِ مِنْ مَرَّاسِلِ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ .

1261. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Avoid these filthy practices which Allāh, the Almighty has prohibited. He who commits any of these, should conceal with Allāh's Most High Veil (i.e. should not speak

about it), and should turn to Allāh, the Most High in repentance, for if anyone uncovers his hidden sins (to us), we shall inflict on him the punishment prescribed by Allāh, the Almighty.” Related by Al-Hākim and in Al-Muwatta’ but traced to its narrator Zaid bin Aslam as *Hadith Mursal*.

## بَابُ حَدِّ الْقَذْفِ

### Chapter II: Penalty for Qadhf (Accusing a Person of Adultery without Proof)

١٢٦٢ — عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : «لَمَّا نَزَلَ عَذْرِي قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ ، فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ وَتَلَا الْقُرْآنَ ، فَلَمَّا نَزَلَ أَمَرَ بِرَجُلَيْنِ وَامْرَأَةٍ فَصُرِبُوا الْحَدَّ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1262. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated, ‘When my vindication was revealed,<sup>361</sup> the Prophet ﷺ mounted the pulpit and mentioned what happened and recited the verses of the Qur’ān (which had been revealed). When he came down from the pulpit he ordered that two men and a woman<sup>362</sup> should be given the prescribed flogging (for this false accusation of ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) which is eighty lashes).’ Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. Al-Bukhārī referred to it.

١٢٦٣ — وَعَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ : أَوَّلُ لِعَانٍ كَانَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ أَنَّ شَرِيكَ بْنَ سَحْمَاءَ ذَفَفَهُ هِلَالُ بْنُ أُمَيَّةَ بِامْرَأَتِهِ ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْبَيِّنَةُ ، وَإِلَّا فَحَدٌّ فِي ظَهْرِكَ». الْحَدِيثُ أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو يَعْلَى ، وَرَجَّاهُ يُعَقَاتُ .

1263. Anas bin Mālik (RAA) narrated, ‘The first *Li‘ān* that took place in Islām was when Hilāl bin Umayyah accused his wife of having committed adultery with Shuraik bin Sahmā.’ Thereupon the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, “**Either you produce evidence (for your claim) or you will receive punishment**

361- Sūrat an-Nūr (24:11).

362- The two men are Mīstah bin Athāthah and Hassān bin Thābit and the woman is Hammah bint Jahsh.



**on your back** (i.e. flogged for your accusation if it is false.”(refer to hadith no.1138). Related by Abū Ya‘lā with a trustworthy chain of narrators.

١٢٦٤ — وَفِي الْبُخَارِيِّ نَحْوَهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - .

1264. Al-Bukhārī related a similar hadith on the authority of Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA).

١٢٦٥ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَامِرٍ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ قَالَ : «لَقَدْ أَدْرَكْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ وَعُثْمَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ - وَمَنْ بَعْدَهُمْ ، فَلَمْ أَرَهُمْ يَضْرِبُونَ الْمَمْلُوكَ فِي الْقَذْفِ إِلَّا أَرْبَعِينَ». رَوَاهُ مَالِكٌ وَالتَّوْرِيُّ فِي جَامِعِهِ .

1265. ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Āmir bin Rabī‘ah narrated, ‘I witnessed the time of Abū Bakr, Umar and ‘Uthmān (RAA), and those who came after them. I never saw them flogging a slave for *Qadhf*(false accusation of adultery) except forty lashes.’<sup>363</sup> Related by Mālik, and Ath-Thawrī in his book *al-Jāmi‘*.

١٢٦٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ قَذَفَ مَمْلُوكَهُ يُقَامُ عَلَيْهِ الْحَدُّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ، إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ كَمَا قَالَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1266. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “He who accuses his slave of committing adultery (without proof) will be punished with the prescribed penalty on the Day of Resurrection unless it is (true) as he said.” Agreed upon.

### بَابُ حَدِّ السَّرِقَةِ

#### Chapter III: Penalty for Theft

١٢٦٧ — عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تُقَطَّعُ يَدُ سَارِقٍ إِلَّا فِي رُبْعِ دِينَارٍ فَصَاعِدًا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

363- This is evidence that the punishment of a male or a female slave for this crime is half of that prescribed for a free person, which would be 80 lashes.

وَلَفْظُ الْبُخَارِيِّ : «تُقَطَّعُ يَدُ السَّارِقِ فِي رُبْعِ دِينَارٍ فَصَاعِدًا». وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِأَحْمَدَ : «افْطَعُوا فِي رُبْعِ دِينَارٍ، وَلَا تَقْطَعُوا فِيْمَا هُوَ أَذْنَى مِنْ ذَلِكَ» .

1267. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, **"A thief's hand should not be cut off except for a quarter of a Dīnār<sup>364</sup> or more."** Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

The version of Al-Bukhārī reads, **"The hand of a thief is to be cut off for a quarter of a Dīnār or more."**

In a version by Ahmad, **"Cut off a thief's hand for a quarter of a Dīnār, and do not cut it off for what is less than that."**

١٢٦٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَطَعَ فِي مِجَنٍّ لَمَنَّهُ ثَلَاثَةَ دِرَاهِمٍ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1268. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cut off the hand of a thief for stealing a shield that was worth three Dirhams. Agreed upon.

١٢٦٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ السَّارِقَ ، يَسْرِقُ الْبَيْضَةَ ، فَيُقَطَّعُ يَدُهُ ، وَيَسْرِقُ الْحَبْلُ فَيُقَطَّعُ يَدُهُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ أَيْضًا .

1269. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"May Allāh curse the thief who steals an egg for which his hand is cut off, or steals a rope for which his hand is to be cut off."** Agreed upon.<sup>365</sup>

364- A thief's right hand is to be cut off if he is caught stealing a quarter of a Dīnār (almost 1.5 gm of gold) or goods worth that much at the time of the theft.

365- The consensus of the scholars is that stealing an egg or a rope does not call for someone's hand to be cut off. The exaggeration in the ḥadīth is meant to be a factor that urges anyone who thinks of stealing, to think twice, and see how mean this act is, as he would lose his precious right hand for something as worthless as an egg.

١٢٧٠ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «أَتَشْنَعُ فِي حَدِّ مَنْ حُلِّدَ اللَّهُ ؟» ثُمَّ قَامَ فَحَطَبَ ، فَقَالَ : «أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ ، إِنَّمَا هَلَكَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا إِذَا سَرَقَ فِيهِمُ الشَّرِيفُ تَرَكُوهُ ، وَإِذَا سَرَقَ فِيهِمُ الضَّعِيفُ أَقَامُوا عَلَيْهِ الْحَدَّ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .  
وَلَهُ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : كَانَتْ امْرَأَةٌ تَسْتَعِيرُ الْمَتَاعَ وَتَحْتَجِدُهُ ، فَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِقَطْعِ يَدِهَا .

1270. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to Usāmah bin Zaid), "Are you interceding with regards to one of Allāh's prescribed penalties?"<sup>366</sup> Then he got up and addressed the people saying, "O people! What destroyed the nations before you, was that when a noble person committed theft, they used to leave him (without punishment), but if a weak person among them committed theft, they would inflict the legal punishment on him." Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

Muslim has another version on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA) who said, 'A woman used to borrow (people's) belongings and deny having taken them, so the Prophet ﷺ ordered that her hand be cut off.'

١٢٧١ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَمْ يَسْ عَلَى خَافٍ ، وَلَا مُخْتَلِسٍ ، وَلَا مُسْتَهْبِ قَطْعُ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

366- A lady known as Fātimah bint Aswad al-Makhzūmiyah who came from a prominent family committed an act of theft. When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ commanded that her hand was to be cut off, people started to intercede to exempt her from punishment, and among them was Usāmah bin Zaid, the son of his former servant Zaid bin Thābit. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ became very angry and said the statement mentioned in the ḥadīth. The owner of the stolen goods however can intercede for the thief, for his hand not to be cut off as long as the case has not yet been taken to the judge. Once it has been brought to court, no one can seek pardon for the thief.

1271. Jâbir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"There is no cutting of the hand for the treacherous, for snatching (like the one who snatches and runs away), or for forcible seizure (looting or robbery)."** Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms. At-Tirmidhî and Ibn Hibbân graded it as *Sahih*.

١٢٧٢ — وَعَنْ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «لَا قَطْعَ فِي نَمْرِ وَلَا كَثَرٍ». رَوَاهُ الْمَذْكُورُونَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ أَيْضًا التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1272. Râfi' bin Khudâij (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, **"There is no cutting off of a hand for taking fruit or the pith of a palm tree."** Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms. At-Tirmidhî and Ibn Hibbân graded it as *Sahih*.

١٢٧٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ الْغَزْوَمِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَلِصُّ قَدْ اعْتَرَفَ اغْتِرَافًا ، وَلَمْ يُوجَدْ مَعَهُ مَتَاعٌ ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَا إِحْثَالُكَ سَرَفَتْ» قَالَ : بَلَى . فَأَعَادَ عَلَيْهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ ، فَقُطِعَ ، وَجِيءَ بِهِ ، فَقَالَ : «اسْتَغْفِرِ اللَّهَ وَتُوبَ إِلَيْهِ» . فَقَالَ : أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ . فَقَالَ : «اللَّهُمَّ تُبْ عَلَيْهِ - ثَلَاثًا -» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ ، وَأَحْمَدُ ، وَالتَّسَانِي ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثَقَاتٌ .

1273. Abû Umayyah al-Makhzûmî (RAA) narrated, 'A thief who has made a confession was brought to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, but no goods were found with him. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said to him, **"I do not think you have stolen!"** The man replied, 'Yes I have.' The Prophet ﷺ repeated it to him twice or thrice, so he gave his commands concerning him, and his hand was cut off. He was then brought to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ who said to him, **"Ask for the forgiveness of Allâh and turn to Him in repentance."** The man then said, 'I ask Allâh's forgiveness and turn to Him in repentance.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ then said three times, **"O Allâh! forgive him."** Related by Abû Dawûd, Ahmad and An-Nasâ'î with a trustworthy chain of narrators, and it is Abû Dawûd's version.

١٢٧٤ — وَأَخْرَجَهُ الْحَاكِمُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، فَسَأَلَهُ بِمَعْنَاهُ ، وَقَالَ فِيهِ : «اذْهَبُوا بِهِ فَاقْطَعُوا يَدَهُ ، ثُمَّ اسْجُمُوهُ» . وَأَخْرَجَهُ الْبَرَاءُ أَيْضًا ، وَقَالَ لَا بَأْسَ بِإِسْنَادِهِ .

1274. Al-Hâkim transmitted the same hadith on the authority of Abú Hurairah (RAA) giving similar meaning. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “**Take him away and cut off his hand and cauterize him.**” Al-Bazzâr transmitted the same hadith but commented that its chain of narrators is not sound.

١٢٧٥ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا يَغْرَمُ السَّارِقُ إِذَا أُفِيمَ عَلَيْهِ الْحَدُّ» . وَرَوَاهُ الثَّسَالِيُّ ، وَبَيَّنَّ أَنَّهُ مُنْقَطِعٌ ، وَقَالَ أَبُو حَاتِمٍ : هُوَ مُتَكَرِّرٌ .

1275. ‘Abdur Raḥmân bin ‘Auf (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “**A thief is not to be fined if the prescribed punishment has been inflicted on him.**” Related by An-Nasâ’î who said that its chain of narrators is disconnected.

١٢٧٦ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنِ الثَّمَرِ الْمُعَلَّقِ ، فَقَالَ : «مَنْ أَصَابَ بِغِيهِ مِنْ ذِي حَاحَةٍ غَيْرِ مُتَّخِذِ حِجَّةٍ فَلَا شَيْءَ عَلَيْهِ ، وَمَنْ خَرَجَ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْهُ فَعَلَيْهِ الْعَرَامَةُ وَالْعُقُوبَةُ ، وَمَنْ خَرَجَ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْهُ نَعْدَ أَنْ يُؤْوِيَهُ الْخَرِينُ فَلَيْتَ لِمَنْ الْجَنُّ فَعَلَيْهِ الْقَطْعُ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالثَّسَالِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1276. ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Amro bin al-‘Âs (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was asked about dates which are still hanging on the palm tree, he then said, “**If a needy person eats some dates, but without taking a supply away in his garment, he is not to be blamed, but if anyone takes away any of it, he is to be fined and punished. And if anyone takes away any of it (the dates) after it has been put in the place where it is going to be dried, and it amounts to the price of a shield,**

he must have his hand cut off.” Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī. Al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٢٧٧ — وَعَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ - لَمَّا أَمَرَ بِقَطْعِ الَّذِي سَرَقَ رِدَاءَهُ فَشَمِعَ فِيهِ - : «عَلَا كَانَ ذَلِكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُأْتِيَنِي بِهِ ؟». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرَبِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ الْحَارُودِ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1277. *Safwân bin Umaiyyah* (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ commanded that the thief who had stolen his cloak (i.e. *Safwân*’s) should have his hand cut off, *Safwân* wanted to intercede, for the thief’s hand not to be removed. Thereupon the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, “**Why didn’t you do so before bringing him to me?**” Related by *Ahmad*, the four Imāms, and Al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٢٧٨ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : جِيءَ بِسَارِقٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : «اقْتُلُوهُ». فَقَالُوا : إِنَّمَا سَرَقَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ . قَالَ : «اقْطَعُوهُ». فَقُطِعَ ، ثُمَّ جِيءَ بِهِ الثَّانِيَةَ ، فَقَالَ : «اقْتُلُوهُ». فَذَكَرَ مِنْهُ ، ثُمَّ جِيءَ بِهِ الثَّالِثَةَ ، فَذَكَرَ مِنْهُ ، ثُمَّ جِيءَ بِهِ الرَّابِعَةَ كَذَلِكَ ، ثُمَّ جِيءَ بِهِ الْخَامِسَةَ ، فَقَالَ : «اقْتُلُوهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَاسْتَكْرَهُ .

1278. *Jābir* (RAA) narrated, ‘A thief was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he said to them, “**Kill him.**” The people said, ‘He has just stolen O Messenger of Allāh!’ He then said, “**Cut off his hand.**” He was brought to him the second time and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ also said, “**Kill him.**” They said the same and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to them, ‘**Cut off his hand.**’ The same man was brought a third and a fourth time and same was said.<sup>367</sup> When they brought him for the fifth time, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**Kill him.**” Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī who regarded it as *Munkar* (a type of a weak *hadith*).

367- The first time a thief steals, his right hand is cut off. The second time his left foot is to be cut off, the third time his left hand and the fourth time his right foot.

١٢٧٩ - وَأَخْرَجَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ حَاطِلٍ نَحْوَهُ ، وَذَكَرَ الشَّافِعِيُّ أَنَّ الْقَتْلَ فِي الْخَامِسَةِ مَتَّوُحٌ .

1279. An-Nasā'î also reported a similar hadîth on the authority of Al-Hārith bin Hātib. Ash-Shāfi'î mentioned that the killing in the fifth time (of stealing) is abrogated.

## بَابُ حَدِّ الشَّارِبِ، وَبَيَانِ الْمُسْكِرِ

### Chapter IV: Penalty for Drinking and the Nature of Intoxicants

١٢٨٠ - عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَى بِرَجُلٍ قَدْ شَرِبَ الْخَمْرَ ، فَجَلَدَهُ بِخَرِيدَتَيْنِ نَحْوِ أَرْبَعِينَ ، قَالَ : وَفَعَلَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ عُمَرُ اسْتَشَارَ النَّاسَ ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ : اخْتَفِ الْخُلُودَ ثَمَانُونَ ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ عُمَرُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1280. Anas bin Mālik (RAA) narrated, 'A man who had drunk wine was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he commanded that the man should be beaten (lashed). The man was given about forty lashes with two palm branches. Anas added, Abū Bakr (RAA) did the same, but when 'Umar (RAA) became the Caliph, he consulted the people and 'Abdur Raḥmān bin 'Auf said, 'The mildest punishment for drinking is eighty (lashes).' So, 'Umar (RAA) gave his commands accordingly. Agreed upon.

١٢٨١ - وَلِمُسْلِمٍ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي قِصَّةِ الْوَلِيدِ بْنِ عُقْبَةَ : «جَلَدَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْبَعِينَ ، وَجَلَدَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَرْبَعِينَ ، وَجَلَدَ عُمَرُ ثَمَانِينَ ، وَكُلُّ سَنَةٍ ، وَهَذَا أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ». وَفِي الْحَدِيثِ : «أَنَّ رَجُلًا شَهِدَ عَلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ رَأَاهُ يَتَقَيَّ الْخَمْرَ ، فَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ : إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَتَقَيَّهَا حَتَّى شَرِبَهَا» .

1281. Muslim transmitted on the authority of 'Alī (RAA) concerning the story of al-Walid bin 'Uqbah<sup>368</sup> that the Messenger of

368- He was the brother of 'Uthmān bin 'Affān and he became a Muslim on the day of the Conquest of Makkah. He was appointed by 'Uthmān to

Allāh inflicted forty lashes, Abū Bakr (RAA) forty lashes and ʿUmar (RAA) eighty. All of them are in accordance with the *Sunnah* of the Prophet ﷺ but this one (the eighty lashes) is preferable to me<sup>369</sup> In this ḥadīth also a man witnessed that he had seen him vomiting wine, ʿUthmān (RAA) said, 'He would not have vomited it, unless that he had drunk it.'

1282. Mu'āwiyah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said regarding the one who drinks alcohol, **If he drinks (for the first time) flog him, then if he drinks for the second time flog him, then if he drinks for the third time flog him then if he drinks for the fourth time you should kill him.**" Related by Ahmad and the wording is his. It is also transmitted by the four Imāms; At-Tirmidhī mentioned what indicates that it is abrogated, but Abū Dawūd reported it clearly on the authority of Az-Zuhārī.

1283. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"When one of you is flogging (while inflicting a prescribed punishment) he should avoid the face."** Agreed upon.

369- It is preferable for him due to the daring attitude of the drunkards and not that what Umar (RAA) did was dearer to him than what the Messenger of Allah ﷺ did.



١٢٨٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تُقَامُ الْحُدُودُ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1284. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**Prescribed punishments are not to be inflicted in mosques.**” Related by At-Tirmidhī and Al-Hākim.

١٢٨٥ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «لَقَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَحْرِيمَ الْخَمْرِ وَمَا بِالْمَدِينَةِ شَرَابٌ يُشْرَبُ إِلَّا مِنْ تَمْرٍ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1285. Anas (RAA) narrated, ‘Allāh sent down the verses stating the prohibition of alcohol when there was no other beverage to drink in Madīnah except that prepared from dates (wine of dates).’ Related by Muslim.

١٢٨٦ — رَعْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ : «نَزَلَ تَحْرِيمُ الْخَمْرِ ، وَهِيَ مِنْ خَمْسَةِ : مِنَ الْعَبَبِ ، وَالتَّمْرِ ، وَالْفَسَلِ ، وَالْحِنْطَةِ ، وَالشَّعِيرِ ، وَالْخَمْرُ مَا خَامَرَ الْعَقْلَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1286. Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘When the prohibition of *Khamr* (alcoholic drinks) was revealed, it used to be made from: grapes, dates, honey, wheat and barley. *Khamr* is what shields one’s mind’ Agreed upon.

١٢٨٧ — وَعَنْ إِبْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ خَمْرٌ ، وَكُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1287. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**Every intoxicant is *Khamr*, and every intoxicant is prohibited.**” Related by Muslim.

١٢٨٨ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَا أَكْثَرَ كَثِيرُهُ فَقَلِيلُهُ حَرَامٌ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْنَؤَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1288. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**If a large quantity of any beverage intoxicates, then a small amount of it is prohibited.**” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٢٨٩ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ : « كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُبَدِّلُ لَهُ الزَّيْبُ فِي السَّقَاءِ ، فَيَشْرِبُهُ يَوْمَهُ ، وَالْقَدَّ ، وَبَعْدَ الْقَدِّ ، فَإِذَا كَانَ مَسَاءً الثَّلَاثَةِ شَرِبَهُ وَسَقَاهُ ، فَإِنْ فَضَلَ شَيْءٌ أَهْرَاقَهُ . » أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1289. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'Raisins used to be soaked for the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ in a water skin, and he would drink it that day, the next day and the following day. When it was the evening of the third day, he would drink it and give some to others. If anything was left from it, he would spill it.' Related by Muslim.

١٢٩٠ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمْ يَجْعَلْ شِفَاءَكُمْ فِيمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ . » أَخْرَجَهُ التَّيْهِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1290. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Allāh did not make your cure in what He made *Harām* (unlawful) to you." Related by Al-Baihaqī and graded as *Sahih* by Ibn Hibbān.

١٢٩١ — وَعَنْ وَائِلِ الْخَضْرَمِيِّ أَنَّ طَارِقَ بْنَ سُوَيْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْخَمْرِ يَصْنَعُهَا لِلدَّوَاءِ ، فَقَالَ : « إِنَّهَا لَيْسَتْ بِدَوَاءٍ ، وَلَكِنَّهَا دَاءٌ . » أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَغَيْرُهُمَا .

1291. Wā'il Al-Ḥadramī narrated that Tāriq bin Suwaid asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ about *Khamr* which he made only to be used as a medicine. The Prophet ﷺ replied, "It is not a medicine, it is a disease." Related by Muslim and Abū Dawūd.

## بَابُ التَّعْزِيرِ وَحُكْمِ الصَّائِلِ

### Chapter V: Ta'zir Discretionary punishment And Ordinances Regarding An Assailant

١٢٩٢ — عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ يَقُولُ : « لَا يَحْلُدُ فَوْقَ عَشْرَةِ أَسْوَاطٍ إِلَّا فِي حَدٍّ مِنْ حُدُودِ اللَّهِ - تَعَالَى - . » مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1292. Abū Burdah Al-Angārī (RAA) narrated that he heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “No more than ten lashes are to be given except when inflicting one of the *Hudūd* (prescribed punishments) of Allāh.” Agreed upon.

١٢٩٢ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «أَقْبِلُوا ذُرِّيَّ الْهَيْئَاتِ عَنَّا، إِلَّا الْحُدُودَ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتَّيَمِيُّ، وَابْنُ مَعِينٍ.

1293. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Forgive the people with high moral values when they slip but not what calls for the infliction of *Hudūd*.” Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd, An-Nasā’ī and Al-Baihaqī.

١٢٩٤ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «مَا كُنْتُ لِأُقِيمَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ حَدًّا فَيَمُوتَ فَاجِدًا فِي نَفْسِي، إِلَّا شَارِبَ الْخَمْرِ، فَإِنَّهُ لَوْ مَاتَ وَدَيْتُهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ.

1294. ‘Alī (RAA) narrated, ‘I would not blame myself for the death of a man when I inflicted prescribed punishment on him, with the exception of one who drunk *Khamr*, for if he were to die, I would pay *Diyyah* for him.’

١٢٩٥ — وَعَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ قُتِلَ دُونَ مَالِهِ فَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ». رَوَاهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ.

1295. Sa’id bin Zaid (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Whoever is killed while protecting his property, he is a martyr.”<sup>370</sup> Related by the four Imāms and At-Tirmidhī graded it as *Sahīh*.

370- Imām Muslim transmitted a *ḥadīth* on the authority of Abū Hurairah that a man came to the Prophet ﷺ asking about a man who is trying to take away his money, the Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Do not give it to him.” He then asked again, ‘What if he fights me?’ The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Fight him.” The man asked again, ‘What if he kills me?’ The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “You are then (considered) a martyr.” The man asked, ‘What if I kill him?’ The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “He is then

١٢٩٦ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَبَّابٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يَقُولُ :  
 سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «تَكُونُ فِتْنٌ ، فَكُنْ فِيهَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ  
 الْمَقْتُولَ ، وَلَا تَكُنْ الْقَاتِلَ» . أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ أَبِي عِيْنَةَ ، وَالدَّارِقُطْنِيُّ .

1296. ‘Abdullāh bin Khabbāb (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard my father say: ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “**There will be times of *Fitan*,<sup>371</sup> so O slave of Allāh be in it the one who is killed and do not be the killer.**” Related by Abū Khaithamah and Ad-Dāraqutnī.

١٢٩٧ — وَأَخْرَجَ أَحْمَدُ لِحُوِّهِ عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ عُرْفُطَةَ .

1297. Ahmad transmitted a similar ḥadīth on the authority of Khālīd bin ‘Urfuṭah.

---

in the Hell Fire.” And in that case there is no *Qisās* as the man was defending himself.

371- Plural of *Fitanah* which means affliction, hardship trials etc.

# كِتَابُ الْجِهَادِ

## Book XI: Jihād

### Chapter I

١٢٩٨ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ مَاتَ ، وَلَمْ يَغْزُ ، وَلَمْ يُحَدِّثْ نَفْسَهُ بِهِ مَاتَ عَلَى شُعْبَةٍ مِنْ نِفَاقٍ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1298. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“He who dies without having gone or thought of going out for Jihād in the Cause of Allāh, will die while being guilty of having one of the qualities of hypocrisy.”** Related by Muslim.

١٢٩٩ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «جَاهِدُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنْفُسِكُمْ وَأَلْسِنَتِكُمْ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالتَّيَمِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1299. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Fight the disbelievers (polytheists) with your property, yourselves and your tongues.”** Related by Ahmad, An-Nasāʾi and Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٣٠٠ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قُلْتُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، عَلَى النِّسَاءِ جِهَادٌ ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ ، جِهَادٌ لَا قِتَالَ فِيهِ ، هُوَ الْحَجُّ وَالْعُمْرَةُ» . رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الْبُخَارِيِّ .

1300. ʿĀʾishah (RAA) narrated, ‘I said: ‘O Messenger of Allāh! Is Jihād prescribed (also) for women?’ Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, **“Yes, a Jihād which is without fighting, it is Hajj and Umrah.”** Related by Ibn Mājah.

١٣٠١ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : حَاءَ رَحُلٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَسْتَأْذِنُ فِي الْجِهَادِ ، فَقَالَ : «أَحْيِ وَاللَّهِ ؟» قَالَ : نَعَمْ

قَالَ : «فِيهِمَا فَجَاهِدْ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1301. `Abdullāh bin `Umar (RAA) narrated 'A man came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asking his permission to go out for *Jihād*. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked him, "Are your parents alive?" He replied, 'Yes.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said to him, "Then your *Jihād* would be with them (i.e. in looking after them and being at their service.)." Agreed upon.

١٣٠٢ - وَلِأَحْمَدَ ، وَأَبِي دَاوُدَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ نَحْوَهُ ، وَزَادَ : «ارْجِعْ فَاسْتَأْذِنْهُمْ ، فَإِنْ أَذِنَا لَكَ ، وَإِلَّا فَبِهِمَا» .

1302. Ahmad and Abū Dawūd transmitted a similar hadith on the authority of Abū Sa`īd, and they added the extra statement, "Go back and ask for their permission. If they permit you to go, then go for *Jihād* otherwise, be good to them (look after them)."<sup>372</sup>

١٣٠٣ - وَعَنْ حَرِيرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَنَا بَرِيءٌ مِنْ كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ يَقِيمُ بَيْنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ». رَوَاهُ الثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ صَحِيحٌ ، وَرَجَّحَ الْبُخَارِيُّ إِسْنَانَهُ .

1303. Jarīr (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Any Muslim who stays among the polytheists, does not belong to me." Related by the three Imāms with a sound chain of narrators. Imām Al-Bukhārī considered it as *Mursal* (i.e. the companion is absent from the chain of narrators.)

١٣٠٤ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا هِجْرَةَ بَعْدَ الْفَتْحِ ، وَلَكِنْ جِهَادٌ وَبَيْةٌ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1304. Ibn `Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh

372- Scholars say that this hadith is evidence that asking the parent's permission before going for *Jihād* is necessary. Also that *Jihād* is not compulsory when both parents or one of them is still alive (especially if they are elderly).

ﷺ said, "There is no emigration (from Makkah to al-Madīnah) after the conquest of Makkah, but only *Jihād* (in the Cause of Allāh) and a good intention."<sup>373</sup>

١٣٠٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ قَاتَلَ لِكَلِمَةِ اللَّهِ هِيَ الْعُلَا فَهُوَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1305. Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The one who fights for Allāh's word to become Superior, is striving in Allāh's Cause." Agreed upon.

١٣٠٦ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ السَّعْدِيِّ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَقَطِّعُ الْهَيْجَرَةَ مَا قُوتِلَ الْعَدُوُّ». رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1306. 'Abdullāh bin As-Sa'dī narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Emigration (to fight the enemy) will continue as long as an enemy is fought." Related by An-Nasā'ī, and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٣٠٧ — وَعَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ : «أَغَارَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : عَلَى بَنِي الْمُصْطَلِقِ ، وَهُمْ غَارُونَ ، فَقَتَلَ مُقَاتِلَهُمْ ، وَسَبَى ذُرَارِيَهُمْ ؛ حَدَّثَنِي بِذَلِكَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمرَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَفِيهِ : وَأَصَابَ يَوْمَئِذٍ جَوَازِيَةٌ .

1307. Nāfi' (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ made an attack on Banī al-Muṣ-Taliq when they were unaware.<sup>374</sup> He killed the men who were fighting and took the women and children as captives." 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar told me about it. Agreed upon.

373- The specific *Hijrah* (migration) from Makkah to Madīnah is not compulsory anymore after the conquest of Makkah, but still *Jihād* remains and one could emigrate from his home for its sake. Also emigration with a good intention such as escaping from the land of the disbelievers, travelling to gain knowledge, escaping from *Fitanah* etc.

374- As they were preparing to fight the Prophet ﷺ.

١٣٠٨ - وَعَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَمَرَ أَمِيرًا عَلَى حَيْشٍ أَوْ سَرِيَّةٍ أَوْصَاهُ فِي خَاصَّتِهِ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ ، وَبِمَنْ مَعَهُ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ خَيْرًا ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : « اغْزُوا عَلَى اسْمِ اللَّهِ ، فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ، قَاتِلُوا مَنْ كَفَرَ بِاللَّهِ ، اغْزُوا ، وَلَا تَعْلُوا ، وَلَا تَغْدُرُوا ، وَلَا تُسَلُّوا ، وَلَا تُفْلُوا وَلِيدًا ، وَإِذَا لَقِيتَ عَدُوَّكَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ فَادْعُهُمْ إِلَى ثَلَاثٍ عِصَالٍ ، فَأَيُّهُنَّ أَحَابُوكَ إِلَيْهَا فَاقْبَلْ مِنْهُمْ وَكُفَّ عَنْهُمْ : ادْعُهُمْ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ فَإِنْ أَحَابُوكَ فَاقْبَلْ مِنْهُمْ ، ثُمَّ ادْعُهُمْ إِلَى التَّحَوُّلِ مِنْ دَارِهِمْ إِلَى دَارِ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ ، فَإِنْ أَبَوْا فَاخْبِرْهُمْ بِأَلَهُمْ يَكُونُونَ كَأَعْرَابِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ، وَلَا يَكُونُ لَهُمْ فِي الْعَبِيَّةِ وَالْفَيْءِ شَيْءٌ إِلَّا أَنْ يُجَاهِلُوا مَعَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ، فَإِنْ هُمْ أَبَوْا فَاسَأَلْهُمْ الْحِزْيَةَ فَإِنْ هُمْ أَحَابُوكَ فَاقْبَلْ مِنْهُمْ ، فَإِنْ أَبَوْا فَامْسَحْ عَنْهُمْ بِاللَّهِ - تَعَالَى - وَقَاتِلْهُمْ ، وَإِذَا خَاصَمْتَ أَهْلَ حَصْنٍ فَأَرَادُوا أَنْ تَجْعَلَ لَهُمْ ذِمَّةَ اللَّهِ وَذِمَّةَ نَبِيِّهِ ، فَلَا تَفْعَلْ وَلَكِنْ اجْعَلْ لَهُمْ ذِمَّتَكَ ، فَإِنَّكُمْ إِنْ تَخَفَرُوا ذِمَّتَكُمْ أَهْوَنُ مِنْ أَنْ تَخَفَرُوا ذِمَّةَ اللَّهِ ، وَإِذَا أَرَادَوكَ أَنْ تُنْزِلَهُمْ عَلَى حُكْمِ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَفْعَلْ ، بَلْ عَلَى حُكْمِكَ فَإِنَّكَ لَا تَدْرِي أَنْصِيبَ فِيهِمْ حُكْمَ اللَّهِ - تَعَالَى - أَمْ لَا ؟ » . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1308. Sulaimân bin Buraidah narrated on the authority of his father on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA), 'Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ appointed a commander over an army or a *Sariyah*,<sup>375</sup> he would instruct him to fear Allāh in his own behavior and consider the welfare of the Muslims who were with him. He then used to say ﷺ "Go out for *Jihād* in Allāh's name, in the Cause of Allāh, and fight those who disbelieve in Allāh. Go out for *Jihād* and do not indulge in *Ghulā*<sup>376</sup>, or be treacherous or mutilate (dead bodies) or kill a child. When you meet your

375- A small army unit which is sent out by the Prophet ﷺ for *Jihād*, but without his participation in it.

376- Stealing the war booty before it is distributed according to the laws of *Shari'ah*. According to the consensus of the scholars it is one of the major sins.



enemy, or the polytheists, invite them to three courses of action, and accept whichever of them they are willing to agree to, and withhold from doing anything else: Call them to Islām, and if they agree accept it from them. Then invite them to migrate from their land to the land of the Emigrants (i.e. al-Madinah),<sup>377</sup> if they refuse, then tell them they will be like the Muslim desert Arabs,<sup>378</sup> thus they will have no right in the *Ghanimah*<sup>379</sup> or *Fai*<sup>380</sup> unless they participate in *Jihād* with the Muslims. If they refuse (to accept Islām) order them to pay the *Jizyah*<sup>381</sup> and if they agree, accept it from them. If they refuse, seek Allāh, the Most High's help against them and fight them. When you besiege a fortress, and its people wish you to grant them the protection of Allāh and His Prophet ﷺ, grant them neither but grant them your protection, for it is less serious (a lesser guilt) to break your guarantee of protection than to break that of Allāh's. And if they offer to capitulate under the condition that they are subjected to the judgment of Allāh, do not grant them this, but judge according to your own command, for you do not know whether or not you will be able to carry out Allāh, the Most High's Judgment regarding them." Related by Muslim.

---

377- Migration from Makkah to Madinah used to be compulsory before the conquest of Makkah, as it was the land of Islām up until that time.

378- They are subjected to all the other commands of Allāh like other Muslims, i.e. performing prayer, paying *Zakāh*, paying *Diyyah* etc, except that they do not get a share in war booty.

379- *Ghanimah* refers to the spoils of war that Muslims gain after fighting the disbelievers and defeating them. One fifth of the war booty is taken away and the rest is distributed among the ones who fought. This fifth is spent on the orphans, poor, needy, in the cause of Allāh etc..

380- This term refers to the war-booty which is acquired from the disbelievers without fighting them. No fifth is to be taken away and it is spent on the poor, the orphans etc....

381- Poll tax money paid by non-Muslim citizens who are staying in a Muslim land, in return for their protection, services provided etc..

١٣٠٩ — وَعَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا أَرَادَ غَزْوَةً وَرَى بَغِيرَهَا ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1309. Ka'b bin Mālik (RAA) narrated that whenever the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ intended to go out on a battle, he would pretend to head in a different destination. Agreed upon.

١٣١٠ — وَعَنْ مَعْقِلِ بْنِ النُّعْمَانِ بْنِ مُقَرَّرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « شَهِدْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا لَمْ يُقَاتِلْ أَوَّلَ النَّهَارِ أَخَّرَ الْقِتَالَ حَتَّى تَزُولَ الشَّمْسُ ، وَتَهْبِ الرِّيحُ ، وَيَتَزَلَّ النَّصْرُ ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الْبُخَارِيِّ .

1310. Ma'qil bin An-Nu'mān bin Muqarrin (RAA) narrated, 'I witnessed (battles with) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and if he did not start fighting at the beginning of the day, he delayed the fighting till the sun had passed the meridian, and the wind blew<sup>382</sup> and victory descended from Allāh.' Related by Ahmad and the three Imāms. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٣١١ — وَعَنْ الصَّعْبِ بْنِ حَنَامَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ أَهْلِ الدَّارِ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ يَبْتَغُونَ ، فَيُصِيبُونَ مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ وَذُرَارِيِّهِمْ ، فَقَالَ : « هُمْ مِنْهُمْ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1311. As-Sa'b bin Jath-thamah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked about the polytheists whose land was attacked at night with the probability that some of their women

382- If the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ did not start the fighting at the break of day, he would defer it to the *Dhuhr* prayer time to meet the blessing of Allāh which descended on the believers during the prayer time. As for the wind, scholars say that Muslims were granted victory at the battle of the Trench (*al-Aḥzābī*) by the blowing of the wind, by the will of Allāh. Therefore, it is believed to be one of the factors which brings about victory, and the wind usually blows after the sun had passed the meridian.

and offspring were killed or hurt.' He said ﷺ, "They are from among them."<sup>383</sup> Agreed upon.

١٣١٢ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِرَجُلٍ تَبِعَهُ فِي يَوْمٍ بَدْرٍ : «ارْجِعْ فَلَنْ أَسْتَعِينَ بِمُشْرِكٍ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1312. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to a man who followed him on the day of the Battle of Badr, "Go back I will not seek help from a *Mushrik* (polytheist)."<sup>384</sup> Reported by Muslim.

١٣١٣ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَأَى امْرَأَةً مَقْتُولَةً فِي بَعْضِ مَقَارِيهِ ، فَأَلْكَرَ قَتْلَ النِّسَاءِ وَالصِّبْيَانِ». مَتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1313. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ saw a woman who was killed in one of his expeditions, so he disapproved the killing of women and children. Agreed upon.

١٣١٤ — وَعَنْ سَعْدَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «اقْتُلُوا شُبُوحَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَاسْتَغْفُوا شَرَّحَتِهِمْ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو ذَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

383- It is not meant that women and children are killed intentionally, but if they were killed by accident then the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ means they are not to be blamed.

384- This man who followed the Prophet ﷺ was a brave and strong man, but the Messenger of Allāh wanted him to embrace Islām first as he could see that the man had a strong desire to become a Muslim. In another version of the ḥadīth it says that when he became a Muslim the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ gave him permission to fight with them. Some scholars say that this ḥadīth is evidence that asking the assistance of a non-Muslim is not allowed in war, but other narrations prove that the Prophet sought the help of Safwān bin Umayyah on the Day of Hunain when he was still a polytheist, and he also asked the assistance of some other polytheists at the same battle hoping to bring their hearts closer to Islām, as he gave them a share of the war booty. That is why some scholars adopt the opinion that it was first prohibited to seek the help of polytheists during a war, but later on it was allowed (when the power of Islām became stronger). Ash-Shāfi'ī is of the opinion that if the polytheist has a good opinion concerning the tactics of war etc, it is allowed to seek his assistance, otherwise it is disliked.

1314. Samurah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Kill the mature men<sup>385</sup> of the polytheists but spare their children.”** Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī graded it as Sahih.

١٣١٥ - وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّهُمْ تَبَارَزُوا يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَأَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ مُطَوَّلًا .

1315. ‘Alī (RAA) narrated that they (the Muslims and the polytheists) engaged in duel combat on the Day of Badr. Related by Al-Bukhārī and Abū Dawūd reported it as part of a long ḥadīth.

١٣١٦ - وَعَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «إِنَّمَا أُنْزِلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ فِينَا مَعْتَصِرَ الْأَنْصَارِ ، يَعْنِي قَوْلَهُ - تَعَالَى - : { وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ } قَالَهُ رَدًّا عَلَى مَنْ أَنْكَرَ عَلَى مَنْ حَمَلَ عَلَى صَفِّ الرُّومِ حَتَّى دَخَلَ فِيهِمْ». رَوَاهُ الثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1316. Abū Aiyūb (RAA) narrated that this verse was revealed concerning us (*al-Anṣār*).<sup>385</sup> He was referring to the verse, **“And do not throw yourselves into destruction,”** (2:195). Abū Aiyūb said that to answer those who disapproved of the action of those who attacked the Romans till they were amidst their army.<sup>386</sup> Related by the three Imāms. At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

385. He means ﷻ the grown up and strong men who are able to fight.

386. When the Muslims confronted the Romans at Constantinople, a Muslim fighter attacked the lines of the Romans until he was in their midst, and then returned. People then cried, ‘He is throwing himself into destruction.’ Abū Ayūb then told them that they are misinterpreting the verse which was revealed concerning the *Anṣār*, when Allāh granted them victory they said to themselves secretly our property was lost, so why don’t we stay here to take care of our property and regain what we have lost (and leave *Jihād* in the Cause of Allāh). Allāh, the Almighty then revealed this verse to show them that the real destruction occurs by staying back in their dwellings and not spending their wealth in the Cause of Allāh.

١٣١٧ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « حَرَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَخْلَ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ وَقَطَعَ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1317. Ibn 'Umar narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ burnt the palm trees of Banū an-Nadīr<sup>387</sup> and cut them down. Agreed upon.

١٣١٨ — وَعَنْ عُبَادِ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « لَا تَغْلُوا فَإِنَّ الْغُلُولَ نَارٌ وَعَارٌ عَلَى أَصْحَابِهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالتَّيَّمِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1318. 'Ubādah bin as-Sāmit (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Do not be dishonest (and treacherous) about the war booty (i.e. steal from it before it is divided legally), as *Ghulāt* will be like fire (for the ones who got involved in it) and a cause of disgrace to those who are guilty of it in this world and in the Hereafter."** Related by Ahmad, and An-Nasā'i, and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٣١٩ — وَعَنْ عَوْفِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَضَى بِالسَّلْبِ لِلْمُقَاتِلِ ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَأَصْلُهُ عِنْدَ مُسْلِمٍ .

1319. 'Auf bin Mālik (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ judged that the belongings taken from the (non-Muslim enemy) killed soldier in a war, are to be given to the one who killed him.' Related by Abū Dawūd. Muslim reported it as part of a long *hadith*.

١٣٢٠ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي قِصَّةِ قَتْلِ أَبِي حَتَمٍ قَالَ : فَأَبْتَدَرَاهُ بِسَيْفَيْهِمَا حَتَّى قَتَلَاهُ ، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَأَخْبَرَاهُ ، فَقَالَ : « أَلَيْكُمَا قَتْلُهُ ؟ هَلْ مَسَحْتُمَا سَيْمَهُمَا ؟ » قَالَا : لَا . قَالَ :

387- This incident took place during the siege of Banū an-Nadīr in Madinah.

فَنَظَرَ فِيهِمَا ، فَقَالَ : « كَلَّا كَمَا قَتَلَهُ » . فَقَضَى صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِسَلْيِهِ لِمُعَاذِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْحَمُوحِ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1320. 'Abdur Raḥmān bin 'Auf (RAA) narrated regarding the story of the killing of Abū Jahl, 'they both<sup>388</sup> hastened to him with their swords till they killed him. Afterwards, they went to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him (of what they had done). The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked them, **"Which of you killed him? Have you wiped your swords?"** They said: 'No.' The Prophet ﷺ then looked at the swords and said, **"Both of you killed him."** He then ordained that the belongings (weapons, shields etc..) of Abū Jahl should go to Mu'ādh bin 'Amro bin al-Jamūh.<sup>389</sup> Agreed upon.

١٣٢١ — وَعَنْ مَكْحُولٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَصَبَ الْمُتَحَنِّقَ عَلَى أَهْلِ الطَّائِفِ » . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ فِي الْمَعْرَاسِلِ ، وَرِجَالُهُ نَقَاتٌ ، وَوَصَلَهُ الْعُقَيْلِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - .

1321. Makhūl (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ set up the ballista while attacking the people of at-Tā'if.' Related by Abū Dawūd with a trustworthy chain of narrators, but it is *ḥadīth Mursal*.

١٣٢٢ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ دَخَلَ مَكَّةَ وَعَلَى رَأْسِهِ الْمُغْفَرُ ، فَلَمَّا نَزَعَهُ حَاءَ رَجُلٍ ، فَقَالَ : ابْنُ حَظَلٍ مُتَعَلِّقٌ بِأَسْتَارِ الْكَعْبَةِ . فَقَالَ : « اقْتُلُوهُ » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1322. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ entered Makkah with a helmet on his head, and when he took it off, a man came to him and said, 'Ibn Khattal is hanging on to the

388- The two sons of al-'Afrā', who were teenagers at the time.

389- The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ commanded that the booty be given to Mu'ādh -as scholars say- because he found that it was him who cut off Abū Jahl's leg with a fatal blow, which eventually killed him.

curtains of the Ka'bah.' The Prophet ﷺ thereupon said, "**Kill him.**"<sup>390</sup> Agreed upon.

١٣٢٣ — وَعَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَتَلَ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ ثَلَاثَةً صَبْرًا». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ فِي الْمُرَاسِيلِ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثَمَاتٌ

1323. Sa'īd bin Jubair (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ killed three men<sup>391</sup> on the day of Badr while they were in bonds (by throwing arrows at them until they died)." Related by Abū Dawūd.

١٣٢٤ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَتَلَ رَجُلَيْنِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ بِرَجُلٍ مُشْرِكٍ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ، وَأَصْلُهُ عِنْدَ مُسْلِمٍ .

1324. 'Imrān bin Hugain (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ exchanged two Muslim men from captivity for one polytheist." Related by At-Tirmidhī.

١٣٢٥ — وَعَنْ صَخْرِ بْنِ الْعَيْلَةِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِنَّ الْقَوْمَ إِذَا أَسْلَمُوا أَحْرَزُوا دِمَاءَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَرِجَالُهُ مُوثِقُونَ .

1325. Sakhr bin Al-'Ailah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If the people (polytheists) accept Islām they will protect their blood and property." Related by Abū Dawūd.

390- Ibn Khattāl accepted Islām at first and then the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sent him along with a man from the *Anṣār* to collect *Zakāh*. Ibn Khattāl then aposticized and murdered his *Anṣārī* companion and fled to Makkah with the *Zakāh* money. He also had two slave women who used to sing slanderous songs about the Prophet ﷺ After the conquest of Makkah Ibn Khattāl tried to take refuge in the premises of the Ka'bah by hanging onto its curtains, but the Prophet ﷺ ordered his companions to kill him along with his slave women.

391- The three men were Tu'aimah bin 'Adī, An-Naḡr bin al-Hārith and 'Uqbah bin Abī Mu'ait who threw the entrails of a she-camel on his back while he was performing his prayer by the Ka'bah and they all used to harm the Prophet ﷺ badly when he was still in Makkah.

١٣٢٦ - وَعَنْ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فِي أَسَارَى بَدْرٍ : «لَوْ كَانَ الْمُطْعِمُ بْنُ عَدِي حَيًّا لَمْ كَلِّمَنِي فِي هَؤُلَاءِ النَّسَاءِ لَتَرَكْتُهُمْ لَهُ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1326. Jubair bin Muṭ'im (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said concerning the prisoners of war taken at Badr, "If al-Muṭ'am bin 'Adī had been alive and spoken to me about those filthy ones (as they were polytheists), I would have freed them for him."<sup>392</sup> Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٣٢٧ - وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «أَصَبْنَا سَبَا يَوْمَ أُوتَاسٍ لَهُنَّ أَزْوَاجٌ ، فَتَخَرَّجُوا ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى - : {وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ النَّسَاءِ إِلَّا مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ} الْآيَةَ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1327. Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated, 'On the Day (the battle) of Autās, we took women captives who had husbands. The Companions felt uneasy to have any sexual relation with them. Then Allāh, the Most High revealed the verse, "And women already married (are prohibited for you) except for those whom you possess."<sup>393</sup> (4:24).

١٣٢٨ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَرِيَّةً - وَأَنَا فِيهِمْ - ، قَبْلَ نَجْدٍ ، فَعَنِمُوا إِيَّاهُ كَثِيرَةً ، فَكَانَتْ سَهْمَانَهُمُ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ بَعِيرًا ، وَلَفَّلُوا بَعِيرًا بَعِيرًا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1328. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ

392. When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ returned from at-Tā'if, Muṭ'im bin 'Adī and his sons gave him their protection to enter Makkah safely and announced in Makkah that he will enter Makkah under his protection and that he may pray as he wishes by the Ka'bah.

393. When a polytheist woman is taken as a captive her previous marriage is immediately annulled. If this woman is pregnant, it is not allowed to have intercourse with her until she delivers her child. If she is not pregnant, then she must wait for one menstrual cycle before her master can have sexual intercourse with her.



sent a *Sariyah* <sup>394</sup> to Najd, and I was among them. They got many camels as spoils and each one's share was twelve camels, and they were given an additional camel each.' Agreed upon.

١٣٢٩ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « قَسَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ لِلْفَرَسِ سَهْمَيْنِ وَلِلرَّاجِلِ سَهْمًا ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

1329. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'On the Day of Khaibar, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ allotted two shares for a horse, and one share (from the war booty) for the fighter.'<sup>395</sup> Agreed upon and the wording is from Al-Bukhārī'.

١٣٣٠ — وَلِأَبِي دَاوُدَ : « أَسْهَمَ لِرَجُلٍ وَلِفَرَسِهِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَشْهُمَ : سَهْمَيْنِ لِفَرَسِهِ وَسَهْمًا لَهُ ».

1330. Abū Dawūd also reported, 'He allotted three shares for a man and his horse, two for his horse and one for him.'

١٣٣١ — وَعَنْ مَعْنٍ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : « لَا تَقْلَ إِلَّا بَعْدَ الْخُمْسِ ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الطَّحَاوِيُّ .

1331. Ma'n bin Yazīd narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, "Additional booties (extra to the allotted share) are to be distributed only after the fifth<sup>396</sup> has been kept aside." Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd. At-Tahāwī graded it as *Sahīh*.

١٣٣٢ — وَعَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ مَسْلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « شَهِدْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَقْلَ الرَّبْعَ فِي الْبُدْعَةِ وَالْثُلْثَ فِي الرُّسْعَةِ ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ الْجَارُودِ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

394. A small army unit sent by the Prophet ﷺ for *Jihād*.

395. Which means that the rider gets one share, plus two shares which are allotted for his horse as evidenced by the following *ḥadīth*. As for the fighter who is not riding, he gets one share.

396. The fifth which is taken away is to be spent on the poor, the orphans etc.

1332. *Ḥabīb* bin Maslamah (RAA) narrated, 'I witnessed the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ give a quarter (of the war spoils) as an additional booty (to a *Sariyah*) when they gained booty on their way out to the fight. He also gave a third (of the war spoils) as an additional booty when they gained it on their way back.'<sup>397</sup> Related by Abū Dawūd, Ibn al-Gārūd, Ibn Ḥibbān and Al-Ḥākim graded it as *Ṣaḥīḥ*.

١٣٣٢ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُنْقِلُ بَعْضَ مَنْ يَبْعَثُ مِنَ السَّرَايَا لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ خَاصَّةً ، سِرَى قِسْمَةٍ عَامَّةٍ الْحَيْثُ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1333. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to give some (members) of the *Sariyah* he sent out (i.e. some of the soldiers), additional booties especially for them,<sup>398</sup> apart from the shares which are given to the whole army.' Agreed upon.

١٣٣٣ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « كُنَّا نُصِيبُ فِي مَعَارِزِنَا الْعَسَلَ وَالْعَبَّ ، فَنَأْكُلُهُ وَلَا نَرْفَعُهُ ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَلِأَبِي دَاوُدَ : فَلَمْ يُؤْخَذْ مِنْهُ الْخُمْسُ. وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1334. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'On our expeditions, we used to get honey and grapes (as spoils)<sup>399</sup> and eat them while on our military expeditions, without bringing them to the Prophet ﷺ (or whoever is in charge of distributing the spoils).' Related by Al-Bukhārī. Abū Dawūd narrated, 'The fifth was not taken from them.' Ibn Ḥibbān graded it as *Ṣaḥīḥ*.

397- The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ gave them more if the booty is gained on the way back, as the enemy is more on the alert and the fight would be more fierce.

398- This was given as an additional reward for something special they did.

399- He means that they did not need to take the permission of those who are in charge of distributing the war booty as they are allowed to take the food which is usually eaten either for themselves or for their animals

١٣٣٥ - وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَوْفَى - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «أَصَبْنَا طَعَامًا يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ ، فَكَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَحْيَى فَيَأْخُذُ مِنْهُ مِقْدَارَ مَا يَكْفِيهِ ، ثُمَّ يَنْصَرِفُ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ الْجَارُودِ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1335. ‘Abdullāh bin Abī Aufā (RAA) narrated, ‘On the Day of Khaibar, we got some food (as spoils). The man would come and take as much as he needed and then go away.’ Related by Abū Dawūd. Ibn al-Gārūd and Al-Ḥākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٣٣٦ - وَعَنْ رُوَيْثِ بْنِ نَابِتٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلَا يَرْكَبُ ذَابَّةً مِنْ فِئَةِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ، حَتَّى إِذَا أَعْجَفَهَا رَدَّهَا فِيهِ ، وَلَا يَلْبِسَ ثَوْبًا مِنْ فِئَةِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ حَتَّى إِذَا أَخْلَقَهُ رَدَّهُ فِيهِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالدَّارِمِيُّ ، وَرَجَّاهُ لَا بَأْسَ بِهِمْ .

1336. Ruaiḥ bin Thābit (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “He who believes in Allāh and the Hereafter must not ride on an animal belonging to the booty of the Muslims and put it back when he has emaciated it, or wear a garment belonging to the booty of the Muslims and put it back when it is worn.” Related by Abū Dawūd and Ad-Dārimī.

١٣٣٧ - وَعَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ بْنِ الْجَرَّاحِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «يُجِرُّ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ بَعْضُهُمْ» . أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ ، وَأَحْمَدُ ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ ضَعْفٌ .

1337. Abū ‘Ubaidah al-Jarrāḥ (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “Muslims must respect the protection granted (to a non-Muslim) by other Muslims.”<sup>400</sup> Related by Ibn Abī Shaibah and Ahmad with a weakness in its chain of narrators.

400. This ḥadith (and the following ones) provide evidence that a Muslim may give a covenant of protection to a non-Muslim (give him asylum) whether this Muslim is a man or a woman, old or young, rich or poor and it becomes an obligation on all Muslims to respect it.

١٣٣٨ — وَالطَّلَالِيُّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عُمَرَو بْنِ الْعَاصِ : «يَجِرُ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ أَذْنَاهُمْ»

1338. Al-Taīlālī transmitted on the authority of 'Amro bin al-Ās (RAA), 'The right of giving protection to non-Muslims is extended to the most humble of the believers (and all Muslims must respect it and give him support).'

١٣٣٩ — وَفِي الصَّحِيحَيْنِ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «ذِمَّةُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَاحِدَةٌ يَسْتَعْنِي بِهَا أَذْنَاهُمْ». زَادَ ابْنُ مَاجَهٍ مِنْ وَجْهِ آخَرَ : «وَيَجِرُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَقْصَاهُمْ».

1339. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim transmitted on the authority of 'Alī (RAA), 'The protection granted by one Muslim is like one given by them all, and this right is extended to the most humble of them.' Ibn Mājah narrated with a different chain of narrators, 'And the most eminent gives protection on their behalf.'

١٣٤٠ — وَفِي الصَّحِيحَيْنِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أُمِّ هَانِيَةَ : «قَدْ أَجَرْنَا مَنْ أَجَرْتَ».

1340. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim transmitted in the ḥadīth of Umm Hānī, "We have given protection to whom you have granted (protection)."<sup>401</sup>

١٣٤١ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «لَا تُخْرِجَنَّ الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى مِنْ جَزِيرَةِ الْعَرَبِ ، حَتَّى لَا أَدْعَ إِلَّا مُسْلِمًا». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

1341. 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, "I will certainly expel the Jews and the Christians from the Arabian Peninsula so as to leave only Muslims in it."<sup>402</sup> Reported by Muslim.

401- Umm Hānī was the daughter of Abū Ṭālib and the sister of 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib (RAA). She became a Muslim on the conquest of Makkah. The ḥadīth refers to two men of her family to whom she gave protection on the conquest of Makkah and her brother 'Alī did not want to accept it, but the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ accepted her protection.

402- Scholars say that polytheists and those adopting other religions can travel by this area to pass through, except for Makkah and Madīnah and the sanctuary around each of them. What is really meant here is that they should not get the nationality of this land, in modern standards, rather they may stay temporarily for work or trade. In another ḥad-

١٣٤٢ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَتْ أَمْوَالُ بَنِي النُّضَيْرِ مِمَّا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ، مِمَّا لَمْ يُوجِفْ عَلَيْهِ الْمُسْلِمُونَ بِحَبْلِ وَلَا رِكَابٍ ، فَكَانَتْ لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَاصَّةً ، فَكَانَ يُنْفِقُ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ نَقْفَةً سَنَةً ، وَمَا بَقِيَ يَجْعَلُهُ فِي الْكُرَاعِ وَالسَّلَاحِ ، عُذَّةً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ - عَزَّ وَجَلَّ - ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1342. 'Umar (RAA) narrated, "The wealth of Banū an-Nadîr (one of the Jewish tribes) was part of what Allāh bestowed on His Messenger ﷺ, and which the Muslims had not ridden on horses or camels to get (i.e. they did not have to fight); so they belonged specially to the Prophet ﷺ who would give his family their sustenance for a year, then applied what remained for horses and weapons and equipment in the Path of Allāh, Who is Great and Glorious." Agreed upon.

١٣٤٣ — وَعَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «عَزَوْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَيْبَرَ ، فَأَصَبْنَا فِيهَا غَنَمًا ، فَقَسَمَ فِينَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ طَائِفَةً ، وَجَعَلَ بَقِيَّتَهَا فِي الْمَعْتَمِ ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَرِجَالُهُ لَا بَأْسَ بِهِمْ .

1343. Mu'ādh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated, "We went on an expedition to Khaibar along with the Prophet ﷺ and we got some sheep (as spoils). Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ divided some of them among us and divided the rest with the other war booty." Related by Abū Dawūd on the authority of reasonably reliable men.

١٣٤٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ قَالَ : قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنِّي لَا أَحِسُّ بِالْعَهْدِ وَلَا أَحِسُّ الرُّسُلَ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالنَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1344. Abū Rāfi' (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "I do not break a covenant or imprison messengers." Related by Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī. Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

---

ith the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said that no two beliefs can coexist in the Arabian Peninsula, meaning that no other religions should be established there or have places of worship for this land to remain pure with the call to the Unity of Allāh, the Almighty.

١٣٤٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «أَيُّمَا قَرْيَةٍ أَتَيْتُمُوهَا فَأَقَمْتُمْ فِيهَا فَسَهْمُكُمْ فِيهَا ، وَأَيُّمَا قَرْيَةٍ غَصَبَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ، فَإِنَّ حُصُسَهَا لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ، ثُمَّ هِيَ لَكُمْ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1345. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**Whichever town you take peacefully** (they surrendered without fighting), **and stay therein, you have a share in it** (in whatever is obtained from it); **and whichever town disobeys Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, a fifth of (its booty) goes to Allāh and His Messenger and what remains is yours.**” Related by Muslim.

## بَابُ الْجِزْيَةِ وَالْهَدَايَةِ

### Chapter II: *Jizyah*<sup>403</sup> and Truces

١٣٤٦ — عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَخَذَهَا - يَعْنِي الْجِزْيَةَ - مِنْ مُحُوسٍ هَجَرَ» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَلَهُ طَرِيقٌ فِي الْمَوْطِئِ فِيهَا انْقِطَاعٌ .

1346. ‘Abdur Rahmān bin ‘Auf (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ took the *Jizyah* from the Magians of *Hajar*.’ Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٣٤٧ — وَعَنْ عَاصِمِ بْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ ، وَعَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ أَبِي سُلَيْمَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ خَالِدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ إِلَى أَكْبَدِرَ دُومَةَ الْحَنْدَلِ ، فَأَخَذُوهُ فَأَتَوْا بِهِ ، فَحَقَنَ دَمَهُ ، وَصَالَحَهُ عَلَى الْجِزْيَةِ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ .

1347. ‘Āsim bin ‘Umar narrated on the authority of Anas and ‘Uthmān bin Abī Sulaimān (RAA), ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sent

403- Poll tax money paid by non-Muslims citizens who are staying in a Muslim land, in return for their protection, services provided etc..

Khālīd bin al-Walīd to Ukaidir of Dawmat al-Jandal<sup>404</sup> and they seized him and brought him to the Prophet ﷺ. The Messenger of Allāh spared his life and made peace with him on the condition that he should pay *Jizyah*.<sup>405</sup> Related by Abū Dawūd.

١٣٤٨ — وَعَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : « بَعَثَنِي النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ ، فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَخَذَ مِنْ كُلِّ خَالِمٍ دِينَارًا ، أَوْ عِدْلَهُ مَعَاوِرِيًّا . أَخْرَجَهُ الثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالحَاكِمُ .

1348. Mu'ādh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ sent me to Yemen and he commanded me to take the *Jizyah* from everyone who has reached the age of puberty – one Dinār- or its equivalent in *Ma'āfirī* (garments of Yemenī origin).' Related by the three Imāms. Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٣٤٩ — وَعَنْ عَائِذِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو الْمُرَبِّيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « الْإِسْلَامُ يَغْلُو وَلَا يُغْلَى . أَخْرَجَهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ .

1349. 'Ā'idh bin 'Amro al-Muzanī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Islām is always superior and should never be surpassed." Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī.

١٣٥٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « لَا تَبْدُؤُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى بِالسَّلَامِ ، وَإِذَا لَقِيتُمْ أَحَدَهُمْ فِي طَرِيقٍ فَاضْطَرُّوهُ إِلَى أَضَيقِهِ . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1350. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Do not start by saluting the Jews and the Ch-

404- Dawmat al-Jandal is a fortress near Tabūk held by Ukaidir who was an Arab Christian and this incident took place during the expedition of Tabūk in the 9<sup>th</sup> year of Hijrah.

405- Khālīd bin al-Walīd (RAA) called Ukaidar to Islām but he refused so they made a peace agreement with him on the condition that he should pay them *Jizyah*.

**ristians (when you meet them), and if you meet any of them on the road, force him to go to the narrowest part of the road (i.e. do not give them positions of authority among you.)"** Related by Muslim.

١٣٥١ — وَعَنْ الْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ وَمَرْوَانَ : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ خَرَجَ غَامَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ — فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ بِطَوِيلِهِ ، وَفِيهِ : «هَذَا مَا صَالَحَ عَلَيْهِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ سُهِيلُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو : عَلَى وَضْعِ الْحَرْبِ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ يَأْمَنُ فِيهَا النَّاسُ ، وَيَكْفُ بَعْضُهُمْ عَنْ بَعْضٍ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الْبُخَارِيِّ .

1351. Al-Miswar bin Makhramah and Marwân narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh went out in the year of *al-Hudaibiyah* (reconciliation) — the narrator narrated a long ḥadīth which contained, 'this is what Muhammad bin 'Abdullāh has reconciled with Suhail bin 'Amro, to stop fighting for 10 years during which time people will live safely, and refrain from fighting one another...' Related by Abū Dawūd. It is part of a long ḥadīth narrated by Al-Bukhārī.

١٣٥٢ — وَأَخْرَجَ مُسْلِمٌ بَعْضَهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، وَفِيهِ : أَنَّ مَنْ جَاءَنَا مِنْكُمْ لَمْ نُزِدْهُ عَلَيْكُمْ ، وَمَنْ جَاءَكُمْ مِنَّا رَدَدْتُمُوهُ عَلَيْنَا ، فَقَالُوا : أَتُكْتَبُ هَذَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ ، إِنَّهُ مَنْ ذَهَبَ مِنَّا إِلَيْهِمْ فَأَبْعَدَهُ اللَّهُ ، وَمَنْ جَاءَنَا مِنْهُمْ فَسَيَجْعَلُ اللَّهُ لَهُ فَرَجًا وَمَخْرَجًا» .

1352. Muslim transmitted part of this ḥadīth on the authority of Anas bin Mālik (RAA) which says, 'In case any of you comes to us we shall not send him back to you (i.e. one of the Muslims who goes back to *Quraysh*), and in case any of us came to you, you should send him back to us (any of the people of *Quraysh* who goes to the Prophet ﷺ they will send him back to Makkah).' The Companions asked the Prophet ﷺ, 'O Messenger of Allāh! Will you write this down?' He replied, "Yes. May Allāh send out of His Mercy any of the Muslims who goes back to them. But Allāh will grant a way out for anyone who comes to us from them."



١٣٥٢ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ قَتَلَ مُعَاهِدًا لَمْ يَرِحْ رَائِحَةَ الْجَنَّةِ ، وَإِنْ رِيحَهَا لَيُوجَدُ مِنْ مَسِيرَةِ أَرْبَعِينَ عَامًا» . أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1353. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Whoever kills a *Mu‘āhid*<sup>406</sup> will not smell the fragrance of Paradise, even though its fragrance could be smelt at a distance of forty years.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

## بَابُ السَّبْقِ وَالرَّمْيِ

### Chapter III: Racing and Marksmanship

١٣٥٤ — عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « سَابَقَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِالْخَيْلِ الَّتِي قَدْ ضُمِرَتْ مِنَ الْحَفْيَاءِ ، وَكَانَ أَمْدُهَا ثَلَاثَةَ الْوَدَاعِ وَسَابَقَ بَيْنَ الْخَيْلِ الَّتِي لَمْ تُضْمَرْ مِنَ الثَّلَاثَةِ إِلَى مَسْجِدِ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ ، وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ فِيمَنْ سَابَقَ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، زَادَ الْبُخَارِيُّ : قَالَ سُفْيَانُ : «مِنَ الْحَفْيَاءِ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ الْوَدَاعِ خَمْسَةُ أَمْيَالٍ ، أَوْ سِتَّةٌ ، وَمِنَ الثَّلَاثَةِ إِلَى مَسْجِدِ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ مِيلٌ» .

1354. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ held a horse race, with horses that had been made lean by training, from *al-Hafiyā’* to *Thanyat al-Wadā’* (names of two places) and he held a race from *Thanyat al-Wadā’* to the mosque of *Banū Zuraiq* between the horses which had not undergone such training.’ Ibn ‘Umar was among those who took part in that race. Agreed upon.

Al-Bukhārī added: Sufiān said, ‘From *al-Hafiyā’* to *Thanyat al-Wadā’* is a distance of five or six miles and from *Thanyat al-Wadā’* to the mosque of *Banū Zuraiq* is a distance of one mile.’

١٣٥٥ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَابَقَ بَيْنَ الْخَيْلِ ، وَفَصَّلَ الْفَرَحَ فِي الْغَاثَةِ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

406- A *Mu‘āhid* is a non Muslim who is staying in an Islāmic State and with whom there is a covenant of peace and protection.

1355. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ held a horse race and made the destination from the fully grown ones at a longer distance." Related by Aḥmad and Abū Dawūd. Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Saḥīḥ*.

١٣٥٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا سَبَقَ إِلَّا فِي خَفٍّ ، أَوْ نَصَلٍ ، أَوْ حَافِرٍ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1356. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**Prize money is allowed only for racing camels, shooting arrows or racing horses.**" Related by Aḥmad and the three Imāms. Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Saḥīḥ*.

١٣٥٧ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ أَدْخَلَ فَرَسًا بَيْنَ فَرَسَيْنِ - وَهُوَ لَا يَأْمَنُ أَنْ يُسَبِّقَ - فَلَا نَاسَ بِهِ ، فَإِنْ أَمِنَ فَهُوَ قِمَارٌ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ ضَعِيفٌ .

1357. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**If anyone introduces a horse in a race with two other horses, when he is not certain that it cannot be beaten, there is no harm in it, but when he is certain (it cannot be beaten) it is then considered as gambling.**" Related by Aḥmad and Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators.

١٣٥٨ — وَعَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَهُوَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ يَقْرَأُ : (وَأَعِدُّوا لَهُمْ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ قُوَّةٍ وَمِنْ رِبَاطِ الْخَيْلِ) الْآيَةَ ، «أَلَا إِنَّ الْقُوَّةَ الرَّمْيَ ، أَلَا إِنَّ الْقُوَّةَ الرَّمْيَ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1358. 'Uqbah bin 'Āmir (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ recite when he was on the pulpit, "**And make ready against them all you can of power, including steeds of war (tanks, planes etc.)**" (8:60), surely strength is in shooting (arrows); surely strength is in shooting, surely strength is in shooting." Related by Muslim.

## كِتَابُ الْأَطْعَمَةِ

### Book XII: Food

#### Chapter I

١٣٥٩ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «كُلْ ذِي نَابٍ مِنَ السَّبَاعِ فَأَكْلُهُ حَرَامٌ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1359. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Eating any predatory beast that has fangs, is prohibited." Related by Muslim.

١٣٦٠ — وَأَخْرَجَهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - بِلَفْظٍ : «نَهَى» ، وَزَادَ : «وَكُلُّ ذِي مِخْلَبٍ مِنَ الطَّيْرِ» .

1360. Muslim transmitted the same hadith on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās (RAA), 'He (The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ) prohibited...' and had the additional phrase, 'and every bird with talons.'

١٣٦١ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمُرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ ، وَأَذِنَ فِي لُحُومِ الْخَيْلِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَفِي لَفْظٍ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ : وَرَخَّصَ .

1361. Jābir (RAA), narrated, 'On the Day of Khaibar, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited eating the flesh of domestic asses, but permitted horse flesh.' Agreed upon.

١٣٦٢ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «عَزَوْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سَبْعَ غَزَوَاتٍ نَأْكُلُ الْحَرَادَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1362. Ibn Abī Aufā (RAA) narrated, 'We went on seven expeditions with the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and we ate locusts.' Agreed upon.

١٣٦٣ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي قِصَّةِ الْأَرَبِ - قَالَ : «فَذَبَحَهَا فَبَعَثَ بِوَرِكَيْهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَبِلَهُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1363. Anas (RAA) narrated regarding the story of the rabbit,<sup>407</sup> 'He (Abū Talhā) slaughtered it and sent its leg to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and he accepted it.' Agreed upon.

١٣٦٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ قَتْلِ أَرْبَعٍ مِنَ الدَّوَابِّ : النَّمْلَةِ ، وَالنَّحْلَةِ ، وَالْهُلْدَةِ ، وَالصَّرَدِ . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1364. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA), 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited killing four creatures: ants, bees, hoopoes and shrikes.' Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd. Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٣٦٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي عَمَّارٍ قَالَ : «قُلْتُ لِحَبَابٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : الطَّبَعُ صَيْدٌ هِيَ ؟ قَالَ : نَعَمْ . قُلْتُ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ؟ قَالَ : نَعَمْ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرَبُوعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1365. Ibn Abi 'Ammār narrated, 'I said to Jābir (RAA), 'Is hyena a kind of game?'<sup>408</sup> He replied, 'Yes.' I asked, 'Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ say that?' He replied. 'Yes.' Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. Al-Bukhārī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٣٦٦ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنِ الْقُنْذِ ، فَقَالَ : {قُلْ لَا أَحَدٌ فِي مَا أَوْحِيَ إِلَيَّ مُحَرَّمًا} الْآيَةِ ، فَقَالَ شَيْخٌ عِنْدَهُ : سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ : ذَكَرَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَقَالَ : «إِنَّهَا خَبِيبَةٌ مِنَ الْخَبَائِثِ ،

407- Anas and some other companions chased a rabbit at Marr adh Dhahrān, and his companions got tired of chasing it, but Anas kept on till he caught it and brought it to Abū Talhah who sent its leg to the Prophet ﷺ.

408- According to this hadith, eating hyena is permissible, but some scholars say that it is prohibited to eat it as it digs into graves to get human flesh.

فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ : إِنَّ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ هَذَا ، فَهُوَ كَمَا قَالَ :  
أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ وَإِسْنَادُهُ ضَعِيفٌ .

1366. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that he was asked about a hedgehog and he then recited, "**Say (O Muhammad ﷺ) I find not in that which has been inspired to me anything forbidden..**" (6:145). An old man who was present said, 'I heard Abū Hurairah say, 'It was mentioned in the presence of the Prophet ﷺ and he said, "**It is an abomination from those things which are abominable.**" Ibn 'Umar then said, 'If the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ had said that, then it is as he said.' Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd with a weak chain of narrators.

١٣٦٧ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْحَلَالَةِ وَالْبَانِيَا». أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ وَحَسَنَةُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

1367. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited eating the animal which feeds on filth or drinks its milk.' Related by the four Imāms except for An-Nasā'ī. At-Tirmidhī graded it as Hasan.

١٣٦٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي فَنَادَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - فِي قِصَّةِ الْحِمَارِ الْوَحْشِيِّ : -  
«فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1368. Abū Qatādah narrated concerning the story of the zebra 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ate from it.' Agreed upon. (refer to hadith no. 753).

١٣٦٩ — وَعَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَتْ : «نَحَرْنَا عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَرَسًا ، فَأَكَلْنَاهُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1369. Asmā' bint Abī Bakr (RAA) narrated, 'During the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, we slaughtered a horse and ate it.' Agreed upon.

١٣٧٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « أَكَلَ النَّبِيُّ عَلَى مَائِدَةٍ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1370. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The sand lizard<sup>409</sup> was served as food on the table of the Prophet ﷺ.' Agreed upon.

١٣٧١ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عُثْمَانَ الْقُرَشِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ طَبِيبًا سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الضُّعْدِ يَجْعَلُهَا فِي دَوَاءٍ ، فَنَهَى عَنْ قَتْلِهَا ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَأَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ .

1371. 'Abdur Rahmān bin 'Uthmān al-Qurashī (RAA) narrated, 'A doctor consulted the Prophet ﷺ about extracting medicine from a frog but he prohibited killing it.' Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

## بَابُ الصَّيْدِ وَالذَّبَائِحِ

### Chapter II: Hunting and Slaughtering

١٣٧٢ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَنْ أَخَذَ كَلْبًا - إِلَّا كَلْبَ مَاشِيَةٍ ، أَوْ صَيْدٍ ، أَوْ زَرْعٍ - انْتَقَصَ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ كُلُّ يَوْمٍ فِرَاطٌ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1372. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, 'If anyone owns a dog except a sheepdog, a hunting dog, or a farm dog, a carat of his reward will be deducted daily.' Agreed upon.

١٣٧٣ — وَعَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِذَا أُرْسِلَتْ كَلْبُكَ فَادْكُرْ اسْمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ ، فَإِنْ أَمْسَكَ عَلَيْكَ فَأَدْرَسَتْهُ حَبًا فَادْبَحْهُ ، وَإِنْ أَدْرَسَتْهُ قَدْ قُتِلَ وَلَمْ يَأْكُلْ مِنْهُ فَكُلْهُ ، وَإِنْ وَحَدَتْ مَعَ كَلْبِكَ كَلْبًا

409. The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ did not prohibit them from eating it, but he did not like it himself

غَيْرُهُ وَفَدَّ قَتْلَ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ ، فَإِنَّكَ لَا تَذَرِي أَهْمًا قَتَلَهُ ، وَإِنْ رَمَيْتَ بِسَهْمِكَ فَادْكُرْ اسْمَ اللَّهِ - تَعَالَى - ، فَإِنْ غَابَ عَنْكَ بَرْمًا فَلَمْ تَجِدْ فِيهِ إِلَّا أَثَرَ سَهْمِكَ فَكُلْ إِنْ شِئْتَ ، وَإِنْ وَجَدْتَهُ غَرِيبًا فِي الْمَاءِ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَهَذَا لَفْظُ مُسْلِمٍ .

1373. 'Adi bin Hâtim (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to me, "When you set off your dog, mention Allâh's Name (say *Bismillâh*), and if it catches anything for you and you come up to it while it is still alive slaughter it; if you come up to it when the dog has killed it but not eaten any of it, eat it. If you find another dog with yours and the game has been killed, do not eat, for you do not know which of them killed the animal. When you shoot your arrow, mentions Allâh's Name and if the game goes out of sight for a day and you find it without any marks except for that of your arrow, eat if you wish, but if you find it drowned in water do not eat it." Agreed upon, and the wording is from Muslim.

١٣٧٤ - وَعَنْ عَدِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ صَيْدِ الْمُعْرَاضِ ، فَقَالَ : «إِذَا أَصَبْتَ بِحَدِّهِ فَكُلْ ، وَإِذَا أَصَبْتَ بِعَرَضِهِ فَقَتِلْ فَإِنَّهُ وَقِيدٌ ، فَلَا تَأْكُلْ» . رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1374. 'Adî (RAA) narrated, 'I asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ about hunting using a featherless arrow (*al-Mi'râḍ*<sup>410</sup>). He replied, "If the game is killed with its sharp edge (the iron piece) eat it; but if it strikes with the middle part of the shaft (i.e. it is not penetrated with the sharp part) and the game is killed (due to being hit with it), it is considered a *Mauqûdhah*<sup>411</sup>, so do not eat it." Related by Al-Bukhârî.

410- It is a featherless arrow without a sharp edge, but it hits the game with its broad side. Some say that the *Mi'râḍ* is a thick bar of wood with a piece of iron fixed to its edge and it could be without this piece of iron which is closer to its description.

411- The *Mauqûdhah* is the animal killed by a violent blow with a stone or a stick and it is prohibited to eat it. This ḥadīth clearly specifies that if the game is wounded with a sharp object and bleeds to death, then it is

١٣٧٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي ثَعْلَبَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا رَمَيْتَ بِسَهْمِكَ ، فَغَابَ عَنْكَ فَأَذْرَكْتُهُ ، فَكُلْهُ مَا لَمْ يَتَنِّ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1375. Abū Thālabah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"When you shoot your arrow and the game has gone out of sight, eat it when you come upon it, provided it has not become rotten."**<sup>412</sup> Related by Muslim.

١٣٧٦ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : أَنَّ قَوْمًا قَالُوا لِلنَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : إِنَّ قَوْمًا يَأْتُونَنَا بِاللَّحْمِ ، لَا نَدْرِي : أَذَكَرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ أَمْ لَا ؟ فَقَالَ : «سَمُوا اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ أَتَمَّ وَكُلُوهُ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1376. ʿĀishah (RAA) narrated, 'Some people said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, 'There are people who bring us meat and we do not know whether or not they have mentioned Allāh's name over it.' He replied, **"Mention Allāh's name yourselves and eat it."** Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٣٧٧ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُغْفَلٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنِ الْخَذْفِ ، وَقَالَ : «إِنَّهَا لَا تَصِيدُ صَيْدًا ، وَلَا تَكُأُ عُلُورًا ، وَكُنْهَئَا تُكْسِرُ السِّنَّ ، وَتَفْقَأُ الْغَيْرَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَالنَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

1377. ʿAbdullāh bin Mughaffal al-Muzanī (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited throwing pebbles (on animals) and said, **"Such means do not hunt a game, nor do they injure an enemy, but they only may break a tooth or gouge out an eye."** Agreed upon, and it is Muslim's version.

---

permissible to eat it but if it dies out of being hit by an object it is not lawful to eat in this case, as the body is not penetrated to bleed.

412. If the animal is found having drowned, it is forbidden to eat it, but if he found it still alive it must be slaughtered first. As stated previously, if he found his game with no other injury except for that of the arrow, then it is lawful to eat even if it is dead, as long as it is not rotten.



١٣٧٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا تَتَّخِذُوا شَيْئًا فِيهِ الرُّوحُ غَرَضًا». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1378. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Do not take any living creature as a target."** Related by Muslim.

١٣٧٩ — وَعَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ امْرَأَةً ذَبَحَتْ شَاةً بِحَجَرٍ ، فَمَسَّلَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ ، فَأَمَرَ بِأَكْلِهَا». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1379. Ka'b bin Mālik (RAA) narrated, 'A woman slaughtered a sheep with a stone, so the Prophet ﷺ was asked about that and he ordered it to be eaten.' Related by Muslim.

١٣٨٠ — وَعَنْ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَا أَتَهَرَ الدَّمُ وَذُكِرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ فَكُلْ ، لَيْسَ السِّنُّ وَالظُّفْرُ ، أَمَّا السِّنُّ فَعَظْمٌ ، وَأَمَّا الظُّفْرُ فَمَذَى الْحَبَشَةِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1380. Rāfi' bin Khadij (RAA) narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, **"You may eat an animal which is slaughtered by any means which causes the blood to gush out as long as Al-lāh's Name is mentioned over it, except for the tooth and the claw (not allowed to be used).<sup>413</sup> The tooth is a bone and the claw is the knife of the Abyssinians (Ethiopians)."** Agreed upon.

١٣٨١ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : «نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يُقْتَلَ شَيْءٌ مِنَ الدَّوَابِّ صَبْرًا». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1381. Jābir bin 'Abdulāh (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prohibited beating a tied-animal to death.' Related by Muslim.

413. Any sharp object, which makes the blood flow, could be used to slaughter an animal except for a tooth or a bone.

١٣٨٢ — وَعَنْ شَدَّادِ بْنِ أَوْسٍ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَتَبَ الْإِحْسَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ ، فَإِذَا قَتَلْتُمْ فَأَحْسِنُوا الْقِتْلَةَ ، وَإِذَا ذَبَحْتُمْ فَأَحْسِنُوا الذَّبْحَةَ ، وَلْيُحِدِّدْ أَحَدُكُمْ شَفْرَتَهُ ، وَلْيُجْرِحْ ذَبِيحَتَهُ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1382. Shaddād bin Aus (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Verily, Allāh has prescribed proficiency in all things. Thus, if you kill, kill in the least painful manner you can;<sup>414</sup> and when you slaughter an animal, do it in the best possible way;<sup>415</sup> and any of you should sharpen his blade so that the animal may be spared from the suffering of the slaughtering.” Reported by Muslim.

١٣٨٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «ذَكَاةُ الْجَنَيْنِ ذَكَاةُ أُمِّهِ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ.

1383. Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The (legal) slaughtering of the fetus is included when its mother is slaughtered.”<sup>416</sup> Related by Ahmad and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Saḥīḥ*.

١٣٨٤ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «الْمُسْلِمُ يَكْفِيهِ اسْمُهُ ، فَإِنْ نَسِيَ أَنْ يُسَمِّيَ حِينَ يَذْبَحُ فَلْيَسَمِ ثُمَّ لْيَأْكُلْ». أَخْرَجَهُ الدَّارَقُطْنِيُّ ، وَفِيهِ رَأْيُ فِي حِفْظِهِ ضَعْفٌ ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ بْنِ سِنَانٍ ، وَهُوَ صَدُوقٌ ضَعِيفُ الْحِفْظِ .

1384. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh

414- If someone is to be executed (for any crime he committed), he should be killed in such a manner that he faces the least possible suffering and that he passes away as quickly as possible.

415- When someone is slaughtering an animal he should not move it around violently, neither draw it with force, nor slaughter it in the presence of another animal that may be watching it.

416- When the cow or the camel is slaughtered and a fetus is found inside, the fetus is lawful to eat if one wishes. That only applies if it was found dead, but if it was still alive, it must be slaughtered.

ﷺ said, "A Muslim's name is sufficient for him, so if he forgets to mention Allāh's Name when he slaughters an animal, he should mention Allāh's Name, then eat it." Related by Ad-Dâraqutnî but there is a weak narrator in its chain. Also there is Muḥammad bin Yazîd bin Sinân in its chain who is truthful but had a weak memory.

١٣٨٥ — وَأَخْرَجَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ بِإِسْنَادٍ صَحِيحٍ إِلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ مُوَفَّقًا عَلَيْهِ .

1385. 'Abdur Razzâq transmitted it with a sound chain of narrators on the authority of Ibn 'Abbâs but it is not connected up to the Prophet ﷺ.

١٣٨٦ — وَهُوَ شَاهِدٌ عَبْدُ أَبِي دَاوُدَ فِي مَرَّاسِيلِهِ يَلْقُظُ : «ذَبِيحَةُ الْمُسْلِمِ حَلَالٌ ، ذَكَرَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا أَمْ لَمْ يَذْكُرْ» . وَرِجَالُهُ مُوثِقُونَ .

1386. Abû Dawûd narrated a similar ḥadīth that reads, 'The slaughtering of any Muslim is *Ḥalāl* (lawful) whether or not he mentioned Allāh's name over it."<sup>417</sup> Its narrators are reliable.

## بَابُ الْأَضَاجِي

### Chapter III: Sacrifices on 'Īdul Ad-ḥâ

١٣٨٧ — عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يُضْحِي بِكَبْشَيْنِ أَفْرَتَيْنِ ، وَيُسَمِّي ، وَيَكْبُرُ ، وَيَضَعُ رِجْلَهُ عَلَى صَفَاحِهِمَا» . وَفِي لَفْظٍ : «ذَبَحَهُمَا بِيَدِهِ» ، وَفِي لَفْظٍ : «سَمَّيْتَنِي» ، وَلِأَبِي عَوَّانَةَ فِي صَحِيحِهِ : نَمِيتَنِي - «بِالْمَثَلَةِ» بَدَلَ السَّيْنِ - وَفِي لَفْظٍ لِمُسْلِمٍ ، وَبَقُولُ : «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ ، وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ» .

1387. Anas bin Mālik (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to sacrifice two two-horned rams, mention Allāh's name

417. Most scholars are of the opinion that pronouncing the *Takbīr* and *Bism-illāh* is a *Sunnah* except for Abū Ḥanīfah. There is also a consensus among the scholars that if a Muslim deliberately does not mention Allāh's name while slaughtering then the animal becomes untawful to eat, but if he forgets then it is permissible to eat it and it is enough in this case to mention Allāh's name before eating it.

and say the *Takbîr* (*Allâh Akbar* or Allâh is the Most Great), and place his foot on their sides.' In another version, 'He slaughtered them with his own hands.' Another version has, 'Two fat rams,' and another has, 'two precious rams.' Agreed upon. In a version by Muslim, 'and would say *Bismillâh* and *Allâh Akbar*.'

١٣٨٨ — وَلَهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : أَمَرَ بِكَبْشٍ أَقْرَنَ ، يَطَأُ فِي سَوَادٍ ، وَيَبْرُكُ فِي سَوَادٍ ، وَيَنْظُرُ فِي سَوَادٍ ، فَأَتَى بِهِ لِيُضْحِيَ بِهِ ، فَقَالَ لَهَا : «يَا عَائِشَةُ ، هَلُمِّي الْمُدْيَةَ» ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : «اشْحَذِيهَا بِحَجَرٍ» ، فَفَعَلْتُ ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا ، وَأَخَذَهَا ، فَأَضْحَعَهَا ، ثُمَّ ذَبَحَهَا ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ ، اللَّهُمَّ تَقَبَّلْ مِنْ مُحَمَّدٍ ، وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ، وَمِنْ أُمَّةِ مُحَمَّدٍ» ثُمَّ ضَحَّى بِهِ .

1388. Muslim has also reported on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA), "Allâh's Messenger ﷺ ordered a horned ram with black legs, a black belly and black around its eyes, and it was brought for him to sacrifice and he said to 'Ā'ishah (RAA), "**'Ā'ishah, get the knife.**" Then he said, "**Sharpen it with a stone.**" When she had done so he took it, then taking it (the ram) he placed it on the ground and slaughtered it. He then said, "***Bismillâh* (In the name of Allâh), O Allâh, accept it from Muḥammad, Muḥammad's family and from Muḥammad's Ummah (followers).**" Then he sacrificed it.'

١٣٨٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ كَانَ لَهُ سَعَةٌ ، وَلَمْ يُضَحِّ فَلَا يَفْرَقَنَّ مُصَلَّاتًا». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةٍ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَرَوَّجَهُ الْإِسْلَامُ غَيْرُهُ وَفَقَّهُ .

1389. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "**He who can afford it but did not offer a sacrifice must not come near our place of prayer.**"<sup>418</sup> Related by Ah-mad and Ibn Mājah. Al-Ḥākim graded it as *Ṣaḥīḥ*. Other Imāms said that it is *Mawqūf* (i.e. it is not connected to the Prophet ﷺ.)

418- Offering a sacrifice is not obligatory, but it is a confirmed *Sunnah* which was always practiced by the Prophet ﷺ.

١٣٩٠ - وَعَنْ جُنْدُبِ بْنِ سُفْيَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : شَهِدْتُ الْأَخْضَنِي مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ بِالنَّاسِ نَظَرَ إِلَى غَنَمٍ قَدْ ذُبِحَتْ ، فَقَالَ : «مَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَلْيَذْبُحْ شَاةً سَكَانَهَا ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ ذَبَحَ فَلْيَذْبُحْ عَلَى اسْمِ اللَّهِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1390. Jundub bin Sufiân (RAA) narrated, I witnessed (the prayer of) *ʿIdul Ad-hâ* with the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and when he finished his prayer with the people, he looked at a sheep which had been sacrificed, so he said, **“Anyone who has sacrificed before the prayer must sacrifice another goat instead (of the one which he slaughtered before the prayer) and if anyone has not sacrificed he should do so in Allâh's name.”**<sup>419</sup> Agreed upon.

١٣٩١ - وَعَنْ السَّبْرَاءِ بْنِ عَزَابٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَامَ بَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : «أَرْبَعٌ لَا تَحُوزُ فِي الضَّحَايَا : الْعَوْرَاءُ الْبَيِّنُ عَوْرُهَا ، وَالْمَرِيضَةُ الْبَيِّنُ مَرَضُهَا ، وَالْعَرَجَاءُ الْبَيِّنُ ظَلْعُهَا ، وَالْكَبِيرَةُ الْبَيِّنُ لَا تُنْقِي» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرَبُوعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1391. Al-Barâ' bin 'Azib (RAA) narrated Allâh's Messenger ﷺ stood among us and said, **“There are four types of sacrificial animals, which are not permitted: A one-eyed animal which has obviously lost the sight of one eye, a sick animal which is obviously sick, a lame animal which obviously limps, and an old animal which has no marrow.”** Related by Ahmad and the four Imâms. At-Tirmidhî and Ibn Hibbân graded it as *Sahîh*.

١٣٩٢ - وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَذْبُحُوا إِلَّا مُسْنَةً ، إِلَّا إِنْ تَعَسَّرَ عَلَيْكُمْ فَتَذْبُحُوا جَذْعَةً مِنَ الضَّأْنِ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1392. Jâbir (RAA) narrated that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said,

419. This hadith is evidence that if an animal is slaughtered before the *ʿid* prayer, then it is not considered a sacrifice and will not get the reward as such, it is rather considered as a charity to be given to the poor. The proper sacrifice must be slaughtered after the prayer, which is why the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ told them to sacrifice another one.

**“Sacrifice only a full-grown animal unless it is difficult for you, in which case you should sacrifice a (six to ten month old) sheep.”** Reported by Muslim.

١٣٩٣ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ نَسْتَشْرِفَ الْعَيْنَ وَالْأُذُنَ ، وَلَا نَضْحِي بِعَوْرَاءَ ، وَلَا مُقَابِلَةَ ، وَلَا مُدَابِرَةَ ، وَلَا خَرْقَاءَ ، وَلَا ثَرْمَاءَ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1393. 'Alī (RAA) narrated, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ enjoined us to pay great attention to the eye and the ear, and not sacrifice a one-eyed animal, or an animal with a slit which leaves something hanging at the front or back of the ear, or with a perforation in the ear, or an animal with broken front teeth.' Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٣٩٤ — وَعَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «أَمَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ أَقُومَ عَلَى بَدَنِهِ ، وَأَنْ أَقْسِمَ لِحُومِهَا وَجُلُودِهَا وَجِلَالِهَا عَلَى الْمَسَاكِينِ ، وَلَا أَعْطِي فِي خِزَارَتِهَا شَيْئًا مِنْهَا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1394. 'Alī bin Abī Tālib (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ appointed me to be in charge of his sacrificial animals, and commanded me to distribute all their meat, hides, and saddlery to the poor, and not to give anything from them to the butcher.' 420 Agreed upon

١٣٩٥ — وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ : «نَحَرْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَامَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ الْبَدَنَةَ عَنْ سَبْعَةٍ ، وَالْبَقَرَةَ عَنْ سَبْعَةٍ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1395. Jābir (RAA) narrated, 'In the year of *Hudaibiyah* (Reconciliation), we sacrificed a camel for each seven people along with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and also a cow for seven.' Related by Muslim.

420- It is prohibited to give the butcher his wages in the form of some meat of the sacrificed animal, unless he does not take it willingly.

## بَابُ الْعَقِيقَةِ

### Chapter IV: 'Aqiqah<sup>421</sup>

١٣٩٦ — عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَقَى عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ وَالْحُسَيْنِ كَبْشًا كَبْشًا». رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حَزِيمَةَ ، وَابْنُ الْجَارُودِ ، وَعَبْدُ الْحَقِّ ، لَكِنْ رَجَّحَ أَبُو حَاتِمٍ إِسْرَافَهُ .

1396. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'The messenger of Allāh ﷺ slaughtered a ram for both al-Ḥasan and al-Ḥusain<sup>422</sup> (at their birth).' Related by Abū Dawūd, Ibn Khuzaimah, Ibn al-Gārūd and 'Abdul Haqq graded it as *Sahih*, but Abū Ḥatim said that it is most probably *Mursal*.

١٣٩٧ — وَأَخْرَجَ ابْنُ حِبَّانٍ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَنَسٍ نَحْوَهُ .

1397. Ibn Hibbān transmitted a similar *hadith* on the authority of Anas.

١٣٩٨ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَعُقَّ عَنِ الْإِذَاامِ شَاتَانِ مُكَافِئَتَانِ ، وَعَنِ الْجَارِيَةِ شَاةً». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

1398. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ commanded them to slaughter two sheep equal (in age) for a boy and one for a girl at their birth.' Related by At-Tirmidhī and graded it as *Sahih*.

421- This term is used for the animal which is slaughtered for the sake of a new-born baby whether male or female. The *Sunnah* is that the animal is to be slaughtered on the 7<sup>th</sup> day of the baby's birth, and also it is an act of the *Sunnah* of the Prophet ﷺ to slaughter one sheep for the female and two for the male.

422- They are the grandsons of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, and the sons of 'Alī bin Abī Tālib and Fāṭimah the Prophet's daughter. Al-Ḥusain is one year younger than al-Ḥasan.

١٣٩٩ — وَأَخْرَجَ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ عَنْ أُمِّ كُرَيْزٍ الْكَعْبِيَّةِ نَحْوَهُ .

1399. Aḥmad and the four Imāms transmitted a similar ḥadīth on the authority of Umm Kurz al-Ka'biyah.

١٤٠٠ — وَعَنْ سَمُرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «كُلُّ غُلَامٍ مَرْتَهَنٌ بِعَقِيقَتِهِ ، تُدْبَحُ عَنْهُ يَوْمَ سَابِعِهِ ، وَيُحْلَقُ ، وَيُسَمَّى» .  
رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

1400. Samurah (RAA) narrated that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Every boy is pawned<sup>423</sup> against his 'Aqīqah, to be slaughtered on his behalf on the seventh day of his birth, his head is to be shaved, and he must be given a name." Related by Aḥmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī graded it as Saḥīḥ.

---

423- The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ is drawing a similarity between an article, which is pawned and a child who is lying in a state of being pledged. If his parents do not do this 'Aqīqah for him, he will not be able to intercede for them with Allāh on the Day of Judgment, if he dies in his childhood before reaching the age of puberty; i.e. they will not benefit from his intercession to their welfare.



## كِتَابُ الْإِيمَانِ وَالْأَذْوَارِ

### Book XII: Oaths and Vows

#### Chapter I

١٤٠١ - عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: أَنَّهُ أَذْرَكَ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ فِي رَكَبٍ، وَعُمَرُ يَخْلِفُ بِأَبِيهِ، فَكَادَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «أَلَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَنْهَاكُمْ أَنْ تُخْلِفُوا آبَاءَكُمْ، فَمَنْ كَانَ خَالَفًا فَلْيَخْلَفْ بِاللَّهِ، أَوْ لِيَصْمُتْ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

1401. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ caught up with Umar bin al-Khattāb (RAA) when he was with a group of camel-riders and Umar was swearing by his father, so Allāh's Messenger ﷺ called them and said, "**Verily, Allāh forbids you to swear by your fathers, so whoever has to take an oath, he must swear by Allāh or keep silent.**" Agreed upon.

١٤٠٢ - وَفِي رِوَايَةِ أَبِي ذَكْوَدٍ وَالتَّنَائِي عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - مَرْفُوعًا: «لَا تُخْلِفُوا آبَاءَكُمْ، وَلَا أُمَّهَاتَكُمْ، وَلَا بِالْأَنْكَادِ، وَلَا تُخْلِفُوا بِاللَّهِ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ صَادِقُونَ».

1402. Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī transmitted on the authority of Abū Hurairah (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**Do not swear by your fathers or by your mothers, or by rivals to Allāh; and swear not by Allāh except when you are speaking the truth.**"

١٤٠٣ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «يَعِينُكَ عَلَى مَا يُصْلِحُكَ بِهِ صَاحِبُكَ».

1403. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**Your oath should be about something regar-**

ding which your opponent shall believe you.”<sup>424</sup> Related by Muslim.

١٤٠٤ — وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ : «الْيَمِينُ عَلَى نِيَّةِ الْمُسْتَحْلِفِ». أَخْرَجَهُمَا مُسْلِمٌ .

1404. Muslim transmitted, “An oath is to be interpreted according to the intention of the claimant (whether the judge or the defendant’s rival demanding an oath concerning a particular matter).”

١٤٠٥ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «وَإِذَا حَلَفْتَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ ، فَرَأَيْتَ غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا ، فَكْفَرُ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ ، وَأَتَيْتَ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

وَفِي لَفْظٍ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ : «فَأَتَيْتَ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ وَكَفَرُ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ». وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِأَبِي دَاوُدَ : «فَكْفَرُ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ ثُمَّ أَتَيْتَ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ». وَإِسْنَادُهُمَا صَحِيحٌ .

1405. ‘Abdur Rahmān bin Samurah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If you take an oath to do something and later on find something else which is better than that one, make an expiation for (the dissolution of) your oath and then do what you find to be better.” Agreed upon.

In the version of Al-Bukhārī, “Do what you find to be better and make expiation for your oath.”

١٤٠٦ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَقَالَ : إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ ، فَلَا حِنْثَ عَلَيْهِ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1406. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If anyone says: ‘If Allāh wills’ when swearing an

424- This ḥadīth is relevant to the intention of the claimant (whether he is a judge or otherwise). The claimant asks the defendant to administer an oath on a certain matter, which he claims to be truthful about. So, in this case the defendant makes an oath with his intention being related to this particular matter, which his rival claimed that he is guilty of. This is supported by the following ḥadīth.

**oath, he is not held responsible if he breaks it** (i.e. he does not have to provide expiation for breaking it).” Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٤٠٧ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَتْ يَمِينُ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : لَا ، وَمَقْلَبُ الْقُلُوبِ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1407. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ took an oath, he used to say, “No, by Him Who turns the hearts,” (i.e. who controls the states of one’s heart).’ Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٤٠٨ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : جَاءَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، مَا الْكَبَائِرُ ؟ - فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ ، وَفِيهِ : «الْيَمِينُ الْعَمُوسُ» ، وَفِيهِ : قُلْتُ : وَمَا الْيَمِينُ الْعَمُوسُ ؟ قَالَ : «الَّتِي يَنْتَضِعُ بِهَا مَالُ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ هُوَ فِيهَا كَاذِبٌ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1408. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘A desert Arab came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! What are the most serious sins (the major sins)?’ The narrator mentioned the *ḥadīth* which says, “and the false oath.”<sup>425</sup> I asked (i.e. Ibn ‘Umar), ‘What is the false oath?’ The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ replied, “It is that by which one takes the property of another Muslim, and he is lying about it (intentionally).” Related by Muslim.

١٤٠٩ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - فِي قَوْلِهِ - تَعَالَى - : { لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ } قَالَتْ : «هُوَ قَوْلُ الرَّجُلِ : لَا وَاللَّهِ ، وَبَلَى وَاللَّهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ ، وَرَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ مَرْفُوعًا .

1409. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated regarding the verse, “*Allāh*

425- The false oath is called in Arabic, *Al-Yamīn al-Ghamūs* (the engulfing oath), which indicates that it overwhelms the one who took it in sin or in the Hell Fire. It is one of the Major sins which includes disbelief in Allāh, killing, magic, adultery, treating parents badly and drinking alcoholic drinks or narcotics.

**will not punish you for what is unintentional in your oaths” (5:89).** ‘It was revealed about such phrases as: ‘No, by Allāh,’ and ‘Yes, by Allāh.’ Related by Al-Bukhārī and Abū Dawūd.

١٤١٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ لِلَّهِ تِسْعَةً وَتِسْعِينَ اسْمًا ، مَنْ أَحْصَاهَا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَسَاقَ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ الْأَسْمَاءَ ، وَالتَّحْقِيقُ أَنَّ سَرَدَهَا إِذْرَاجٌ مِنْ بَعْضِ الرُّوَاةِ.

1410. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “**Allāh has ninety-nine names.**<sup>426</sup> **He who retains them in his memory**<sup>427</sup> **will enter Paradise.**” Agreed upon. At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Hibbān mentioned the ninety nine names, but it is the narrators who mentioned them and not the Prophet ﷺ.

١٤١١ — وَعَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ صَنَعَ إِلَيْهِ مَعْرُوفٌ فَقَالَ لِفَاعِلِهِ : جَزَاكَ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا فَقَدْ أَبْلَغَ فِي الشَّيْءِ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1411. Usāmah bin Zaid (RAA) narrated that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “**If one is done a favor and he expresses (his gratitude) to his benefactor by saying, ‘May Allāh give you a good reward’ (Jazāk Allāh Khairan) he has fully expressed his appreciation.**’ Related by At-Tirmidhī and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

١٤١٢ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ نَهَى عَنِ التَّنْذِيرِ ، وَقَالَ : «إِنَّهُ لَا يَأْتِي بِخَيْرٍ ، وَإِنَّمَا يُسْتَخْرِجُ بِهِ مِنَ الْبَحْلِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1412. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ

426- There are also other names which are attributed to Allāh.

427- What is meant is not just memorizing them, but comprehending their meanings and implications, observing them in one’s behavior and acting accordingly etc..

forbade making vows (*Nadhr*)<sup>428</sup> and said, **"It will not bring (you) any good but it is only a means by which some of the wealth of the miserly is taken out."** Agreed upon.

١٤١٣ — وَعَنْ عَفْسَةَ بِنْتِ عَامِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «كَفَّارَةُ النَّذْرِ كَفَّارَةُ يَمِينٍ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَزَادَ التِّرْمِذِيُّ فِيهِ : «إِذَا لَمْ يُسَمَّ». وَصَحَّحَهُ .

1413. 'Uqbah bin 'Āmir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The expiation for a vow (*Nadhr*) is the same as for an oath."** Related by Muslim. At-Tirmidhi has in his version, **"If he did not specify it."**

١٤١٤ — وَلَآبِي دَاوُدَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي عُبَيْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - مَرْفُوعًا : «مَنْ نَذَرَ نَذْرًا لَمْ يَسْمُ فَكَفَّارَتُهُ كَفَّارَةُ يَمِينٍ ، وَمَنْ نَذَرَ نَذْرًا فِي مَعْصِيَةٍ فَكَفَّارَتُهُ كَفَّارَةُ يَمِينٍ ، وَمَنْ نَذَرَ نَذْرًا لَا يُطِيقُهُ فَكَفَّارَتُهُ كَفَّارَةُ يَمِينٍ». وَإِسْنَادُهُ صَحِيحٌ ، إِلَّا أَنَّ الْحُفَاطَ رَجَحُوا وَفَقَهُ .

1414. Abū Dawūd transmitted on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās (RAA), 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, **"If anyone makes a vow but does not fulfill it, its expiation is the same as that for an oath; if anyone makes a vow to do an act of disobedience, its expiation is the same as that of an oath, if anyone makes a vow which he is unable to fulfill, its expiation is the same as that of an oath."** Its chain of narrators is *Ṣaḥih*, but the scholars of *ḥadīth* said that it is not connected to the Prophet ﷺ but it is only the narration of Ibn 'Abbās.

428- Making obligatory on oneself an act of worship which was not originally made obligatory by Allāh such as taking a vow to fast extra days or pray extra supererogatory prayers or pay charity when so and so happens (if any sick person recovers, if my absent comes back etc.).

١٤١٥ — وَلِلْبُخَارِيِّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - : «وَمَنْ نَذَرَ أَنْ يُعْصِيَ اللَّهَ فَلَا يُعْصِيهِ».

1415. Al-Bukhârî transmitted on the authority of 'Ā'ishah (RAA), "If anyone vows to disobey Allāh, let him not disobey Him."

١٤١٦ — وَلِلْمُسْلِمِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عِمْرَانَ : «لَا وَقَاءَ لِنَذْرِ فِي مُعْصِيَةٍ».

1416. Muslim transmitted on the authority of Imrān, that 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A vow to do an act of disobedience must not be fulfilled."

١٤١٧ — وَعَنْ عُثْمَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ : نَذَرْتُ أُخْتِي أَنْ تُسَمِّيَ إِلَى بَيْتِ اللَّهِ حَافِيَةً ، فَأَمَرْتَنِي أَنْ أَسْتَفْتِيَ لَهَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، فَاسْتَفْتَيْتُهُ فَقَالَ الشَّيْءُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لِتَمْشِ وَلْتَرْكَبْ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

1417. Uqbah Ibn 'Āmir (RAA) narrated, 'My sister made a vow to walk to the Ka'bah for pilgrimage on foot, and she ordered me to consult the Prophet ﷺ, so he consulted him and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Let her walk and ride." Agreed upon, and it is Muslim's version.

١٤١٨ — وَلِأَحْمَدَ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ : فَقَالَ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ - تَعَالَى - لَا يَصْنَعُ بِشَقَاءِ أُخْتِكَ شَيْئًا ، مُرَهَا فَلْتَحْتَمِرْ ، وَلْتَرْكَبْ ، وَلْتَصُمْ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ» .

1418. Ahmad and the four Imāms also reported that he said ﷺ, "Allāh, the Most High will not do anything with the afflictions your sister imposes on herself, command her to put on her *Hijāb*<sup>429</sup> (scarf) and to ride, and to fast three days."

429- It is mentioned in another narration that she made a vow to walk to the Ka'bah while taking her *hijāb* off, and that is why the Prophet ﷺ ordered her to wear her *hijāb* and to make expiation as this is an act of disobedience.

١٤١٩ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : اسْتَفْتَى سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي نَذْرٍ كَانَ عَلَى أُمِّهِ تَوَفَّيْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُقْضِيَهُ ، فَقَالَ : «اقْضِهِ عَنْهَا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1419. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'Sa'd bin 'Ubadah asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for a ruling regarding a vow made by his mother who had died before fulfilling it, and he replied ﷺ, **"Fulfill it on her behalf."** Agreed upon.

١٤٢٠ - وَعَنْ ثَابِتِ بْنِ الضَّحَّاكِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : نَذَرَ رَجُلٌ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنْ يَتَخَرَ إِلَّا بِوَأْتِهِ ، فَأَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَسَأَلَهُ ، فَقَالَ : «هَلْ كَانَ فِيهَا رَجُلٌ يُعِيدُ؟» قَالَ : لَا . قَالَ : «فَهَلْ كَانَ فِيهَا عَبْدٌ مِنْ أَعْيَادِهِمْ؟» . فَقَالَ : لَا . فَقَالَ : «أَوْفَ بِنَذْرِكَ ، فَإِنَّهُ لَا وَفَاءَ لِنَذْرِ فِي مَعْصِيَةِ اللَّهِ ، وَلَا فِي قَطِيعَةِ رَحِمٍ ، وَلَا فِيمَا لَا يَمْلِكُ ابْنُ آدَمَ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَالتَّيْمِيُّ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ ، وَهُوَ صَحِيحُ الْإِسْنَادِ .

1420. Thābit bin ad-Dahhāk (RAA) narrated, 'During the life-time of the Prophet ﷺ a man made a vow to slaughter camels at Bawānah and he came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and asked him. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked, **"Were there any idols worshipped at that place (in the time of Jāhiliyah)?"** He said, 'No.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ asked again, **"Was any Jāhiliyah festival celebrated there?"** He replied, 'No.' The Messenger of Allāh then said to the man, **"Fulfill your vow, for there is no fulfillment of a vow to do an act of disobedience to Allāh, neither to break the ties of kinship, nor to do something which a human being does not possess (or has no control over)."** Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tabarānī and it is his version; it is narrated with a sound chain of narrators.

١٤٢١ - وَلَهُ شَاهِدٌ مِنْ حَدِيثِ كَرْدَمَ عِنْدَ أَحْمَدَ .

1421. There is a similar narration on the authority of Kardam transmitted by Ahmad.

١٤٢٢ - وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنِّي تَذَرْتُ إِنْ فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ مَكَّةَ أَنْ أَصَلِّيَ فِي بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ . فَقَالَ : «صَلِّ هَا هُنَا» فَسَأَلَهُ ، فَقَالَ : «صَلِّ هَا هُنَا» فَسَأَلَهُ ، فَقَالَ : «نَشَأُنْكَ إِذَا» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1422. Jābir (RAA) narrated, 'A man said on the Day of the Conquest of Makkah, "O Messenger of Allāh, I vowed that if Allāh opens Makkah for you, I shall pray in Jerusalem." The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ replied, "Pray here." He asked him again and the Prophet ﷺ again replied, "Pray here." The man asked the third time, and the Messenger of Allāh then said to him, "It is up to you then." Related by Ahmad and Abū Dawūd and Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٤٢٣ - وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا تُشْبَدُ الرَّحَالُ إِلَّا إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَسَاجِدَ : مَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ، وَمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَى ، وَمَسْجِدِي هَذَا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِلْبُخَارِيِّ .

1423. Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh said, "No (religious) journey is to be undertaken except for prayer in one of the three mosques: *Al-Masjid Al-Harām* (The Sacred Mosque in Makkah), the Aqsā Mosque (in Jerusalem), and this Mosque of mine (in al-Madīnah)." Agreed upon and it is Al-Bukhārī's version.

١٤٢٤ - وَعَنْ عُمَرَ قَالَ : قُلْتُ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، إِنِّي تَذَرْتُ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ أَنْ أَعْتَكِفَ لَيْلَةً فِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ . قَالَ : «أَوْفِ بِذِكْرِكَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَرَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ فِي رَوَايَةٍ : «فَاعْتَكِفْ لَيْلَةً» .

1424. Umar (RAA) narrated, 'I said: O Messenger of Allāh! I made a vow at the time of *Jāhiliyyah* to perform *I'tikāf*<sup>430</sup> for one

430- *I'tikāf* means remaining in a mosque (preferably a congregational mosque) for a certain period of time with the intention of remaining in seclusion from worldly matters, and keeping oneself busy with acts of worship such as praying, fasting, reciting Qur'ān, *dhikr* etc.



night at the Sacred Mosque (in Makkah)' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to him, "**Fulfill your vow.**" Agreed upon. Al-Bukhārī in his version had the addition, 'He ('Umar) spent a night in *I'tikāf* at the Sacred Mosque in Makkah.'

## كِتَابُ الْقَضَاءِ

### Book XIV: Judgments

#### Chapter I

١٤٢٥ — عَنْ بُرَيْدَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْقَضَاءُ ثَلَاثَةٌ : اثنان في النَّارِ ، وَوَاحِدٌ في الْجَنَّةِ ، رَجُلٌ عَرَفَ الْحَقَّ فَقَضَى بِهِ فَهُوَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ ، وَرَجُلٌ عَرَفَ الْحَقَّ فَلَمْ يَقْضِ بِهِ ، وَجَارَ فِي الْحُكْمِ فَهُوَ فِي النَّارِ ، وَرَجُلٌ لَمْ يَعْرِفِ الْحَقَّ فَقَضَى لِلنَّاسِ عَلَى جَهْلٍ فَهُوَ فِي النَّارِ». رَوَاهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1425. Buraidah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Judges are of three types: two of whom will go to Hell and one to Paradise. The one who will go to Paradise is the judge who knew what is right and gives judgment accordingly; but a judge who knows what is right and does not give judgment accordingly; and acts unjustly in his judgment will go to Hell, and a judge who does not know what is right and judges people while ignorant (of the case) will go to Hell." Related by the four Imāms and Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٤٢٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ وَلِيَ الْقَضَاءَ فَقَدْ ذُبِحَ بِغَيْرِ سِكِّينٍ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حَزِيمَةَ ، وَابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1426. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "He who has been appointed a judge has been slaughtered without a knife." Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. Ibn Khuzaimah and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٤٢٧ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّكُمْ سَتَحْرُصُونَ عَلَى الْإِمَارَةِ ، وَتَسْكُونُ نَدَامَةً يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ، فَيُعَمَّتِ الْمَرْضُوعَةُ ، وَيُسْتَبِ الْفَاطِمَةُ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1427. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “You will be eager for the office of ruling, but it will become a cause of regret on the Day of Judgment. It is a good suckler but an evil weaner.”<sup>431</sup> Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٤٢٨ — وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «إِذَا حَكَمَ الْحَاكِمُ فَاجْتَهَدَ ثُمَّ أَصَابَ فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ ، وَإِذَا حَكَمَ فَاجْتَهَدَ ثُمَّ أَخْطَأَ فَلَهُ أَجْرٌ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1428. Amro bin al-ʿĀs (RAA) narrated that he heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “When a judge gives a ruling having tried his best to decide correctly and his verdict is right, he will have a double reward; and when he gives a ruling having tried his best to decide correctly and his verdict is wrong, he will have a single reward.” Agreed upon.

١٤٢٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «لَا يَحْكُمُ أَحَدٌ بَيْنَ اثْنَيْنِ وَهُوَ غَضَبَانُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1429. Abī Bakrah (RAA) narrated, “I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, “No judge may make a judgment between two people when he is angry.” Agreed upon.

١٤٣٠ — وَعَنْ عَلِيسَى - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا تَقَاضَى إِلَيْكَ رَجُلَانِ فَلَا تَقْضِ لِلأَوَّلِ حَتَّى تَسْمَعَ كَلَامَ الْآخَرِ ،

431- It will be a source of pleasure and power in this world, but as it is a great responsibility, it will be a source of grief and regret on the Day of Resurrection.

فَسَوْفَ نُذَرِّي كَيْفَ تَقْضِي». قَالَ عَلِيٌّ : فَمَا زِلْتُ قَاضِيًا بَعْدُ . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ،  
وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَحَنَّةُ ، وَهَوَّاهُ ابْنُ الْمَدِينِيِّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1430. 'Alī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"When two men present a case before you, do not decide in favor of the first till you hear what the other has to say. Then you will know how to judge."** 'Alī said, "Thereafter, I judged according to that." Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī who graded it as *Hasan*. Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Ṣaḥih*.

١٤٣١ — وَلَهُ شَاهِدٌ عِنْدَ الْحَاكِمِ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ .

1431. Al-Hākim transmitted a similar *ḥadīth* on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās.

١٤٣٢ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّكُمْ تَخْتَصِمُونَ إِلَيَّ ، فَلَعَلَّ بَعْضَكُمْ أَنْ يَكُونَ أَلْحَنَ بِحُجَّتِهِ مِنْ بَعْضٍ ، فَأَقْضِي لَهُ عَلَى نَحْوِ مَا أَسْمَعُ مِنْهُ ، فَمَنْ قَطَعْتُ لَهُ مِنْ حَقِّ أَخِيهِ شَيْئًا فَإِنَّمَا أَقْطَعُ لَهُ قِطْعَةً مِنَ النَّارِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1432. Umm Salamah narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"You bring your disputes to me, and perhaps some of you are more eloquent in their plea than others, in which case I will give a judgment based on what I heard from him. Therefore, whatever I rule for anyone, which by right belongs to his brother, I am only giving him a portion of Hell."** Agreed upon.

١٤٣٣ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «كَيْفَ تُقَدَّسُ أُمَّةٌ لَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْ شِدِيدِهِمْ لَضَعِيفِهِمْ؟» . رَوَاهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1433. Jābir (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, **"How can an Ummah(a nation) be purified(of its sins) when the right of its weak is not taken from its strong (the powerful)?"** Related by Ibn Hibbān.

١٤٣٤، ١٤٣٥ — وَلَهُ شَاهِدٌ مِنْ حَدِيثِ بُرَيْدَةَ ، عِنْدَ الثَّرَاوِ ، وَآخِرُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ عِنْدَ ابْنِ مَاجَهَ .

1434, 1435. Al-Bazzār narrated a similar hadith on the authority of Buraidah, and Ibn Mājah on the authority of Abū Sa'īd.

١٤٣٦ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «يُدْعَى بِالْقَاضِيِ الْمَادِلِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ، فَيُلْقَى مِنْ شِدَّةِ الْحِسَابِ مَا يَتَمَنَّى أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَفْضُ بَيْنَ اثْنَيْنِ فِي عُمُرِهِ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَأَخْرَجَهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ ، وَلَفْظُهُ : «فِي ثَمَرَةٍ».

1436. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say, "On the Day of Resurrection the just judge will be called (to be asked about his judgments). His questioning will be so hard that he will wish he had never given judgment even between two men throughout his life." Related by Ibn Hibbān and Al-Baihaqī. The version of the latter has, "...between two men about a single event."

١٤٣٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَنْ يُنْصَلَ قَوْمٌ وَلَوْ أُمِرَهُمْ امْرَأَةً». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1437. Abū Bakrah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The nation that appoints a woman as their ruler will never prosper."<sup>432</sup> Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٤٣٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مَرْثَمَ الْإِزْدِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ وَلَّاهُ اللَّهُ شَيْئًا مِنْ أُمُورِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَاحْتَجَبَ عَنْ حَاجَتِهِمْ ،

432- The Messenger of Allāh said these words when the Persians enthroned Khosrau's daughter and made her their Empress. There is a difference of opinion among the scholars whether a woman could be appointed as a judge in court, but the majority are of the opinion that she is not to be appointed a judge in criminal courts where murders and similar trials are conducted.

وَفَقِيرِهِمْ ، احْتَجَبَ اللَّهُ دُونَ حَاجَتِهِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ .

1438. Abū Mariam al-Azdi (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If anyone is appointed by Allāh to be in a position of authority over any of the matters concerning the Muslims, but then turns away from attending to their needs and poverty, Allāh will turn away from dealing with his needs." Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī.

١٤٣٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الرَّأِشِيَّ وَالْمُرْتَشِيَّ فِي الْحُكْمِ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَحَسَنَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1439. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ cursed the one who gives a bribe and the one who takes a bribe to pass judgments." Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī graded it as Hasan and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

١٤٤٠ — وَلَهُ شَاهِدٌ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو ، وَعَنْدَ الْأَرْبَعَةِ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيَّ .

1440. The four Imāms except An-Nasā'ī related a similar hadith on the authority of 'Abdullāh bin 'Amro.

١٤٤١ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَ : «قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ الْخَصْمَيْنِ يَفْعُدَانِ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْحَاكِمِ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1441. 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ruled that the two adversaries should sit (equally) in front of the judge." Related by Abū Dawūd and Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

## بَابُ الشَّهَادَاتِ

### Chapter II: Witnessing and Testimonies

١٤٤٢ — عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ حَالِدٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِخَيْرِ الشَّهَادَةِ ؟ هُوَ الَّذِي يَأْتِي بِالشَّهَادَةِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسْأَلَهَا» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1442. Zaid bin Khâlid Al-Juhânî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Shall I tell you about the best witness? He is the one who comes forward to give testimony before he is asked for it."<sup>433</sup> Related by Muslim.

١٤٤٢ - وَعَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ خَيْرَكُمْ قَرْنِي ، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ، ثُمَّ بَكُونُ قَوْمٌ يَشْهَدُونَ وَلَا يُسْتَشْهَرُونَ ، وَيَحْلُونَ وَلَا يُؤْتَمَنُونَ ، وَيَتَدْرُونَ وَلَا يُؤْفُونَ ، وَيَظْهَرُ فِيهِمُ السُّمُنُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1443. Imrân bin Ḥusain (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The best among you are my generation, then their immediate followers, then their immediate followers. After them there will be people who will give (false) testimony without being asked, who will be treacherous and are not to be trusted, who will make vows which they do not fulfill, among whom obesity will appear." Agreed upon.

١٤٤٤ - وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَحْجُزْ شَهَادَةُ خَالِنِ ، وَلَا خَائِنَةٍ ، وَلَا ذِي غَمَرٍ عَلَى أَخِيهِ ، وَلَا تَحْجُزْ شَهَادَةُ الْقَانِعِ لِأَهْلِ الْبَيْتِ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ .

1444. ‘Abdullâh Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "It is not allowable to accept the testimony of a treacherous man or a woman, or of one who harbors a grudge against his brother, or the servant of a family (to testify) for members of this family." Related by Ahmad and Abû Dawûd.

١٤٤٥ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَا تَحْجُزْ شَهَادَةُ بَدَوِيٍّ عَلَى صَاحِبِ قَرْيَةٍ» . رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ .

433. They are the ones who say their testimony for the sake of Allâh, so that justice could be established.

1445. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'He heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ say, "The testimony of a desert man against the dweller of a village (or a town) is not allowed."<sup>434</sup> Related by Abû Dawûd and Ibn Mâjah.

١٤٤٦ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ أَنَّهُ خُطِبَ فَقَالَ : «إِنَّ أَنَاسًا كَانُوا يُؤْخَذُونَ بِالنَّوَحِي فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ، وَإِنَّ الْوَحْيَ قَدْ انْقَطَعَ ، وَإِنَّمَا نَأْخُذُكُمْ الْآنَ بِمَا ظَهَرَ لَنَا مِنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1446. 'Umar Ibn Al-Khattâb (RAA) addressed the people saying, 'People were sometimes judged by the revelation of a Divine Inspiration during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, but now there is no longer any more (new revelations). Now you will be judged by what appears to us of your deeds.' Related by Al-Bukhârî.

١٤٤٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَنَّ عَدَّ شَهَادَةَ الزُّورِ فِي أَكْثَرِ الْكِبَايِرِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، فِي حَدِيثٍ طَوِيلٍ .

1447. Abû Bakrah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said that bearing false testimony is among the most serious of the major sins.' Agreed upon. (Part of a long *Hadith*).

١٤٤٨ — وَعَنْ إِبْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لِرَجُلٍ : «تَرَى الشَّمْسَ ؟» قَالَ : نَعَمْ . قَالَ : «عَلَى مِثْلِهَا فَاشْهَدْ ، أَوْ دَعْ». أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ عَدِيٍّ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ فَأُخْطِئًا .

1448. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to a man, "Do you see the sun?" He replied, 'Yes.' The Prophet ﷺ said, "Bear your testimony in a case as clear as the

434- The reason is that the nomads are not familiar with the circumstances of the village and city dwellers, so they are not allowed to testify against them. In this case the testimony of another city dweller is more acceptable. Nevertheless if the nomad is more informed about the relevant case, than anybody else, then his testimony is acceptable provided he is just.



sun (for you), or leave it.”<sup>435</sup> Related by Ibn ‘Adi with a weak chain of narrators.

١٤٤٩ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَضَى يَمِينٍ وَشَاهِدٍ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَقَالَ : إِسْنَادُهُ حَيْثٌ .

1449. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ made a judgment on the basis of an oath and a single witness.’ Related by Muslim, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’i.

١٤٥٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - مِثْلَهُ . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1450. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated a similar hadīth which was transmitted by Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī. Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahih.

## بَابُ الدَّعَاوَى وَالْبَيِّنَاتِ

### Chapter III: Claims and Evidence

١٤٥١ — عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «لَوْ يُعْطَى النَّاسُ بِدَعْوَاهُمْ لَادَّعَى نَاسٌ دِمَاءَ رِجَالٍ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ ، وَلَكِنَّ الْيَمِينَ عَلَى الْمُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1451. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “If people were given what they asked for when they brought a case forward, some would claim the lives and property of others, but an oath must be taken by the defendants.” Agreed upon.

١٤٥٢ — وَلِلْبَيْهَقِيِّ بِإِسْنَادٍ صَحِيحٍ : «الْبَيِّنَةُ عَلَى الْمُدَّعَى وَالْيَمِينُ عَلَى مَنْ أَنْكَرَ» .

1452. Al-Baihaqī narrated with a sound chain of narrators,

435- This means that either the person giving his testimony is absolutely certain about the case or he should abstain from producing his testimony.

**“But the proof lies with the claimant and the oath must be taken by him who denies the claim.”**

١٤٥٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَرَضَ عَلَى قَوْمٍ الْيَمِينَ ، فَأَسْرَعُوا ، فَأَمَرَ أَنْ يُسْهَمَ بَيْنَهُمْ فِي الْيَمِينَ : أَيُّهُمْ يَخْلِفُ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1453. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ suggested to some people that they should swear an oath and when they hastened to do so he ordered that lots should be cast among them concerning the oath as to who should swear it.' Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٤٥٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ الْخَارِثِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ اقْتَطَعَ حَقَّ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ يَمِينِهِ فَقَدْ أَوْحَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ النَّارَ ، وَحَرَّمَ عَلَيْهِ الْجَنَّةَ». فَقَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ : وَإِنْ كَانَ شَبَابًا يَسِيرًا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ؟ قَالَ : «وَإِنْ كَانَ قَضِيًّا مِنْ أَرَاكٍ». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1454. Abū Umāmah Al-Hārithī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“If anyone through his oath, cuts down what rightly belongs to a Muslim, Allāh has made Hell compulsory for him and will deprive him of Paradise.”** A man asked, **“O Allāh’s Messenger, even if it is something small?”** And he replies, **“Even If it were a stick from an Arāk tree.”** Related by Muslim.

١٤٥٥ — وَعَنْ الْأَشْعَثِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «مَنْ خَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ يَقْتَطِعُ بِهَا مَالَ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ هُوَ فِيهَا فَاجِرٌ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1455. Al-Ash’ath bin Qais(RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“If anyone swears a firm oath, and takes what is due to it; the property belonging to a Muslim, Allāh will be angry with him when he meets Him (on the Day of Resurrection).”** Agreed upon.

١٤٥٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : « أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ اخْتَصَمَا فِي دَابَّةٍ ، وَكَيْسَ لِوَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا بَيْتَةٌ ، فَقَضَى بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَيْنَهُمَا نَصْفَيْنِ » . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَهَذَا لَفْظُهُ ، وَقَالَ : إِسْنَادُهُ حَسَنٌ .

1456. Abū Mūsā (RAA) narrated, 'Two men had a dispute over an animal, but none of them had any proof. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave a ruling that it be divided in halves between them.' Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī and the version is his, and he reported its chain of narrators to be good.

١٤٥٧ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « مَنْ خَلَفَ عَلَى مَنِيرِي هَذَا بَيِّمِينَ آتِمَةً تَبَوَّأَ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ » . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1457. Jābir (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If any one swears a false oath on this pulpit of mine, he would have prepared his seat in Hell." Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā'ī. Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٤٥٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « ثَلَاثَةٌ لَا يَكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ، وَلَا يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ ، وَلَا يُرَكِّبُهُمْ ، وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ : رَجُلٌ عَلَى فَضْلِ مَاءٍ بِالْقَلَاءِ يَمْنَعُهُ مِنَ ابْنِ السَّبِيلِ ، وَرَجُلٌ بَالِغٌ رَجُلًا بِسَلِعةٍ نَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ فَخَالَفَ لَهُ بِاللَّهِ : لَا أَخَذَهَا بِكَذَا وَكَذَا ، فَصَدَّقَهُ ، وَهُوَ عَلَى غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ ، وَرَجُلٌ بَالِغٌ إِمَامًا لَا يُبَايِعُهُ إِلَّا لِلدُّنْيَا ، فَإِنْ أَعْطَاهُ مِنْهَا وَفَى ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يُعْطِهِ مِنْهَا لَمْ يَفِ » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1458. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "There are three to whom Allāh will not speak on the Day of Judgment, at whom He will not look, and whom He will not purify, and they will have a painful punishment: A man at a place with excess water in the desert and he withholds it from travelers; a man who sold a com-

modity to another person in the afternoon (or after the 'Asr prayer) and swore to him by Allāh that he had bought it at such and such a price and he (the buyer) believed him yet that was not the case, and a man who pledged allegiance to the Imām but for the sake of worldly matters (i.e. not for Allāh's sake), if the Imām bestowed on him something out of worldly riches he adheres to his allegiance, and if he did not give him anything, he did not fulfill the allegiance." Agreed upon.

١٤٥٩ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - : أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ اخْتَصَمَا فِي ثَأْقَةٍ ، فَقَالَ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا : نِيَجْتَ هَذِهِ الثَّاقَةُ عِنْدِي ، وَأَقَامَا بَيْنَهُ ، فَقَضَى بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لِمَنْ هِيَ فِي يَدِهِ .

1459. Jābir (RAA) narrated, 'Two men disputed about a she-camel and each of them produced some proof that it was his animal, and that it was born at his place.' Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ruled it for the one who had it in his possession.' Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī with a weak chain of narrators.

١٤٦٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَدَّ الْبَيْعَ عَلَى طَالِبِ الْحَقِّ». رَوَاهُمَا الدَّارُقُطْنِيُّ ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِمَا ضَعْفٌ .

1460. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ restored the oath to be sworn by the claimant (and not the defendant).' Related by Ad-Dāraqutnī with a weak chain of narrators.

١٤٦١ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ مَسْرُورًا تَبَرَّقَ أَسَاوِيرُ وَجْهِهِ ، فَقَالَ : «أَلَمْ تَرَيَّ إِلَى مُحْجَرِ الْمُدْلَجِيِّ ؟ تَطَرَّ أَنَا إِلَى زَيْدِ بْنِ حَارِثَةَ ، وَأَسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ ، فَقَالَ : «هَذِهِ الْأَفْئَامُ بَعْضُهَا مِنْ بَعْضٍ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1461. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'One day, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to me looking happy while his face was glistening and said,

**"Did you not see that Mujazziz Al-Mudliji (a physiognomist) He looked at Zaid bin Hārithah and Usāmah bin Zaid, and then said, "These feet are related to one another."<sup>436</sup> Agreed upon.**

---

436- Zaid bin Hārithah the freed slave of the Prophet ﷺ had a white complexion whereas Usāmah his son was rather dark.. Usāmah's mother Umm Aiman was also dark, but people started to talk about Usāmah's lineage because he was dark while his father was white. Mujazziz Al – Mudliji saw them lying down with their faces covered with linen, while their feet were bare. He then commented upon looking at their feet with the words mentioned in the ḥadīth which pleased the Prophet ﷺ.

## كِتَابُ الْعِتْقِ

### Book XV: Emancipation

#### Chapter I

١٤٦٢ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَيُّمَا امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ أَعْتَقَ امْرَأً مُسْلِمًا اسْتَقْفَدَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ عَضْرِ مِنْهُ عَضْوًا مِنْهُ مِنَ النَّارِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1462. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**Any Muslim, who emancipates another Muslim man, Allāh will set free from Hell Fire an organ of his body, for every organ of the other's (i.e. from the body of the emancipated person ).**” Agreed upon.

١٤٦٣ — وَلِلتِّرْمِذِيِّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ، عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «وَأَيُّمَا امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ أَعْتَقَ امْرَأَتَيْنِ مُسْلِمَتَيْنِ كَانَتْمَا فِكَكَاهُ مِنَ النَّارِ» .

1463. At-Tirmidhī transmitted on the authority of Abū Umāmah (RAA), ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**Any Muslim man, who emancipates two Muslim women, they will be his release from Hell Fire.**” At-Tirmidhī graded it as *Sahih*.

١٤٦٤ — وَلِأَبِي دَاوُدَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ كَعْبِ بْنِ مُرَّةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - وَأَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٍ مُسْلِمَةٍ أَعْتَقَتْ امْرَأَةً مُسْلِمَةً كَانَتْ فِكَكَاهَا مِنَ النَّارِ» .

1464. Abū Dawūd transmitted on the authority of Ka'b bin Murrah (RAA), ‘The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**Any Muslim woman, who emancipates another Muslim woman, she will be her release from Hell Fire.**”

١٤٦٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ أَفْضَلُ ؟ قَالَ : «إِثْنَانُ بِاللَّهِ ، وَجِهَادٌ فِي سَبِيلِهِ» . قُلْتُ : فَأَيُّ الرِّقَابِ أَفْضَلُ ؟ قَالَ : «أَعْلَاهَا ثَمَنًا وَأَنْفُسُهَا عِنْدَ أَهْلِهَا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1465. Abû Dharr (RAA) narrated, I asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ "Which action is the most excellent?" He replied, "**Faith in Allâh and Jihâd in His Cause.**" I then asked, "Which slaves are the most excellent (for the purpose of emancipating them) and he replied, "**Those whose prices are the highest and are the most valuable to their owners.**" Agreed upon.

١٤٦٦ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ أَعْتَقَ شَرِكًا لَهُ فِي عَبْدٍ ، فَكَانَ لَهُ مَالٌ يَتْلَعُ ثَمَنَ الْعَبْدِ قَوْمَ فَيْمَةٍ عَدْلٍ ، فَأَعْطَى شُرَكَاءَهُ حِصَصَهُمْ ، وَعَتَقَ عَلَيْهِ الْعَبْدَ ، وَإِلَّا فَقَدْ عَتَقَ مِنْهُ مَا عَتَقَ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1466. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "**Anyone who emancipates his share in a slave and has enough money to pay the full price for him, a fair price for the slave should be fixed. His partners should be given their shares, and the slave should thus be emancipated. Otherwise he is emancipated only to the extent of the first man's share.**" Agreed upon.

١٤٦٧ — وَلَهُمَا عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «وَالْأَقْوَمُ عَلَيْهِ وَاسْتَسْعَى غَيْرَ مَشْفُوقٍ عَلَيْهِ» ، وَقِيلَ : إِنَّ السَّعَايَةَ مَلَرَجَةٌ فِي الْخَبْرِ .

1467. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "**Otherwise he will be required to work to pay for his freedom, but he must not be overburdened.**" Agreed upon.

١٤٦٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَحْزِي وَلَدٌ وَالِدَهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يَجِدَهُ مَمْلُوكًا فَيَسْتَرْبِيَهُ فَيُعْتِقَهُ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1468. Abû Hurairah (RAA), narrated that the Messenger of

Allāh ﷺ said, "A son cannot ever repay his parents what he owes them,<sup>437</sup> unless he finds them in slavery, then buys them and emancipates them." Related by Muslim.

١٤٦٩ - وَعَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدُبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «مَنْ مَلَكَ ذَا رَحِمٍ مَحْرَمٍ فَهُوَ حُرٌّ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ، وَالْأَرَبَعَةُ، وَرَجَّحَ جَمْعُ مِنَ الْحِفَاطِ أَنَّهُ مُؤَقُوفٌ.

1469. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever obtains possession of a relative, who is next of kin, that person becomes free." Related by Ahmad and the four Imāms. Some scholars are of the opinion that it is *Mawqûf* (not connected to the Prophet ﷺ)

١٤٧٠ - وَعَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - : «أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَعْتَقَ سِتَّةَ مَمَالِيبَ لَهُ، عِنْدَ مَوْتِهِ، لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ مَالٌ غَيْرُهُمْ، فَدَعَا بِهِمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَحَزَّاهُمْ ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ أَفْرَعَ بَيْنَهُمْ، فَأَعْتَقَ اثْنَيْنِ وَأَرَقَ أَرْبَعَةً، وَقَالَ قَوْلًا شَدِيدًا». رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

1470. 'Imrān bin Hūsain (RAA) narrated, 'A man who had no other property emancipated six of his slaves at the time of his death. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent for them, and after dividing them into three groups, he cast lots among them, set two of them free and kept four in slavery, and spoke very harshly to the man (who emancipated them).<sup>438</sup> Related by Muslim.

١٤٧١ - وَعَنْ مَسْفِينَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ: «كُنْتُ مَمْلُوكًا لِأَمِّ سَلَمَةَ، فَقَالَتْ: أَعْتَقْكَ وَأَشْتَرِطْ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ تَخْدُمَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَا

437- Meaning all that he did for him, bringing him up, keeping him, supporting him, caring for him etc.

438- This *ḥadīth* is evidence that only one third of a dead man's property could be given in his will, to those who are not of his legal heirs.



عَشْتِ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتَّسَنُّيُ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1471. Safinah (RAA) narrated, 'I was a slave of Umm Salamah and she said, 'I shall emancipate you, but on the condition that you serve Allāh's Messenger ﷺ as long as you live.' Related by Ahmad, Abū Dawūd, An-Nasā'ī and Al-Hākim.

١٤٧٢ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَتَقَى». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، فِي حَدِيثٍ طَوِيلٍ .

1472. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**Walā'<sup>439</sup> is (legally) for the manumitter.**" Agreed upon. It is part of a long Ḥadīth (refer to ḥadīth no. 811).

١٤٧٣ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْوَلَاءُ لِحِمَّةٍ كُلِّحِمَّةٍ النَّسَبِ ، لَا يَبَاعُ وَلَا يُوهَبُ». رَوَاهُ الشَّافِعِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ ، وَأَصْلُهُ فِي الصَّحِيحَيْنِ بِعِبَرِ هَذَا اللَّفْظِ .

1473. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "**The Walā' (of a manumitted slave) is considered as one's lineage, not to be sold or donated** (refer to ḥadīth no. 984)." Related by Ash-Shāfi'ī, Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahīh*. It is also related by Al-Bukhārī and Muslim with different wording

439. Walā' refers to the right of inheriting the property of a manumitted slave after his death. Refer to ḥadīth no. 811.

## بَابُ الْمُدَبِّرِ، وَالْمُكَاتِّبِ، وَأُمِّ الْوَلَدِ

### Chapter II: Issues related to al-Mudabbbar<sup>440</sup>

#### al-Mukâtib<sup>441</sup> and Umm al-Walad<sup>442</sup>

١٤٧٤ — عَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - ، أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ أَعْتَقَ غُلَامًا لَهُ عَنْ دُبِيرٍ ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ مَالٌ غَيْرُهُ ، فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : «مَنْ يَشْتَرِيهِ مِنِّي ؟» فَاشْتَرَاهُ نُعَيْمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بِثَمَانِمِةٍ دِرْهَمٍ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَفِي لَفْظٍ لِلْخِزَارِيِّ : فَاحْتَاَجَ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةِ الثَّسَالِيِّ : وَكَانَ عَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ قِبَاعُهُ بِثَمَانِمِةٍ دِرْهَمٍ ، فَأَعْطَاهُ ، وَقَالَ : «اقْضِ دَيْنَكَ» .

1474. Jābir bin ʿAbdullāh (RAA) narrated that a man from the *Angār* declared that his slave lad would be free after his death (would be *Mudabbbar*), yet he had no other property. When the Prophet ﷺ heard of that he said, “Who will buy him from me?” And Nuʿaim bin ʿAbdullāh bought him for eight hundred Dirhams. Agreed upon.

In a narration by Al-Bukhārī: ‘The man became needy,’ (so the Prophet ﷺ took the slave and said...).

A version by An-Nasāʾī says, ‘The man had a debt, so the Prophet ﷺ sold the slave for eight hundred Dirhams and gave him the money and said, “Pay off your debt.”

١٤٧٥ — وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «الْمُكَاتِّبُ عَبْدٌ مَا بَقِيَ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ مَّكَاتِبِهِ دِرْهَمٌ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ بِإِسْنَادٍ حَسَنٍ ، وَأَصْلُهُ عِنْدَ أَحْمَدَ وَالثَّلَاثَةِ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1475. ʿAmro bin Shuʿaib narrated on the authority of his father-

440. A slave who is told by his master that he will be free after his (the master's) death.

441. A slave, who makes an agreement with his master to pay him a certain amount of money in return for gaining his freedom.

442. This literary means the mother of a child. She is the slave woman, who gives birth to her master's children, who would be born free.

er, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA), that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“A slave who entered into an agreement to buy his freedom is still a slave as long as a Dirham of the agreed price remains to be paid.”**<sup>443</sup> Related by Abū Dawūd with a good chain of narrators. The full ḥadīth is related by Aḥmad and the three Imāms. Al-Hākim graded it to be *Saḥīh*.

١٤٧٦ — وَعَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِذَا كَانَ لِإِحْدَاكُنَّ مَكَاتَبٌ ، وَكَانَ عِنْدَهُ مَا يُؤَدِّي فَلْتَحْتَجِبِي مِنْهُ » .  
رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ وَالْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

1476. Umm Salamah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“When a slave of one of your women has made an agreement to pay for his freedom (i.e. he is a *Mukātib*) and can pay the full price, she must veil herself from him.”** Related by Aḥmad and the four Imāms. At-Tirmidhī graded it as *Saḥīh*.

١٤٧٧ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « يُؤَدَّى الْمَكَاتِبُ بِقَدْرِ مَا عُتِقَ مِنْهُ دِيَّةَ الْحُرِّ ، وَبِقَدْرِ مَا رَقَّ مِنْهُ دِيَّةُ الْعَبْدِ » .  
رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ .

1477. Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“The *Diyah* (Blood money) of a slave who had made an agreement to buy his freedom (*Mukātib*) and had been killed, is paid at the rate paid for a free man (as a *Diyah*) as much as he has paid of the amount agreed upon, and at the rate paid for a slave as the remainder is concerned.”**<sup>444</sup> Related by Aḥmad, Abū Dawūd and An-Nasā’ī.

443- This refers to *al-Mukātib* who remains under the same rulings, which are applicable to a slave until he pays the full amount. Agreed upon.

444- This ḥadīth seems to be contradictory to the ḥadīth of ‘Amro bin Shu’aib (1461) that a slave ‘is still a slave as long as a Dirham of the agreed price remains to be paid.’ But most scholars are of the opinion that a *Mukātib* is still a slave regarding legal punishments and blood money as long as he still owes his owner one Dirham. Some scholars still believe

١٤٧٨ - وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ - أَخِي جُوَيْرَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : « مَا تَرَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عِنْدَ مَوْتِهِ دِرْهَمًا ، وَلَا دِينَارًا ، وَلَا عَبْدًا ، وَلَا أَمَةً ، وَلَا شَيْئًا ، إِلَّا بَعَلْتَهُ الْبَيْضَاءَ وَسِلَاحَهُ وَأَرْضًا جَعَلَهَا صَدَقَةً ». رَوَاهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1478. 'Amro bin al-Hârith, the brother of Juwairiyah the mother of Believers (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) narrated, 'When Allâh's Messenger ﷺ died, he did not leave a Dînâr or a Dirham, a slave or a slave-woman, or anything but his white she-mule, his weapons and a piece of land which he appointed as *Sadaqah*.' Related by Al-Bukhârî.

١٤٧٩ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « أَيُّمَا أَمَةٍ وَلَدَتْ مِنْ سَيِّدٍ مَا فِيهِ حُرَّةٌ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهِ ». أَنْفَرَجَهُ ابْنُ مَاجَهَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ ، وَرَوَّجَ حَمَّامَةُ رَفَعَهُ عَلَى عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - .

1479. Ibn 'Abbâs (RAA) narrated that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When a man's slave-woman bears him a child she becomes free at his death." Related by Ibn Mâjah and Al-Hâkim with a weak chain of narrators.

١٤٨٠ - وَعَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ حُنَيْفٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : قَالَ : « مَنْ أَعَانَ مُجَاهِدًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ، أَوْ غَارِمًا فِي عَمَرَتِهِ ، أَوْ مُكَاتِبًا فِي رَقَبَتِهِ ، أَظَلَّهُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ لَا ظِلَّ إِلَّا ظِلُّهُ ». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1480. Sahl bin Hunaif (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "He who assists a *Mujâhid* for Allâh's sake, a debtor who is in distress (being unable to pay his debt) or a slave who had made an agreement to buy his freedom, Allâh will shade him, with His Shade, on the Day when there will be no shade but His." Related by Ahmad and Al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih*.

---

that that this is not the case, taking this *hadith* as their evidence, but some scholars said that it is abrogated and the first *hadith* is the more established one.

## كِتَابُ الْجَامِعِ

### Book XVI: The Comprehensive Book

#### بَابُ الْأَدَبِ

#### Chapter I: Good Manners (Adab)

١٤٨١ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «حَقُّ الْمُسْلِمِ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ سِتٌّ : إِذَا لَقِيْتَهُ فَسَلِّمْ عَلَيْهِ ، وَإِذَا دَعَاكَ فَأَجِبْهُ ، وَإِذَا اسْتَنْصَحَكَ فَأَنْصَحْهُ ، وَإِذَا عَطَسَ فَحَمِدِ اللَّهَ فَشَمِّنْهُ ، وَإِذَا مَرِضَ فَعُدْهُ ، وَإِذَا مَاتَ فَاتَّبِعْهُ» . رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1481. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "A Muslim has six duties towards other Muslims: When you meet him, you should salute him; when he invites you, accept his invitation; when he asks for your advice, give it to him; when he sneezes and praises Allâh, say 'May Allâh have mercy on you;' when he is ill, visit him; and when he dies follow his funeral." Related by Muslim.

١٤٨٢ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «انْظُرُوا إِلَى مَنْ هُوَ أَسْفَلَ مِنْكُمْ ، وَلَا تَنْظُرُوا إِلَى مَنْ هُوَ فَوْقَكُمْ ، فَهُوَ أَحَدَرُ أَنْ لَا تَزِدُّوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1482. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Look at those who are lower than you (financially) but do not look at those who are higher than you, lest you belittle the favors Allâh conferred upon you." Agreed upon.

١٤٨٣ — وَعَنِ الثَّوَالِيسِ بْنِ سَمْعَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنِ الْبَرِّ وَالْإِثْمِ ، فَقَالَ : «الْبِرُّ حُسْنُ الْخُلُقِ ، وَالْإِثْمُ مَا خَالَكَ فِي صَدْرِكَ ، وَكَرِهْتَ أَنْ يُطْلِعَ عَلَيْهِ النَّاسُ» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1483. An-Nawwâs bin Sam'ân (RAA) narrated, 'I asked the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ about virtue and sin and he replied, "The essence of virtue is (manifested in) **good morals (Akhlâq)** whereas sinful conduct<sup>445</sup> is that which turns in your heart (making you feel uncomfortable) and you dislike that it would be disclosed to other people." Related by Muslim.

١٤٨٤ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا كُنْتُمْ ثَلَاثَةً فَلَا يَتَنَاجَى اثْنَانِ دُونَ الْآخَرِ ، حَتَّى تَخْتَلِطُوا بِالثَّالِثِ ، مِنْ أَجْلِ أَنْ ذَلِكَ يُحْزِنُهُ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لِمُسْلِمٍ .

1484. Ibn Mas'ûd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "When three of you get together in company, two of you must not talk privately while isolating the third, so as not to make him feel sad (that he is left out) till you mingle with other people (i.e. you are joined by others)." Agreed upon and the wording is from Muslim.

١٤٨٥ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يُقِيمُ الرَّجُلُ الرَّجُلَ مِنْ مَجْلِسِهِ ثُمَّ يَجْلِسُ فِيهِ ، وَلَكِنْ تَفَسَّحُوا وَتَوَسَّعُوا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1485. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "A man should not ask another man to get up from his place in order to take his seat. But you should make room for each other and spread out." Agreed upon.

١٤٨٦ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا أَكَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ طَعَامًا فَلَا يَمْسَحْ يَدَهُ حَتَّى يُلْعِقَهَا أَوْ يُلْعِقَهَا» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

445- A sin could be that action, which should a person commit it, he would be subjected to punishment according to Islâmic *Sharî'ah*. A sin in this *h*-adith refers to that action, which a person does not feel comfortable about doing, even though it is not explicitly prohibited by the *Sharî'ah*, it is not definitely lawful or acceptable and one fears that Allâh will punish him for doing it, even if people cannot see him. It is better in this case to avoid it.

1486. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"When one of you eats, he must not wipe his hand till he licks it, or gives it to someone else to lick (such as a wife, husband, etc)<sup>446</sup>."** Agreed upon.

١٤٨٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مُرَّةٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لِبِسْلَمِ الصَّغِيرِ عَلَى الْكَبِيرِ ، وَالْمَارِّ عَلَى الْقَاعِدِ ، وَالْقَلِيلِ عَلَى الْكَثِيرِ» ، مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ لِمُسْلِمٍ : «وَالرَّكَّابُ عَلَى الْمَاشِي» .

1487. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The young should salute the old, the one who is passing by should salute the one who is sitting, and the small group of people should salute the larger one."** Agreed upon.

In a version by Muslim, **"And the one who is riding should salute the one who is walking."**

١٤٨٨ — وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «يُجْزَى عَنِ الْجَمَاعَةِ إِذَا مَرُّوا أَنْ يُسَلِّمَ أَحَدُهُمْ ، وَيُجْزَى عَنِ الْجَمَاعَةِ أَنْ يَرُدَّ أَحَدُهُمْ» . رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَابْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ .

1488. 'Alī (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"When a group of people passes by, it is sufficient if one of them gives a salutation, and it is sufficient for those who are sitting that one of them replies."<sup>447</sup>** Related by Ahmad and Al-Baihaqī.

446- The reason for this is explained in another ḥadīth as the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"You never know which portion of your food is blessed (has Barakah)."** It is not meant to be obligatory as most scholars say, rather it is just preferable or recommended for the intended good.

447- Greeting with *Salām* or responding to *Salām* (the Muslim greeting), is a collective duty, thus if one greets or answers the greeting then the obligation or duty is met on behalf of the rest.

١٤٨٩ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَبْدَأُوا الْيَهُودَ وَلَا النَّصَارَى بِالسَّلَامِ ، وَإِذَا لَقِيتُمُوهُمْ فِي طَرِيقٍ فَاضْطَرُّوهُمْ إِلَى أَصِقِهِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1489. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “Do not initiate the saluting of Jews and Christians (when you meet them), and if you meet any of them on the road, force him to go to the narrowest part of the road (i.e. do not give way for them to pass, but keep going).”<sup>448</sup> Related by Muslim.

١٤٩٠ — وَعَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا عَطَسَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَقُلْ : الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ، وَلْيَقُلْ لَهُ أَخُوهُ : يَرْحَمُكَ اللَّهُ ، فَإِذَا قَالَ لَهُ : يَرْحَمُكَ اللَّهُ ، فَلْيَقُلْ لَهُ : يَهْدِيكَمُ اللَّهُ ، وَيُصْلِحْ بَالَكُمْ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1490. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “When one of you sneezes, he should say, ‘*Allh-amdu-tillâh* (Praise is to Allâh) and his (Muslim) brother should say to him, ‘*Yarhamuka Allâh* (May Allâh have mercy on you). When he says this to him (the last phrase), he should reply, ‘*Yahdikum Allâh* (May Allâh guide you) and grant you well being.” Related by Al-Bukhârî.

١٤٩١ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَشْرَبَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ قَائِمًا» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1491. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “None of you should drink while standing.”<sup>449</sup> Related by Muslim.

448- When the Jews used to meet the Prophet ﷺ in Madînah, they used to say to him ‘*as-Sâm ‘Alaykum*’, instead of saying ‘*As-Salamu ‘Alaykum*’. The word *as-Sâm* means death in Arabic, so the Jews instead of answering back the salutation of the Muslims, which is peace be upon you, they used to wish the Prophet ﷺ death.

449- It is not meant to be prohibited to drink water while standing, rather it is disliked as it is narrated by Ibn ‘Abbâs that the Prophet ﷺ drank from the well of *Zamzam* while he was standing.



١٤٩٢ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا اتَّعَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ قَلْبِيْدًا بِالْيَمِينِ ، وَإِذَا نَزَعَ قَلْبِيْدًا بِالشَّمَالِ ، وَلَتَكُنَّ الْيُمْنَى أَوَّلَهُمَا تُنْعَلُ وَآخِرُهُمَا تُنْزَعُ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1492. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "When one of you puts on his shoes, he should put on the right one first and when he takes them off, he should take off the left one first, so that the right one should be the first to be put on and the last to be taken off."<sup>450</sup> Agreed upon.

١٤٩٣ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَمْشِي أَحَدُكُمْ فِي نَعْلٍ وَاحِدَةٍ ، وَلَكِنْ لِيُحْمِلَهُمَا جَمِيعًا أَوْ لِيُخْلَعَهُمَا جَمِيعًا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1493. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "None of you should walk with one shoe, but should either wear them both or take them both off." Agreed upon.

١٤٩٤ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَنْظُرُ اللَّهُ إِلَى مَنْ جَرَّ ثَوْبَهُ خِيْلًا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1494. Ibn ʿUmar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Allâh will not look on the Day of Judgment at him who lets his garment drag on the ground out of pride and arrogance." Agreed upon.

١٤٩٥ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِذَا أَكَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَأْكُلْ بِيَمِينِهِ ، وَإِذَا شَرِبَ فَلْيَشْرَبْ بِيَمِينِهِ ، فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَأْكُلُ

450- Any honorable act in Islâm is always done with the right hand or starts with the right side, such as salutation, eating getting dressed, making *ghusl*, combing one's hair. On the other hand, acts like cleaning the private parts after going to the toilet is done with the left hand.

بِشِمَالِهِ ، وَيَشْرَبُ بِشِمَالِهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1495. Ibn 'Umar narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"When one of you eats he should eat with his right hand, and when he drinks he should drink with his right hand, for the devil eats and drinks with his left hand."** Related by Muslim.

١٤٩٦ — وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ — قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «كُلْ ، وَاشْرَبْ ، وَالْبَسْ ، وَتَصَدَّقْ فِي غَيْرِ سَرَفٍ وَلَا مَخِيلَةٍ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَاحْمَدُ ، وَعَلَّقَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1496. 'Amro bin Shu'aib narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA), that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Eat, drink, wear clothes and give Sadaqah but with neither extravagance nor pride."** Related by Abū Dawūd and Ahmad.

## بَابُ الْبِرِّ وَالصَّالَةِ

### Chapter II: *Birr (Piety, righteousness, acts of goodness) and keeping ties with one's kin*

١٤٩٧ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ — رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يُسَطَّ لَهُ فِي رِزْقِهِ ، وَأَنْ يُنْسَأَ لَهُ فِي أَثَرِهِ ، فَلْيَصِلْ رَحِمَهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1497. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"He who wishes to have his earnings grow (and be blessed) and his term of life prolonged,<sup>151</sup> he should keep ties with his kin."** Related by Al-Bukhārī.

151- Not necessarily meaning that he will live extra years, but maybe a more blessed life with more good deeds, leaving behind pious children who will make *Du'ā* for him etc.

١٤٩٨ — وَعَنْ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ قَاطِعٌ» ؛ يَعْنِي قَاطِعَ رَحِمٍ ، مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1498. Jubair bin Muṭ'am (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "The one who severs the ties of kinship will not enter Paradise." Agreed upon.

١٤٩٩ — وَعَنْ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ عُقُوقَ الْأُمَّهَاتِ ، وَوَأْدَ الْبَنَاتِ ، وَمَنَعًا وَهَاتِ ، وَكَرِهَ لَكُمْ قِيلَ وَقَالَ ، وَكَثْرَةَ السُّؤَالِ ، وَإِضَاعَةَ الْمَالِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1499. Al-Mughīrah bin Shu'bah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Allāh has made it prohibited for you to be disrespectful (showing undutiful behavior) to your mothers, to bury your daughters alive, to refuse others (their dues), and to demand things from others (which are not worth demanding), and He hates that you engage in gossip, asking many questions about people's affairs and wasting wealth." Agreed upon.

١٥٠٠ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ النَّعَاصِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «رَضِيَ اللَّهُ فِي رِضَى الْوَالِدَيْنِ ، وَمَسَخَطَ اللَّهُ فِي سَخَطِ الْوَالِدَيْنِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1500. 'Abdullāh bin 'Amro bin al-Ās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Allāh's pleasure results from the parent's pleasure, and Allāh's displeasure results from the parent's displeasure." Related by At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Hibbān and al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٥٠١ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ : «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا يُؤْمِنُ عَبْدٌ حَتَّى يُحِبَّ لِحَارِهِ مَا يُحِبُّ لِنَفْسِهِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1501. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, a slave of Allāh

does not truly believe till he wishes for his neighbor what he wishes for himself." Agreed upon.

١٥٠٢ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : أَيُّ الذَّنْبِ أَعْظَمُ ؟ قَالَ : « أَنْ تُجْعَلَ لِلَّهِ نِدًّا وَهُوَ خَلَقَكَ ». قُلْتُ : ثُمَّ أَيُّ ؟ قَالَ : « أَنْ تُقْتَلَ وَلَدَكَ خَشْيَةً أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مَعَكَ ». ثُمَّ أَيُّ ؟ قَالَ : « أَنْ تُزَانِيَ بِخَلِيلَةٍ جَارِكَ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1502. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated, 'I asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ: "Which sin is the most serious?" He replied, "To attribute a partner to Allāh, though He Alone has created you." I asked, "What next?" He said, "To kill your child, fearing that he will share your food with you." I asked again, "What next?" He said, "To commit adultery with you neighbor's wife." Agreed upon.

١٥٠٣ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « مِنَ الْكِبَايِرِ شَتْمُ الرَّجُلِ وَالِدَيْهِ », قِيلَ : وَهَلْ يُسَبُّ الرَّجُلُ وَالِدَيْهِ ؟ قَالَ : « نَعَمْ », يُسَبُّ أَبَا الرَّجُلِ , فَيُسَبُّ الرَّجُلُ أَبَاهُ , وَيُسَبُّ أُمُّهُ فَيُسَبُّ أُمُّهُ . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1503. 'Abdullāh bin 'Amro bin al-'Ās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "For a man to insult his parents, is one of the major sins." It was asked, 'Does a man insult his parents?' He replied ﷺ, "Yes, he insults the father of a man who in return insults his father, and he insults a man's mother who in return insults his." Agreed upon.

١٥٠٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : « لَا بَحْلٌ لِمُسْلِمٍ أَنْ يَهْجُرَ أَخَاهُ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثِ لَيَالٍ : يَلْتَقِيَانِ , فَيُعْرِضُ هَذَا , وَيُعْرِضُ هَذَا , وَخَيْرُهُمَا الَّذِي يَبْدَأُ بِالسَّلَامِ ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1504. Abū Aiyūb (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "It is not permissible for a Muslim to shun his brother for more than three nights. When they meet, this one

turns away (from that one) and that one turns away (from this one) and the best of them is the one who greets his brother first.” Agreed upon.

١٥٠٥ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «كُلُّ مَعْرُوفٍ صَدَقَةٌ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1505. Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**Every act of goodness is (considered as) *Sadaqah*.**” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٥٠٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَحْتَرِكَنَّ مِنَ الْمَعْرُوفِ شَيْئًا ، وَلَوْ أَنَّ ثَلَاثَةَ أَخْدَاكَ بِوَجْهِهِ طَلَّقِي» .

1506. Abū Dharr (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**Do not consider any act of goodness as being insignificant even if it is meeting your brother with a cheerful face.**” Related by Muslim.

١٥٠٧ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا طَبَخْتَ مَرْقَةً فَأَكْثِرْ مَاءَهَا وَتَعَاهَدْ جِيرَانَكَ». أَخْرَجَهُمَا مُسْلِمٌ .

1507. Abū Dharr (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**When you make some soup, make a good amount by adding plenty of liquid, and give some to your neighbors.**”<sup>452</sup> Related by Muslim.

١٥٠٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ نَفَسَ عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ كَرْبَةً مِنْ كُرْبِ الدُّنْيَا نَفَسَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَرْبَةً مِنْ كُرْبِ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ، وَمَنْ يَسَّرَ عَلَى مُعْسِرٍ يَسَّرَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ، وَمَنْ سَتَرَ مُسْلِمًا سَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ، وَاللَّهُ فِي عَوْنِ الْعَبْدِ مَا كَانَ الْعَبْدُ فِي عَوْنِ أَحِبِّهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

452. This would be compulsory if the neighbors are poor, otherwise it is recommended to be given as a present.

1508. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"If anyone relieves a Muslim believer from one of the hardships of this worldly life, Allāh will relieve him of one of the hardships of the Day of Resurrection. If anyone makes it easy for the one who is indebted to him (while finding it difficult to repay),<sup>453</sup> Allāh will make it easy for him in this worldly life and in the Hereafter, and if anyone conceals the faults of a Muslim, Allāh will conceal his faults in this world and in the Hereafter. Allāh helps His slave as long as he helps his brother."** Related by Muslim.

١٥٠٩ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ دَلَّ عَلَى خَيْرٍ فَلَهُ مِثْلُ أَجْرِ فَاعِلِهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1509. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"He who guides (others) to an act of goodness, will have a reward similar to that of its doer."** Related by Muslim.

١٥١٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَال : «مَنْ اسْتَعَاذَكُمْ بِاللَّهِ فَأَعْيَدُوهُ ، وَمَنْ سَأَلَكُمْ بِاللَّهِ فَأَعْطُوهُ ، وَمَنْ أَنَى إِلَيْكُمْ مَعْرُوفًا فَكَافُوهُ ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَجِدُوا فَادْعُوا لَهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ .

1510. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"If anyone seeks refuge in Allāh's name, grant him protection; if anyone asks you for something in Allāh's name<sup>454</sup> give him something; and if anyone does you a favor recompense him, but if you do not have the means to do so, make Du'ā (supplication) for him."** Related by Al-Baihaqī.

453- He could relieve him of part of the debt, the whole debt or give him more time to repay it.

454- Especially those who ask out of dire necessity.

## بَابُ الزُّهْدِ وَالْوَرَعِ

### Chapter III: Zuhd (Abstinence) and Piety

١٥١١ - عَنِ الثُّعْمَانَ بْنِ يَثِيرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ - وَأَهْوَى الثُّعْمَانُ بِإِصْبَتَيْهِ إِلَى أُذُنَيْهِ - : «إِنَّ الْحَلَائِلَ سِتْرًا ، وَالْحَرَامَ بَيْنَ ، وَبَيْنَهُمَا مُشْتَبِهَاتٌ ، لَا يَعْلَمُهُنَّ كَثِيرٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ ، فَمَنْ اتَّقَى الشُّبُهَاتِ فَقَدْ اسْتَبْرَأَ لِدِينِهِ وَعَرْضِهِ ، وَمَنْ وَقَعَ فِي الشُّبُهَاتِ وَقَعَ فِي الْحَرَامِ : كَالرَّاعِي يَرْعَى حَوْلَ الْحِمَى يُوشِكُ أَنْ يَفْغَى فِيهِ ، أَلَا وَإِنْ لِكُلِّ مَلِكٍ حِمًى ، أَلَا وَإِنْ حِمَى اللَّهِ مَحَارِمُهُ ، أَلَا وَإِنْ فِي الْجَسَدِ مُضْغَةٌ إِذَا صَلَحَتْ صَلَحَ الْجَسَدُ كُلُّهُ ، وَإِذَا فَسَدَتْ فَسَدَ الْجَسَدُ كُلُّهُ ، أَلَا وَهِيَ الْقَلْبُ .» مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1511. An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr (RAA) narrated, 'I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying, (Nu'mān pointed with his two fingers to his ears) 'Both lawful (Halāl) and unlawful things (Harām) are evident but in between them there are doubtful things<sup>455</sup> and most people have no knowledge about them. So he, who saves himself from these doubtful things, saves his religion and his honor (i.e. keeps them blameless). And he who indulges in these doubtful things is like a shepherd who pastures (his animals) near the Himā (private pasture) of someone else and at any moment he is liable to get in it. (O people!) Beware! Every king has a Himā and the Himā of Allāh on the earth is what He declared unlawful (Harām). Beware! In the body there is a piece of flesh if it becomes sound and healthy, the whole body becomes sound and healthy but if it gets spoilt, the whole body gets spoilt and that is the heart.' Agreed upon.

١٥١٢ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «تَعَسَى عَبْدُ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآرْهَمِ وَالْفَطِيفِ ، إِنْ أُعْطِيَ رَضِيَ ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يُعْطَ

455- Doubtful here means that it is not clear whether they are definitely Halāl or Harām.

لَمْ يُرَضَّ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1512. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Cursed is he, who is the slave of the Dinār, the slave of the Dirham, and the slave of the cloak bordered with silk. If he is given anything he would be satisfied, but if he is not given anything he is displeased.”** Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٥١٢ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : أَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِمَنْكِبِي ، فَقَالَ : « كُنْ فِي الدُّنْيَا كَأَنَّكَ غَرِيبٌ ، أَوْ عَابِرُ سَبِيلٍ ». وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - يَقُولُ : إِذَا أُمْسَيْتَ فَلَا تَنْتَظِرِ الصَّبَاحَ ، وَإِذَا أَصْبَحْتَ فَلَا تَنْتَظِرِ الْمَسَاءَ ، وَخُذْ مِنْ صِحَّتِكَ لِسَقْمِكَ ، وَمِنْ حَيَاتِكَ لِمَوْتِكَ . أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1513. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ took hold of my shoulders and said, **“Be in this world as though you were a stranger or a passerby.”** Ibn Umar used to say, “If you are alive in the evening, do not expect to be alive till the morning and if you are alive in the morning do not expect to be alive till the evening, and take from your health for your sickness, and from your life for your death.”<sup>456</sup> Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٥١٤ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَنْ نَشِبَهُ يَوْمٌ فَهُوَ مِنْهُمْ ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1514. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“He who imitates any people (in their actions) is considered to be one of them.”**<sup>457</sup> Related by Abū Dawūd and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

456- He means that you should make good use of the time when you are healthy as there will be a time when you are sick and you will not be able to do much and the same goes for the time when you are alive, to benefit you when you are dead.

457- The ḥadīth is referring to imitating the disbelievers and those, who are disobedient in their actions, which go against the laws of Islām, and not simply imitating them, but actually loving these acts.



١٥١٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : كُنْتُ خَلْفَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمًا ، فَقَالَ : « يَا غُلَامُ ، احْفَظْ اللَّهَ يَحْفَظْكَ ، احْفَظْ اللَّهَ تَجِدْهُ تُجَاهَكَ ، وَإِذَا سَأَلْتَ فَاسْأَلِ اللَّهَ ، وَإِذَا اسْتَعَنْتَ فَاسْتَعِنْ بِاللَّهِ ». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَقَالَ : حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ .

1515. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated, 'One day I was riding behind the Prophet ﷺ when he said, "O lad, be mindful of Allāh and He will protect you. Be mindful of Allāh and you shall find Him with you. When you ask (for anything), ask it from Allāh, and if you seek help, seek help from Allāh." Related by At-Tirmidhī who verified it as Hasan and Sahīh.

١٥١٦ — وَعَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، ذُلِّي عَلَى عَمَلٍ إِذَا عَمِلْتُهُ أَحْبَبْتَنِي اللَّهُ ، وَأَحْبَبَنِي النَّاسُ . فَقَالَ : « ارْزُقْ فِي الدُّنْيَا يُحِبَّكَ اللَّهُ ، وَارْزُقْ فِيمَا عِنْدَ النَّاسِ يُحِبَّكَ النَّاسُ ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَغَيْرُهُ ، وَسَنَدُهُ حَسَنٌ .

1516. Sahl bin Sa'd (RAA) narrated, 'A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger, direct me to a deed which if I do it, I shall be loved by Allāh and by people." He replied, "If you practice abstinence in this world, Allāh will love you, and if you abstain from (desiring) what people have, they will love you." Related by Ibn Mājah and others with a good chain of narrators.

١٥١٧ — وَعَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : « إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْعَبْدَ الثَّقِيَّ الْغَنِيَّ الْحَقِيَّ ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1517. Sa'd bin Abi Waqqās (RAA) narrated, 'I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Allāh loves the pious rich man<sup>458</sup> who is inconspicuous (free from showing off or hypocrisy)." Related by Muslim.

458- Scholars said that 'rich' here does not necessarily mean material wealth, but rich at heart.

١٥١٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ :  
«مِنْ حُسْنِ إِسْلَامِ الْمَرْءِ تَرْكُهُ مَا لَا يَعْنِيهِ». رَوَاهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَقَالَ : حَسَنٌ .

1518. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, “A sign of man's good observance of Islâm (his piety) is to keep away from the that which does not concern him.” Related by At-Tirmidhî who graded it as *Hadith Hasan*.

١٥١٩ — وَعَنْ الْمِقْدَامِ بْنِ مَعْدٍ يَكْرِبَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَا مَلَأَ ابْنُ آدَمَ وَغَاءَ شَرًّْا مِنْ بَطْنِهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَحَسَنَهُ .

1519. Al-Miqdâm bin Ma'diakrib (RAA), narrated that Allâh's Messenger *Hasan* said, “A human being has never filled any vessel which is worse than his own belly.” Related by At-Tirmidhî, who graded it to be *Hasan*.

١٥٢٠ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «كُلُّ بَنِي آدَمَ خَطَّاءٌ ، وَخَيْرُ الْخَطَّائِينَ التَّوَّابُونَ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَهَ ، وَسَنَدُهُ قَوِيٌّ .

1520. Anas (RAA) narrated that Allâh's Messenger *Hasan* said, “All the sons of Adam are sinners, but the best of sinners are those who repent often.” Related by At-Tirmidhî and Ibn Mâjah with a strong chain of narrators.

١٥٢١ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الصَّمْتُ حِكْمَةٌ ، وَقَلِيلٌ فَاغْلُهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ فِي الشُّعَبِ بِسَنَدٍ ضَعِيفٍ ، وَضَحَّحَ أَنَّهُ مَوْفُوفٌ مِنْ قَوْلِ لُقْمَانَ الْحَكِيمِ .

1521. Anas (RAA) narrated that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Keeping silent is considered as (an act of) wisdom, but very few practice it.” Related by Al-Baihaqî in his book ‘*Shu‘ab al-Imân*’ with a weak chain of narrators. The sound view is that it is traced back to one of the companions who quoted it from Luqmân Al-Hakîm.

## بَابُ التَّرْهِيْبِ مِنْ مَسَاوِي الْأَخْلَاقِ

### Chapter IV: Admonition Against Mischievous Conduct

١٥٢٢ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِيَّاكُمْ وَالْحَسَدَ ، فَإِنَّ الْحَسَدَ يَأْكُلُ الْحَسَنَاتِ كَمَا تَأْكُلُ النَّارُ الْحَطَبَ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ .

1522. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Avoid envy, for envy devours good deeds just as fire devours firewood." Related by Abû Dawûd.

١٥٢٣ — وَلَإِنَّ مَاحَةَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَنَسٍ نَحْوَهُ .

1523. Ibn Mâjah related a similar ḥadīth on the authority of Anas.

١٥٢٤ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَيْسَ الشَّدِيدُ بِالصُّرْعَةِ ، إِنَّمَا الشَّدِيدُ الَّذِي يَمْلِكُ نَفْسَهُ عِنْدَ الْغَضَبِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1524. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The strong man is not the good wrestler; but the strong man is he who controls himself when he is angry." Agreed upon.

١٥٢٥ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الظُّلُمُ ظُلُمَاتُ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1525. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "Oppression will turn into darkness on the Day of Resurrection." Agreed upon.

١٥٢٦ — وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « اتَّقُوا الظُّلْمَ ، فَإِنَّ الظُّلْمَ ظُلُمَاتُ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ، وَاتَّقُوا الشُّحَّ ، فَإِنَّهُ أَهْلَكَ

مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1526. Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Beware of oppression, for oppression will turn into excessive darkness on the Day of Resurrection; and beware of niggardliness, for niggardliness destroyed your predecessors.”** Related by Muslim.

١٥٢٧ — وَعَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ لَبِيدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ أَخْشَوْفَ مَا أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ الشَّرْكَ الْأَصْغَرُ : الرِّبَاءُ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ بِإِسْنَادٍ حَسَنٍ .

1527. Maḥmūd bin Labīd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“The thing I fear most for you is the lesser *shirk* (polytheism), showing-off (of good deeds).”** Related by Aḥmad with a good chain of narrators.

١٥٢٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «آيَةُ الْمُنَافِقِ ثَلَاثٌ : إِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ ، وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ ، وَإِذَا اتَّخَذَ خَانَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1528. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“There are three signs of a hypocrite; when he speaks, he tells lies; when he makes a promise, he breaks it; and when he is entrusted, he betrays his trust.”** Agreed upon.

١٥٢٩ — وَلَهُمَا مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ : «وَإِذَا خَاصَمَ فَجَرَ» .

1529. Al-Bukhārī and Muslim reported another ḥadīth on the authority of ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar (RAA) with the addition, **“and when he quarrels, he is abusive (behaves in a very impudent and insulting manner).”**

١٥٣٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «سَبَابُ الْمُسْلِمِ قُسُوفٌ ، وَفِتْنَاهُ كُفْرٌ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1530. Ibn Mas‘ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh

ﷺ said, **‘Insulting a Muslim is disobedience to Allâh, and fighting with him is *Kufr* (disbelief).’** Agreed upon.

١٥٣١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّا كُفْرٌ وَالظَّنُّ ، فَإِنَّ الظَّنَّ أَكْذَبُ الْحَدِيثِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1531. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **“Avoid suspicion, for suspicion is the most false form of talk.”** Agreed upon.

١٥٣٢ — وَعَنْ مَعْقِلِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «مَا مِنْ عَبْدٍ يَسْتَرْعِيهِ اللَّهُ رِعْيَةً يَمُوتُ يَوْمَ يَمُوتُ وَهُوَ غَاشٌّ لِرِعْيَتِهِ إِلَّا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْجَنَّةَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1532. Ma‘qil bin Yasâr (RAA) narrated, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ saying, **“Any governor in charge of Muslim subjects who dies while acting dishonestly towards them will be excluded by Allâh from Paradise.”** Agreed upon.

١٥٣٣ — وَعَسْنُ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «اللَّهُمَّ مَنْ وَلِيَ مِنْ أَمْرِ أُمَّتِي شَيْئًا فَنَسَى عَلَيْهِمْ فَاشْتَقَى عَلَيْهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1533. ‘Ā’ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **“O Allâh, cause distress to him who has any charge over my people and causes them distress.”** Related by Muslim.

١٥٣٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِذَا قَاتَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَجْتَنِبِ الْوَجْهَ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1534. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **“When any of you fights, he must avoid (striking) the face.”** Agreed upon.

١٥٣٥ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَوْصِنِي . قَالَ : «لَا تَغْضَبُ» فَرَدَّدَ مَرَّاتًا ، وَقَالَ : «لَا تَغْضَبُ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1535. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'A man said, "O Messenger of Allâh, advise me." The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"Do not get angry."** The man repeated that several times and he replied, **"Do not get angry."** Related by Al-Bukhârî.

١٥٣٦ — وَعَنْ خَوْلَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيَّةِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ رَجُلًا يَتَخَوَّضُونَ فِي مَالِ اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ ، فَلَهُمْ النَّارُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1536. Khawlah al-Ansâriyah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"Some men acquire Allâh's Property** (such as the funds of the Muslim state treasury, *Zakâh* etc) **and they will go to Hell on the Day of Resurrection."** Related Al-Bukhârî.

١٥٣٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ - فِيمَا يَرْوِيهِ عَنْ رَبِّهِ - قَالَ : «يَا عِبَادِي ، إِنِّي حَرَّمْتُ الظُّلْمَ عَلَى نَفْسِي ، وَجَعَلْتُهُ يَنْهَكُمُ مُحَرَّمًا ، فَلَا تَظَالَمُوا» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1537. Abû Dharr (RAA) quoted the Prophet ﷺ saying among what he narrated from Allâh, the Most High that He has said, **"O My slaves, I have made oppression unlawful for Myself and I have made it unlawful among you, so do not oppress one another."** Related by Muslim.

١٥٣٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «أَتَدْرُونَ مَا الْعِيبَةُ ؟» . قَالُوا : اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ . قَالَ : «ذِكْرُكَ أَخَاكَ بِمَا يَكْرَهُ» . قِيلَ : أَفَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ كَانَ فِي أَخِي مَا أَقُولُ ؟ قَالَ : «إِنْ كَانَ فِيهِ مَا تَقُولُ فَقَدْ اغْتِيبْتَهُ ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِيهِ فَقَدْ بَهَقْتَهُ» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1538. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ asked, **"Do you know what backbiting is?"** They replied, 'Allâh and His Messenger know best.' He said, **"It is saying something about your brother which he dislikes."** Someone asked, 'Supposing that what I said about my brother was true?' and the

Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If what you say about him is true you have backbitten him and if it is not true you have slandered him." Related by Muslim.

١٥٣٩ - رَعْنَهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تَحَاسَدُوا وَلَا تَنَاجَشُوا ، وَلَا تَبَاغَضُوا ، وَلَا تَذَابَرُوا ، وَلَا يَبِعْ بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَى بَيْعِ بَعْضٍ ، وَكُونُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ إِخْوَانًا ، الْمُسْلِمُ أَخُو الْمُسْلِمِ : لَا يَظْلِمُهُ ، وَلَا يَحْدِلُهُ ، وَلَا يَحْفَرُهُ ، الثَّقَوَى هَا هُنَا» - وَيُشِيرُ إِلَى صَدْرِهِ ، ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ - «يَحْسَبُ امْرِئٌ مِمَّنْ الشَّرُّ أَنْ يَحْفَرَ أَخَاهُ الْمُسْلِمَ ، كُلُّ الْمُسْلِمِ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ حَرَامٌ : دَمُهُ ، وَمَالُهُ ، وَغَيْرُهُ» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1539. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Avoid jealousy between yourselves, do not outbid one another (with a view to raising the price), do not harbor hatred against one another, do not bear enmity against one another, one of you should not enter into a transaction when the other has already entered into it; and be fellow brothers and slaves of Allāh. A Muslim is a Muslim's brother. He does not wrong, desert or despise him. Piety is found here (pointing three times to his chest), despising his Muslim brother is enough evil for any man to do. Every Muslim's blood, property and honor are unlawful to be violated by another Muslim." Related by Muslim.

١٥٤٠ - رَعْنَ قُطَيْبَةَ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنِي مُنْكَرَاتِ الْأَخْلَاقِ ، وَالْأَعْمَالِ ، وَالْأَهْوَاءِ ، وَالْأَذْوَاءِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَاللَّفْظُ لَهُ .

1540. Quṭbah bin Mālik (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to say, "O Allāh, I seek refuge in You from evil morals, deeds, passions and diseases." Related by At-Tirmidhī. Al-Hākim graded it as Saḥīḥ and it is his version.

١٥٤١ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تُمَارِ أَخَاكَ ، وَلَا تُمَارِحُهُ ، وَلَا تَعِدُهُ مَوْعِدًا فَتُخْلِفُهُ» . أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ بِسَنَدٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

1541. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Don't dispute with your brother; don't make jokes with him; and don't make him a promise which you would break."** Related by At-Tirmidhī with a weak chain of narrators.

١٥٤٢ - وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «عَصَلَتَانِ لَا يَجْتَمِعَانِ فِي مُؤْمِنٍ : الْبَغْلُ ، وَسَوْءُ الْخُلُقِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَفِي سَنَدِهِ ضَعْفٌ .

1542. Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī (RAA), narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"There are two characteristics which are not combined in a believer; miserliness and bad morals."** Related by At-Tirmidhī with a weakness in its chain of narrators.

١٥٤٣ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْمُسْتَبَانِ مِمَّا قَالَا ، فَعَلَى الْبَادِيَةِ ، مَا لَمْ يَتَّعِدِ الْمَطْلُومُ» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1543. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"When two men insult one another, what they say is mainly the fault of the one who began it, so long as the one who is oppressed does not transgress."** Related by Muslim.

١٥٤٤ - وَعَنْ أَبِي صِرْمَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ ضَارَّ مُسْلِمًا ضَارَّهُ اللَّهُ ، وَمَنْ شَاقَّ مُسْلِمًا شَقَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَحَسَنُهُ .

1544. Abū Sirmah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"He who causes harm to a Muslim will be har-**



med by Allāh, and he who acts in a hostile manner against a Muslim, will be punished in the same way by Allāh.” Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī who graded it to be *Hasan* (good).

١٥٤٥ — وَعَنْ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُبْغِضُ الْفَاحِشَ الْبَذِيءَ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ .

1545. Abū ad-Dardā' (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Allāh hates the profligate and the obscene.” Related by At-Tirmidhī who graded it to be *Sahih*.

١٥٤٦ — وَلَهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - رَفَعَهُ : «لَيْسَ الْمُؤْمِنُ بِالطُّعَّانِ ، وَلَا اللَّعَّانِ ، وَلَا الْفَاحِشِ ، وَلَا الْبَذِيءِ». وَحَسَّنَهُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَرَوَّحَ الدَّرَقُطَنِيُّ ، وَقَفَّه .

1546. At-Tirmidhī also related on the authority of Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “The believer is not a slanderer, nor does he curse others, and nor is he immoral or shameless.” Related by At-Tirmidhī who graded it to be *Hasan*. Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahih* and Ad-Dāraquṭnī said that it is most probably *Mawqūf* (traced only to a Companion).

١٥٤٧ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا تُسَبِّوْا الْأَمْوَاتَ ، فَإِنَّهُمْ قَدْ أَقْضَوْا إِلَى مَا قَدَّمُوا». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1547. Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Avoid reviling the dead, they have already seen the result of (the deeds) that they forwarded before them.” Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٥٤٨ — وَعَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ قَتَاتٌ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1548. Hudhaifah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “A backbiter will not enter Paradise.” Agreed upon.

١٥٤٩ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ كَفَّ غَضَبَهُ كَفَّ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَذَابَهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ الطَّبْرَانِيُّ فِي الْأَوْسَطِ .

1549. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"If one restrained his anger, Allāh will keep His punishment from him (on the Day of Resurrection)."** Related by At-Tabarānī in *al-Awsat*.

١٥٥٠ — وَلَهُ شَاهِدٌ مِنْ حَدِيثِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عِنْدَ أَبِي الدُّنْيَا .

1550. The aforementioned *hadith* is supported by a narration on the authority of Ibn 'Umar related by Ibn Abi Ad-Duniā.

١٥٥١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ خَبٌّ ، وَلَا بَخِيلٌ ، وَلَا سَيِّءُ الْمَلَكَةِ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَفَرَّقَهُ حَدِيثَيْنِ ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ ضَعْفٌ .

1551. Abū Bakr as-Siddiq (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"A crafty person, a miser and one who badly treats those under his authority will not enter Paradise."** Related by At-Tirmidhī in two separate traditions and there is a weakness in its chain of narrators.

١٥٥٢ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ تَسَمَّعَ حَدِيثَ قَوْمٍ ، وَهُمْ لَهُ كَارِهُونَ ، صُبَّ فِي أُذُنِهِ الْإِنْتُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». يَعْنِي : الرِّصَاصُ ، أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1552. Ibn 'Abbās (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"If anyone listened to the talk of some people, when they do not like him to do that, then molten led will be poured into his ears on the Day of Resurrection."** Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٥٥٣ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «طَوَيْتُ لِمَنْ شَغَلَهُ عَيْنُهُ عَنْ عَيُّوبِ النَّاسِ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبَزْزَارُ بِإِسْنَادٍ حَسَنِ .

1553. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ

said, "Blessed is he who is preoccupied with his defects rather than those of other people." Related by Al-Bazzâr with a good chain of narrators.

١٥٥٤ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ تَعَاطَمَ فِي نَفْسِهِ ، وَاحْتَالَ فِي مِشْيَتِهِ لِعَيِّ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانٌ» . أَخْرَجَهُ الْحَاكِمُ ، وَرِجَالُهُ ثِقَاتٌ .

1554. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever exalts himself and walks proudly; Allāh will be angry with him when he meets Him (on the Day of Resurrection)." Related Al-Hākim with a reliable chain of narrators.

١٥٥٥ — وَعَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْعَجَلَةُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَقَالَ : حَسَنٌ .

1555. Sahl bin Sa'd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Haste comes from Satan." Related by At-Tirmidhi who graded it as Hasan.

١٥٥٦ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الشُّؤْمُ سُوءُ الْخُلُقِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَفِي إِسْنَادِهِ ضَعْفٌ .

1556. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Pessimism is part of bad character." Related by Ahmad with a weak chain of narrators.

١٥٥٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي السَّرْدَاءِ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ اللَّعَّانِينَ لَا يَكُونُونَ شَفَعَاءَ ، وَلَا شُهَدَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ» . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1557. Abū ad-Dardā' (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Men accustomed to cursing will not be intercessors or witnesses on the Day of Resurrection." Related by Muslim.

١٥٥٨ — وَعَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ عَيَّرَ أَخَاهُ بِذَنْبٍ لَمْ يَمُتْ حَتَّى يَعْمَلَهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَحَسَنُهُ ، وَسَنَدُهُ مُتَّقِطٌ .

1558. Mu'adh bin Jabal (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"If anyone disgraces his brother for a sin, he will not die before committing it himself."** Related At-Tirmidhī who graded it to be *Hasan*.

١٥٥٩ — وَعَنْ بُزَيْرِ بْنِ حَكِيمٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «وَيْلٌ لِلَّذِي يُحَدِّثُ فَيَكْذِبُ لِيُضْحِكَ بِهِ الْقَوْمَ ، وَيْلٌ لَهُ ، ثُمَّ وَيْلٌ لَهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ الثَّلَاثَةُ ، وَإِسْنَادُهُ قَوِيٌّ .

1559. Bahz bin *Hakim* narrated on the authority of his father, on the authority of his grandfather (RAA) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Woe to him who lies in his talk to make the people laugh, Woe to him! Woe to him!"** Related by the three Imāms with a strong chain of narrators.

١٥٦٠ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «كَفَّارَةُ مَنْ اغْتَابَهُ أَنْ تَسْتَغْفِرَ لَهُ». رَوَاهُ الْحَارِثُ بْنُ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ بِإِسْنَادٍ ضَعِيفٍ .

1560. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The atonement of backbiting a man is to ask Allāh to forgive him."** Related by Al-Hārith bin Abū Usāmah with a weak chain of narrators.

١٥٦١ — وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَبْغَضُ الرِّجَالِ إِلَى اللَّهِ الْأَلَدُّ الْخَصِيمُ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1561. ʿĀ'ishah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"The most despicable amongst people in the sight of Allāh is the ruthless argumentative (person)."** Related by Muslim.

## بَابُ التَّرْغِيبِ فِي مَكَارِمِ الْأَخْلَاقِ

### Chapter V: Exhortation to have Good Morals

١٥٦٢ — عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «عَلَيْكُمْ بِالصِّدْقِ ، فَإِنَّ الصِّدْقَ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْبِرِّ ، وَإِنَّ الْبِرَّ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْحَنَّةِ ، وَمَا يَزَالُ الرَّجُلُ يَصْدُقُ ، وَيَتَحَرَّى الصِّدْقَ ، حَتَّى يُكْتَبَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ صِدِّيقًا ، وَإِيَّاكُمْ وَالْكَذِبَ ، فَإِنَّ الْكَذِبَ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْفُجُورِ ، وَإِنَّ الْفُجُورَ يَهْدِي إِلَى النَّارِ ، وَمَا يَزَالُ الرَّجُلُ يَكْذِبُ وَيَتَحَرَّى الْكَذِبَ حَتَّى يُكْتَبَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ كَذَّابًا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1562. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Adhere (you people) to truth, for truth leads to good deeds and good deeds lead to Paradise, and if a man continues to speak the truth and makes truth his object he will be recorded as truthful before Allāh. Avoid (you people) falsehood, for falsehood leads to wickedness and wickedness leads to Hell, and if a man continues to speak falsehood and makes falsehood his object he will be recorded as a liar before Allāh." Agreed upon.

١٥٦٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِيَّاكُمْ وَالظَّنَّ ، فَإِنَّ الظَّنَّ أَكْذَبُ الْحَدِيثِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1563. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Beware of suspicion, for suspicion amounts to the worst form of lying." Agreed upon.

١٥٦٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِيَّاكُمْ وَالْجُلُوسَ عَلَى الطَّرِيقَاتِ». قَالُوا : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، مَا لَنَا بِدَمٍ مِنْ مَجَالِسِنَا ، تَتَحَدَّثُ فِيهَا . قَالَ : «فَأَمَّا إِذَا آيَيْتُمْ فَأَعْطُوا الطَّرِيقَ حَقَّهُ». قَالُوا : وَمَا حَقُّهُ ؟ قَالَ : «غَضُّ الْبَصَرِ ، وَكَفُّ الْأَذَى ، وَرَدُّ السَّلَامِ ، وَالْأَمْرُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ، وَالنَّهْيُ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1564. Abū Sa'īd al-Khudri (RAA) narrated that the Messenger

of Allāh ﷺ said, **“Avoid sitting by the road side.”** The people then said, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger, we cannot do without those meeting places in which we converse.’ So he said, **“Well, if you insist (on that) give the road its due rights.”** They asked, ‘What are the road’s due rights?’ He replied, **“Lowering your gaze, abstaining from anything offensive, returning salutations, enjoining the right (*Ma’rūf*) and forbidding from evil deeds (*Munkar*).”** Agreed upon.

١٥٦٥ — وَعَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ بِهِ خَيْرًا يُفَقِّهْهُ فِي الدِّينِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1565. Mu‘āwiyah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“When Allāh wishes good for anyone, He bestows upon him the *Fiqh* (comprehension) of the religion.”** Agreed upon.

١٥٦٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «مَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ فِي الْمِيزَانِ أَثْقَلُ مِنْ حُسْنِ الْخُلُقِ». أَعْرَضَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ، وَالتِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ .

1566. Abū ad-Dardā’ (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“The heaviest thing which will be put on the believer’s scale (on the Day of Resurrection) will be good morals.”** Related by Abū Dawūd and At-Tirmidhī who graded it as *Sahih*.

١٥٦٧ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْحَيَاءُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1567. Ibn ‘Umar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **“*Hayā* (modesty, bashfulness etc.) is a part of Faith.”** Agreed upon.

١٥٦٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِنْ مِمَّا أَدْرَكَ النَّاسُ مِنْ كَلَامِ النَّبِيِّ الْأَوَّلَى : إِذَا لَمْ تَسْتَحْ فَاصْنَعْ مَا شِئْتَ ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1568. Ibn Mas'ūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "One of the things people have learned from the words of the earliest prophecies is, "If you don't feel any shame, do whatever you like." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٥٦٩ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « الْمُؤْمِنُ الْقَوِيُّ خَيْرٌ وَأَحَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِ الضَّعِيفِ ، وَفِي كُلِّ خَيْرٍ ، اخْرُصْ عَلَى مَا يَنْفَعُكَ ، وَاسْتَعِنْ بِاللَّهِ ، وَلَا تَعْجِزْ ، وَإِنْ أَصَابَكَ شَيْءٌ فَلَا تَقُلْ : لَوْ أَنِّي فَعَلْتُ كَذَا كَانَ كَذَا وَكَذَا ، وَلَكِنْ قُلْ : قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ وَمَا شَاءَ فَعَلَ ، فَإِنْ لَوْ تَفْتَحْ عَمَلَ الشَّيْطَانِ ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1569. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "A believer who is strong (and healthy) is better and dearer to Allāh than the weak believer, but there is goodness in both of them. Be keen on what benefits you and seek help from Allāh, and do not give up. If anything afflicts you do not say, 'If I had done such and such things, such and such would have happened.' But say, 'Allāh decrees and what He wills He does,' for (the utterance) 'If I had' provides an opening for the deeds of the devil." Related by Muslim.

١٥٧٠ — وَعَنْ عِيَّاضِ بْنِ حِمَارٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « إِنْ اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى - أَوْحَى إِلَيَّ أَنْ تَوَاضَعُوا ، حَتَّى لَا يَبْغِيَ أَحَدٌ عَلَى أَحَدٍ ، وَلَا يَفْخُرَ أَحَدٌ عَلَى أَحَدٍ ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1570. Iyād bin Himār (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Allāh, the Most High has revealed to me that you (people) should be humble, so that no one transgresses another, or boasts to the other." Related by Muslim.

١٥٧١ — وَعَنْ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: «سَنُ رُدَّ عَنْ عَرَضِ أَخِيهِ بِالْعَيْبِ رَدَّ اللَّهُ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ النَّارَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ، وَحَسَنُهُ.

1571. Abû ad-Dardâ' (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"If a Muslim defends his brother's honor in his absence, Allâh will protect his face from the fire of Hell on the Day of Resurrection."** Related by At-Tirmidhî who graded it to be *Hasan*.

١٥٧٢ — وَلأَحْمَدَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ يَزِيدَ نَحْوُهُ.

1572. Ahmad related a similar *hadith* on the authority of Asmâ' the daughter of Yazîd.

١٥٧٣ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «مَا كَتَمْتُ صَدَقَةً مِنْ مَالٍ، وَمَا زَادَ اللَّهُ عَبْدًا بِعَفْوٍ إِلَّا عِزًّا، وَمَا تَوَاضَعَ أَحَدٌ لِلَّهِ إِلَّا رَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى -». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

1573. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"Sadaqah does not decrease property and Allâh increases the honor of him who forgives and no one will humble himself for Allâh's sake except that Allâh raises his status."** Related by Muslim.

١٥٧٤ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، أَفْشُوا السَّلَامَ، وَصَلُّوا الْأَرْحَامَ، وَأَطْعِمُوا الطَّعَامَ، وَصَلُّوا بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّاسُ نِيَامٌ، تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ بِسَلَامٍ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ وَصَحَّحَهُ.

1574. 'Abdullâh bin Salâm (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, **"O people, extend greetings (saying Salam to each other), keep relations with your kin, provide food (to people) and pray at night when people are asleep and you will enter Paradise in peace."** Related by At-Tirmidhî who graded it as *Sahih*.



١٥٧٥ — وَعَنْ تَمِيمِ الدَّارِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الَّذِينَ النَّصِيحَةُ» - ثَلَاثًا - قُلْنَا : لِمَنْ هِيَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ؟ قَالَ : «لِلَّهِ ، وَلِكِتَابِهِ ، وَلِرَسُولِهِ ، وَلِأَيِّمَةِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَعَامَّتِهِمْ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1575. Tamīm ad-Dāri (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**The religion is *Nasīhah*.**”<sup>459</sup> The people said, “To whom should it be directed?” He replied, “**To Allāh, His Book, His Messenger, to the leaders of the Muslims and to the common folk of the Muslims.**”<sup>460</sup> Related by Muslim.

١٥٧٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَكْثَرُ مَا يُدْخِلُ الْجَنَّةَ تَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَحَسَنُ الْخُلُقِ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1576. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**The fear of Allāh and good morals (*Akhlaq*) are the two major characteristics which lead to Paradise.**” Related by At-Tirmidhī and Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahīh*.

١٥٧٧ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّكُمْ لَا تَسْعَوْنَ النَّاسَ بِأَمْرِكُمْ ، وَلَكِنْ لِيَسْمَعَهُمْ مِنْكُمْ بَسْطُ الْوَجْهِ وَحَسَنُ الْخُلُقِ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو يَعْنَى ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1577. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “**You (people) cannot satisfy people with your wealth, but satisfy them with your cheerful faces and good morals.**” Related by Abū Ya‘lā and Al-Hākim graded it as *Sahīh*.

459- The word *Nasīhah* refers to sincerity, good advice, well wishing, integrity, doing justice to a person or situation.

460- *Nasīhah* to ‘Allāh’ means having faith in Allāh, fulfilling all the obligatory duties, abstaining from doing what is prohibited etc., *Nasīhah* to His Book means believing in all His revelations and complying with all that is in the Qur’ān, *Nasīhah* to His Messenger means to believe in him, in the Divine Revelation that was revealed to him, to follow his *Sunnah* etc., to the leaders of the Muslims by obeying them, giving them sincere advice, helping them etc. *Nasīhah* to the Muslims means to provide them with good advice, not harming them, guiding them to what is good.

١٥٧٨ — وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْمُؤْمِنُ مِرْآةُ أَخِيهِ الْمُؤْمِنِ». أَخْرَجَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ بِإِسْنَادٍ حَسَنٍ .

1578. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Every believer is the mirror of his brother.” Related by Abū Dawūd with a good chain of narrators.

١٥٧٩ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْمُؤْمِنُ الَّذِي يُخَالِطُ النَّاسَ ، وَيَصْبِرُ عَلَى أَذَاهُمْ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الَّذِي لَا يُخَالِطُ النَّاسَ وَلَا يَصْبِرُ عَلَى أَذَاهُمْ». أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ بِإِسْنَادٍ حَسَنٍ ، وَهُوَ عِنْدَ التِّرْمِذِيِّ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ لَمْ يُسَمِّ الصَّحَابِيَّ .

1579. Ibn ʿUmar (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “A believer who mixes with people and endures their annoyance is better than the one who does not mix with them and does not endure their annoyance.” Related by Ibn Mājah with a good chain of narrators. At-Tirmidhī reported the ḥadīth without mentioning the Companion.

١٥٨٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «اللَّهُمَّ كَمَا خَسَّنْتَ خَلْقِي فَحَسِّنْ خُلُقِي». رَوَاهُ أَحْمَدُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1580. Ibn Masʿūd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “O Allāh You have made my creation perfect, so make my moral characteristics also be the best.”

## بَابُ الذِّكْرِ وَالِدُعَاءِ

### Chapter VI: Remembering Allāh and Supplication

١٥٨١ — عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «يَقُولُ اللَّهُ - تَعَالَى - : أَنَا مَعَ عَبْدِي مَا ذَكَرَنِي وَتَحَرَّكَتْ بِي شَفَاتُهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَذَكَرَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ مُعْلَبًا .

1581. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Allāh, the Most High says: 'I am with My slave when he remembers Me and his lips move with My mention.'" Related by Ibn Mājah and Ibn Hibbān graded it as *Sahih*.

١٥٨٢ - وَعَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَا عَمِلَ ابْنُ آدَمَ عَمَلًا أَتَى لَهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ اللَّهِ مِنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ . أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ ، وَالطَّبْرَانِيُّ بِإِسْنَادٍ حَسَنٍ .

1582. Mu'adh Ibn Jabal (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "A man does nothing to rescue himself from Allāh's punishment better than remembering Allāh." Related by Ibn Abī Shaibah and At-Tabarānī with a good chain of narrators.

١٥٨٣ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَا جَلَسَ قَوْمٌ مَجْلِسًا يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ فِيهِ ، إِلَّا حَفَّتْهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَغَشِيَتْهُمُ الرَّحْمَةُ ، وَذَكَرَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِيمَنْ عِنْدَهُ » . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1583. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "People will not sit in an assembly in which they remember Allāh without the angels surrounding them, mercy covering them, and Allāh mentioning them among those who are with Him." Related by Muslim.

١٥٨٤ - وَعَنْهُ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَا قَعَدَ قَوْمٌ مَقْعَدًا لَمْ يَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ فِيهِ وَلَمْ يُصَلُّوا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَّا كَانَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَسْرَةٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ » . أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَقَالَ : حَسَنٌ .

1584. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "If people sit in an assembly in which they do not remember Allāh or invoke blessings on the Prophet ﷺ, it will be a cause of grief to them on the Day of Resurrection." Related by At-Tirmidhī who graded it as *Hasan*.

١٥٨٥ - وَعَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَنْ قَالَ : لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ، عَشْرَ مَرَّاتٍ كَانَ كَمَنْ أَعْتَقَ أَرْبَعَةَ أَنْفُسٍ مِنْ وَلَدِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1585. Abū Aiyūb al-Anṣārī (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever says ten times: 'None has the right to be worshipped except Allāh alone, without partner, to Him belongs all sovereignty and praise. He gives life and causes death. He is over all things, Omnipotent,' will have a reward equivalent to that of emancipating four of the descendants of Ismā'il from slavery." Agreed upon.

١٥٨٦ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « مَنْ قَالَ : سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ مِائَةً مَرَّةٍ حُطَّتْ عَنْهُ خَطَايَاهُ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ مِثْلَ زَبَدِ الْبَحْرِ » . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1586. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Whoever says a hundred times, 'How perfect Allāh is and I praise Him,' his sins will be forgiven though they may be as much as the foam of the sea." Agreed upon.

١٥٨٧ - وَعَنْ جُوَيْرِيَةَ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - قَالَتْ : قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : « لَقَدْ قُلْتَ بَعْدَكَ أَرْبَعَ كَلِمَاتٍ لَوْ وَزِنْتَ بِمَا قُلْتَ مِنْذُ السَّوْمِ لَوَزِنْتَهُنَّ : سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ ، عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ ، وَرِضَاءِ نَفْسِهِ ، وَزِنَةَ عَرْشِهِ ، وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهِ » . أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1587. Juairiyah bint al-Hārith (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to me, "Since leaving you I have said four phrases which if weighed against all you have said today, would prove to be heavier: 'How perfect Allāh is and I praise Him by the amount of His creation and His pleasure, and by the weight of His throne, and the ink of His words.'" Related by Muslim.

١٥٨٨ — وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الْبَاقِيَاتُ الصَّالِحَاتُ : لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ، وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ ، وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ، وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ». أَخْرَجَهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1588. Abû Sa'îd al-Khudrî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The lasting good deeds are: (the saying of) None has the right to be worshipped except Allâh alone, How perfect Allâh is and Allâh is great and all praise is for Allâh, There is no might nor power except with Allâh." Related by An-Nasâ'î, Ibn Hibbân and Al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٥٨٩ — وَعَنْ سَعْرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدُبٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «أَحَبُّ الْكَلَامِ إِلَى اللَّهِ أَرْبَعٌ ، لَا يَضُرُّكَ بِأَيِّهِنَّ بَدَأْتَ : سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ، وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ، وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1589. Samurah bin Jundub (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said, "The words dearer to Allâh are four: 'How perfect Allâh is and all praise is for Allâh. None has the right to be worshipped except Allâh alone and Allâh is great.' It does not matter which you say first." Related by Muslim.

١٥٩٠ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ قَالَ : قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ قَيْسٍ ، أَلَا أَدُلُّكَ عَلَى كَثِيرٍ مِنْ كُنُوزِ الْجَنَّةِ ؟ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ ، زَادَ النَّسَائِيُّ : «لَا مَلْجَأَ مِنَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا إِلَيْهِ».

1590. Abû Mûsâ al-Ash'arî (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to me, "O 'Abdullâh bin Qais, would you like to be guided to one of the treasures of Paradise?' There is no might nor power except with Allâh." Agreed upon. An-Nasâ'î added in his version, "There is no refuge from Allâh except by turning to Him."

١٥٩١ — وَعَنْ التُّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ : «إِنَّ الدُّعَاءَ هُوَ الْعِبَادَةُ». رَوَاهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ .

1591. An-Nu'mān bin al-Bashīr (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Verily supplication is worship."** Related by the four Imāms and At-Tirmidhī graded it as Sahih.

١٥٩٢ — وَلَهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَنَسٍ مَرْفُوعًا بِلَفْظٍ : «الدُّعَاءُ مُخُّ الْعِبَادَةِ».

1592. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Supplication is the pith of worship."** Related by At-Tirmidhī with a full chain of narrators.

١٥٩٣ — وَلَهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - رَفَعَهُ : «لَيْسَ شَيْءٌ أَكْرَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِنَ الدُّعَاءِ». وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1593. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Nothing is more honorable before Allāh than supplication."** Related by At-Tirmidhī with a full chain of narrators. Ibn Hibbān and Al-Hākim graded it as Sahih.

١٥٩٤ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «الدُّعَاءُ بَيْنَ الْأَذَانِ وَالْإِقَامَةِ لَا يَرُدُّ». أَخْرَجَهُ النَّسَائِيُّ وَغَيْرُهُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ وَغَيْرُهُ .

1594. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"A supplication made between the Adhān and Iqāmah is never rejected."** Related by An-Nasā'ī and others. Ibn Hibbān and others graded it as Sahih.

١٥٩٥ — وَعَنْ سَلْمَانَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ حَيٌّ كَرِيمٌ ، يَسْتَجِيبُ مِنْ عَبْدِهِ إِذَا رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ يَرُدَّهُمَا صَفْرًا». أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْبَعَةُ إِلَّا النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1595. Salmān (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, **"Your Rabb (Lord of the Universe) is Modest and Gen-**

erous, and would never turn the hands of a slave without gain when he raises them to Him (in supplication).” Related by the four Imâms except An-Nasâ’î. Al-Hâkim graded it as *Sahih*.

١٥٩٦ — وَعَنْ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا مَدَّ يَدَيْهِ فِي الدُّعَاءِ لَمْ يَرُدَّهُمَا حَتَّى يَمْسَحَ بِهِمَا وَجْهَهُ». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَلَهُ شَوَاهِدٌ ، مِنْهَا .

1596. Umar (RAA) narrated, ‘When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ raised his hands in supplication, he did not lower them till he wiped his face with them.’ Related by At-Tirmidhî. There are other traditions, which support this narration, of which are:

١٥٩٧ — حَدِيثُ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - عِنْدَ أَبِي دَاوُدَ ، وَغَيْرِهِ ، وَمَحْمُوعُهَا يَقْضِي بِأَنَّهُ حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ .

1597. the *Hadith* narrated by Ibn ‘Abbās (RAA) related by Abû Dawûd and others. Put together, they confirm that it is *Hasan*

١٥٩٨ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «إِنَّ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَكْثَرُهُمْ عَلَيَّ صَلَاةً». أَخْرَجَهُ التِّرْمِذِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1598. Ibn Mas‘ûd (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “Those who are nearest to me on the Day of Resurrection are those who invoke many blessings on me.” Related by At-Tirmidhî and Ibn Hibbân graded it as *Sahih*.

١٥٩٩ — وَعَنْ شَدَّادِ بْنِ أَوْسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «سَيِّدُ الْإِسْتِغْفَارِ أَنْ يَقُولَ الْعَبْدُ : اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِي ، وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ ، وَأَنَا عَلَى عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ ، أَلُوهُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَأَلُوهُ لَكَ بِذُنُوبِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي ، فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْبُخَارِيُّ .

1599. Shaddâd bin Aus (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of

Allāh ﷻ said, "The best manner of asking for forgiveness is to say: "O Allāh! You are my Lord. None has the right to be worshipped except You. You created me and I am Your servant and I abide by Your covenant and promise as best I can. I seek refuge in You from the evil, which I have committed. I acknowledge Your favor upon me and I knowle-dge my sins, so forgive me, for verily none can forgive sin except You." Related by Al-Bukhārī.

١٦٠٠ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : لَمْ يَكُنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدْعُ هَؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ حِينَ يُصْبِحُ ، وَحِينَ يُصِيبُ : «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْغَافِيَةَ فِي دِينِي ، وَدُنْيَايَ ، وَأَهْلِي وَمَالِي ، اللَّهُمَّ اسْتُرْ عَوْرَاتِي ، وَآمِنْ رَوْعَاتِي ، وَأَحْفَظْنِي مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْ ، وَمِنْ خَلْفِي ، وَعَنْ يَمِينِي ، وَعَنْ شِمَالِي ، وَمِنْ قُوَّتِي ، وَأَعُوذُ بِعَظَمَتِكَ أَنْ أُغْتَالَ مِنْ تَحْتِي». أَخْرَجَهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَابْنُ مَاجَةَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1600. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷻ never failed to say these words in the morning and the evening: "O Allāh! I ask You for pardon and well-being in my religious and worldly affairs, and my family and my wealth. O Allāh! Cover my weaknesses and set at ease my dismay. O Allāh! Preserve me from the front and from behind and on my right and on my left and from above, and I seek refuge with You lest I be swallowed up by the earth." Related by An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Mājah. Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

١٦٠١ — وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ زَوَالِ نِعْمَتِكَ ، وَتَحَوُّلِ عَافِيَتِكَ ، وَفُجَاءَةِ نِقْمَتِكَ ، وَجَمِيعِ سَخَطِكَ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1601. Ibn 'Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷻ used to supplicate saying, "O Allāh! I seek refuge in You from the withholding of Your favor, the decline of the good health You have given, the suddenness of Your vengeance and from all forms of Your wrath." Related by Muslim.



١٦٠٢ — وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ غَلَبَةِ الدَّيْنِ ، وَغَلَبَةِ الْغَدْرِ ، وَشِمَاتَةِ الْأَعْدَاءِ». رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ الْحَاكِمُ .

1602. Ibn Umar (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to say, **"O Allāh! I seek refuge in You from the burden of debts and from being over-powered by men and from the gloating of enemies (at an evil I am afflicted with)."** Related by An-Nasā'ī and Al-Hākim graded it as Sahīh.

١٦٠٣ — وَعَنْ بَرِيدَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ رَجُلًا يَقُولُ : اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ يَا نَبِيَّ أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ ، الْأَخْذُ الْعَصَمُ ، الَّذِي لَمْ يَلِدْ ، وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «لَقَدْ سَأَلَ اللَّهُ بِاسْمِهِ الَّذِي إِذَا سُئِلَ بِهِ أُعْطِيَ ، وَإِذَا دُعِيَ بِهِ أَجَابَ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْنَؤَةُ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ .

1603. Buraidah (RAA) narrated, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ heard a man saying: 'O Allāh! I ask You by virtue that I testify that You are Allāh; there is no God but You, the one – the Self Sufficient Master, Who did not beget and was not begotten, and to Whom no one is equal.' Allāh's Messenger then said, **"He has asked Allāh by His Name by which when asked, He gives, and by which when supplicated, He answers."** Related by the four Imāms and Ibn Hibbān graded it as Sahīh.

١٦٠٤ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا أَصْبَحَ يَقُولُ : «اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَصْبَحْنَا ، وَبِكَ أَمْسَيْنَا ، وَبِكَ نَحْيَا ، وَبِكَ نَمُوتُ ، وَإِلَيْكَ النُّشُورُ». وَإِذَا أَمْسَى قَالَ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ ، إِلَّا أَنَّهُ قَالَ : «وإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ». أَخْرَجَهُ الْأَرْنَؤَةُ .

1604. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would say in the morning, **"O Allah! By Your leave we have reached the morning and by Your leave we have reached the evening. By Your leave we live and die. Unto You is our**

**resurrection.”** In the evening, he would say the same except the last phrase: **“and to You do we return.”** Related by the four Imâms.

١٦٠٥ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ : كَانَ أَكْثَرُ دُعَاءِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً ، وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً ، وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1605. Anas (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to supplicate frequently: **“O our Lord, grant us the best in this life and the best in the next life, and protect us from the punishment of the Fire.”** Agreed upon.

١٦٠٦ — وَعَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَدْعُو : «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطِيئَتِي ، وَجَهْلِي وَإِسْرَافِي فِي أَمْرِي ، وَمَا أَتَيْتُ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنْي ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي حَدِيثِي وَهَزْلِي ، وَخَطْبِي وَعَمْدِي ، وَكُلَّ ذَلِكَ عِنْدِي ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ ، وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ ، وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ ، وَمَا أَتَيْتُ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنْي ، أَنتَ الْمَقْدَّمُ ، وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخَّرُ ، وَأَنْتَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ» . مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ .

1606. Abû Mûsâ al-Ash‘arî (RAA) narrated, ‘The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to supplicate, **“O Allâh, forgive me my faults, my ignorance, my immoderation in my concern. And You are better aware (of my affairs) than myself. O Allâh, grant me forgiveness (of the faults which I committed) seriously or otherwise (and which I committed) inadvertently and deliberately. All these (failings) are in me. O Allâh, grant me forgiveness from the faults, which I did in haste or deferred, which I committed in privacy or in public and You are better aware (of them) than myself. You are the First and the Last and over all things You are Omnipotent.”** Agreed upon.

١٦٠٧ — وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «اللَّهُمَّ أَصْلِحْ لِي دِينِي الَّذِي هُوَ عِصْمَةُ أَمْرِي ، وَأَصْلِحْ لِي

دُبَّايَ الَّتِي فِيهَا مَعَاشِي ، وَأَصْلِحْ لِي آخِرَتِي الَّتِي إِلَيْهَا مَعَادِي ، وَاجْعَلْ الْحَيَاةَ زِيَادَةً لِي فِي كُلِّ خَيْرٍ ، وَاجْعَلِ الْمَوْتَ رَاحَةً لِي مِنْ كُلِّ شَرٍّ». أَخْرَجَهُ مُسْلِمٌ .

1607. Abû Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say, "O Allâh! Set right for me my religion, which is the safeguard of my affairs. And set right for me the affairs of the world wherein is my living. Decree the Hereafter to be good for me. And make this life, for me, (a source) of abundance for every good and make my death (a source) of comfort to me and protection against every evil." Related by Muslim.

١٦٠٨ — وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ : «اللَّهُمَّ انْفَعْنِي بِمَا عَلَّمَنِي ، وَعَلِّمْنِي مَا نَفَعْنِي ، وَارْزُقْنِي عِلْمًا يَنْفَعُنِي». رَوَاهُ النَّسَائِيُّ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1608. Anas (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to say, "O Allâh! Grant me benefit in what You have taught me, and teach me useful knowledge and provide me with knowledge that will benefit me." Related by An-Nasâ'i and Al-Hâkim.

١٦٠٩ — وَلِلتِّرْمِذِيِّ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - نَحْوُهُ ، وَقَالَ فِي آخِرِهِ : «وَرَزَقْنِي عِلْمًا ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ ، وَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ حَالِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ». وَإِسْنَادُهُ حَسَنٌ .

1609. At-Tirmidhî reported a similar tradition on the authority of Abû Hurairah(RAA), he said at its end, "And increase my knowledge. Praise be to Allâh in all circumstances. I seek refuge in Allâh from the state of those who will go to Hell." Its chain of narrators is good.

١٦١٠ — وَعَنْ غَائِثَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَّمَهَا هَذَا الدُّعَاءَ : «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ كُلِّهِ عَاجِلِهِ وَآجِلِهِ ، مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْهُ وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشَّرِّ كُلِّهِ عَاجِلِهِ وَآجِلِهِ ، مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْهُ وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ ،

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا سَأَلَكَ عَبْدُكَ وَنَبِيُّكَ ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَادَ مِنْهُ عَبْدُكَ وَنَبِيُّكَ ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ ، وَمَا قَرَّبَ إِلَيْهَا مِنْ قَوْلٍ أَوْ عَمَلٍ ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ ، وَمَا قَرَّبَ إِلَيْهَا مِنْ قَوْلٍ أَوْ عَمَلٍ ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ كُلَّ قَضَاءٍ قَضَيْتَهُ لِي خَيْرًا . أَخْرَجَهُ ابْنُ مَاجَهَ ، وَصَحَّحَهُ ابْنُ حِبَّانَ ، وَالْحَاكِمُ .

1610. 'Ā'ishah (RAA) narrated, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ taught her this supplication, "O Allāh! I ask You of all good of what I have done and what I have not done in this world and in the Hereafter. I seek refuge in You from the evil of what I have done and what I have not done in this world and in the Hereafter. O Allāh! I ask of You all good that Your servant and Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ used to ask of You. I seek refuge in You from all evil that Your servant and Prophet Muḥammad used to seek refuge in You from. O Allāh! I ask You for Paradise and what brings me nearer to it of deeds and sayings. I seek refuge in You from Hell-Fire and what brings me near to it of deeds and sayings. I ask You for the good consequences of Your Decree." Related by Ibn Mājah Ibn Hībḥān and Al-Ḥākim graded it as Saḥīḥ.

١٦١١ — وَأَخْرَجَ الشَّيْخَانِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ : «كَلِمَتَانِ خَبِيبَتَانِ إِلَى الرَّحْمَنِ ، خَفِيفَتَانِ عَلَى اللِّسَانِ ، ثَقِيلَتَانِ فِي الْمِيزَانِ : سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ» .

1611. Abū Hurairah (RAA) narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, "Two phrases which are dear to the Compassionate One and are light on the tongue but heavy in the scale are: "How perfect Allāh is and I praise Him; and How perfect Allāh is the Most Great." Agreed upon.

تَمَّ بِحَمْدِ اللَّهِ

### ***Dar Al-Manarah***

For Translation, Publishing& Distribution  
El-Mansoura – Egypt -Tel Fax: 002050 / 2030254  
Hand phone: 012 / 3605049 – P.O.BOX:35738  
E. mail: almanarah400@hotmail.com

Dar Al Kotob Library Number ; 2003 / 7157

I.S.B.977 – 6005 – 24 - 1